READEX
FICHE
best copy available

v.3

D 114.8:

UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR

1917–1919

Training and Use of American Units With the British and French

Volume 3

MILITARY INSTRVCTION

CENTER OF MILITARY HISTORY
UNITED STATES ARMY
WASHINGTON, D.C., 1989

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919.

Contents: v. 1. Organization of the American Expeditionary Forces.—v. 2. Policy-forming documents of the American Expeditionary Forces—v. 3. Training and use of American units with the British and French.
1. United States. Army—History—World War, 1914-1918. 2. World War, 1914-1918—United States.
I. Center of Military History.
DS570.U55 1988 940.4'0973 88-600367

A new introduction has been added to Volume 1. Type has been reset, but original pagination has not been altered. Except for front matter, maps, illustrations, and some tables, camera-ready copy was produced by Susan Blair using optical scanning and laser printing technology.

First Printed 1948—CMH Pub. 23-8

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR, 1917–1919

Volume 1	Organization of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 2	Policy-forming Documents of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 3	Training and Use of American Units With the British and French
Volume 4–9	Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 10	The Armistice Agreement and Related Documents
Volume 11	American Occupation of Germany
Volume 12–15	Reports of the Commander-in-Chief, AEF, Staff Sections and Services
Volume 16	General Orders, GHQ, AEF
Volume 17	Bulletins, GHQ, AEF

FOREWORD

Military historians and scholars of operational art have tended to neglect the role played by the American Expeditionary Forces in World War I. Although the Army organized a historical office in 1918 to prepare a multivolume history of the war, budget restraints and other considerations frustrated Chief of Staff Tasker H. Bliss' intention to "record the things that were well done, for future imitation . . . . [and] the errors as shown by experience, for future avoidance." The momentous events of succeeding decades only strengthened this tendency to overlook our Army's role in the fields of France in 1918. This neglect, although understandable, is unfortunate: World War I posed unique challenges to American strategists, tacticians, and logisticians—challenges they met in ways that could provide today's military student with special insights into the profession of arms.

To encourage further research in the history of World War I and to fill a gap in the Army's historical documentation of that conflict, the Center of Military History has created a World War I series of publications consisting of new monographs and reprints. Complementing our newly published facsimile reprint *Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War*, we are reprinting this seventeen-volume compilation of selected AEF records along with a new introduction by David F. Trask. Gathered by Army historians during the interwar years, this massive collection in no way represents an exhaustive record of the Army's months in France, but it is certainly worthy of serious consideration and thoughtful review by students of military history and strategy and will serve as a useful jumping off point for any earnest scholarship on the war.

There is a certain poignancy connected with the publication of this collection in the seventieth anniversary year of "the war to end all wars." Later this summer veterans of that war will gather together, perhaps for the last time, to discuss the history of the American Expeditionary Forces and to reminisce about their service. To them especially, but to all five million Americans who served in World War I, we dedicate this scholarly undertaking.

Washington, D.C.
1 June 1988

WILLIAM A. STOFFT
Brigadier General, USA
Chief of Military History

CONTENTS

Page

Development of Six-Division Plan 1

TRAINING AND USE OF AMERICAN TROOPS WITH BRITISH UNITS

Preface 2
II Corps, January 23–August 27, 1918 114
27th Division, May 26–August 23, 1918 188
30th Division, May 21–August 18, 1918 217

TRAINING AND USE OF AMERICAN TROOPS WITH FRENCH UNITS

Plans 238
I Army Corps, October 8, 1917–July 15, 1918 355
III Army Corps, March 30–July 15, 1918 408
1st Division, June 26, 1917–April 5, 1918 422
2d Division, September 17, 1917–July 26, 1918 491
3d Division, March 12–July 14, 1918 542
26th Division, September 21, 1917–July 13, 1918 594
32d Division, February 4–July 20, 1918 645
42d Division, October 31, 1917–July 5, 1918 664
79th Division, July 8–September 8, 1918 720
89th Division, June 21–August 16, 1918 723
90th Division, August 10–19, 1918 731
92d Division, June 19–September 20, 1918 736

Maps

No.

5. British Training Areas Used by AEF 131
6. Billeting and Training Areas, AEF 249

Illustrations

Typical American Training Area in Great Britain 113a
Gressaire Wood–Chipilly Ridge Area 185
Typical American Training Area in Eastern France 246
Typical Vosges Region Where American Units Trained 286

Training and Use of American Units With the British and French

TRAINING AND USE OF AMERICAN UNITS WITH THE BRITISH AND FRENCH

- - -

Development of Six-Division Plan

Documentation to illustrate training of American units abroad is set forth under two main headings. "Training with the British" and "Training with the French." For the first of these titles, there was evolved what is known as the "Six-Division Plan," agreed to by the United States and Great Britain in January 1918. Operation of this plan is set forth in the documents presented under the heading "Training with the British" using the American 27th and 30th Divisions as illustrations since the training and combat experience of these two divisions abroad was with British and Australian troops.

The French general scheme for training of American units was - for infantry units - to billet a French and an American unit in the same locality, the French unit to assist in instructing the American unit. After a period of careful, detailed instruction, small units of the American division would be sent into the lines where they would serve for a few days side by side with French units. This method was to be continued until all units of the American division had had short service in the front line. Artillery brigades of the American divisions were to be sent to artillery training centers, such as Valdahon, and, upon completion of technical and preliminary training, batteries were to be sent into the front lines in a manner similar to that prescribed for infantry units. When this preliminary training of both arms was completed, entire divisions were to be concentrated at key points, Neufchateau and the like, for divisional training.

In presenting documents for "Training with the French," certain divisions were selected in an endeavor to give a cross-sectional view of training as it was afforded Regular Army, National Guard, and National Army divisions.

TRAINING AND USE OF AMERICAN TROOPS WITH BRITISH UNITS

- - -

Preface

On June 9, 1917, General John J. Pershing and his staff called upon the King of England. During the audience, the King remarked:

> I am very glad to welcome you. It has always been my dream that the two English-speaking nations should some day fight side by side and today my dream is realized. We are fighting for the greatest cause that any nation could fight for, viz., civilization.

Relatively soon after this incident, American units began training with the British. Primary factors in training and using American troops with the British were:

a. The desire of our Allies to use Americans as individuals, companies, battalions, or regiments, in their units and under their commanders, to replace losses and to maintain their combat divisions at full strength in 1918, as the quickest way to make American help effective.

b. American desires to integrate the A. E. F. into one or more American armies, with appropriate corps, army and supply troops, to operate under American commanders, side by side with the French and British armies.

c. Shipping that could be made available to transport American troops.

d. Necessity for procuring in Europe much vital equipment.

e. Urgent necessity to complete the training of newly-organized American units so as to have them ready to help repluse the German offensives expected on the Western Front in 1918.

Great Britain and France urged President Wilson, Secretary of War Baker and General Pershing to permit the amalgamation of Americans into their respective armies. The American authorities welcomed the assistance of our Allies in the training and equipment of A. E. F. troops; but steadfastly held to the creation of American armies in France. The successful German offensive in March 1918, which temporarily split the French and British armies asunder, and subsequent German offensives, forced General Pershing to place our units at the disposal of Marshal Foch, to use as he saw fit. So doing necessarily deferred the formation of American corps and armies. In the meantime, American units trained and fought under higher French and British commanders.

Arrangements for the training and use of American troops with the British were crystalized along towards the end of January 1918, in an agreement called the "Six-Division Plan."

Under the Six-Division Plan, six American divisions were to be moved from the United States to France in British ships and trained by the British. This plan was approved by both the American and British governments and immediate steps were taken by the American and British commanders to provide a program of training, administration, and supply prior to arrival of the divisions involved. Immediately upon debarking, each division was equipped by the British and dispatched to its previously selected training area.

There, under the supervision of veteran British units and experienced British training cadres, intensive training was begun. By agreement with the British, American units in training were to be used in emergency to man the rear defenses. As the training progressed, some units participated in front line operations with the British units to which they were attached; but from the American viewpoint these operations were incidental to training.

As originally organized February 20, 1918, the American II Corps functioned directly under G. H. Q., A. E. F., with a skeleton staff and its Chief of Staff, Lieut. Col. George S. Simonds (later promoted to Major General) in actual command. It was not until June 13 that Major General George W. Read was assigned to command the II Corps. A total of ten American divisions, all under administrative control of the II Corps, were designated for training with the British. In June, prior to completion of their training with the British, five of these divisions were shifted to areas controlled by the French; and in August three more such divisions were withdrawn from the British front. There then remained in the II Corps only two American divisions, the 27th and the 30th. These two divisions completed their training in rear areas and at the front with the British. The documents following pertain to higher echelons, II Corps, and to the 27th and 30th Divisions. They have been selected as representative of the course followed by all American units that trained with the British.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Correspondence, 657: Letter

Mr. David Lloyd George's Proposal for American Help

December 2, 1917.

My Dear R. [Robertson]:*

I am scribbling this in the train after a tumultuous passage across the Channel.

The Chief Imperial General Staff is very anxious you should place enclosed [below] before Colonel House. I entirely concur and urge its acceptance. We shall be hard-pressed to hold our own and keep Italy standing during 1918. Our manpower is pretty well exhausted. We can only call up men of 45-50 and boys of 17. France is done. The American soldiers will not be ready to fight as an army until late in 1918. Our experience proves that meanwhile we must keep the fight going. Even half-trained American companies or battalions would fight well if mixed with two or three years' veterans.

Beg House to consider this favorably.

Yours,

D. L. G. [David Lloyd George]

- - -

Obviously Germany has a better chance of winning the war before America can exert her full strength than she will have after. It follows that she may try to win it during the next eight months or so. I believe she will. Russia's defection enables her greatly to strengthen her forces on the west or Italian front, or on both, and to try to get the decision. Italy will be weak for some months to come; the manpower of France is rapidly diminishing; we cannot yet see our way to keeping our divisions even approximately up to strength throughout next summer, especially if there is heavy fighting this winter - which will probably be the German game - while America requires several months before she can put an appreciable force of divisions into the field.

Would America, therefore, be ready to help in another way, as temporary measure? When she first came into the war we hoped she might send some men for inclusion in the British armies, as being clearly the quickest way of helping, but for reasons we quite understand she preferred to retain her national identity. No doubt she still desires to do so, but over and above the preparation of her divisions, and without interfering with it, would it be possible for her to provide a company of infantry to replace a British company in such a number of British battalions as America could bring over men? Even 100 such companies would be of the greatest value. Every consideration would, of course, be given to the companies, and, if desired, they could later on be recalled and posted to the American divisions. It is thought that this mingling of American and British troops would establish a close and cordial feeling between the two armies, and would also give the American troops useful training. If this system is not possible, would America find a battalion to replace a British battalion in as many brigades as possible? There would be no insuperable difficulty in meeting American wishes in any such matters as discipline, rations, and general maintenance. The only difficulty is American national sentiment, which we quite understand. On the other hand, the system suggested is clearly one which would the most rapidly afford much needed help during, perhaps, the most critical period of the war.

---

* This British paper included here because of its reference to the use of American manpower.

HS Brit. Files: 900-32.9: Minutes of Meeting

Placing of Units of American Infantry into Battalions or Brigades of British Infantry

No. 9

WAR CABINET 292

EXTRACT FROM MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE WAR CABINET HELD AT 10, DOWNING STREET, S. W., ON WEDNESDAY, DEC. 5, 1917, at 11:30 a. m.

* * * * * *

United States troops with the British Army.
o. 1/135/388

3. The Chief of the Imperial General Staff reported that the question of placing units of the United States infantry into battalions or brigades of British infantry had been cordially received by Colonel House, to whom it had been referred by the Prime Minister.

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 829: Memorandum

Agreement with British Covering Air Forces

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Paris, December 5, 1917.

MEMORANDUM OF ARRANGEMENT BETWEEN THE BRITISH AND UNITED STATES GOVERNMENTS ON THE TRAINING AND SUPPLY OF PERSONNEL FOR BOTH COUNTRIES' AIR FORCES

[Extract]

The result of three years' experience and figures, based on establishment of the sanctioned R. F. C. programme to the end of July 1919, proves conclusively that the number of other ranks personnel required to maintain each active aeroplane on any front is 27.5 men, divided proportionately into trade categories in accordance with establishments.

The sanctioned and proposed R. F. C. programme to July 1919 provided for 240 service squadrons to be available in various theatres of operations. The supply of machines for the first 200 service squadrons is already arranged for in Great Britain. The supply of the balance of the machines to the 240 squadrons will be arranged for in the agreement come to at the present conference sitting in Paris. The position as to the personnel for the above mentioned R. F. C. programme of 240 squadrons is not, however, as satisfactory. There is great need for men in Great Britain for all branches of the services and the supply of technical personnel is practically exhausted. Consequently the mechanics required for those additional squadrons can only be obtained by developing infantry units of men who are not actually qualified and will require a large amount of training. This, in the present state of manpower available, is manifestly impossible.

The position with regard to personnel in the United States to man the proposed squadrons is, I understand, exactly the converse of the position in Great Britain, there being a plentiful supply of manpower even with technical qualifications but not sufficient facilities for training rapidly, and in all those connections it should be borne in mind that time is the paramount factor.

In view of the foregoing, a reciprocal and mutually advantageous proposal is set out hereunder, namely, that to assist in the training of American personnel and to provide mechanics for training squadrons so that already trained personnel may be released for British service squadrons in the field, 15,000 American mechanics should be temporarily drafted for training with British training units in Great Britian, the method of procedure to be as follows: Within one month of date 5,000 mechanics to be forwarded and within three months of date the balance of the 15,000. The method to be adopted with these mechanics will be as follows:

On arrival in the United Kingdom they will be drafted into existing training units of the R. F. C., releasing an equal number of trained R. F. C. personnel for R. F. C. service squadrons. Their training would be undertaken on exactly the same lines as is adopted with the R. F. C . * * *

* * * * * *

If, as the result of the present conference, it is decided as likely that a large number of machines will be sent over from the United States in small parts for assembly and erection in the United Kingdom, it will be necessary to again call upon the United States for additional personnel for erection purposes. * * *

This erection in Europe can only be undertaken satisfactorily if the dates for delivery of machines from America with the numbers by dates are decided at once, as it will be necessary to provide additional buildings and aerodromes for erection and delivery of these American machines.

LABOR: With reference to the British programme of 240 squadrons mentioned above, further assistance is required from the United States to a very small extent. The supply of labour for preparing aerodromes and erecting buildings in the United Kingdom is very far short of the various requirements, and to ensure the completion of the British program to date, it is essental that certain assistance be given to the British government in this respect. * * *

* * * * * *

Northcliffe
for Lord Rothermere,

Approved
J. J. Pershing, Gen.
C-in-C

J. M. S.
Maj. Gen.

J. M. Salmond,
British Air Officer.

P Cables 301-350

Arrangements with British for Training Aviation Mechanics

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
No. 345 *Chaumont, Haute-Marne, December 6, 1917.*

AGWAR, WASHINGTON

[Extract]

1. Have arranged with British to train our aviation mechanics with British training squadrons in England and thus relieve United States very serious difficulties training these men in France. * * *

PERSHING.

G-3: GHQ, AEF: File 1301: Memorandum

Recommended Rejection of British Proposal to Train Small American Units

Operations Section

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, December 16, 1917.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF

1. In May it was decided that our land forces should be more immediately associated with the French than with the British.

2. The relations between the French and British have for a long time left much to be desired. Both are jealous of our immediate cooperation.

3. We are operating on French soil and due to our long oversea communications are far more dependent upon good understanding with the French than are the British.

4. To place our troops with the British means straining our relations with the French to the breaking point. Practically, we could only put such elements as come through England with the British. An attempt to bring units through our base ports and distribute such troops on the British front would be met with the various difficulties and obstacles which the French are such masters in politely presenting when they care to do so.

5. All indications point to the probability that our troops must eventually be used in powerful offensives if the war is to be decided to our thorough satisfaction.

6. Notwithstanding our enormous military expansion, our weakness is not in our junior officers, soldiers, and small units, but in the higher command and staff. Only by actual work in divisional units can we remedy this weakness.

7. Placing units with the British means that in the average case those units will remain with the British until the close of the war.

8. All considerations are against frittering our power away by incorporating smaller units with other armies. Should a critical moment in which the last chance must be taken arise such a course might be considered. In the meantime our present program is correct.

9. It is recommended that the British proposals be politely refused.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Acting Chief of Section.

[Note in ink:] I concur in the recommendation of the Chief of the Operations Section. Should our troops be sent to join the British army, even in small units, the British system of training in British areas in regard to tactics would be substituted for our own. It would thus become impossible to coordinate training progressively from the lowest to the highest units.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, General Staff.
Chief of Training Section.

GHQ, AEF: Diary: Item 197-a

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
December 23, 1917.

About December 18 a proposal was received from the British G. H. Q. to allow the A. E. F. the use of division training staffs and the use of established areas provided with huts, etc.; the use of channel ports, Havre and Boulogne, for our deep draught vessels; and to feed our men, if the C-in-C could see his way to turning over divisions, regiments, or even battalions to be trained. The representation was that British divisions have run down through losses which cannot just now be replaced and that during the winter division staffs will be comparatively idle; that training our men would offer the double advantage of hurrying our training and of possible placing our units on the right of the British when ready to take over a sector. The various objections to this were carefully considered, being principally the probable resulting dissatisfaction with the French; the fact that the training would be British and not American; that if an emergency called for the sudden employment of our troops they would stand to be widely scattered, part going in near the British and part farther to the east, their identity as an American force thus being lost. The instructions and public announcements of the President last May called for cooperation with the British on the sea and the French on land; the railroads and other utilities being French we are morally, not to say actually, bound to agree with the French as to where our troops are to be employed. The British were insistent for a decision on the offer and, on December 21, our liaison officer, Captain Quekemeyer, brought the statement that Sir Douglas Haig had consulted with General Petain, and that the latter was in accord with the plan. This appeared to be so in conflict with General Petain's previously understood views that the C-in-C was unable to answer further until after seeing General Petain. He accordingly visited General Petain's Headquarters at Compiegne December 23, and discussed the matter. It appeared that General Petain is not in accord with the offer, either as a training or as to ultimate employment in the line between the British and French. On leaving Chaumont, General Pershing was informed through the French Mission that Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig was to meet with him and General Petain in Paris on December 24 but, on arrival at Compiegne, this was found to be a mistake, and that the French had been unable to arrange it. A meeting with Sir Douglas Haig at his own headquarters is now arranged for December 28, at which it is understood that General Petain will also be present.

The C-in-C took occasion during his visit to tell General Petain that he was aware of his statement to the Special Ambassador House that American training was not progressing satisfactorily, and informed him that he considered such a statement should have been made to him. The conversation took the turn of definite expression by General Pershing of his opinions as to the propriety of General Petain's conduct, and included also the fact that a statement of the probable American sector, regarded by General Pershing as so secret that only himself and his Chief of Staff knew it at H. A. E. F., was furnished by General Petain to the Special Ambassador and General Bliss. General Petain apologized and stated that there would be no further cause for complaint.

General Petain again pressed very strongly from his side the great desirability of General Pershing getting his first units into the line for moral effect on the French, and without particular regard to preserving the American identity, to which General Pershing replied with the arguments General Petain has just used with regard to the really similar proposition made by the British. General Pershing said, however, and has consistently stated that, if an emergency arose, his troops would be used whether entirely trained or not.

The confidential cablegram 558 [Dec. 24, 1917] from the War Dept. states that both French and English are pressing upon the President their desire to have the American forces amalgamated with theirs by regiments and companies, both expressing a belief in an impending heavy drive by Germans somewhere on the Western Front.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9: Notes

Incorporation as Battalions of American Units in British Brigades

No. 35
O.1/135/388

NOTES OF A MEETING BETWEEN GENERAL PERSHING, SIR W. ROBERTSON, AND SIR J. MACLAY, SHIPPING CONTROLLER, ON JANUARY 9, 1918

First Discussion: On the question of the use of the large liners and the ports to which they would go.

Sir W. Robertson asked General Pershing about the discussion with Sir D. Haig, and General Pershing explained that the idea was to use Southampton instead of the outer roadsteads at BREST, etc., as by this the round trips could be shortened, and men be brought over quicker. It might be possible to send also other ships, at present discharging slowly at BORDEAUX, etc., to Southampton. This scheme had in view the quicker formation of the American divisions.

Sir J. Maclay then explained that, as a result of a discussion last night with the French authorities, it might be possible to devise a better scheme by which the naval quays etc., at BREST, CHERBOURG AND l'ORIENT, could be used. This would be a much safer scheme. Further, it would get over the difficulty of unloading a quantity of baggage at Southampton. Against this General Pershing said that there was no idea of bringing much baggage with the troops.

In answer to a question by Sir W. Robertson, General Pershing said that the railway problem of getting troops away from BREST, etc., would be easier perhaps than from the ports of the Channel.

General Pershing thought that the question of naval escort would be a difficulty as regards BREST. It was pointed out however that the escort question to Southampton and across the Channel was more difficult than to BREST.

After some further discussion as to accommodation at ports, etc., it was arranged that further consideration of this problem should take place at 4 p. m. in the office of the French Public Works Ministry.

The American Director General of Transportation and General Nash should be present at this meeting.

(The meeting was held and it was found that certain improvements in detail could be effected, but that the naval quays were unsuitable for the large liners in question.)

Second Discussion: Sir W. Robertson asked General Pershing if he had considered the proposal the Prime Minister had sent to Colonel House for sending over men to be incorporated as battalions with the British brigades. General Pershing said this proposal would involve the breaking up of divisions already organized in America.

General Pershing explained that there are some 45 divisions in America but he thought no one could say how many would be over here by midsummer. The rate of arrival was already behind the schedule programme. The rate depends on the shipping, and on the railways in France. It had been hoped to have 24 divisions over by the end of June. Now there could probably only be 15 expected as a maximum.

Sir J. Maclay then explained how much easier it was to get men over than stores and and equipment.

Sir W. Robertson said there was no intention of interfering in any way with the program for the formation of General Pershing's Army. It was not possible, in any circumstance, to get over the 45 divisions - as divisions - this year, but it was quite possible to get over infantrymen by battalions about 5 times as quickly as battalions could be brought over in division. General Pershing then said that extra shipping was the factor in bringing over extra men.

A similar proposition was to be discussed with the French in the afternoon. Sir W. Robertson pointed out that the language question made it impossible to put American battalions into French divisions.

In answer to General Pershing Sir W. Robertson said that the number of men the British could take was anything from 100,000 to 150,000. It might be possible to find British shipping for that number, or at any rate the greater part of it, without in any way interfering with the American divisional program.

Sir W. Robertson then explained the scheme of reducing British divisions from 12 battalions to 9 and using American battalions to bring the divisions up to 12 again, the best number.

General Pershing suggested for consideration leaving the divisions at 9 and forming American divisions to take their place in line.

Sir W. Robertson therefore again pointed out that this plan was not so rapid as his proposal and he asked General Pershing if he would further consider the battalion scheme - emphasizing the point that the divisions of General Pershing's Army would not be interfered with.

General Pershing said he would think it over.

Sir W. Robertson then read the communication sent to Colonel House, and gave General Pershing a copy.

On this General Pershing asked if shipping could be provided by the British for the transport of the men.

Sir J. Maclay explained the scheme for releasing some British shipping from the carriage of food and raw materials temporarily. This shipping could bring men over quickly now, and the shortage of food, etc., would be made up later when more shipping would be available.

Sir W. Robertson added that the risk involved in this scheme was a very great one - but the British Government would take the risk if America could see her way to provide the men for the purpose indicated. They could not, however, well take the risk for the transport of complete divisions as not enough men would be brought in this manner to justify the great risks involved.

General Pershing asked if a scheme for sending over individuals as drafts for British battalions would be a sound one. Sir W. Robertson said it would be a great help, but such a scheme was not so good as the battalion scheme. There was also the difficulty of discipline and complete loss of national identity.

General Pershing here asked for it to be understood that this was only a discussion, and that nothing formal was being said at present. He still thought that any extra tonnage available might be devoted to bringing over extra divisions.

Sir W. Robertson again repeated (1) battalions can be brought over at about 5 times the rate of divisions (2) The British Government could not run the risk of going short of food for a scheme to bring over 2 or 3 divisions, although they would be prepared to take the risk for the very urgent purpose of getting a large number of infantry into the line within a shorter period than was possible for divisions.

He added that unless something of this kind were done there was the possibility of the British becoming so exhausted and attenuated this summer, in the severe fighting which was undoubtedly coming, that the Entente would have a very heavy task in front of them next year in order to win the war.

The question of the great increase in the number of German divisions on the west front was then discussed. General Pershing pointed out that it required a 20% superiority for the British and French to give the Germans a hard time last year, and suggested that the Germans would require at least a 20% superiority to do the same to the British and French this year.

Sir W. Robertson pointed out the danger of building upon getting a decision next year, as had been done each successive year since 1914. The Germans had been able to cripple one or other of the Allies each year. - Russia in 1915, France in 1916, Italy in 1917. In 1918 it might be the British if America could not help in the way suggested.

It was agreed to continue this discussion on Thursday [January] 10. Before breaking up, Sir J. Maclay wished again to emphasize the point that it was possible to bring over men, in battalions without transport, etc., about five times as quickly as organized divisions.

HS Secret Documents: Bound Vol. D4: Memorandum

Use of American Battalions with British Infantry Brigades

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
January 10, 1918.

General Pershing,
Commanding American Army in France.

In accordance with your wishes I forward this memorandum explanatory of the request of the British Government that you will consider the question of supplying some American battalions for temporary employment with British infantry brigades. We have verbally discussed the matter at some length during the last two days, and as you are aware the present request is the same as that made to Colonel House by Mr. Lloyd George on December 2 last, except that it now refers to battalions and not, as previously, to companies or battalions.

It is obvious that Germany may be expected to strive her utmost, if not to win outright, to place herself in a winning position during the next 7 or 8 months. Russia's defection enables her greatly to strengthen her forces on the west or Italian front or both, and for the last three months German divisions have been coming over as quickly as they can be transported. Italy is still weak and will probably continue to require British and French assistance. The manpower of France is rapidly diminishing. The British divisions are being reduced from 12 to 9 battalions because of the shortage of men and it will be difficult for us to maintain at strength even 9 battalion divisions throughout the year. There are already twelve more German divisions on the west front than a year ago; there are 11 fewer British and French divisions (gone to Italy), making a net gain to Germany of 39 divisions; she can easily bring over 40 more divisions by May, as well as a large number of heavy guns; and as shown above, the British divisions will in future have 25% less infantry in them than in 1917. The situation is, therefore, becoming very serious and it is with considerable anxiety that the British and French authorities look forward to the summer, because even if we hold up the German attacks, as we hope to do, our divisions may become so attenuated and exhausted in the process as to be fit for little employment afterwards. In other words, if France and England do not receive substantial American military assistance before the summer, the assistance America is now preparing may come too late to admit of the Entente securing the kind of peace for which they are fighting.

I understand that you cannot give any definite opinion regarding the amount of your assistance, owing to the uncertainty as to shipping and other things, but that the arrival of 15 divisions by the end of June is the most you hope for, while of course several of these divisions will not be ready to fight for some months later. In view of probably developments this forecast is in my opinion much too small to ensure the hostile attack being adequately met. For this reason the British Government earnestly hopes that serious consideration will be given by you to their request for help.

The main difficulty in making your help available lies in sea transport, and from this point of view it is clear that to bring from America a given number of men with all necessary equipment, horses, etc., as complete divisions means an infinitely greater shipping effort than to bring the same number of men as battalions and without transport of any kind - which could be found by us. Having regard to the general critical situation and to the shortage of our manpower, my Government is prepared, in order to secure infantry reinforcements immediately, to run very considerable risks in the reduction of our present stocks of food and war material in the hope that later on the American commercial fleet as it gradually increases may be able to give compensation for the cargo shut out by the carriage of the reinforcements. All could be done without in any way interfering now or in the future with the transport for the American army as at present arranged, and it is estimated that 150,000 additional men (or 150 battalions) could be brought over within 3 or 4 months of the time it is decided to permit of their employment in the manner indicated.

Whether the battalions would be brought to England or to France for training is a matter, with several others, which can be settled later. They would in any case be trained under your officers, of course. After being used by battalions in brigades for a sufficent time to become efficient they could, if you so desire, be used as brigades in British divisions under their own brigadiers, and later on, if and when required by you, the brigades could be recalled from the British divisions and go to form American divisions. Everything possible would be done to meet your wishes in this and all other respects, although you will, I am sure, understand that it would not serve any very useful purpose to put these American units into British formations unless they could remain there for a reasonable period of time - say 4 or 5 months.

The great difficulty which confronts you in acceding to the above request is the very natural one of national sentiment and the desire to retain national identity. This is fully appreciated by the British Government, who feel that if America can accept the proposal she will thereby display the greatest possible magnanimity and sacrifice. It is, however, a matter of national sentiment on the one hand and on the other of Germany establishing herself in a winning position if your assistance does not come in time.

I understand that you have some 45 divisions in course of formation and that to find the battalions I have ventured to suggest you would have to break into these divisions. But it is practically certain that at least 15 of the 45 cannot reach France this year and therefore they will be idle till 1919 - if the war lasts as long. Further I may say that we, when raising our new armies, were compelled to break up two of the armies in order to send the battalions, as such, to France. Had we not done so, we could not have held our own in 1915.

You have made two alternative suggestions:

(a) For us to bring over divisions in place of battalions.

(b) To withdraw all our infantry from a certain number of divisions and replace them with your battalion.

I have already dealt with (a) in discussing transport; and the 2 or 3 extra divisions which the available tonnage would bring would not, I feel sure, be deemed by my Government sufficient justification for the risks incurred in providing the tonnage.

With respect to (b) the effect would be still to leave the divisions partly American and partly British; the change would involve the divisions being out of action for several weeks; and it would have to be made probably at the most critical period of the year. In fact I do not think it would be possible to attempt making it at this time.

I trust that the above explanation makes everything clear, and I am sure that in the general interest you will give it careful attention. As you are aware, the French Prime Minister feels equally with the British Government the inestimable value of the proposal and has no desire whatever to raise difficulties in regard to its application to the French army as well as to the British army. His only wish is that you should do all you can to help either the French or the British.

W. ROBERTSON

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9: Notes

Discussion between General Pershing and Sir H. Robertson at Second Meeting

No. 36

O.1/135/388

NOTES OF SECOND MEETING BETWEEN GENERAL PERSHING, SIR W. ROBERTSON, AND SIR J. MACLAY, ON JANUARY 10, 1918

The progress made at the meeting in the French Public Works Ministry on 9th had not been very great. Two berths for big ships at Cherbourg had been provisionally allotted. Sir J. Maclay offered to send a good man over to work with the Americans to develop the unloading service, and suggested the further examination and development of BREST and CHERBOURG and also l'ORIENT. General Pershing Agreed to this.

It was also decided that Colonel Wood, who is going to London, should go to see the Shipping Controller, and take with him all the data about the ships.

In discussing the Southampton scheme General Pershing said that General Bliss was in favour of it, and that preliminary arrangements to carry it through were already made. Sir W. Robertson said there was no objection on our part, but the BREST scheme was much safer, and it was extremely difficult to get naval escort for the cross-channel trip.

The question of bringing over extra battalions was then discussed. General Pershing said he must put a clear proposal before the U. S. Government. He asked when the American battalions would be released from the British divisions. Sir W. Robertson said that it could not usefully be done for some months.

The relation of the present scheme to the training scheme put up by Sir D. Haig was next considered, and it was decided that the one need not affect the other.

General Pershing asked if the reduction of British divisions to 9 battalions would not involve a reduction in artillery and so set free artillery to form American divisions straight away. Sir W. Robertson pointed out that artillery was below the proportion in other armies already, and could not be reduced.

General Pershing pointed out that public opinion in the U. S. A. was all in the direction of keeping American personnel in American formations. He asked, however, for a memorandum, on which he could base a telegram to his War Department.

It was found that the main point to impress on public opinion was the urgency of the matter. It was agreed to meet again in the afternoon for the purpose of framing the requisite communication to Washington.

There was further discussion regarding the American national point of view. Sir W. Robertson admitted the objections but again pointed out the urgency of the matter. He added that if British divisions were Americanized the change would not take place before midsummer, which would be very awkward, whereas if the scheme were taken up now it would not materialize for three or four weeks.

General Pershing then took up the point regarding help to the French. He pointed out that all the original American plans were based on American troops going in with the French. Sir W. Robertson said that M. Clemenceau had said he favoured the British scheme and suggested adding something to the telegram to Washington regarding the language difficulty. General Pershing said he must see General Petain again before doing that.

Sir W. Robertson said that the shipping authorities were very anxious that in return for bringing over men now, the Americans would give some help later with cargo.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 14, 903-4: Memorandum

Training Of American Units with British

Training Section

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 10, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF

1. It is highly desirable to increase the rate of arrival of American troops in France and it is thought that the proposal of the British service should be accepted insofar as it relates to the training in their areas and the transportation of troops.

2. If the foregoing project must be irrevocably associated with the training program herein outlined, it is recommended that the proposal be rejected. Acceptance of the training program suggested will involve actual incorporation of inferior American units in British higher units in such a manner as to completely deprive the American forces concerned of independence of function. It is difficult as the matter now stands to teach our raw troops the mere fundamentals of service in war under our own Drill Regulations, Field Service Regulations and training pamphlets under our own system of organization. To complicate this with the necessity of learning the British system, British organization and British tactics could not, in my opinion, result in a satisfactory solution.

It is recommended that no scheme of instruction or distribution of troops be accepted which destroys the independence of function of American units.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Section.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.1: Memorandum

No. 39 *LONDON, January 12, 1918*

0.1/135/388

AMERICAN BATTALIONS FOR BRITISH DIVISIONS*

The War Cabinet will wish to know the result of my interview with General Pershing. Apparently he had never seriously considered the proposal sent to Colonel House by the Prime Minister, although Colonel House had shown him the memorandum on the subject. The fact is, he does not like the proposal because (a) he is anxious to bring over his divisions as such; (b) he naturally prefers to preserve national identity and argues, quite rightly, that American battalions cannot be expected to do as well in British as in American divisions. The result of the interview was that he will forward our proposal to his Government, giving it a mild form of support and telegraphing me a copy of the communication he sends. I hope to receive this in two or three days' time. He wished to defer the despatch of the telegram to Washington until he had seen General Petain yesterday, as the French had made to him a proposal similar to ours. As to this, M. Clemenceau told me he had no personal feeling in the matter, and was quite prepared to see the Americans come to us if they would but come to somebody. I have reason to think that General Petain will take the same line.

General Pershing pressed, as I knew he would for us to use any additional tonnage we can spare for the transport of American divisions instead of infantry reinforcements for our own divisions, and I had repeatedly to remind him that whereas the tonnage we can find will bring over some 150,000 to 200,000 infantry (say 150 battalions) who can be fighting in 3 or 4 months, it cannot bring over more than about 3 divisions (36 battalions), who will not be fighting for at least 6 months. Eventually he admitted the force of this argument. I added that the British Government could not, for the sake of these 3 divisions run the great risks incurred in cutting down our stocks of food and war material in order to provide the special tonnage, though they would do so for the sake of the infantry reinforcements.

He made another alternative proposal - that instead of putting American battalions into our brigades we should take out all infantry from a certain number of our divisions, and he would put into the latter entirely American infantry. To this I replied that as the change would probably have to be made in the early summer it might not be feasible as we may expect to be fighting hard then; that the change would mean that the divisions concerned would be out of action for several weeks, that is, while the newly-constructed divisions are settling down, and that the divisions would still remain partly American and partly British. He finally gave up this proposal also.

I impressed upon him the vital necessity of getting additional men over, or American assistance might arrive too late. I ascertained that there are 45 divisions in course of formation, of which 4 and a bit are now in France. He is very averse to breaking up any of these 45, and also said they contain all battalions at present raised. I asked how many divisions he could bring to France by midsummer. He replied that no one in the world could even guess, as it depends upon the amount of shipping, rate of turning round ships (which appears to be very slow), equipment, etc., etc. On being further pressed he said that he hoped, as a maximum, for 15 divisions by the end of June. How many by the end of the year he declined to estimate, but he agreed that the total would not exceed 30, thus leaving 15 in America. I pointed out the danger and the uselessness of these 15 remaining idle till 1919, and told him that we, in forming our new armies, had had to break up two out of six in order to send battalions, as such, to France in 1915, without which we could not have held our own as we did.

---

* This British document is printed because of its relation to the problem of supplying American troops to meet emergency conditions.

Finally, he said his chief objection was that of national sentiment, and to that I could give no reply except that while we fully appreciated the American point of view, it was a question of sentiment versus the possibility of our divisions becoming so exhausted and attenuated by this year's fighting as to be of comparatively little use afterwards, in which case it might be difficult for the Entente to win the war in the way they must win it if their aims are to be realized. He admitted all this and said that but for American feeling - which is very strong - to keep their men together and to produce a big army of their own, he would not hesitate to accept our proposal, but that in the circumstances he could not take the responsibility and must refer to Washington, notwithstanding the telegram he had already received.

I have never been very sanguine as to American assistance in any form this year, and I must tell the War Cabinet that I have returned still less sanguine. The raising of new armies is a tremendous task for any country, and although one might expect that America, with her two previous experiences, and her supposed great business and hustling qualities, would do better than other countries, the fact is she is doing very badly. She had, of course, very little to work upon in the way of cadets and officers; she has never made any real study of war organization; and there is no adequate decentralization. The French have lost all patience and their relations with the Americans are the reverse of good. The French are always much too optimistic in such matter, but they may well be excused for being dissatisfied in the present case. The Americans are proceeding as if they had years in which to prepare. They have laid out cantonment areas for 10 divisions and are building the most luxurious huts to supplement billets; each man has a bed and 3 blankets; there are no fewer than 300 officers and 750 typists at their G. H. Q.; they have as yet little or no rolling stock in the country (though they were to supply their own) and are using ours which we want for ourselves and for Italy; they appear to have omitted to take the most elementary steps to speed up disembarkation at BREST where the big liners go; and General Pershing tells me that ships are sometimes laid up for days in American ports for want of coal. He, himself, is charged with all matters connected with the army in France, such as contracts for aircraft, provision of munitions, sea-transport, etc., etc., and is thus unable properly to command and train his troops. In fact he is doing in France all the work done by all our different departments in London, with the exception of Finance and Foreign Office work. There ought to be in France American representatives, other than him, to deal with questions of administration and supply, thus leaving him free to train and fight his troops. I suggested this to him and he quite agreed, and told me that he hopes to shove off some of his work on to General Bliss who is being sent to VERSAILLES (as an excuse, I understand, for moving him out of his present appointment). General Pershing is looking older and rather tired, and I doubt if he yet has an intelligent and considered view of the nature of his task, or how to set about it.

My general impression is that America's power to help us to win the war - that is, to help us to defeat the Germans in battle - is a very weak reed to lean upon at present, and will continue to be so for a very long time to come unless she follows up her words with actions much more practical and energetic than any she has yet taken.

W. R. ROBERTSON
C. I. G. S.

G-3: GHQ, AEF: 829: Memorandum

Supplementary Agreement with British Covering Air Forces

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 12, 1918.

[Extract]

Supplementary to the agreement made between the British and United States Governments on the subject of the training and supply of personnel for aviation purposes, dated December 5, 1917, it had been decided that the United States Government will take advantage of the offer to utilize the bombing depot being erected near Chatillon and that for this purpose United States Aviation Section will provide a proportion of the personnel for this depot. This personnel will be provided from the 15,000 under training in the United Kingdom in accordance with the agreement dated December 5, but additional personnel will be provided, untrained, from the United States to take the place of the numbers so taken from the 15,000, in accordance with that agreement.

* * * * * *

[Unsigned]

P Conf Cables: 1-500

Additional Men for British Divisions

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
No. 487-S
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 13, 1918.

For Chief of Staff

[Extract]

1. Reference my 441, held conference in PARIS on tenth instant with General Robertson on subject of providing additional men for British divisions. He presents request from British Government that American battalions be sent over for service with British divisions. This memorandum is practically the same as that submitted to General Bliss. * * *

2. This whole question seems to me to be one of necessity, and we must consider the probability of strong German attacks in early spring and summer.* * *

3. Have had a full and frank discussion of this question with the French as far as any such plan relates to them. And have stated that, in my opinion, generally speaking it would be a dangerous experiment on account of differences in language to put our regiments into French divisions for active work. They apparently hold the same view. M. Clemenceau gave his entire approval of the plan of our aiding the British as above set forth. General Petain also gave it his approval.

4. I would, therefore, recommend (1) that this request of the British Government be given serious consideration from the point of view of our national attitude regarding service in another army; (2) that it be regarded as a temporary measure to meet a probable

emergency; (3) that as soon as possible the remaining troops of divisions thus temporarily broken up be brought over and the divisions reorganized; (4) that division, brigade and regimental commanders and their staffs be sent over with their infantry for training with corresponding British units; (5) that the infantry be taken from those divisions that would not otherwise be transported until after June.

5. The above program must be considered as entirely apart from any plans we now have in operation, including all shipments of troops now going through England and the proposed shipments through Southampton on our own ships. All of these must be held as separate projects not to be confused with General Robertson's proposition, that is, only such troops as the British themselves transport in additional tonnage should be available for the service with British divisions as proposed by General Robertson. * * *

6. In this connection, it should be insisted upon that the British Government continue to provide for their army as many men from England as possible, and it would be pertinent for our Government to inquire just what the British Government proposes to do to keep up its own forces. When we make this concession, the tendency is certainly going to be for them to relax and let the burden fall on us to the detriment of our own preparations for decisive action later.

PERSHING.

Cable: P-493

Recommendation that British Request for 150 Battalions be Given Consideration

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 15, 1918.

For Chief of Staff

Following cable [493] sent this date to General Robertson, Chief of Staff, British army:

Par. 1. With reference to our conference in PARIS I have forwarded by cable to Washington the substance of your memorandum of January 10. My cable suggested that your request for battalions of infantry for service with British army, three battalions for each of fifty divisions be given serious consideration, and if adopted that the following points be covered. First, that the plan be regarded as a temporary measure to meet a probable emergency. Second, that as soon as practicable the remaining troops of our divisions thus temporarily disorganized be brought over and the divisions be reorganized for service with our own army. Third, that the divisions, brigade and regimental commanders and their staffs of such infantry be sent over for training with corresponding British units. Fourth, that the infantry be taken from those divisions that could not otherwise be transported until after June. Fifth, that only such battalions or other units be attached to British army as could be provided with sea transportation by the British Government. Sixth, that the transportation of such battalions should in no way interfere with the present plans and means of transporting American army to France. Seventh, that above proposition be considered entirely apart and separate from any plan for sending over our own forces in our own ships through BREST, SOUTHAMPTON or otherwise. Eight, that these battalions loaned to British are to be returned to the American army when called for, probably when the remaining troops of the divisions to which they pertain are brought over, which would not likely be for at least four or five months.

Par. 2. In view of the national sentiment in our country against service under an Allied flag at this time, it is deemed of the utmost importance, if the above plan be considered by my government, that the British government declare its purpose to exert every energy to keep its own force as strong in manpower as possible. Only with this general understanding in America would the foregoing plan meet with approval there. I have cabled the substance of this view to Washington and would request a full statement from you as to British resources in this regard, including those at present available and to become available during this year. This information is desired in order that my government may have all the facts before making a final decision on the important question now under advisement.

PERSHING.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9 Cablegram

Employment of American Companies or Battalions in British Formations

No. 46 *LONDON, January 15, 1918.*

(Given to Prime Minister personally, W. R. R., 15/1.)

DRAFT TELEGRAM FROM THE PRIME MINISTER TO COLONEL HOUSE

vide W. C. 321/9

[Extract]

With reference to the proposal I sent to you through Lord Reading for employing American companies or battalions in British formations as time presses and no decision has yet been reached; I sent Sir W. Robertson last week to see General Pershing. Latter says he cannot himself decide but must refer to Washington. As you know, Lord Reading starts shortly and is bringing over full particulars of my proposal. I hope that it if it cannot be accepted now it will not be rejected till he has been heard.

* * * * * *

I trust President will give earnest consideration to my proposal as it appears to me vital to our cause that America should make herself effectively felt during the first half of this year. M. Clemenceau informed Robertson that he quite understands that language is a difficulty regarding the incorporation of American battalions with French formations and that he had no desire to press for it but hoped that the British proposal would be accepted.

HS Secret Documents: Bound Vol. D4: Letter

British Agree to Conditions Set Forth by General Pershing

BRITISH MILITARY MISSION,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 17, 1918.

To: General Pershing,

Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

[Extract]

Sir: I am directed by General Sir W. Robertson to communicate to you the following message:

(1) I have placed your telegram of January 15 [Cable 493-S] before the British War Cabinet, and they are quite prepared to agree to the 8 conditions you mention in paragraph (1).

(2) As regards paragraph (2), there is nothing in the proposal I have made to you with respect to the American battalions which will interfere with the arrangements you have made with Sir D. Haig for the training and supply of American troops in France.

* * * * * *

(4) The British Government has given the most anxious consideration to the question of the maintenance of the armies in the field during 1918, and, by making every effort, there will become available for service at the front 449,000 men now under training, plus 100,000 men of lower category who are not fit for the first line, plus 120,000 lads of 18 years of age, who will not be available for service at the front till 1919. Please keep these figures strictly secret.

(5) I would remind you that we maintain a great navy which absorbs 400,000 men, and that the greater part of the sea transportation and coal production for the Entente countries in Europe also falls on us, and moreover we must keep up large industries for the general use of the Entente. Notwithstanding these demands outside the needs of the army, Great Britain has put into the armed forces of the Crown during the war roughly one in eight of the total population.

I am, Sir

Your obedient servant,

C. M. WAGSTAFF,
Brigadier General, General Staff.

G-3: GHQ, AEF: 870: Memorandum

Approval by Commander-in-Chief of Air Service Arrangements with the British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF AIR SERVICE,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 21, 1918.

MEMORANDUM TO BE PRESENTED BY BRIGADIER GENERAL B. D. FOULOIS, AIR SERVICE, A. E. F., TO THE BRITISH AIR MINISTER

[Extract]

1. The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., approves, in principle, * * *

2. * * * any arrangement made between United States and British Air Services for expediting the placing of American and British air units on the Western Front in the shortest possible time. Such arrangements, however, which involve additional personnel or materiel from the United States, should be fully presented in detail * * *

* * * * * *

5. The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., approves the arrangement of training the 18 Handley-Page squadrons in England, which number was withheld by the General Staff, A. E. F., from the original arrangement to train 30 Handley-Page squadrons.

* * * * * *

7. The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., does not approve, for the present the verbal arrangement between Sir William Weir and Colonel R. C. Bolling, regarding the erection, in England, of any other types of aeroplanes for the United States than the Handley-Page. The question as to the advisability of shipping other types than the Handley-Page from the United States for complete assembly and erection in England must first be presented to the American authorities in the United States, in order that no interruption in our present production or receipt of aeroplanes from the United States shall occur. The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., desires, however, that he be furnished with information as to the facilities of Great Britain regarding the assembly and erection of other types of aeroplanes, such as the DeH 4's, DeH 9's, and Bristol Fighters. This information should also be accompanied by a complete statement as to the personnel and materiel, if any, which the United States would be called upon to furnish.

8. The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., approves the arrangement for providing a proportion of air service personnel for the British bombing depot near Chatillon, as outlined in the supplementary agreement of January 12, 1918, copy herewith [omitted here; printed under date, Jan. 12, 1918].

9. As heretofore stated, the Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., is thoroughly in accord with the British air service program for 1918, and has directed me to take the necessary steps toward accomplishing the greatest possible cooperation between the American and British air services.

B. D. FOULOIS,
Brigadier General, S. C.,
Chief of Air Service.

SWC: 316: Cablegram

Authority to Carry Out Arrangements with British

Y 1699 U. S. G. Washington
Bliss,
c/o Am. Embassy, London.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., January 21, 1918.

Number 14

Pershing cables us the result of a conference held with General Robertson of the British General Staff on the subject of providing additional men for British divisions. The proposal is that we shall supply 150 battalions to be transported by the British and to be distributed by them, 3 battalions to each British division, with the understanding first, that the battalions could be recalled for service with our own divisions should it be determined wise to do so; second, that the transportation of these troops shall not interfere with the assistance in tonnage to be provided by the British to carry out our own military programs. This project has the approval of Pershing* and the French General Staff. You are authorized to make necessary arrangements with the British to carry the plan into execution. I infer from cablegram received from Pershing today that he is in PARIS. Please discuss the matter with him before acting. In order to avoid any disappointment with regard to our own programs, which you are arranging, the utmost care should be taken to have an explicit understanding that these battalions and their transportation are contingent upon the supply of tonnage to us for our agreed minimum military effort. Baker

McCAIN.

HS Secret Documents: Bound Vol. D4: Letter

Bliss to Arrive in Europe

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Paris, January 21, 1918.

General Tasker H. Bliss,
London

Dear General Bliss:

[Extract]

I am very glad that you are coming over. The Supreme War Council has expected you for some time, but the cables from Washington camouflaged your departure so that we were surprised to hear of your arrival in Liverpool yesterday. I shall meet you in Paris when you arrive.

* * * * * *

---

* Secretary had very little on which to base this statement. See Cable 487-S, January 13, 1918, printed herein.

I think we should be very guarded in making any concessions to the British with reference to providing troops for them, and I trust that any final conclusion in the matter may be deferred until we can discuss the entire question here in Paris after your arrival.

With very best regards, I remain, as always.

Very sincerely yours,

JOHN J. PERSHING.

SWC: 315-1 Cablegram

Legal Position of American Troops in England Regarding Arrest

AMERICAN SECTION, SUPREME WAR COUNCIL,
No. 14-S
London, January 23, 1918.

AGWAR, WASHINGTON

FOR THE JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL. Present legal position of American troops in England is that they cannot be arrested or dealt with by either British or American authorities for offences against our military law unless within limits of their camp or quarters. British have proposed remedy by passing regulation under Defense of the Realm Act. Before doing so they want the approval of our government to which I understand they referred the matter. With possible large increase in number of our troops it seems important that prompt action be taken.

BLISS.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 14903-5: Memorandum

Considerations Concerning Training with British

Training Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 23, 1918

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF:

1. Two proposals have been made concerning the training of troops in British areas:

    1. Troops brought to Europe in British ships for training and service with British army.
    2. Troops brought to Europe in large ships which go direct only to Southampton, troops then proceed to France, probably through Brest.

2. This memorandum refers to the latter only.
3. It is the opinion of the Chief of Administrative Section that billeting areas

will be available for all American troops contemplated under paragraph 2 above. If this belief proves to be well-grounded all such troops should, it is thought, be transferred into our own areas and there trained as heretofore. Should it be impossible to accommodate them in our own areas, then it is thought that the offer of the British authorities to furnish hutments for these troops should be accepted, but that such troops should be trained under our own officers and should be combined in the larger units as at present comtemplated. Supplies and equipment for these troops may be drawn from our bases at St-Nazaire, Brest, or other bases. Their supply will be difficult but will not be impossible.

4. In view of the arrangements made for training and service with the British army, it is thought that it will not become necessary to place the troops arriving at Southampton in our larger vessels in the British cantonment areas and that the question of their training, supply, and equipment will not arise. Should it arise, there will be no serious difficulty in solving it.

5. It is therefore recommended that no action with respect to this question be taken at present.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Training Section.

Bliss Cables, 1-156

Equipment for Battalions with British

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., January 24, 1918.

TO BLISS

c/o Amembassy, Paris

Number 15 R, January 24

As soon as arrangements are made as to battalions with British, please cable when movement will begin, what equipment and clothing should be taken, whether machine gun units should accompany infantry, whether any other troops than infantry should be sent, replacements, and any other details that are decided upon. Biddle.

McCAIN.

Incorporation of American Battalions in British Divisions

January 26, 1918.

MEMORANDUM OF CONVERSATION BETWEEN MARSHAL JOFFRE AND GENERAL PERSHING, JANUARY 26, 1918

1. After the usual salutations, Marshal Joffre remarked that with the conference at Compiegne, visits to Sir Douglas Haig, etc., no doubt General Pershing found his time largely taken up of late. The conversation then passed to the existing military state among the Allies. Marshal Joffre stated that the French class of 1918 was now available and that the class of 1919 was now being called out. Futher, that effort was being made to comb the population for some not hitherto called, employed in factories, *embusques*, and the like, which for the French would probably obviate the necessity for the reduction of the total number of divisions by more than three or four, and that not until late in the year. He then stated that the condition of the British was not so good, and that they were confronted with the necessity of very soon reducing the number of battalions in their divisions from 12 to 9.

2. Without further comment the Marshal then remarked on the British proposition to bring over 150 American battalions (of which he seem thoroughly informed), that it was on these American battalions that the British relied to relieve them from the necessity of reducing their divisions from 12 to 9 battalions each. He then stated that, as a friend of General Pershing, he wished to express his views as to the matter of incorporating American battalions in British divisions. First, he said, there would be an adverse effect in the division itself. American battalions would find themselves commanded by a British general with a British staff. They would resent orders received under such circumstances which they would accept without question under an American commander. In case of a reverse there would at once be the tendency to assess the blame to the command. Further, in case of an attack, American infantry would be supported by British artillery. He did not believe it possible that there could exist between them that perfect confidence and liaison that was absolutely necessary and would exist between American infantry supported by American artillery. As indicative that it was not a policy indicated by good practice and organization, the Marshal pointed out that during the whole course of the war the British have never found it advisable to incorporate in the same divisions Canadians, Australians, New Zealanders, Indians, Portugese, or even Scotch with English. They have never mixed them in the same division. There must also be considered the effect on the American people at home; on their interest in and support of the war, which he seemed to think would be adversely affected by amalgamating American battalions with British divisions. Marshal Joffre added that the reduction from 12 to 9 battalions was not without some advantages. It concentrated the command, and gave a considerable larger proportion of artillery to the infantry of a division.

3. The Marshal then stated that he had thought much of the talk of a great German offensive threatened against the western front, and that he had studied the events of the last four or five months very closely. There were those who said that with the defection of Russia the Germans could now bring 230 divisions as against approximately 170 Allied divisions on the western front (excluding the Americans), but he did not agree with them. He said such talk was causing much uneasiness among the French people not in arms. He felt it was a mistake of the government to permit such propaganda to appear in the press. Some people thought the Allies were going to be overwhelmed, but they were morally certain

that such a thing could not occur. As between 230 and 170 divisions the discrepancy was, of course, so great that there would be doubt that the Allies could hold, but he felt that the discrepancy did not exist. He had noticed that for some months the Germans have drained their divisions on the eastern front of the young and vigorous men for the divisions on the western front, and have sent to the east the poorer soldiers and officers. After careful thought he did not believe they could bring more than 185 divisions to bear on the western front (they now have 172, and he spoke of perhaps a dozen more to come). However, he said, at the outside not to exceed 190 divisions. Allowing the Allies 168 instead of 170, the difference, twenty-two,was not such as to cause any doubt in our ability to hold them. The Germans in August and September, 1914, had an excess of 300,000 over the Allied 700,000 on the western front and a great preponderance in heavy artillery, and did not break the line. He thought their chances were much less favorable now. He had omitted the American divisions, he said, because his calculation applied to conditions as they were just now. The Marshal again deprecated the attitude of the government in permitting the people to be frightened by this continual propaganda of a heavy German offensive - apologizing for appearing to criticize the government - but feared it would have an adverse effect on the generals and troops themselves. General Pershing agreed with this statement and emphasized the fact that the utmost was being done to create confidence and an offensive spirit among the American troops.

General Pershing said the Marshal would be interested to know that the American 1st Division was again in the trenches for training; that the next division would enter early in February; another a little after the middle of February, and the fourth early in March. There was some exchange of speculation as to the number of American divisions to be here in the spring, the Marshal once referring to the expectation of two divisions per month, to which General Pershing gave neither assent nor denial. The Marshal before parting referred to his statements as having been confidential, inspired by his friendship for General Pershing and expressed his great satisfaction at the latter's visit, to which the latter made appropriate reply. The interview lasted an hour and a half.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 829: Memorandum

Agreement with British for Assembling Handley-Page Machines in England

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 26, 1918.

IT IS HEREBY MUTUALLY AGREED as follows:

[Extract]

1. That the United States Government shall manufacture Handley-Page aeroplanes in finished parts, including instruments, guns, and all the necessary equipment down to the smallest detail, with the exception of linen and "dope," and shall ship them properly packed, and in proper sequence, for a definite number of complete machines at one time. Linen fabric required will be provided from the American allocation of linen already agreed upon. The preparation of the "dope" will be made in this country, but will involve the supply by the United States to the United Kingdom of an additional quantity of solvent to the extent of 20,000 gallons per month of either acetone, methylacetone, or methyl ethyl ketone.

That arrangements shall be made for the complete parts of Handley-Page aeroplanes to be shipped so as to arrive in England not later than as under:

May 1, 1918,	50	sets	with	125	Liberty	Motors
June 1, 1918,	100	"	"	250	"	"
July 1, 1918,	160	"	"	400	"	"

and 40 sets per week thereafter, with 100 Liberty Motors.

That these parts when assembled into complete machines as set out in paragraph 2 hereof shall be for the equipment of 30 United States Handley-Page squadrons to be formed as set out hereafter.

2. That the Director General of Aircraft Production in conjunction with the Ministry of Munitions shall prepare the necessary factories in the United Kingdom for the assembly of these unit parts by the taking over under the Defense of the Realm Act of a certain number of Lancashire cotton mills and weaving sheds, the removal of their existing machinery and their equipment, and the adaption of these premises for the work in question, also the erection of any additional buildings for ancillary purposes such as offices, canteens, etc. The preparation of these facilities will involve a capital expenditure to the extent of approximately 670,000 pounds. The preparation of the mills for this work will be carried out by a contractor working under the instructions of the Ministry of Munitions, probably on the basis of repayment to him of his outlays on wages, materials, and charges, plus a fee per machine. It being impossible to give accurate figures with regard to the running costs of this assemblage work and approximate figure is agreed to of 50,000 pounds per week.

3. That the personnel for manning these factories shall be found from British sources.

4. On arrival of the finished Handley-Page parts in this country they will be assembled as complete units for Handley-Page machines, inspection during the process of assembly being carried out by the aeronautical inspection directorates on exactly the same lines as the machines for the air force, and transported as complete units to special aircraft acceptance parks organized by the Royal Flying Corps (or Air Force), but manned with American personnel, and the erection and testing will be carried out by these aircraft acceptance parks. The personnel for such parks of the trades* * * shall arrive in England on or before May 15 and June 15, 1918, respectively.

IT IS FURTHER MUTUALLY AGREED:

5. That the United States Government shall form in America 30 American Handley-Page service squadrons to be sent to the United Kingdom to be equipped with the Handley-Page machines assembled and erected as mentioned above.

6. The personnel of the first 12 American Handley-Page service squadrons shall be trained insofar as pilots and other ranks are concerned so far as is possible in the United States so that they may be ready to take over the Handley-Page machines which have been erected in the aircraft acceptance parks when they arrive in England.

The personnel of 3 training depot stations, so far as officers and other ranks are concerned, shall be formed in the United States, with their training as far advanced as possible, so that they may be in a position to function in training pilots for the wastage in the squadrons mentioned above.

The remaining 18 American Handley-Page service squadrons will be formed and fully trained in the United States so far as pilots and other ranks are concerned so that they may arrive in the United Kingdom fully competent to take over machines and proceed to France without delay.

* * * * * *

ROTHMERE.
B. D. FOULOIS,
Brig. Gen., U. S. A.,
for
Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

SWC: 315-1: Cablegram

Project of Infantry Battalions for British Not Yet Approved

AMERICAN SECTION, SUPREME WAR COUNCIL,
No. 15-S *Paris, January 27, 1918.*

AGWAR, WASHINGTON

Your confidential Number 14 [Jan. 21 - printed herein] stated that General Pershing had approved the project of 150 of our Infantry battalions to serve temporarily with the British but directed me to confer with him before making final arrangements to carry project into effect. General Pershing states that he has never approved this project and in conference with British Chief of staff, General Robertson, and myself, he insisted that British should bring over 6 of our complete divisions instead of the 150 battalions. This would give British 72 battalions instead of the 150 which they want. General Robertson telegraphed General Pershing's proposition to Mr. Lloyd George and he has replied tonight asking for an interview with General Pershing and myself at Versailles January 29. The Supreme War Council meets on Wednesday, January 30. If disagreement is not adjusted in conference with Mr. Lloyd George, I feel sure the question will be taken up following day by Supreme War Council.

BLISS.

HS Brit. File: Progress of American Army in France: Fldr. I: Memorandum

Training with British Divisions

PARIS, January 28, 1918.

A. This memorandum refers to the request made by General Sir William Robertson, representing the British War Office, that the American Government send by British shipping to France 150 battalions of infantry for service in British divisions on the western front.

Replying to this proposal, the following objections appear:

1. The national sentiment in the United States against service under a foreign flag.
2. The probability that such action by the United States would excite serious political opposition to the administration in the conduct of the war.
3. The certainty of its being used by German propagandists to stir up public opinion against the war.
4. It would dissipate the direction and effort of the American army.
5. Differences in national characteristics and military training of troops and consequent failure of complete cooperation would undoubtedly lead to friction and eventual misunderstanding between the two countries.
6. Additional manpower on the western front could be provided as quickly by some plan not involving amalgamation.

B. In order to meet the situation, as presented by General Sir William Robertson and hasten the arrival and training of American troops, it is therefore proposed that the British Government use the available sea transportation in question for bringing over the personnel of entire American divisions under the following conditions:

1. That the infantry and auxiliary troops of these divisions be trained with British divisions by battalions, or under such plan as may be agreed upon.

2. That the artillery be trained under American direction in the use of French materiel as at present.

3. That the higher commanders and staff officers be assigned for training and experience with corresponding units of the British army.

4. That when sufficiently trained, these battalions be reformed into regiments and that when the artillery is fully trained, all the units comprising each division be united under their own officers for service.

5. That the above plan be carried out without interference with the plans now in operation for bringing over American forces.

6. That question of supply be arranged by agreement between the British and American Commanders-in-Chief.

7. That question of arms and equipment be settled in similar manner.

D. LLOYD GEORGE

January 30, 1918

F. MAURICE,
D. M. O.
For Chief Imperial General Staff.

Note by C. I. G. S.

This memorandum was agreed to by the Prime Minister at Versailles on 30.1.18, D. M. O. being present.

(Intd.) W. R. R.

HS Secret Documents: Bound Vol. D4: Notes

Conference Held at Trianon Palace, Versailles

NOTES OF A CONFERENCE HALD AT THE TRIANON PALACE,
VERSAILLES, ON TUESDAY, JANUARY 29, 1918, AT NOON

PRESENT

GREAT BRITAIN

The Rt. Hon. D. Lloyd George,
M. P., Prime Minster.

The Rt. Hon. Viscount Milner,
G. C. B.

General Sir W. R. Robertson,
G. C. B., K. C. V. C., D. S. C.,
Chief of the Imperial
General Staff.

Field Marshal Sir. D. Haig, K. T.,
G. C. B., G. C. V. O., K. C. I. E.,
Commander-in-Chief of the
British Armies in France.

General Sir H. H. Wilson, K. C. B.,
D. S. C., British Military Adviser to the Supreme War Council.

Lieut. Col. Sir M. P. A. Hankey
K. C. B., War Cabinet.

PRESENT

AMERICA

General Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American army in France.	General Bliss, American Military Adviser of the Supreme War Council.

Colonel Boyd, A. D. C. to General Pershing.

Mr. Lloyd George asked what the position was as to the proposed incorporation of American battalions in British brigades.

General Pershing stated that the question was for the moment in abeyance awaiting the action of the British Government on the receipt of General Robertson's dispatch.

General Robertson explained that General Pershing, contrary to their understanding, had not approved the plan from the first, and had not intended that the administration at Washington should believe he did. He had felt very strongly the sentimental and national consideration involved in the proposal. His latest proposal was that not merely the infantry divisions should be brought over, but the rest of the fighting troops in those divisions as well. In this case there would be only sufficient transport for 72 battalions instead of the 150 which they had hoped for. The question therefore arose as to whether it was worth while for them to carry out the transaction in view of the shipping sacrifices involved. He also remarked that General Bliss had expected to get additional tonnage from the British.

The prime minister read the cable General Bliss had received in London and stated that this meant that Washington agreed to the proposition.

Then followed a general discussion of the progress which had been made, whereby the Americans hoped to have 24 divisions in Europe by July, and the amount of help expected of the British in bringing them over.

General Bliss said that the question had now got into an inexplicable confusion; that the cable from Washington expressed no approval of the proposition, but rather submitted it to General Pershing who does not approve. He, himself, after reading all the telegrams on the subject, was unable to understand how Washington had come to the conclusion that General Pershing had approved the recent project for the 150 battalions; that General Pershing had recommended it for serious consideration, and had called attention to objections in connection with the proposition. He reminded those present that, at the conference in November, the Americans had been pressed, owing to the seriousness of the situation, to push forward their program for the arrival of troops, and that they had then put forward a new program doubling the rate at which the troops were to be brought. Washington had told him to say that by cutting down their imports the Americans could supply half the tonnage of the new program of transportation. The other half would have to be furnished by the British Government. On his arrival here he had discovered this could not be done, and had reported to Mr. Baker that he could get no additional tonnage, and that they must, therefore, fall back on the original program of two divisions a month. Now this new proposal had been introduced for bringing over the fighting personnel of the divisions, that is to say, the personnel of the artillery as well as of the infantry.

Mr. Lloyd George said that the British Government had understood from General Pershing's telegram to the British that he approved the proposal for the bringing of 150 battalions for incorporation in British brigades.

General Pershing stated that this telegram was sent to outline conditions which the British would have to fulfill before he could submit the proposition to Washington recommending serious consideration, and that he had never stated any approval of it and had never so gone on record.

Mr. Lloyd George said that the British Government had taken the words "serious consideration" to be tantamount to approval.

General Pershing stated that this was not the case; that he had only submitted it for consideration and that his telegram referred to the political considerations involved and the moral effect; in a subsequent telegram he had laid great stress on the importance of keeping the American troops under the command of their own officers.

General Robertson pointed out that Washington, in its reply, had not mentioned the political difficulties and had only pointed out the shipping difficulty and he had thought that the government had no objections to the proposition.

General Pershing remarked that General Bliss had just pointed out that this was not the case.

Mr. Lloyd George said he gathered that the question was now left to General Pershing to decide.

General Pershing said he thought Washington wanted a straight recommendation from him.

Mr. Lloyd George remarked that what the government wanted was a statement from General Pershing as to whether a military necessity exists; that, speaking from a politician's standpoint of view, the government wanted a recommendation from General Pershing; that he, himself, knows what Mr. Baker wants; that he wants a statement from General Pershing that a military emergency exists; that two things must be considered; first, that the placing of these American soldiers in British units is a military necessity; second, we must consider the consequences of the disaster which might follow our failure to do so. We must consider what a terrible thing might happen on this front if Germany with all her resources should turn upon us and should bring the Austrian divisions which might become available; that if Sir Douglas Haig should report to him that a military emergency existed for putting British battalions in the French divisions, he would, himself, understand that Haig looked upon it as something that must be done and that he, himself, would be protected by Haig's statement of the necessity for such action. He repeated that he knows what Mr. Baker wants, viz, a statement that the situation demands it. That it had to be remembered that after a certain period of war every administration was severely criticized. In England the government had fallen. The same had happened in France. If he (Mr. Lloyd George) were in Mr. Baker's place he was sure he would be much relieved to receive a recommendation from General Pershing in favor of the scheme.

General Pershing stated that it is thought that national sentiment and political outbursts would cause a general upheaval against the direction of the war if this measure were adopted and that it would expose the President to considerable criticism; he pointed out that there is a tendency in this direction even on the part of some Democrats and cited the recent action of Congressman Chamberlain; that there would be criticism on the part of the Irish population if America gave her troops to serve in the British army; that all sorts of question would be raised by different classes of people as to why our divisions were not competent; as to whether we were in the war to fight for Great Britain; as to why our officers were not competent to lead our men.

Mr. Lloyd George remarked that the battalions would be under American officers.

General Pershing remarked that the brigade and division commanders would be British. He stated that it would take until June to bring these troops over and that even before this transportation should be finished there would be such a storm of disapproval at home that the plan would have to be abandoned; he stated that German propagandists would take advantage of this public feeling against the move and exploit it and increase the feeling against it; and cause feeling against the British by speaking of British dominance and cause a breach of feeling between the British and American people; that this measure would cause, in spite of all that might be said to the contrary, a condition hard to overcome; it would be a dissipation of the present effort to build up a strong American army; that in his opinion, it did not matter where the troops are in line, the essential now is to have them get into line.

Mr. Lloyd George remarked that it takes longer to train a division than it does a battalion.

General Pershing referred to the plan of General Butler which contemplated uniting battalions into regiments, then regiments into brigades, etc.; that under Field Marshal Haig's scheme, a good many American officers were to go through British training schools.

Sir Douglas Haig remarked that the number which could be built up like that is very small.

In answer to a question from the prime minister, Sir Douglas Haig stated that the German attack might be expected at any time.

General Robertson remarked that it should certainly begin by the end of March if at all.

Sir Douglas Haig stated that the Germans are moving to the western front an average of 9 or 10 divisions per month.

General Pershing stated that he had seen estimates of the situation which indicated that the Germans could not bring before July enough men to make a serious attack.

Sir Henry Wilson stated that by May 1 they might attack with 96 divisions and they might have on this front at that time 215 divisions. He further stated that they have actually on this front at the present time 174 divisions.

General Pershing remarked that if the Germans attack as soon as that, the American troops in question could, in that event, be of no assistance.

Sir Douglas Haig stated that they did now want all the Americans for use at that time.

General Pershing stated that he would like to continue with his statement. He referred to the disadvantage of mixing in divisions different nationalities and different methods of warfare which, he said, under the most favorable conditions he felt could only pave the way to misunderstandings which might lead to strained relations between Great Britain and the United States instead of the very cordial feeling which exists between the two countries. He then outlined a plan which he had proposed to Sir William Robertson, viz, to have the British bring over the entire combatant personnel of the divisions, giving the British the infantry and auxiliary services, the artillery to be instructed according to the same plans and on the same grounds now used by the Americans, using French instructors and French materiel. When the infantry and artillery shall have been sufficiently instructed they should be united under one of our own commanders; that while the personnel of these divisions are undergoing their instruction, the higher commanders would be with them to follow their progress and progress with them, otherwise the higher commanders would have no opportunity to train; that any other procedure would upset our plans; that we must not only consider this spring, when these few American troops could not be of great assistance, but we must look further on toward the fall of this year and to the next year, when the American army must be large and strong; that for this reason we could not afford to break up ten divisions as would be necessary to carry out the scheme of attaching more or less permanently 150 battalions to British divisions; that the following of the plan he proposed would cause but little delay in getting these men into line and that they would be much more efficient. He further stated that if it should be know at home that the British Government had offered to transport the entire personnel of divisions that this would be received by the American people as a very large and generous plan.

The question arose as to how many men could be brought over.

General Pershing stated that he should like to see as many as possible according to this plan.

General Robertson stated that the British could not place indefinitedly at the disposition of the Americans the transportation which they proposed to use for transporting the 150 battalions; that all they could do would be to transport the 150,000 men and that according to General Pershing's plan this would allow them but three divisions. He stated that there are some 40 divisions in America, that we could not hope to bring over all of them this year; by their bringing over the infantry of the divisions scheduled to come last we would simply be that much ahead of what we expected to have for this year.

General Pershing stated that it must be realized that troops of one nationality will not amalgamate with those of another; that the men will soon become disgruntled and will not do credit to themselves; that the British colonists have served only in divisions of their own that the British refused a plan submitted in the early part of the war that they amalgamate with the French.

The prime minister remarked that the British had every reason to refuse to amalgamate with the French in the beginning of the war, that besides they had done something in the very first part of the war; that they had five or six divisions which were of the highest quality to put into the war from the very beginning; whereas the Americans have been in the war since last April.

General Pershing remarked that even the Canadians had not amalgamated with the British.

Sir William Robertson stated that there had been no call for this. He said that, as a matter of fact, the French had never asked the British to amalgamate with them; that no one can dispute what General Pershing says; that it is true, but he called attention to the existing conditions which he said indicates that the best plan is to adopt the proposition of bringing over battalions for the British divisions.

General Pershing stated that we could not meet the situation much better by one plan than the other.

Sir Douglas Haig intimated that he believed the situation more serious than he had thought the last time he had talked of it with the prime minister; that General Petain had stated that he would have to disband 20 divisions by the end of the year without a fight and that such a fight as the Germans could put up would cost at least 500,000 men or 30 divisions, and that with 20 divisions suppressed and 30 more out from fighting, the French army would be reduced by about 50 divisions, which he said was indeed a very serious matter. He then spoke of the difficulties of organizing new divisions and the usefulness of the Americans according to the plan proposed and stated that General Pershing was speaking from theory while he was speaking from experience.

In reply to a question from the prime minister, General Pershing remarked that we now have four divisions in France and hoped to have two divisions a month from now on, beginning the first of February.

General Bliss supported this estimate, but only on condition that the Allies succeeded in impressing upon the government of the United States the seriousness of the situation. At the present time 1 1/3 divisions were being brought over every month. By April new shipping would be available to raise this to 1 2/3 divisions. If the United States Government realized the seriousness of the situation he felt convinced they might raise the rate to 2 divisions a month.

Mr. Lloyd George asked how many of these divisions would be in a condition for fighting by July 1.

General Bliss stated that six divisions should be ready, including four that are now in France.

General Pershing thought he might be able to do rather better than this.

Mr. Lloyd George asked how many divisions would be ready by May 1.

General Pershing estimated that the 4 divisions now in France could then go into the line and would then form fairly good defensive troops.

Field Marshal Haig said his experience was that troops who had 9 months' training at home were not really good until they had been out six months.

General Pershing, in reply to Mr. Lloyd George, estimated that 6 American divisions could be utilized in a quiet part of the line by May.

Field Marshal Haig stated that it would be unsafe to assume that any part of the line would remain quiet. The Germans would very probably attack them. The Germans now had so many troops on the western front that they could attack almost anywhere without very much preparation, if opposed by inadequately trained troops.

In reply to a remark by Sir Douglas Haig, General Pershing stated that Sir Douglas implies that we are to continue supplying the British army with recruits. He asked where this proposition is supposed to stop. In his opinion, it should stop now, and we should bend all our efforts toward building up an American army.

Field Marshal Haig said that he had always understood the scheme to be a stepping stone towards training and turning out American divisions more rapidly.

General Pershing said that, in this case, he thought he and the field marshal were in entire agreement. He was quite willing to train troops in the British army, and had actually telegraphed this as a recommendation. He understood, however, that General Robertson wanted to feed American troops into the British line as a more or less permanent arrangement.

Mr. Lloyd George said that the British War Cabinet had never understood this.

Field Marshal Haig said that he had quite understood that the scheme was intended for training American troops.

General Pershing said he had understood that General Robertson wanted American battalions put into the British divisions in order to fill up the depleted British battalions.

Lord Milner, intervening for the first time in the discussion, said that he understood that the proposal was to use the battalions in the British divisions, in order to form United States divisions more rapidly. As he understood the matter, General Pershing would get his divisions formed more rapidly by passing them through the British line than by confining his training to the American camps.

General Robertson then read out the conditions which had been agreed on as the basis for the incorporation of the American battalions in British divisions.

General Pershing said that he had not himself laid down these conditions, but had merely stated them as General Robertson's proposals. He said he wished to make a clear distinction between placing battalions with the British for training and for service. He agreed that fighting is the best training that troops can have. He wanted, however, to make it clear that the American battalions were not coming to stay in British divisions, but merely to train until they were ready for incorporation in a division of their own.

Mr. Lloyd George asked if they proposed to take the battalions out of the line before the fighting was over.

General Pershing replied in the affirmative. He wished to be free to take them over when they were sufficiently trained to be united into American divisions.

Mr. Lloyd George asked if he would be prepared to put in more American battalions to replace those taken away.

General Pershing asked where they were to come from. If he did so it would interfere with his scheme for organizing an American army. He insisted that whatever might be done in carrying out this scheme must be a perfectly separate and independent scheme from the formation of the American army.

General Robertson stated that the class of shipping available had a great deal to do with the transport question. They were able to use passenger ships for bringing over battalions. The limited factor in bringing over divisions, however, was cargo ships. Consequently, it was possible to carry out the scheme for incorporating American battalions in the British divisions when it was impossible to bring over divisions.

Mr. Lloyd George suggested that the discussion should be adjourned as he wished to talk over this and kindred questions with Field Marshal Haig before a final settlement was reached.

(The meeting adjourned, and it was arranged that the discussion should be continued, and if possible, concluded on the following day.)

SWC: 315-1: Cablegram

Transportation of American Units

No. 16-S

AMERICAN SECTION, SUPREME WAR COUNCIL,
Paris, January 30, 1918.

AGWAR WASHINGTON

FOR SECRETARY OF WAR

1. The following is in further reference to your Number 14 dated January 21, received in London, and your Number 15 dated January 23, received in Paris. Your Number 14 stated that General Pershing had approved, under certain conditions, the supply to the British of 150 battalions of American infantry to be transported by British shipping and to serve with the British at the rate of 3 battalions per division, but that this project was contingent upon the supply of tonnage to us from Great Britain to accomplish our agreed minimum military effort of 24 divisions in France by about next July. You further directed me to discuss matter with General Pershing in Paris before taking final action. On January 22 had conference with Sir Joseph Maclay, British Minister of Shipping. He stated that under no circumstances could Great Britain give us additional tonnage to carry out our 24 division program. I said that in that event I must ask additional instructions before making arrangements to carry out the plan to send 150 battalions to serve with the British. He then said that he would send his principal shipping expert with me to Paris to further discuss the matter with Major Coward of my staff. After final discussion in Paris, British still declined to give us additional tonnage for our program. Meanwhile General Pershing told me that he had not approved the plan of sending 150 American infantry battalions to serve with the British. On further discussion between General Robertson, British Chief of Staff, General Pershing and myself, it was proposed by General Pershing that the British bring over the personnel of 6 complete divisions instead of 150 infantry battalions. This new proposition was telegraphed by General Robertson to Mr. Lloyd George in London, who replied asking an interview with General Pershing and myself yesterday, January 29. On that date the matter was discussed in conference by Mr. Lloyd George, Lord Milner, General Robertson, General Haig, General Pershing, and myself, without definite result. Today the British in a document signed by Mr. Lloyd George accepted our proposition to bring over 6 complete divisions instead of 150 battalions. General Pershing in his Number 555 [printed herein - Jan. 30] has informed you of the conditions. I recommend immediate approval as the arrangements must be made at once.

2. At today's session of the Supreme War Council, the question came up of utilizing American troops now in France as battalions and regiments in the French and British armies. It was unanimously stated by British, French and Italian representatives that this was the only possible way to utilize American troops in the campaign of 1918 and that it was vitally necessary to meet the apprehended German attack. At my request this question was postponed for a short time. British and French insist that this use of our troops is necessary to insure safety of defensive line in France against forthcoming German attack. It is probable that Supreme War Council will make demand for this use of all American troops at its present session.

3. The British, French, and Italian military representatives have the support of their prime ministers and of at least one member of their political cabinets. The American position on the Supreme War Council would be stronger if there were on the Supreme War Council political representation. Would it not be well to designate the American Ambassadors at London and Paris as our political representatives, who could be reinforced from time to time by a delegate direct from the administration in Washington? If this is

approved, I suggest that immediate action be taken.

BLISS.

AG, GHQ, AEF: Cables

American Units for Service with British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
January 30, 1918.

Cable No. 555

AGWAR, WASHINGTON, D. C.

FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF

[Extract]

1. Reference my cablegrams 487 and 493 [printed herein] and your cable to General Bliss, your conclusion that the proposition to send infantry battalions for service with British divisions was recommended by me was erroneous. Have had matter under consideration for some time and am convinced that the plan would be grave mistake. Stated my views fully to Sir William Robertson which resulted in delay until arrival of British Prime Minister yesterday. Following memorandum* of our position was presented in conference between ourselves and British and was agreed upon. Memorandum has approval of General Bliss.

* * * * * *

2. If carried out this arrangement will provide six additional divisions to be brought over by British shipping. Details as to available shipping and recommendations as to troops to be selected and their equipment and supply will be submitted at an early date.

PERSHING.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 14903-2: Conference

Agreement for Training American Troops with British Units

Versailles, January 30, 1918.

(1) The training will be progressive; by platoon, company, battalion, and regiment until such time as the American division is fit to take the field as a division, when it will be handed over to the American Commander-in-Chief under arrangements to be made between the Commanders-in-Chief.

---

* Memorandum is printed herein under date of January 28 and carries Lloyd George's approval, dated January 30. The remainder of this present memorandum is therefore briefed at this point.

(2) In order to ensure that each American division is located together and under the general supervision of the divisional commander, each will, on arrival, be affiliated to a British corps, thus: Each British division will have affiliated to it one American regiment (1 battalion to each British brigade).

(3) All arrangements for the training of the American division will be made by the British corps commander. As stated above, the training will be progressive. When an American battalion is fit to operate as such it will do so as part of a British brigade. Similarly, when an American regiment is fit to operate as such it will do so as part of a British division.

(4) American commanders and staff will be attached to corresponding headquarters of the British troops both for the purpose of instruction in their own duties, and so that they may supervise the welfare of their troops.

(5) It is understood that both in regard to training and when incorporated as part of a British formation, American units will be under the sole orders and control of the commander of that British formation. Special arrangements must be made regarding disciplinary matter, military law, courts martial, etc.

(6) The above refers to the infantry only of the American divisions including machine guns. The question of the training of the artillery remains for discussion between the Commanders-in-Chief.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9: Letter

Temporary Employment of American Battalions with British

No. 61-A
Enclosure

PARIS, January 30, 1918.

[Extract]

My dear General:

With reference to the question of the temporary employment, as an emergency measure, of American battalions with British divisions, Mr. Lloyd George has asked me to restate the case so as to remove any misapprehension which may exist.

1. We are very desirous, owing to the constant arrival of heavy enemy reinforcements on the west front and to the shortage of men in the British and French armies, to obtain, temporarily, the assistance of American infantry. We are prepared to provide the tonnage required to carry approximately 150,000 men with their personal baggage, but without transport. To provide this tonnage we shall incur considerable risk as we must greatly reduce our present stocks of food and war material. We hope, therefore (though we do not ask for this to be an essential condition), that later on the American commercial fleet as it gradually increases may be able to give compensation for cargo shut out by the conveyance of the men in question.

2. We will continue to provide the same tonnage as hitherto for the transport of American divisions, namely a monthly average of about 12,000 men. You will remember that Mr. Foley stated on the 25th instant that it is not possible for us to provide tonnage other than that for the 150,000 men (approximately) and the 12,000 per month.

3. I gather from what you said to Mr. Lloyd George yesterday and at our interview on the 25th instant, that for various military and political reasons you do not approve of the 150,000 men we can transport being exclusively infantry and of their being employed with British divisions under the conditions specified in para. 1 of your telegram to me, dated 14th instant.

4. I understand, however, that in order to meet what may be a serious situation, you would agree to the following: [Provisions omitted here since they occur in General Pershing's reply, Jan. 31, printed herein].

* * * * * *

6. I may add that we could provide land transport for the American infantry under training with our divisions until such time as you would wish to provide it. We could also arrange to provide food and any other supplies you might wish. These and various other administrative details could later be arranged by you in communication with Sir Douglas Haig, who would do all in his power to meet your wishes.

Yours sincerely,

W. R. ROBERTSON.

General J. J. Pershing,
Commanding, American Forces in France.

HS British File: 900-32.9: Letter and Memorandum

Agreement to Provisions of Training with British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 31, 1918.

General Sir William Robertson [Chief Imperial General Staff]
British Army,
Paris

Dear General Robertson:

With reference to your letter of the 30th instant, I am sending for your information a copy of the memorandum [dated January 28, printed herein] agreed to yesterday which will, of course, form the basis for handling the personnel of the American divisions to be brought over in British tonnage.

1. It is noted that you propose to provide tonnage to carry over the personnel of six American divisions (approximately 150,00 men) with their personal baggage but without transport.

2. It will be observed that, as stated in the memorandum, the transportation of these American divisions is to be conducted without interfering with the present arrangements for bringing over American troops through England or otherwise.

3. The conveyance of the material not furnished in France by the British or the French necessary to equip these divisions would be undertaken by us.

4. Arrangements will be made, after full discussion, as to the details of training of American infantry with British divisions, while the artillery will be trained under our present arrangements.

5. When the training of these divisions has been completed, the infantry to be trained with British divisions will be recalled and the division formed as such directly and completely under American command for service.

6. It is noted that you propose to provide land transport for the American infantry until such time as we can provide it. It is also requested that you provide food and other supplies as may be needed.

7. The arrangements for details of training can only be completed after consultation and conferences on the subject between Sir Douglas Haig and myself or our representatives.

Very sincerely,

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General, U. S. Army.

P. S. - I have cabled Washington the substance of the enclosed memorandum with my recommendation that it be approved.

J. J. P.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 14903-2: Letter

Agreement Regarding Training of American Divisions with British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 31, 1918.

Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig,
British Army,
Paris

Dear Sir Douglas:

With reference to your memorandum of agreement regarding the training of American divisions with British troops, the outline in general seems to be in accordance with previous discussions on the subject. However, there are some details which I think should be settled by conference before final decision is reached.

Although some time must elapse before these troops can arrive, the details should be arranged as early as practicable. I would therefore suggest that an early conference be held between members of your staff and mine. I should be glad to send one or two officers to your headquarters within the next few days to confer with General Butler or such officer as you may designate.

If this meets with your approval, I shall be glad if you will kindly so advise me.

Very sincerely,

J. J. PERSHING,
General, U. S. Army.

Cables: A 734-R

Transportation of Six Complete Divisions

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., February 4, 1918.

PERSHING,
AMEXFORCE, H. A. E. F.

[Extract]

Your cablegram 555 has been carefully considered. We believe the objections stated by you* * *to the plan proposed are final. We have no objections to the program which you suggested by the way of substitute* * *but in our judgment it would be wiser for the British to undertake to transport 6 complete divisions across the sea to be disposed of and trained as you direct in conference of course with the commanding officers of the other forces. This would free you to adopt the course suggested for training as outlined in your sub-paragraph B if at the time that seemed wise; in other words, we are willing to trust your judgment upon all points of training and preliminary trying out alike of officers and men, but advise that nothing except sudden and manifest emergency be suffered to interfere with the building up of a great, distinct American force at the front acting under its own officers, and any plans adopted for training should keep this plan in view and be understood to be intended to contribute to that end. Baker, Secretary of War.

McCAIN.

GHQ, AEF: C-in-C Rept. File: Fldr. 21: Cablegram

Equipment

A. G. O., WAR DEPARTMENT,
No. 735 *Washington, D. C., February 6, 1918.*

1. With reference to paragraph 2 your 555. The six divisions can be supplied only with equipment C and with personal ordnance equipment. They will join equipped with transportation, machine guns, pistols, artillery, etc. Subsistence and automatic supplies cannot be handled from here until ship outlook improves. It is therefore necessary to obtain as much assistance as possible from British.

* * * * * *

AG, GHQ, AEF: Cablegram LS 397

War Department Approval of British Proposal to Transport Six Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 6, 1918.

General BARTLETT
Americally, Wire, London

Please transmit the following to General Sir William Robertson:

> War Department has approved agreement regarding transportation by British tonnage of personnel of six American divisions with the understanding that they are to be trained under such plan as may be agreed upon. These divisions can be supplied by us with ample personal equipment including ordnance and will be accompanied by their machine guns. Subsistence and possibly future supplies of clothing should be provided by British Government if practicable. It is understood that land transport can be provided for infantry training in British areas and that possibly this transport can be turned over to us permanently. Request advice as to probable date first shipping will be ready so that War Department may be notified and arrangements made as to ports of embarkation, et cetera.

PERSHING.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 14903-12 and 14: Letter

Attachment of American Divisions to British Armies

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, BRITISH ARMIES IN FRANCE,
Montreuil-sur-Mer, February 9, 1918.

[Extract]

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.

I forward herewith minutes of a conference held at General Headquarters on the subject of the attachment of American divisions to the British armies in France for your perusal, and shall be glad to be informed whether you concur generally in the procedure proposed.

H. A. LAWRENCE,
Lieutenant General,
Chief of the General Staff.

NOTES OF A CONFERENCE WITH REPRESENTATIVES OF THE AMERICAN HEADQUARTERS ON THE SUBJECT OF THE ATTACHMENT OF AMERICAN DIVISIONS TO THE BRITISH ARMIES IN FRANCE

American troops will be dispatched from America by complete divisions with personal equipment and rifles, but less transport and stores.

On arrival in France, these divisions, less artillery personnel, will move from the port of disembarkation to British corps areas* * *.

2. For purposes of preliminary training, American units will be attached or affiliated, as may be convenient, to British formations or units in reserve, the commanders and staffs of American formations being attached to equivalent British formations.

As the American divisions training with British formations are destined to rejoin and fight with the rest of the American army in France as soon as trained, it is necessary that they should be trained on similar lines to the rest of the American army, i. e., in accordance with the American regulations and training instructions recently issued or to be issued. As the organization method of training and armament of the American formations and units differs from that of the British, it is essential that the responsibility for training of the American troops, when out of the line, should rest with the American commanders and staffs concerned.

The British will be responsible for making all necessary administrative arrangements for providing training facilities and for assistance in the instructions of the American personnel in every possible way.

3. On completion of the preliminary training, the American units will be attached to kindred British units in the line for practical training in the trenches. During this period, or whilst in the area of active operations, the tactical command of all American units will be vested in the British commanders under whom they are serving.

4. To assist in the training and administration, British officers will be attached to American units on the following scale:

1 per infantry battalion
1 per machine gun battalion
1 per regiment of engineers
1 per signal battalion
Such departmental officers as may be considered necessary.

5. The personnel of the artillery will move direct from the port of disembarkation to the American area for equipment and preliminary training, under arrangements to be made by the American Expeditionary Force.

As soon as equipped and sufficiently trained to permit of its being trained in the line, it is proposed that the artillery should be sent to, and attached by units to, British artillery in the line for training with a view to its being able to join its own division in the British area approximately about the time that the rest of the division is sufficiently trained to be concentrated as a division.

The above attachment of American artillery to British artillery in the line can be carried out quite independently of the British formations to which the rest of the American division is attached.

6. It is visualized that the general scheme and period of training of the American troops will be on the following general lines:

(a) A period estimated at from two to three weeks, during which American battalions will train out of the line with, or affiliated to, British brigades.

(b) As soon as it is considered that the battalions are fit to go into the line, they will go up to the line with a British brigade for a complete tour in the line, during which period they will be trained in accordance with the usual procedure, i. e., first by platoons, then by companies, then as a battalion.

(c) On the conclusion of the tour in the line, they will come out to rest with the British division and will, as soon as possible, be concentrated and trained as regiments for a period estimated at about a fortnight.

(d) At the end of this period, they will go into the line as a regiment attached to a British division, and will take a tour of duty, so far as possible, holding a battalion sector.

(e) On again coming out of the line, it is hoped that the regiments will be able to be concentrated by brigades in a divisional area in which the American division can be concentrated under its own commander. The division should then be in a position to train as a division and, if and when required, join the American army. The possibility of concentrating the American divisions at this period will, however, depend on the necessary transport and administration services being available.

7. So far as it is possible to foresee at present, it is estimated that six American divisions will be sent over for training with the British on the above lines. It is calculated that the training of these divisions on the lines outlined above will take three to three and a half months, and it was hoped by the American representatives that it would be possible to arrange for American transport, horse and mechanical, to become available in due course about this period, to enable the American divisions to be equipped in rotation as they become trained.

* * * * * *

9. The disadvantage of the introduction of guns, machine guns and rifles of a different pattern and caliber to those in use by the British was discussed, but it was agreed that as the provision of ammunition for these weapons would not present insurmountable difficulties, it was preferable for the Americans to continue to use the weapons with which they would eventually be armed. Arrangements for the supply of ammunition will be made direct between British and American Headquarters. The British will receive the ammunition in bulk, and will be responsible for the detailed supply to units.

To avoid additional complication, however, it was agreed that during the period of training and attachment to the British army, the American troops would use bombs, grenades, and all trench stores now used by the British; the responsibility for the supply of these articles resting with the British.

* * * * * *

10. Finally, the desirability of appointing a senior American officer to control and supervise all the American troops attached to the British army who would deal direct with American Headquarters on the one hand and with British General Headquarters on the other was discussed, and it was generally agreed that the appointment of such an officer would be an advantage.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 14903-1: Memorandum

Arrangements for Training of American Divisions in British Areas

Training Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 11, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF

1. Pursuant to instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, the undersigned, accompanied by General C. M. Wagstaff, Chief of the British Mission, Headquarters A. E. F., visited British General Headquarters February 4 and 5, 1918, for the purpose of arranging the details connected with the training in British areas of six American divisions to be transported to France in British ships, pursuant to a tentative agreement entered into by the Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., with the military and civil representatives of Great Britain.

The details were discussed en route with General Wagstaff and upon arrival, on February 4, with General Wigram, General Staff. The discussion had in view the amplification of the memorandum of January 28, 1918, prepared by the Commander-in-Chief [printed herein]. It was proposed by the American representatives:

(a) That American divisions, upon arrival, be concentrated in a divisional area in close proximity to British troops - less American field artillery, which would go, as heretofore, to artillery training camps for the usual period of instruction.

(b) That wagon transport be furnished by the British while training in the British area.

(c) That training proceed under American officers pursuant to our own program of training, actual tactical control of American troops passing to the British only while serving for training purposes in British commands at the British front.

(d) That the total period of training be limited to not more than three months, after which the reunited American divisions will become available for service under the Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

2. General Wigram having reported to General Butler, Assistant Chief of Staff of the British army, the conference was continued in the latter's office.

General Butler presented, as a final agreement, the paper [printed herein] entitled Agreement between the Commanders-in-Chief of the American and British Forces in France regarding the Training of the American Troops with British Troops. This paper is dated Versailles, January 30, 1918

General Butler was advised by the American representatives that the Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., had agreed to this plan only in general outline as indicated in his letter of January 31, 1918, to Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig [printed herein], and that, as indicated in the aforesaid letter, the details of this agreement were the subject of the conference in which we were then participating.

General Butler stated that the concentration of the American divisions in a separate area was impossible because transport could not be detached from existing British divisions to serve the American troops separately; that it was necessary to assign American battalions to areas left vacant or to be left vacant in British brigades by the proposed reorganization of the British army, this in order to utilize existing transport and existing machinery of administration without interrupting the continuity of service.

This view was accepted by the American representatives. With regard to paragraphs

3, 4 and 5 of the Agreement dated Versailles, January 30, 1918, it was suggested by the American representatives:

(a) That the ultimate object of this training was to fit the American troops for service under the Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., in the American sector.

(b) That all necessary arrangements should be made to that end.

(c) That the training project for American troops contemplated tactical inspections to determine the fitness of commanders to lead their units in action.

(d) That the proposed agreement relieved American commanders from all responsibility for the training of their troops and placed this responsibility upon British commanders.

(e) That while complete tactical control of American troops, while in front line trenches, as part of British organizations must be accepted as a military necessity, it was deemed highly inadvisable to extend such control to the period of training contemplated.

The foregoing view was accepted by General Butler.

3. After full discussion it was agreed, in amplification of the memorandum of the Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., dated January 28, 1918:

(a) That the American divisions concerned, constituting essentially an American army corps, with all the auxiliary divisional troops, less the field artillery, be sent to British corps areas where they would be attached by battalions, so far as practicable, to British brigades for the purpose of training, the field artillery to proceed to areas for training as heretofore.

(b) That the higher American commanders and staff be attached for training to the corresponding British commanders and staffs, but that such American commanders retain full responsibility for the training and discipline of their commands, supply remaining essentially under the control of the British.

(c) That an American officer from the training section, these headquarters, be charged with the duty of preparing training programs for the American divisions, this in consultation with a similar representative of British General Headquarters.

(d) That upon completion of its separate training, the American field artillery would join its proper division or elsewhere complete its training on the British front.

(e) That the total course of training contemplated would cover a period of about ten weeks, and that, assuming the first American troops would arrive and begin training about March 1 next, the training contemplated would terminate sometime in May, and the first American division, trained as a whole, would thus be ready for service in the American sector about June 1, if American transport were available at that time; successive divisions completing their training and reporting for service in the American sector in a similar manner.

(f) That American troops be furnished wagon transportation, with replacements in clothing and with all necessary rations by the British, the British ration being supplemented, if desirable, by articles furnished by the American authorities, the rum constituent of the ration being eliminated.

4. A further conference was held on the evening of February 4, attended by D. Q. M. G. C. [Deputy Quarter Master-General, Corps], D. Q. M. G. A. [Deputy Quarter-Master-General, Army], Brig. General Wigram, G. S., Brig. General C. M. Wagstaff, British Mission, American G. H. Q., D. O. S., and the four American representatives, which included Colonel Robert Bacon and Major John G. Quekemeyer. The details by which it was proposed to accomplish the foregoing results are set forth in Notes of a Conference with Representatives of the American Headquarters on the Subject of the Attachment of American Divisions to the British Armies in France [printed herein].

5. In view of the fact that the troops concerned in this agreement will constitute an American army corps, and that someone responsible for the results to be attained should be designated at once to cooperate with the British military authorities, it is recommended:

(a) That these troops be assigned to the II Army Corps and that a temporary corps commander, with staff, be assigned as soon as practicable.

(b) That a general officer, accompanied by the chief ordnance officer, chief quartermaster, the chief of the administrative section, the chief of the coordination section, these headquarters, or a representative of each, and an officer representing the commanding general, line of communications, be sent to British General Headquarters at once to arrange necessary details.

(c) That the necessary special arms, such as the Hotchkiss machine guns, 37-mm. guns, et cetera, provided by the French Government, be assembled at once in the area to which the divisions are to be assigned in the plan of the British commander; otherwise, training will be greatly delayed by the failure to secure the necessary weapons.

(d) That the advance agents of the first division to arrive be sent at the earliest possible moment to British General Headquarters to report to the general officer in charge of arrangements.

(e) That the * * * attached letter [printed hereinafter] to the Commander-in-Chief, British Expeditionary Forces, be sent.

6. The foregoing memorandum was read and discussed at a conference this date at which the following officers were present:

Brig. General C. C. Williams, Chief Ordnance Officer, A. E. F.
Brig. General H. L. Rogers, Chief Quartermaster, A. E. F.
Major Clyde B. Crusan, Q. M. C.
Colonel Robert Bacon, Chief American Mission at British G. H. Q.
Colonel W. D. Connor, G. S., Chief Coordination Section
Colonel Paul B. Malone, G. S., Chief Training Section
Colonel Leroy Eltinge, G. S., Acting Chief Operations Section
Colonel D. E. Nolan, G. S., Chief Intelligence Section
Lieut. Col. James A. Logan, G. S. Chief Administrative Section
Colonel Upton Birnie, G. S., Operations Section
Lieut. Col. L. J. McNair, G. S., Training Section

Colonel Nolan left before the completion of the conference.

Memorandum was concurred in by all other officers except Colonel Logan, who was of the opinion that the period of service with the British should be fixed at about six months and that endeavor should be made to throw the entire burden of equipment and munitions upon the British. He believes that the short period of training contemplated with the British will not have any material effect on the tonnage situation as we must almost immediately commence to ship in our own tonnage the reserves and other supplies, including wagon transportation, which will be needed for the maintenance of these forces; that with the existing strength of our forces in France our port facilities are already overloaded and if we undertake the discharge through these ports of the equipment for the divisions with the British, which will be needed very soon, such action can only result in reduction in the flow of troops for the A. E. F. proper.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Training Section.

UPTON BIRNIE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Operations Section.

Equipment for Troops Serving With British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
February 12, 1918---3 a. m.

No. 596-S

To: The Adjutant General, Washington

[Extract]

For the Chief of Staff. Reference paragraph one our 735, British military authorities are in complete accord with the proposals outlined in* * *my cablegram 555. Under these arrangements the personnel with equipment C of four combat and two replacement divisions of a corps should be sent. Conference is in progress with the French military authorities with regard to the necessary artillery and artillery ammunition wagon transportation and necessary replacements in clothing and equipment except for artillery will be supplied by the British employing their own tonnage. The course of training including tour in front line trenches will cover a period of about ten weeks after which complete divisions will be ready for service in American sector but our own transportation must begin to arrive in France not later than May 15 in our own tonnage to make these divisions ready for service with us. In this connection it is possible that British may be able to furnish us permanently the wagon transportation for all of these troops but reliance should not be placed on this possibility and arrangements for furnishing transportation should be made as above provided, but shipments should be delayed until further notice. French are considering possibility of furnishing draft horses for the artillery and also for other arms. Report will be made later as to their decision. All corps troops not included in the combat and replacement divisions should be sent by our own sea transports in such manner as to complete the corps upon the termination of the training. Second sentence paragraph 2 your 735 "They will join with transportation, machine guns, pistols, artillery, etc." reference to transportation not understood. Transportation should be handled as herein indicated. Information requested as to number and type of machine guns contemplated. Recommend advance agents of each division be sent to France ahead of their divisions to arrange necessary details.

PERSHING.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 14903-13: Letter

Concurrence with Plan of Training of American Division with the British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 12, 1918.

FROM: The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

TO: The Commander-in-Chief, B. E. F.

1. The Notes of a Conference with Representatives of the American Headquarters on the Subject of the Attachment of American Divisions to the British Armies in France were handed to me by Colonel Bacon, Chief of the American Mission, British General Headquarters.

2. I am in complete accord with the principles of the plan outlined in notes and have instituted the necessary arrangements to carry out the project. It is observed, however, that the suggestion to transport the artillery to the British front for practice on the line will involve the use of an amount of transportation not likely to be available at the time, and it may, therefore, be more advantageous to send the artillery direct to the American front for training. With this reservation, the project is approved.

3. The following directions given by the Secretary of War in his telegram approving this project are quoted for your information:

> We are willing to trust your judgment upon all points of training and preliminary trying out alike of officers and men, but advise that nothing except sudden and manifest emergency be suffered to interfere with the building up of a great distinct American force at the front acting under its own flag and under its own officers, and any plans adopted for training should keep this plan in view and be understood to be intended to contribute to that end.

4. As contemplated in Paragraph 10, a senior officer will be designated to proceed to arrange all necessary details pending the arrival of divisions or other commanders who will deal direct with American General Headquarters on the one hand with British General Headquarters on the other.

5. I would be pleased to send, also, to your headquarters, as soon as possible, if this meets with your approval, one staff officer of the coordination section, one of the administration section, the chief quartermaster, the chief ordnance officer, and a representative of the commanding general, line of communications, to arrange with corresponding officers such details as pertain to their respective offices. These officers are authorized to make final arrangements in regard to arms, ammunition, rations, et cetera, and to arrange for the use of the British rifle by the American troops concerned if it appears that the use of the American arm would seriously complicate the question of ammunition supply.

6. In connection with the request for information by your Quartermaster General, No. 704/9 (Q. C. 10), as to what articles of subsistence, in addition to the British ration, will be needed by our troops, you are advised that the only change deemed advisable in the British ration is the substitution of coffee for tea and the elimination of the rum constituent. It is thought that no additional articles will be required.

7. At a later date, as may be found convenient by you, I shall be pleased to send to your headquarters an officer of the training section, to prepare, in consultation with officers whom you may designate, a program covering approximately the ten weeks' training contemplated in paragraph 6 of the notes above referred to, and based on the assumption that the American divisions will be ready for service in the American sector about three

months after their arrival in your corps areas.

8. Arrangements are under way for providing the necessary transportation for these units as they successively finish their training under this plan.

9. I desire to express my appreciation of the very satisfactory arrangements outlined by you in the notes herein referred to and to assure you of my full and earnest cooperation in insuring successful execution.

J. J. PERSHING,
General, U. S. Army.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 685: Letter

Training of American Divisions with the British

February 20, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Lieut. Colonel George S. Simonds, G. S., A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. You are designated as the Chief of Staff, II Army Corps, to be composed of six divisions which, under an agreement with the British, are to be brought from the United States in British tonnage and trained in France with British forces. Details of this arrangement have been completed and will be procured by you here.

2. Pending the designation of a corps commander for the II Army Corps, you are charged with the completion of the arrangements and with the execution of the plans already agreed upon with the British. In accomplishing this, you are authorized to act in the name of the C-in-C, A. E. F., both in relation to the American divisions after their arrival, and with the British G. H. Q., in all matters not involving a material change in the plans, and policy underlying them. You are authorized to communicate direct with the different sections of the General Staff, these headquarters, and with the C. G., S. O. R.

3. While all six divisions will be trained as combat divisions, it is intended that, on the completion of their training and after they have joined the A. E. F., they will be formed into the II Army Corps with the prescribed organization of four combat and two replacement divisions.

4. You will keep G-3 informed of the arrival and location of the troops of these six divisions and, to the extent that they may influence operations, of the state of their organization and equipment, and of their activities in the British areas and sectors.

5. The training of your divisions with British troops will be governed by the extracts quoted below:

A. From agreement entered into February 5, 1918, between General Butler, Assistant Chief of Staff, B. E. F., representing the British Command in France, and Colonel Paul B. Malone, General Staff, representing the Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

(a) That the American divisions concerned, constituting essentially an American army corps, with all the auxiliary divisional troops, less the field artillery, be sent to British corps areas where they would be attached by battalions, so far as practicable, to British brigades for the purpose of training, the field artillery to proceed to areas for training as heretofore.

(b) That the higher American commanders and staffs be attached for training to the corresponding British commanders and staffs but that such

American commanders retain full responsibility for the training and discipline of their commands, supply remaining essentially under the control of the British.

(c) That an American officer from the training section, these headquarters, be charged with the duty of preparing training programs for the American divisions, this in consultation with a similar representative of British General Headquarters.

(d) That upon completion of its separate training, the American field artillery would join its proper division or elsewhere complete its training on the British front. (Modified by letter Commander-in-Chief, dated February 12, 1918 [which precedes this document].)

(e) That the total course of training contemplated would cover a period of about ten weeks, and that, assuming the first American troops would arrive and begin training about the 1st of March next, the training contemplated would terminate some time in May and the first American division, trained as a whole, would thus be ready for service in the American sector about June 1, if American transport were available at that time; successive divisions completing their training and reporting for service in the American sector in a similar manner.

B. Cablegram from Secretary of War approving this project [see cablegram 734, Feb. 4, 1918, printed herein].

* * * * * *

6. In accordance with the paragraph last quoted [Par. 7, preceding doc. Feb. 12, 1918], telegraph these headquarters when, in your judgment, the arrival of troops, their billeting, and equipment has proceeded far enough to render necessary, and to have data available for, the preparation of training programs as contemplated. And you will make the necessary arrangements for the required consultation by a member of G-5, these headquarters, with members of the British Headquarters.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1301: Letter

Equipment of American Divisions on British Front

AMERICAN MISSION, GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
March 1, 1918.

FROM: Lt. Col. George S. Simonds, General Staff

TO: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

1. As a result of the preliminary conferences and those which have been held since my arrival, the following points have been agreed upon with regard to the supply and equipment of the six divisions to be brought to the British front:

(a) American troops will arrive with equipment C except transportation, machine guns, automatic rifles, Stokes mortars, and 37-mm. guns.

(b) The British will furnish for the duration of the period on this front, transportation both motor and animal, including rolling kitchens and the necessary carts of various types; Vickers and Lewis guns in place of our machine guns and automatic rifles; and 3" Stokes mortars.

(c) Our Ordnance Department will obtain from the French the 37-mm. guns with the necessary ammunition and appurtenances.

(d) The British C-in-C has approved the proposition of turning over to us permanently all animal transportation and has requested from the British War Office authority to do so. This question remains unsettled until reply is received. Motor transportation cannot be turned over permanently.

(e) The British rifle and ammunition will be used. American rifles and ammunition brought over will be stored at suitable places, presumably in the training areas. They cannot furnish pistols.

(f) Ammunition supply, except pistol and 37-mm., will be handled by the British as for their own troops.

(g) Bombs, grenades, rockets, and flares; same as (f).

(h) The British will provide all subsistence and replacements of clothing. The rum ration will be omitted.

(i) The British will furnish the necessary amounts and mounted equipment.

(k) It is understood that the artillery, including the ammunition train and trench mortar battery, will be first sent to the American front and for the present no arrangements are being made for them here. With regard to the small arms ammunition supply, which is normally handled by our divisional ammunition train, the British trains will take that over during the stay of our infantry here, or until our artillery is brought to this front.

ENGINEER REGIMENT AND FIELD SIGNAL BATTALION

2. Since the equipment of the signal and engineer troops so materially affects their training, it is thought that they should bring with them their technical transportation and equipment; all animals, harness, and transportation not technical to be furnished by the British. This matter is now being investigated and further report will be made on this subject.

TROOP MOVEMENTS FROM THE UNITED STATES

3. No information exists here as to when and how this movement is to be inaugurated. The authorities here are endeavoring to ascertain the earliest date the sea transportation will be available and how much of it will be available at that date and will furnish me with information as soon as obtained. Unless information has already been covered in previous cables, it is recommended that the following cablegram be sent the War Department:

Proposed cablegram---

For Chief of Staff.

What divisions have been designated to be sent to British front and in what order will they embark? What date will first of these troops embark?

Early information with regard to this is desirable in order that assignments to British organizations and areas may be made in ample time and to avoid at the ports of disembarkation confusion in the separation of troops designated for the British front and other American troops which the British are presumed to continue bringing over at the rate of 12,000 per month.

PORTS

4. The question of ports to be used has been brought up in the conferences. The

British representatives have expressed the opinion that Le Havre and Cherbourg would be used and have suggested the possibility of Brest. It is understood that the British have practically no installations at Brest for handling the disembarkation and forwarding of troops and that they contemplate putting none in; consequently should this be used it would devolve upon someone else to make the necessary provisions. I have maintained that the entire question of the transportation of these divisions from the United States until arrival in their areas is assumed to be handled by the British, and the use of any port requiring any installation on our part would have to be taken up with our C. H. Q. There is a clear understanding between us that for any troops landed at ports under British control, they retain all responsibility for getting them through the ports, and there is consequently no question to be settled in the use of Le Havre and Cherbourg. If it be the policy of our headquarters to take over the administration of the port at Brest for the landing of troops and the proposition of landing any of these divisions there be approved, request that I be so informed and recommend that the necessary work of installations be inaugurated; otherwise it is believed that the British authorities should be notified that the use of this port is not contemplated for this purpose.

CORPS HEADQUARTERS

5. Several suitable locations for corps headquarters have been made available by the British, but the final decision has been deferred for a few days. For the present they will continue at the office of the American Mission.

G. S. SIMONDS,
Lt. Col., General Staff.

AG, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1: Letter

Medical Arrangement Regarding Six-Division Plan

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SURGEON,
March 2, 1918.

From: Chief Surgeon, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

To: Commander-in-Chief, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

Subject: Memorandum Prepared by the Director-General, British Medical Service for Transmission to Headquarters, B. E. F.

1. During my recent visit to British Headquarters attending the conference held between the British and American authorities, the inclosed proposed medical arrangements for the United States army divisions with the British forces was prepared by the Director-General for transmission to his headquarters. The arrangements therein suggested were gone over carefully by General MacPherson and myself and on the whole seem to be a fair working basis of the problems before us. It is desired particularly to call attention to the following:

(a) In view of the fact that the British services have nothing corresponding to our regimental medical equipment, it is desired that all troops of the proposed forces to join the British come completely equipped insofar as regimental supplies are concerned, except transport and stretchers. These latter, it is proposed, will be furnished by the British.

(b) On my return to these headquarters it was brought to my attention that the divisions reporting to the British for training are in addition to those which will be brought to France on the existing priority schedule. This will necessitate, in view of the fact that these divisions after their training are expected to come to the A. E. F. areas, the bringing over of base hospital units in the same proportion as that which has been accepted for the divisions which come under the priority schedule. It is, of course, understood that for our immediate needs the British casualty clearing stations and British base hospitals will take care of our sick and wounded, but the existing facilities will be inadequate, unless the normal supply of base hospital units to the arriving forces are forthcoming, namely four to a division.

(c) It will be necessary from time to time to evacuate from the British base hospitals receiving our sick, and rather than send these cases to England involving the confusion which might result, and trans-channel transportation which is always congested, these cases should be evacuated into our own areas under our own arrangements. This will necessitate provision eventually for the sick of the forces with the British. It is therefore recommended that in requesting transportation for the proposed divisions that base hospital units be included---these latter to come to A. E. F. areas in France instead of British areas, and to be accompanied, if practicable, by the base hospital equipment. Should the British object to the tonnage involved, it is suggested that by compromise the equipment might be brought by U. S. bottoms.

(d) It developed at the conference that all arrangements made for disembarkation at English ports would be in the hands of the British, but if troops disembark at Brest under French and A. E. F. control, which seemed possible, it would be necessary that certain arrangements be provided for troops there before they disembark in order to prevent the introduction of contagious diseases into the British areas. My understanding is that Brest at the present time has no facilities as to rest camps and great difficulty would be experienced in meeting the British requirements unless arrangements are begun at once. This matter has been the subject of former correspondence and rest camps have been recommended and advocated, where contacts with contagious diseases could be segregated and kept under observation until the period of incubation for the contagious disease to which they had been exposed had expired. There already exists under our control at the ports of Brest sufficient hospital accommodations for the probable sick of incoming troops.

A. E. BRADLEY,
Brig. Gen., N. A.

PROPOSED MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR UNITED STATES ARMY DIVISIONS WITH BRITISH FORCES

1. REGIMENTAL MEDICAL SERVICE: The United States army regimental medical service should come complete except as regards transport and stretchers, and work on its own lines. It differs in many essential points from ours; as it runs a regimental infirmary for the three battalions of the regiment.

Transport for the regimental medical service is understood to be with the ammunition train.

Stretchers: The British field stretcher should replace the United States army litter. Otherwise wounded will have to be shifted from the United States army litter to our stretchers before being placed in our ambulance transport. Number of stretchers required is same as for our battalions.

2. DIVISIONAL FIELD AMBULANCES: The equivalent of these with a United States army division is the sanitary train, which is composed of an ambulance section and a field hospital section; the former consisting of three motor companies and 1 horse-drawn company, and the latter of three mechanical transport companies and 1 horse-drawn company.

This organization differs essentially from ours, but the Chief Surgeon is prepared to arrange for the sanitary train personnel to be trained with our field ambulance equipment and transport.

(a) Personnel: The divisional sanitary train personnel consists of 49 medical officers and 863 other ranks.

As it is understood that the United States army division has 24 battalions in addition to artillery, we would require to hand over to each division the equipment and transport of at least four field ambulances.

On a basis of four field ambulances to the division, 49 United States army medical officers (including quartermaster) would replace 40 British (including quartermaster) and 863 ranks would replace 844 British other ranks in the division (including attached personnel).

(b) Ambulance Transport: The United States army sanitary train of a division has 36 motor ambulance cars and 12 ambulance wagons.

On a 4-field ambulance basis we would give them 28 motor ambulance cars and 12 ambulance wagons.

The Chief Surgeon would be willing to work with these.

(c) Transport of Equipment, etc.: The United States army divisional sanitary train has:

42	Motor lorries
15	Wagons (4 mules)
8	Travelling kitchens (2 horse-drawn and 6 on motor trailer)
3	Repair lorries
8	Water carts
7	Motor cars
17	Motorcycles with side-cars
58	Riding horses
4	Pack mules

On a basis of four field ambulances, the United States army would get:

Water carts	12	against	8	
G. S. wagons, limbered	24	"	(42 15	Lorries and Wagons)
Cook's carts, limbered	4	"	8	
Motorcycles	8	"	17	with side-car
Bicycles	4	"	Nil.	
Maltese carts	4	"	Nil.	
Riding horses	32	"	58	
Pack mules	Nil.	"	4	
Repair lorries	Nil.	"	3	

but as British equipment will be used, British transport should suffice.

3. SANITARY SECTIONS: The United States army have no divisional sanitary sections, but each regiment has sanitary squads.

British sanitary sections would work as now in the geographical area occupied by United States army troops.

4. FODEN LORRY DISINFECTORS: United States army divisions will require these to be provided on a basis of two per division. We cannot provide these out of our existing divisional disinfectors. Additional disinfectors will have to be obtained from ordnance.

5. EVACUATION OF WOUNDED AND SICK:

(a) United States army will collect to field ambulances by divisional arrangements; training their sanitary train personnel to work our field ambulances on R. A. M. C. lines.

(b) British motor ambulance convoys will evacuate from field ambulances to British casualty clearing stations under army arrangements.

(c) British ambulance trains will evacuate from casualty clearing stations to our base hospitals.

(d) United States army sick and wounded coming down in ambulance trains will be distributed as far as possible to the general hospitals at our bases which are manned by United States army units.

(e) United States army ambulance trains will evacuate sick and wounded to United States army hospital areas in France, when required, under United States army arrangements.

6. MEDICAL AND SURGICAL SUPPLIES: British advanced depots of medical stores will be the channel of supplies to United States army divisional medical units; in the same way as to British divisions.

7. RETURNS AND RECORDS OF SICK AND WOUNDED: The British returns will be rendered with such modifications as United States army authorities may require.

For United States army sick and wounded, separate admission and discharge books will be kept, and separate army forms A.36 will be rendered from field medical units and casualty clearing stations, and separate army forms W.3034 from base hospitals, to whatever statistical record office, United States army authorities may decide upon.

8. PERSONNEL RECORDS: These will conform with the personnel records of other United States army troops with British forces.

9. FINANCIAL: Will be considered in general financial arrangements.

10. ADMINISTRATION: The Corps Surgeon of the United States army troops with the British force will be in liaison with D. G. M. S. and consider questions of administration as affecting the conjoint services.

11. MEDICAL AND SANITARY ARRANGEMENTS AT PORTS OF DISEMBARKATION: Provision for the following should be arranged before troops disembark:

(a) Rest camps, where all troops can be medically inspected before being sent to army areas, with arrangements for segregation of contacts with infectious disease.

(b) Hospital accommodation for cases of sickness unable to proceed with the troops and for cases of infectious disease.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 685: Letter

Transport of American Divisions

121/Transport/893 (S.R.1.) *March 7, 1918.*

Sir:

I am directed to refer to the question of the transportation and arrival in France of American divisions and other troops to be carried in British tonnage.

You will be aware that the arrangements made at Versailles is as follows:

(a) The British Government are to carry in British tonnage or in tonnage provided by Britain, 12,000 American troops per months destined for the American army direct.

(b) The British Government are to carry in British tonnage or in tonnage provided by Britain the personnel of 6 divisions (American) totalling 150,000 men, to France, the infantry of which are for training with the British army.

A provisional program of the shipping available has been drawn up, which shows that from march 15 to April 15, there should arrive on this side, vessels with a total carrying capacity of about 42,000 all ranks.

This means that there will be 12,000 men for the American army area, and about 30,000 Americans for the British army area arriving between these dates. This information has been communicated to the authorities in America who have been asked to inform us of the designations of the divisions, the units comprising them, and their order of despatch. As soon as these particulars are received, you will be informed accordingly.

The principles being followed in shipment is that as far as possible the men both for (a) and (b) shall be taken direct to France. This is practicable at present only to a limited extent, but it is hoped to increase the numbers carried direct, month to month.

Arrangements have been made for such vessels as can go direct to France, up to a total carrying capacity of 12,000 men per month, to take American troops for the American army area, and to discharge at Brest. During the period March 15 to April 15 referred to above, two vessels with a total carrying capacity of about 3,000 men will be sent direct to Brest, the remainder of the vessels coming first to ports in the United Kingdom. The two vessels should arrive at Brest about the end of March, and as indicated above will carry troops destined to go direct to the American army.

With regard to the onward despatch from England of the American troops which are brought first to this country, the numbers destined for the American army direct (in the period referred to above, say 9,000) will be sent as hitherto via Southampton-Le Havre. It is also proposed to use this route as far as possible for the 6 divisions destined for training with the British army, but it is possible that the limitations of this route may render it necessary to send some of these troops via Folkestone-Boulogne in order that their undue detention in England may be avoided.

I am therefore to request that you will inform me whether you foresee any difficulty in this arrangement which would, as far as possible, be confined to those formations destined for attachment to the northern line. In this connection I am to ask that as soon as you receive the designations of the formations comprising these 6 divisions you will communicate with this office as to the allocation of the various formations in order that this principle may be followed.

A copy of this letter is being sent to Brigadier General C. M. Wagstaff, C. I. E., D. S. O., R. E., British Mission attached American Expeditionary Force.

I am,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

SAM FAY,
Director of Movements.

The Field Marshal
Commanding-in-Chief,
British Armies in France.

Arrangements for Training with British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
No. 705 *Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 10, 1918.*

For the Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

1. Following arrangements have been made with British with regard to our divisions which are to be sent to British front for training:

A. Artillery brigades and ammunition trains arriving in France with these divisions will not go to British front but will train in our own areas; therefore these should be equipped according to existing arrangements for other divisional artillery brigades being sent to France.

B. Divisions complete with trains should arrive at full strength and be completely equipped with equipment C with the following modifications:

C. Machine guns, automatic rifles, three-inch Stokes mortars, 37-millimeter guns, and ammunition for these arms, will not be brought. British will furnish, during period of training, Vickers machine guns and Lewis automatic rifles in place of Hotchkiss machine guns and Chauchat automatic rifles, which French have previously furnished for divisions with Browning machine guns and automatic rifles upon completion of training with British. British will furnish three-inch Stokes mortars, which we hope to have turned over to us permanently.

D. No rifle ammunition will be brought except 120 rounds carried by each soldier.

E. No animals, harness, or animal-drawn vehicles will be brought, except tool wagons and tool carts for engineer regiments and twelve combat wagons and our technical supply wagon engineer train carrying entrenching and technical equipment. All animals, harness, and animal-drawn vehicles, except engineer train vehicles specified above, will be furnished by British and will probably be retained permanently by us. All motorized vehicles, motor cars, trucks and specialized motor vehicles must be brought. Particular emphasis placed on specialized motor vehicles as British cannot furnish such as those pertaining to field signal battalions and divisional machine gun battalions. British also request that portion motor transportation be sent with first troops arriving at CHERBOURG to handle debarkation that point. It will not be possible for British or ourselves to meet local debarkation requirements at CHERBOURG. These trucks should be so loaded on ships as to be immediately available on docking. Recommend that movement motor transportation with troops be not delayed awaiting developments any new type vehicles. Standard American types will be suitable.

F. Surplus kit bags will not be brought. Each soldier will bring a barrack bag in which will be packed articles of personal clothing and equipment not carried on the person. Baggage of officers below grade of brigadier general will be limited to one trunk locker, one bedding roll and one piece of hand baggage. Strict compliance with these instructions absolutely essential in view of present state of transportation facilities here. Inspections should be made before sailing to insure that above allowance of baggage is not exceeded.

G. Field ranges and cooking utensils will not be brought. Upon arrival of divisions British will turn over to us permanently necessary rolling kitchens.

H. Divisions should send over advance parties to arrive from one to two weeks ahead of their first troops. These parties should contain about fifteen officers and fifteen noncommissioned officers, one member of each party to be a divisional general staff officer, one a quartermaster, and one an ordnance officer.

I. All organizations will come with complete authorized personnel. Replacements will be obtained before sailing for absentees so that numbers actually with organization will equal authorized strength. Each division will bring all authorized detached medical, quartermaster, ordnance and other personnel as per organization tables numbers 29, 30, 31, 45 Series A.

J. Recommend that in addition to divisional personnel proper each division be accompanied by four complete base hospitals, these necessary to cooperate with British hospitals in care of our wounded. Equipment must be limited to that prescribed by existing supply tables. British insist that equipment each base hospital must not exceed fifty tons and that all packages must be of such size as to be easily handled and that no motor vehicle be brought as part of base hospital equipment.

K. On account of situation existing our ports, endeavor has been made to get British to agree to handling as much tonnage possible equipment these troops. As indicated they agree to transport motor vehicles of divisions including train, also the base hospitals, but this must be carefully watched to see movement this equipment and personnel goes simultaneously with divisions proper or otherwise they will not have same interest in expediting movement and may fall down on this feature with resultant delay to us in equipping these troops when we get them back.

L. Foregoing troops must be considered as belonging to second phase our priority schedule and corps and service of rear troops indicated in priority schedule of second phase must be sent through our ports simultaneously with movement of these divisions. We will consider that next combat divisions to arrive through our ports for training in our areas belong to third phase of priority schedule. It, therefore, results that upon completion entire first phase we will be receiving by our own tonnage through our own ports, corps, army, and service of rear troops of second phase as well as complete third phase. Thorough consideration existing situation shows clearly we must adhere strictly to our priority schedule October 7. This is essential to give proper ratio between service of rear and combat troops. At present approximately 12,000 combat troops are on construction work. Construction work being held down to minimum but nevertheless requires full proportion of men as indicated in priority schedule. Priority schedule above referred to means schedule as modified by specific requests from these headquarters. Attention also invited paragraph A our 591, stating four Negro regiments will not be available for labor as previously proposed in paragraph One H our 454.

PERSHING.

Cables: 700-750

Artillery to be Trained in Own Areas

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
No. 705 *Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 10, 1918.*

AGWAR, WASHINGTON

FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF

[Extract]

1. Following arrangements have been made with British with regard to our divisions which are to be sent to British front for training.

A. Artillery brigades and ammunition trains arriving in France with these divisions will not go to British front but will train in our own areas; therefore these should be equipped according to existing arrangements for other divisional artillery brigades being sent to France.

* * * * * *

PERSHING.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 685: Memorandum

Order of Arrival of American Divisions

G-3 *March 11, 1918.*

MEMORANDUM FOR: Members of G-3

1. From message from British War Office:

American divisions for service with B. E. F. are to arrive in following order:

77th
82d
28th
78th
80th
30th

at rate of: 1 March, 2 April, 3 May - Total 6.

Infantry of each division to precede its artillery. Artillery of first division due to arrive last few days of March.

LEROY ELTINGE,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

Cable: A-898-R

Handling of Troops to and in Great Britain for Six Divisions

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., March 11, 1918.

PERSHING, AMEXFORCE, H. A. E. F.

The following cablegram sent today by British transportation authorities and the British military attache is repeated for your information:

> A meeting was held this morning between Military Attache, representative of the Chief of Staff for United States Army, and myself with regard trooping arrangements for the six divisions. List of the British transports available in March show a total accommodation of 46,000 men on the basis of a round voyage occupying 40 days which worked on a monthly basis would reduce the average number to about 36,000 men. The original agreement with the United States authorities was for not more than 600 men per day and not more than 5,000 at any one time in British tonnage but that has since been increased by the addition of the *Olympic*, *Aquitania*, and *Mauretania*, which United States authorities were promised before any proposal was made for these six divisions. A guarantee will be given to United States authorities that transportation of these six divisions would not interfere with the ordinary trooping arrangements. The position, therefore, today is that there is only transportation available for 4,000 men out of the 27,000 forming the 1st Division, and it is essential that if the promise made is to be fulfilled, further tonnage should be forthcoming or alternatively the United States authorities should be informed that these divisions cannot possibly be carried. March.

McCAIN.

HS Brit. File: AEF with BEF: Part 1, Fldr. 1: Order

Plans for Training American Divisions

O. B./2196

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
March 12, 1918.

Arrangements have been concluded with the G. O. C. American Expeditionary Force by which one American Corps Headquarters and six American divisions (less artilleries) will be located for a period in the British area for training with British formations.

CONTROL OF AMERICAN TROOPS

2. The American Corps Hq. will be located at Chateau BRYAS (about 2 1/2 miles N. N. E. of St-POL) and will be responsible for the general control and supervision of all the American divisions, and will be authorized to visit and inspect these divisions irrespective of the army to which they are attached.

ALLOTMENT

3. The American divisions and units will be allotted to British corps and will be attached or affiliated as may be convenient to British formations or units in reserve, the commanders and staffs of American formations being attached to equivalent British formations.

A table showing the corps to which American divisions will be attached, and the areas in which they will be concentrated for preliminary training, is given in Appendix I.

The areas mentioned will be handed over complete with their commandants, personnel, and stores, to the army to which the American divisions are to be attached for training and should be administered by the corps to which the American divisions are respectively affiliated, e. g., the RECQUES area will be handed over to the First Army, to be administered by the XV Corps.

TRAINING AND COMMAND

4. As the American divisions are destined eventually to rejoin and fight with the rest of the American army in France, it is desirable that they should be trained in accordance with the American regulations and training instructions recently issued or to be issued. During the period of preliminary training, therefore, the responsibility for training American troops while out of the line will rest with the American commanders and staffs concerned.

5. On completion of the preliminary training, American units will be attached to kindred British units in the line for practical training in the trenches, the commanders and staffs of American formations being attached to equivalent British formations. During this period, or whilst in the area of active operations, the tactical command of all American units will be vested in the British commanders under whom they are serving.

To assist in the training, British officers and N. C. O.'s will be attached to American units on the following scale.

1 per infantry battalion
1 per machine gun battalion
1 per signal battalion. (It may also be found necessary to attach one signal officer in addition, to supervise signal training generally)
1 R. E. officer per battalion
1 R. E. N. C. O. per company

Detailed instructions in regard to the method and system of training, together with a syllabus, are given in Appendix II.

DISCIPLINE

6. American troops will generally conform to the regulations in force for British troops.

Detailed instructions on the subject are given in Appendix III.

ADMINISTRATION

7. The administration of the American troops in respect to the provision of supplies and stores of all kinds will be undertaken by the corps to which American divisions are attached respectively.

The American Corps Hq. will be administered by the army in whose area it is located. Detailed instructions on this subject are given in Appendix IV.

Armies will report to Q. M. G., G. H. Q., when the necessary storage accommodation referred to in Appendix IV, paras. 3 and 9, is available. It is important that the accommodation required by the first two American divisions should be made available forthwith, so that the rifles, etc., required can be stored in the concentration areas prior to the arrival of the American troops.

ORGANIZATION AND ESTABLISHMENTS

8. Tables are attached showing the organization of an American division (less artillery) and the total establishments of its component units---Appendix V.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

9. Details of medical arrangements are given in Appendix VI.

G. P. DAWNAY, M. G.

Appendix I

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.

O. B./2196

ALLOTMENT OF AMERICAN DIVISIONS

Serial number in order of arrival	Area of concentration and of preliminary training	British Corps to which affiliated
1st Division	RECQUES	XV Corps
2d Division	THIEMBRONNE	I Corps
3d Division	FRUGES	XIII Corps
4th Division)		
5th Division)	to be notified later	
6th Division)		

Appendix II
O. B./2196

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
March 12, 1918.

TRAINING OF AMERICAN DIVISIONS

Proceedings of a conference between representatives of American Headquarters and representatives of Training Branch, G. H. Q.

The training of six American divisions with the British will be carried out in three periods.

Period A Preliminary training out of the line.
Period B Attachment to British troops in the line.
Period C Advanced training by regiments in a back area.

After Period C has been completed regiments should be ready to go into the line and take over a sector as part of British division who will withdraw a brigade to make room for them.

PERIOD A

It is considered that four weeks is the shortest time that should be devoted to training. In addition to this it is likely that the arrival of a division in an area would occupy about two weeks, so that the total period to be allowed for from the date when the first troops begin to arrive should be six weeks. In addition to the ordinary drill, musketry, physical training, etc., which will be carried out by units, assisted by the special British officers who will be attached to them, it will be necessary to train specialists in the use of machine guns, Lewis guns, light trench mortars, bombs and rifle bombs. Signallers, engineers and medical personnel will also require technical training.

Machine Guns: In addition to the British officer attached to each machine gun battalion, it will probably be necessary to allot a large number of vacancies to machine-gun officers and N. C. O.'s at the G. H. Q. machine-gun school. It is impossible to say at present how many vacancies will be available.

Lewis Guns: Each company will have eight Lewis guns, that is, 32 per battalion. In order to train instructors in the Lewis gun, it is proposed first of all to take 12 officers, that is, one battalion, and 48 N. C. O.'s, that is, one per company, from each division, and put them through a fortnight's course at a corps school. The total number to be trained at corps schools will thus be 72 officers and 288 N. C. O.'s. These officers and N. C. O.'s will, on return, train further instructors within the division.

In addition to the officers and N. C. O.'s training in the Lewis gun at corps schools, a certain number of vacancies for company commanders will be allotted for Course A at Le TOUQUET (each of these courses lasts one week).

Bombing and Rifle Bombing: Bombing and rifle bombing will be taught at corps schools in the same way as Lewis guns, approximately the same number of vacancies being allotted.

Light Mortars: There are four light trench mortar batteries in each division, and officers and N. C. O.'s will be instructed at light trench mortar branches of corps schools.

Signal Training: Vacancies will be allotted at corps signal schools but as the course at these schools lasts six weeks, it will not be possible to put through a great number of instructors, and they will not be able to join their units until the latter go into the line. During the preliminary training, therefore, all that the signallers will be able to do will be elementary work. In addition, they will become accustomed to maintaining the communications of a division when in a rest area.

Gas Training: It is essential that every man should be thoroughly trained in gas during period A. Courses at two corps gas schools set aside for the purpose should be carried on continuously. About 200 officers and N. C. O.'s will thus be instructed per week. Gas N. C. O.'s should also be attached to American units.

Engineer Training: Engineer training during the preliminary period will be carried out almost entirely by the attachment of officers and N. C. O.'s from the R. E. and pioneer battalions who will live with the American units concerned and work with them. It is not likely that much R. E. material will be available.

Medical Training: Arrangements for medical training will be made direct by the United States officer in charge of this training with Surgeon-General MacPherson.

Musketry: It may be possible to arrange for one army musketry camp to be placed entirely at the disposal of the American divisions who would be given the full number of vacancies for two courses of eighteen working days each. If this is not possible, a special camp must be formed.

During all this period A, two officers per company will be sent down to the American I and II Corps schools. They will be replaced by two lieutenants per company, provided from these schools.

It will greatly facilitate the training of American instructors if two corps schools (including signal and gas schools) can be set aside for the purpose. These should preferably be corps which at the same time have no divisions under them.

PERIOD B

American troops will commence their attachment to British troops in the line by sending up officers and N. C. O.'s for a short period of about 48 hours, during which they will be attached to and study the work of their opposite numbers. The men will be sent up and mixed up with British companies and platoons for a further short period. They will then go in as complete platoons attached to a British company, as complete companies attached to a British battalion, and as complete battalions attached to a British brigade. This attachment will occupy at least three weeks.

PERIOD C

This period should last from three to four weeks and should consist of more advanced training, including the maneuvering of battalions and regiments. Any larger operation than that by a regiment should not be undertaken.

Machine-gun training, signal communications, etc., of a more advanced nature, will be practiced during this period of training.

Ammunition: It is difficult to estimate accurately the amount of small-arms ammunition which will be required until we know how much musketry has been done by the American units. It is considered that 15 million rounds of small-arms ammunition will cover all requirements, and allow each man to fire 100 rounds in addition to machine-gun and Lewis gun training.

Training Books: Training books and manuals will be supplied by the A. E. F., but G. H. Q. must be prepared to issue such British manuals as the Americans have adopted.

---

Appendix III

DISCIPLINE

American troops can be tried by American courts-martial only, and sentences can only be carried into effect by American military authorities.

American troops serving with the British army will observe the regulations of that army with reference to sanitation, conduct, passes, visiting towns and cities, travel on trains, forbidden areas, etc. Such of these regulations as are applicable to American troops will be issued by the Adjutant General, British armies in France, to commanding officers of the American units.

Passes issued by the American authorities to their troops will state the place authorized to be visited and the length of stay. All American officers and men will show their passes to any British or French military authority on demand.

American soldiers not accompanied by their own military superiors, are liable to be arrested in case of necessity by the British military police. The person making the arrest will either at once hand the arrested soldier to the American military authority, or notify an American officer of the arrest. The American military authority will send a guard to receive an arrested soldier.

At the request of American officers, an American soldier may be confined under a British guard till he can be transferred.

All trial and punishment for non-observance of regulations will be in the hands of American authorities.

---

Appendix IV

1. American divisions and units will be administered as regards provision and supply of all stores by the corps to which they are attached on the existing system for British divisions and units with variations as given below.

2. American troops will receive rations on the same scale as issued to British troops but with slight modifications which will be notified later.

3. The American troops will bring with them Springfield rifles and 120 rounds S. A. A. These will be withdrawn in concentration areas, and stored under arrangements to be made by armies. British rifles, rifle slings, bayonets, and scabbards will be issued in exchange. The Americans have been asked to bring rifle chests, and the ammunition unboxed to facilitate storage. The S. A. A. required for use by the Americans will be demanded in the normal way.

4. The American troops will bring 3 37-mm. guns per regiment, i. e., 12 per division, and 3" Stokes mortars will be issued to them in concentration areas on the scale of 6 per regiment.

The 3" Stokes mortars and the ammunition required for both the 37-mm. guns and 3" Stokes will be demanded in the normal way, as will also any spare parts or guns required to meet wastage.

5. The grenades used by the American troops will be British pattern. The method of supply will be normal.

6. American troops will arrive equipped with .45 Colt pistols and holsters, and ammunition. Any pistol ammunition required will be demanded in the normal way.

7. The American troops will be issued with machine guns in the area of concentration. The number of guns required is as follows:

LEWIS	384 per division.
VICKERS	168 per division.

Ammunition required for use with these guns, and guns and spare parts required for the initial supply and for maintenance will be demanded in the normal way.

8. The American troops will arrive in the area of concentration provided with all personal equipment, except that mentioned in para. 3.

9. Each man of the American force will bring a kit bag into the area of concentration in addition to the kit he carried. This kit bag will measure 3 cubic feet. Armies will arrange for the storage of these kit bags in areas of concentration.

10. Steel helmets and gas helmets will be issued to the American troops in the area of concentration and should be demanded in the normal way. Arrangements for the filling of the box respirators will be made by D. C. S. and carried out under the supervision of his representatives.

11. The American troops will arrive in the concentration area with 2 blankets per man. Any blankets required to bring them up to the same scale as issued to our troops will be issued in the area of concentration, blankets being demanded in the normal way. No issue of waterproof ground sheets will be required.

12. Armies will maintain the American troops in boots, personal equipment and uniforms, including underclothing, on the scale laid down in G. R. O. 2307. But the clothing, etc., contained in the kit bag referred to in para. 9 will be utilized for initial replacements.

13. Riding horses and saddlery will be issued to the Americans on arrival in the concentration areas, and will be demanded in the normal way.

14. TRANSPORT: The scale on which transport both horse and M. T. will be provided for the American troops, will be notified later.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1301

Appendix V

SPECIMEN ORDER OF BATTLE OF AMERICAN DIVISION
(less artillery and ammunition train)

1ST DIVISION

1ST INFANTRY BRIGADE		**2D INFANTRY BRIGADE**	
HEADQUARTERS		**HEADQUARTERS**	
1st Infantry (Regt.)	**2d Infantry**	**3d Infantry**	**4th Infantry**
Headquarters	Hq.	Hq.	Hq.
1st Battalion (4 cos.)	1st Bn.	1st Bn.	1st Bn.
2d Battalion	2d Bn.	2d Bn.	2d Bn.
3d Battalion	3d Bn.	3d Bn.	3d Bn.
M. G. Company (12 guns)	M. G. Co.	M. G. Co.	M. G. Co.
Supply Company	Supply Co.	Supply Co.	Supply Co.
2d Machine Gun Battalion (4 cos.) (48 machine guns)		3d M. G. Bn. (4 cos.)	

DIVISIONAL TROOPS

Headquarters, 1st Division, including Hq. Troop
1st Machine Gun Battalion (2 companies) (24 M. G.) (M. T.)
1st Engineers (1 regt. of 2 battalions, each 3 cos.)
1st Field Signal Battalion (3 companies) (M. T.)
1st Train Hq. and Military Police
1st Supply Train (Hq. and 6 companies) (M. T.)
1st Engineer Train (1 company)

1st Sanitary Train
(Ambulance Section)
(1 co. horsed
(3 cos. motor
(
(Field Hospital Section
(1 co. horsed
(3 cos. motor

MAXIMUM STRENGTH OF UNITS

	Offrs.	**O. R.**
One Battalion (4 cos.)	26	1,000
Machine Gun Company	6	172
Supply Company	2	138
Regimental Hq. and Hq. Company	9	294
Medical and Chaplains	8	48

MAXIMUM STRENGTH OF UNITS (Continued)

	Offrs.	O. R.
Total Regiment (3 bns., etc.)	103	3,652
Machine Gun Battalion (4 cos.)	27	746
Brigade Headquarters	5	18
Total Brigade (2 regts and M. G. Bn.)	238	8,068

DIVISION (Less Artillery and Ammunition Train)

	Offrs.	O. R.	Total
Hq. (including Hq. Troops)	44	135	179
2 Infantry Brigades	476	16,136	16,612
1 Machine Gun Battalion	15	388	403
1 Regt. Engineers	49	1,623	1,672
1 Field Signal Battalion	14	469	483
Train Hq. and Military Police	11	323	334
Supply Train	10	474	484
Engineer Train	2	82	84
Sanitary Train	49	871	920
TOTAL DIVISION	670	20,501	21,171

Appendix VI

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR AMERICAN DIVISIONS

WITH THE BRITISH FORCES

1. Regimental Medical Service: The American regimental medical service will come complete except as regards transport and stretchers, and will work on its own lines. It differs in certain points from ours, as it runs a regimental infirmary for the three battalions of the regiment.

2. Stretchers: British field stretchers will replace the American army litter, otherwise wounded would have to be shifted from the American army litter to the British stretcher before being placed in British ambulances. The number of stretchers required for an American battalion is the same as that for a British battalion.

3. Field Ambulances: An American division has a sanitary train composed of an ambulance section and a field hospital section (see Appendix V).

This organization differs from the British, but the American sanitary train personnel will be trained with British field ambulances, equipment and transport.

As an American division, less artillery, has a strength of approximately 21,000, while the divisional sanitary train consists of 49 medical officers and 870 other ranks, the equipment and transport of four British field ambulances will be allotted to each American division.

4. Sanitary Sections: An American division has no divisional sanitary section, but each regiment has its own sanitary squad.

A British sanitary section will work, as now, in the billeting areas occupied by American troops.

5. Evacuation of Wounded and Sick:

(a) American divisions will collect to field ambulances under divisional arrangements, training their sanitary train personnel to work British field ambulances on R. A. M. C. lines.

(b) British motor ambulance convoys will evacuate from field ambulances to British casualty clearing stations under army arrangements.

(c) British ambulance trains will evacuate from casualty clearing stations to British base hospitals.

(d) American sick and wounded coming down in ambulance trains will be distributed as far as possible to the general hospitals at British bases which are manned by American army units.

(e) American army ambulance trains will evacuate sick and wounded to American army hospital areas in France, when required, under American army arrangements.

6. Medical and Surgical Supplies: British advanced depots of medical stores will be the channel of supplies to American divisional medical units, in the same way as to British divisions.

7. Returns and Records of Sick and Wounded: The British returns will be rendered with such modifications as the American army authorities may require.

For American sick and wounded, separate admission and discharge books will be kept, and separate army forms A. 36 will be rendered from field medical units and casualty stations, and separate army forms W.3034 from base hospitals, to whatever statistical record office the American army authorities may decide upon.

8. Personnel Records: These will conform with the personnel records of other American troops with British forces.

9. Administration: The corps surgeon of the American corps with the British force will be in liaison with the D. G. M. S. at G. H. Q. in order to consider questions of administration affecting the conjoint services.

G-1, GHQ, AEF: 396.2: Letter

United States Troops with British to Receive British Transport Vehicles

LONDON, March 16, 1918.

Sir,

I am commanded by the Army Council to inform you that at a conference held at General Headquarters, France, regarding the arrival of American divisions for training in conjunction with the British troops in France, it was decided that as the American troops would arrive without transport, the vehicles of the 1st Line and Train Transport of the British battalions that have recently been withdrawn should be handed over to the American battalions working in our brigades.

2. I am to point out that there would be advantages in the American retention of the transport, to which their battalions would have become accustomed, after the period of attachment of British divisions is completed.

3. The Council would be glad to have your views on this matter as they would be willing to consider the question of handing over the transport at a valuation for permanent retention. It is not anticipated that any great difficulty will arise with regard

to providing this transport complete in every detail but, on receipt of your reply, the matter will be immediately gone into fully with a view of meeting whatever America's wishes in the matter are.

I am to request that early consideration may be given to this proposal so that in the event of its acceptance the necessary arrangements may be prepared to meet this demand.

I am,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

B. B. CUBITT.

The Commanding General,
Base Section No. 3, L. of C.,
Goring Hotel,
Victoria, S. W. I.

GHQ, AEF: C-in-C Rept. File: Fldr. 21: Cablegram

Transportation of Six Divisions

No. 957

A. G. O., WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., March 23, 1918.

1. With reference to paragraph 1 your 705 confidential. Conference here with British authorities yesterday relative to transportation of six divisions for training with British, developed two vital differences of opinion relative to this movement. First, instructions from British Ministry to their representatives here, contemplates that the movement of the six divisions will be made by using all commercial tonnage under British flag except the *Aquitania, Mauretania, Olympic, Czar Czaritza, Dwinsk and Kursk* and that the British obligations to transport American troops other than those pertaining to the six divisions is limited to 12,000 per month. Second, that the movement of these divisions by British tonnage does not contemplate the transportation of motor vehicles and trains referred to in your recent instructions. As a matter of fact their instructions restrict shipment to personal troop equipment without transport and heavy equipment.

A. Our understanding here has been from the start that the movement of the six divisions for training with the British was to be made without interfering with the transportation of troops to France necessary to meet our obligation to the Allies of two divisions per month. This obligation was based upon the assumption that commercial tonnage used, which has averaged approximately 15,000 troops per month exclusive of *Olympic, Aquitania* and *Mauretania*, would continue to be used in carrying into effect the regular program. The *Olympic* and *Aquitania* and the *Mauretania* were loaned specifically under separate agreement to the United States for the transportation of troops. It now appears that these vessels are to be used in carrying out the obligations of the British to transport 12,000 troops per month in addition to the six divisions for training on British front.

B. In effect, the agreement as understood by the British representatives here, will result under best possible conditions of turn around, in a monthly reduction of troop capacity from 30,000 to 18,000 in British tonnage, and if their contention that no cargo excepting light troops equipment is to be transported by them, this will require additional cargo vessels to move motor transportation and heavy equipment referred to in paragraph 1 E your 705.

C. Should we receive confirmation that your agreement of January 30 is that our share of British tonnage is only 12,000 men per month and that agreement is effective from March 1 then all troops transported by British tonnage during March on account your regular schedule will be charged against a total of 36,000 men which British here believe to be our quota for the three months March, April and May.

D. Unless British are prepared to assign additional troop vessels for the movement of the six divisions it is manifest that this movement will materially interfere with our regular program of despatching two divisions per month. This could be overcome if British authorities will consent to permitting additional vessels used in the transportation of six divisions to England to continue in service after this movement is completed and assist in making up shortage of 10,000 per month which will occur during this movement. In view of new developments, your recommendation desired. March

E. Cablegram transmitted by British representative here to British Ministry follows:

> Kindly transmit to Shipping Controller, London - Your 817. We have as instructed seen foreign office telegram number 1494 from Derby to Reading and after fully discussing matter with Ambassador have had conferences yesterday and today with representatives of the United States Chief of Staff and Chief of Embarkation. As it was evident to us that there were considerable differences between General Pershing's instructions to United States authorities here and your instructions to us we considered it was absolutely necessary that the following messages should be shown to the United States authorities and this was done - namely F. O. telegram 1494 and your telegram numbers 688, 893, 155, 187 and in return we were handed copies of General Pershing's telegram number 705.
>
> You will note the following difference between the above message and instructions you have already given us - firstly - according to Foreign Office Telegram 1494 Robertson writing to General Pershing on February 13 stated that we would transport 6 divisions without transport and heavy equipment. This does not agree with instructions contained in General Pershing's telegram which if carried out would mean following space for each division would have to be allotted - 312 tons or 584.188 cubic feet. Secondly - Our understanding is the six divisions will disembark in English ports but from General Pershing's telegram it is not clear whether troops will arrive at Cherbourg direct or via England. Thirdly - United States authorities here have been working on the following trooping program for General Pershing's troops, viz: about 12,000 per month in British liners as heretofore, plus *Olympic, Aquitania* and *Mauretania.* These three ships were given to Americans on condition that they paid all expenses. Fourthly - It is not clear who will maintain the six divisions.
>
> Meanwhile with a view to meeting difficulty number 3 above we have made following proposals to United States authorities, subject your approval, viz: that seven transports *Aquitania, Mauretania, Olympic, Czar, Czaritza, Dwinsk* and *Kursk* for which United States authorities are liable for all expenses should be available exclusively for (a) troops without regard to monthly average carried but any shortages below 12,000 per month to be made up by British liners. We estimate 3 vessels making regular voyages should carry 18,000 troops per month based on: big vessels doing round trip in 30 days and four Russian vessels in 50 days. We believe this proposal will be accepted provided guarantees

can be given that on completion of the transport of the six divisions any shortage against their anticipated program will be made up by British tonnage. United States authorities here state they have no knowledge of arrangements whereby four Russian vessels are available for them nor do they know the terms. They are uncertain whether speed of these four vessels will permit of their sailing in United States troops convoys.

British Military Attache states that of six divisions one should be moved in March, two in April, three in May but with tonnage so far nominated this movement would be seriously affected by trooping arrangements for General Pershing as understood by United States authorities here. We have made every endeavor to comply with your instructions but until the differences outlined above are arranged on your side in order to avoid delay to vessels we have had to continue shipping troops under (a) but if agreement mentioned in F. O. Number 1494 is to be carried out it will mean that our obligations under (a) will result in only 36,000 men being transported in divisions, April and May, of which at least 23,000 will have been transported in March.

This telegram has been laid before the meeting of the United States authorities and agreed to by them. Their cable to General Pershing has also been concurred in by meeting.

We have arranged with the United States authorities to commence movement of personnel of first of six divisions, which is seventy-seventh division on *Carmania*, but pending settlement of the differences referred to above, conference agreed that it was undesirable to make further assignments of B troops.

As a result of conference, Chief of Staff has sent the following cable to General Pershing and General Pershing has been sent copies of this telegram.

McCAIN.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9: Telegram

Appeal to the President to Send over Infantry as Fast as Possible

No. 102 *LONDON, March 23, 1918*

From: War Office

To: General Wagstaff [Chief, British Military Mission]
Headquarters American Expeditionary Forces, France

54886 cipher

The following telegram to Lord Reading has been sent today:

Your 1194 of March 20. You should explain to President that we are engaged in what may well prove to be decisive battle of the war. The Germans are concentrating the greater part of their available forces against the British front and are pushing their attacks with the greatest determination. We have every hope of checking him, but our losses have been very heavy and will be heavier. This is only the beginning of the campaign of 1918 and we have to look to the future. In the present state of our manpower resources we cannot keep our divisions supplied with drafts for more than a short time at the present rate of loss, and we shall be helpless to assist our Allies if, as is very probable, the enemy turns against them later. We have the divisional cadres ready with all necessary services and what we require is men to help us to keep them filled. You should appeal to President to drop all questions of interpretation of past agreements and send over infantry as fast as possible without transport or other encumbrances. The situation is undoubtedly critical and if America delays now, she may be too late.

You should make what use of this with General Pershing as you may think fit.

M. O. X.,
G-2.

SWC (MR) File 23: Minutes

Incorporation of the American Army with the British Army

SUPREME WAR COUNCIL

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE MILITARY REPRESENTATIVES
HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, VERSAILLES,
ON SUNDAY, MARCH 24, 1918, AT 10:30 A.M.

PRESENT

FRANCE	GREAT BRITAIN	ITALY	AMERICA
General Weygand	General Sir H. S. Rawlinson	General Giardino	General Bliss
IN ATTENDANCE			
Major Pagezy	Major General A. A. Montgomery	Col. Bianchi d'Espinosa	Brig. General Lochridge
SECRETARIAT			
Captain Portier	Lt. Col. Storr Captain Wright	Lt. Col. Martin Franklin	Colonel Grant

CHAIRMAN---General Sir H. S. Rawlinson

1. General Rawlinson places before the Military Representatives a draft note on the subject of the incorporation of the American army with the British army.

General Bliss accepts this note in principle, but draws attention to the fact that it involves a complete change in the American military programme. The question would, therefore, have to be placed before Congress.

General Weygand urges that in principle the proposals contained in General Rawlinson's draft note should be made applicable to all the Allies and not only to Great Britain, whilst recognising that priority should be given to the reinforcements for the British troops which are now being attacked.

The Military Representatives invited General Rawlinson to prepare a new draft resolution for the next meeting giving effect to the suggestions made by General Weygand.

SUMMARY OF DECISIONS

Despatch American Troops

The Military Representatives, after considering the text of a resolution to be embodied in a Joint Note, in connection with the despatch of American troops to France, decided to give the final form to their resolution at their next meeting.

GHQ, AEF: C-in-C Rept. File: Fldr. 21: Cablegram

Transportation of Troops

No. 778

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 25, 1918.

For Chief of Staff

1. With reference to paragraph 1 your cablegram 957 confidential [printed herein].

A. Our understanding of the British undertaking in the transportation of our troops in British ships agrees with yours as stated in paragraph 1 A your cablegram 957. Attention invited to my confidential cablegram 555 embracing original agreement. In other words there was to be no change in the arrangements existing at that time for bringing over American troops. This with the object of bringing over two divisions per month. That is, the tonnage we were using was to continue in our service and not be diverted to bring over the six divisions.

B. This is understood to include the use of the *Olympic, Aquitania* and *Mauretania.* The motor transport mentioned in our 705 for these six divisions it would be preferable to send it with the troops, but in view of the urgent necessity for expediting our troop movement in British ships and via England it is recommended that if the tonnage arrangements required for this motor transport involve any serious difficulties in being transported with troops, it may be shipped later. It was the agreement that the British should transport only the personnel of the six divisions with personal equipment. We fully understand originally that we should transport all equipment except this light equipment. However, paragraph 1 our cablegram 705 was submitted in the hope that the British would make the concession mentioned if possible. Urgency of this should be strongly impressed upon British.

C. It is the understanding that the six divisions for training with the British will move via England. However there should be no objection if the British should land these troops directly at their French debarkation ports.

D. We cabled Sims, London, today as follows "With reference to your cablegram 1488 and your cablegram to OPNAV replying to their number 3615. As understood the statement that British shipping is on hand to transport troops from the U. S. at the rate of 60,000 per month means that the British are not counting upon supplying the British ships except for the movement as previously agreed upon of 12,000 per month for A. E. F. and the six divisions for training with the British. It is our understanding that the agreement as to the transportation of these troops in British ships from the U. S. was to be made exclusive of the *Aquitania, Mauretania* and *Olympic.* These ships have been loaned to us specifically and they have been counted upon by us to meet the situation stated in the cablegram 3615 to you requiring us to dispatch two divisions per month in addition to those which the British agreed to transport in British ships. Trust our understanding as herein stated will be confirmed by British. Early reply requested." On receipt of reply from Sims we shall advise you fully. In view of new developments, the urgency of the situation requires that every effort be made to expedite arrival here of our combat forces. Pershing.

HS Secret Docs.: Fldr. D-4: Memo

Modification of Agreement of January 30, 1918

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Paris, March 27, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR ALLIED MILITARY COUNCIL:

It is believed that in view of and during the present emergency on the western front, the infantry of the American divisions that are to be trained with the British should be given precedence in sea transportation, and that the agreement made between the British and Americans regarding the training of divisions with the British should be modified to that extent, with the understanding that this is a temporary measure and that these units of infantry are to be reunited with their artillery and auxiliary units when so desired by the Americans, in order, as planned, that an American army may be built up which shall take its place beside the other Allied armies.

J. J. PERSHING,
General, U. S. Army.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1301: Memorandum

Responsibility for Handling Troops in England

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 28, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF

1. It would appear that the question underlying the substance of this telegram [concerning 6 divisions for duty with British] relates to the responsibility for disembarking and caring for our troops.

2. A letter from Colonel Simonds dated March 1, 1918 [printed herein], to the Chief of Staff, reads in part as follows:

> I have maintained that the entire question of the transportation of these divisions from the United States until arrival in their areas is assumed to be handled by the British. . . There is a clear understanding between us that for any troops landed at ports under British control, they retain all responsibility for getting them through the ports, and there is consequently no question to be settled in the use of Le Havre and Cherbourg.

3. These headquarters have always maintained that under the agreement made with the British, the British authorities are responsible for all questions connected with the physical transportation and disembarkation of these six divisions.

4. With reference to the control of these troops the following is quoted from a memorandum signed by the Chief of Staff, British General Headquarters, dated March 12, 1918 [printed herein]:

> The American corps headquarters. . . and will be responsible for the general control and supervision of all the American divisions, and will be authorized to visit and inspect these divisions irrespective of the army to which they are attached.

5. The above quotations and the statement made above as to the attitude of these headquarters indicates that the understanding of these headquarters has always been that the British were responsible for all the physical features connected with the transportation of these six divisions, that with the exception of the artillery to be trained separately, the British were to train the troops in accordance with a program to be prepared at these headquarters, and were to exercise tactical command over these troops when in the British lines. It is further evident that these headquarters retained general control and supervision over the divisions in question.

6. Assistant Chief of Staff, G-5, agrees with the above as representing the attitude of these headquarters and the agreement with the British.

7. It is believed that G-1 has arranged certain details concerning transportation, etc., and it is suggested that G-1 be consulted before final action.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 14903-18: Memorandum

Training with British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 29, 1918.

CHIEF OF BRITISH MISSION WITH G. H. Q., A. E. F. TO BRITISH WAR OFFICE

Position is that America produces personnel of six divisions. These are brought over by the War Office and delivered in France. Infantry and extras go to British zone for training. Artillery go to American camps.

Program of training has been drawn up by the B. E. F. for the infantry and extras. Concentration and training areas selected and administrative arrangements made between G. H. Q. and General Pershing.

An American corps staff has been appointed and is located near G. H. Q.

General Pershing exercises administrative control and direction of training through the corps staff.

Tactical control of units in the line for training will be exercised by British commanders.

For details see O. B. 2196 of March 12, extra copy being sent you by post.

A complication has arisen through present situation. If British zone much contracted by result of battle, G. H. Q. may not be able to allot areas or undertake training, but hoped this will not happen. Meanwhile, arrangements for transporting the six divisions to France should go on. G. H. Q. will handle them on arrival in consultation with the American corps staff.

F. R. McCOY,
Lt. Col., G. S.

Bliss Cables: 40-R

Preferential Transportation of Certain Units

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., March 30, 1918.

Amsec, Versailles

[Extract]

With reference to your 67. Recommendations of Secretary of War to President in your paragraph 3 that preferential transportation be given to American infantry and machine-gun units in present emergency understood and will be followed. The following general statement is submitted for your information: Division headquarters, headquarters troop, 4 camp infirmaries, infantry and machine-gun units, including personnel of their field trains, of 3 divisions, will at once be given preferential transportation over other units of divisions. Motor and animal-drawn vehicles of trains will not accompany troops but will follow when possible. * * *March.

McCAIN.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9: Letter

Use of American Units at Disposal of Allies

OPERATIONS *LONDON, April 2, 1918--5:25 p. m.*

No. 111

From: War Office

To: General Wagstaff, H. A. E. F. France

55640 cipher. M. O. L. Please convey to General Pershing our appreciation and gratitude for the manner in which he has offered to place American units at our disposal to meet the present grave situation. In some of the British divisions the fighting strength of the infantry has been reduced below 2,000 rifles, and we cannot use them until we have increased their rifle strength though otherwise ready to take part again in the battle. The value of the American troops will depend largely upon the rapidity with which they can be incorporated into the British divisions. I would therefore ask that General Pershing will allow us to use the infantry now being transported through England as part of the monthly quota of 12,000 men for the American army by battalions in accordance with the six-division scheme, if he can do so without affecting immediate reserves for his own divisions which are taking part in the battle.

M. O. X.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9: Cablegram

Importance of Time in Matter of American Reinforcements

No. 112

Circulated to the King and War Cabinet

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Cypher telegram* to Lord Reading (Washington)

Foreign Office, London, April 2, 1918. 9:30 p. m.

No. 1887

Following from Prime Minister:

I want to impress upon you, in order that you may press it upon President Wilson and the administration, the supreme importance of time in the matter of American reinforcements. This battle is only at its first stage. We have survived the first crisis but there is bound to be another attack very shortly, but if we defeat the second there will be a third and so on until one side or other is exhausted or the winter puts an end to the fighting. The closest analogy to the present struggle is the battle of Verdun but fought on a vastly larger scale and with the whole western front from Flanders to Venice as the theatre. In the stage of the 1918 campaign now beginning, the enemy probably reckons for his success on refitting his divisions faster than the Allies and on outlasting them in manpower. He will, therefore, go on delivering blow after blow until he has got a decision or is exhausted.

It is very difficult for you at this distance, without being in close touch with the realities of the position, to realise how success or disaster in this battle will be decided by the exertions which America puts forth in the next few weeks or even days. I believe that the German chances now depend mainly upon whether or not America can get her troops effectively into the line in time. The difference of even a week in the date of arrival may be absolutely vital. In this contest an advance of a week in the arrival of troops may win a battle, and the delay of a week may lose it. And remember that no troops can be put into the battle line for at least a month after they land. They must be put through the final training by men acquainted with the conditions at first hand and this, I understand, is alone possible in France.

---

* This unsigned telegram, exchanged between British officials is included here as indicative of the British attitude towards our furnishing troops.

We have so often had large promises in the past which have invariably been falsified in the result that I am sincerely apprehensive that this last undertaking may not be carried out in actual practice. In these circumstances everything depends upon your going beyond the ordinary province of an ambassador, and exercising personal supervision over the carrying out of the pledge. The War Mission of which you are the head will enable you to find out where delays are occurring. Immediately a hitch does occur we rely upon you to bring pressure to bear in the right quarter to secure its immediate removal. In particular we depend greatly on Colonel House and hope he will devote his great influence and energy to this question until it is certain that 120,000 American infantry are going, in fact, and not merely on paper, to arrive in Europe in April, and in each succeeding month afterwards. If you can get more, so much the better. We can do with all you can send. I am told that there are barely 400,000 infantry in all in the whole of the United States with which to enable President Wilson to redeem his pledge of sending 480,000 men. If so, it is essential that there should be an immediate fresh draft on a large scale.

In order to facilitate your task I am sending over Mr. Graeme Thomson by the first boat. Since the war began he has been at the head of our sea transportation and has moved millions of troops to France, Egypt, Mesopotamia, Salonica and, in fact, all over the world. He is undoubtedly the foremost and the ablest organizer of sea transportation in the world. In order to assist in the equally important task of getting reinforcements from the camps into the transports we are sending by the same boat General Hutchinson of the Adjutant General's Department. You will find him a very intelligent and experienced officer.

* * * * * *

The estimates which follow relate to all troops other than those arriving under ordinary American War Office programmes. But they include the six divisions which it was arranged at last Supreme War Council should be sent over to be brigaded with us and the French. Of these I understand that only 1,700 men have so far started.

It is estimated that 61,000 troops can be embarked in British tonnage in April in accommodation becoming available apart from unforeseen contingencies at the rate of 16,000 in each first and third weeks, 12,000 in second week and 17,000 in the fourth week of the month. This does not include two Italian ships which will also be available. Practically all the men carried in British tonnage will be brought to England and transported to northern French ports by us. This leaves Brest and the Bay ports free to deal with the men carried direct to France by American shipping. Please obtain from American authorities at once similar estimate of numbers which can be carried in tonnage provided by America during the four weeks, including such of the Dutch ships or other Allied tonnage as are suitable and available. It is vital that we should have this timetable as soon as possible in order that we may complete arrangements with Pershing in regard to reception, training and brigading with Allied forces.

It is also very important that the vessels of the American line be fitted and used to carry the full number of men which they are capable. Up to the present they have been carrying less than 1,000 men per voyage. If they were fitted up as our troop ships they could carry 2,000 to 2,500. *Mongolia* and *Manchuria* could carry from 2,500 to 3,000.

oooooooo

Cable: P-844-S

Arrangements for Dispatch of Troops

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 3, 1918.

ADJUTANT GENERAL, WASHINGTON

FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF

1. Reference recommendations of Supreme War Council which the Secretary of War approved in cablegram sent the President by General Bliss and your cable of March 30 to General Bliss [printed herein], have made preliminary arrangements for training and early employment with French of such units of infantry as may be sent over by our own transportation. This infantry will be placed in quiet sectors with French units as far as practicable unless they are urgently needed for more active service elsewhere. It is not intended that our units shall replace losses of British or French organizations and therefore our artillery should be held in readiness to follow when called for in order that our divisional organizations may be completed as soon as possible when the opportunity offers. In the meantime, the artillery should receive the most thorough training possible and should be rushed on any transportation that can be so used especially if there should be any delay in preparing infantry or getting it to seaboard.

2. Further reference your cable to General Bliss, March 30, infantry of divisions for training with British, they should be started as early as arrangements can be made. Situation may become so serious that some of our infantry units will be forced to serve with British temporarily. But Americans must not lose sight of the purpose to build up divisions and corps of their own, even though both British and French should be compelled to reduce the number of their divisions. And any aid we give in this manner must be considered temporary only and in order to meet the present emergency.

3. It is recommended that you start by sending over the infantry of the two British divisions, holding the artillery and auxiliary troops at ports and in readiness to be shipped on any available transportation. Also that you send the infantry of two divisions by our own transports, holding the artillery and auxiliary troops in like manner for shipment when possible. It is not believed that plans should look further into the future than this as we must avoid the tendency to incorporate our infantry into British divisions where it will be used up and never relieved. Any such general policy would be disastrous to us. I firmly believe our own divisions will be as good after one month training here as any British division in existence. Although Allies are now demanding infantry, it is my belief that they will both be asking for artillery personnel in the near future.

4. 18,500 replacements needed now. Estimated 27,000 additional replacements needed in next three months. This total of 45,000 replacements should be echeloned and the last of them should arrive with the last of the infantry of the 4 divisions.

5. Recommend that plan outlined in your cable of March 30 to General Bliss be followed, limiting priority of infantry to 4 divisions for the present and adding the replacements noted in paragraph 4 above.

6. In this connection you are advised that in a discussion of this subject with the military representatives of the Supreme War Council, it became known that the French representative wanted the same concessions made to his government and the Italian representative asked whether his government might expect same assistance by our infantry units. So

that we must stand firm on this matter and after the action indicated in the foregoing paragraphs is taken we must take over our infantry as soon as practicable and form our own divisions.

PERSHING.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1302: Letter

Service of American Troops with British

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
April 5, 1918.

From: Lieut. Colonel Geo. S. Simonds, G. S.

To: Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

1. Newspaper reports dated Washington have for the past two days dwelt somewhat on the service with the British of our battalions in their brigades. I have assumed that this was simply making public some of the features of the arrangements which we have been making here for the service of the six divisions on this front in accordance with the terms laid down by the C-in-C; and in my arrangements with the authorities here we are still proceeding along these lines.

2. However, it is very evident that in the minds of the staff at British G. H. Q., there is an idea that the plan of bringing over the divisions has been or is about to be changed, and that battalions of infantry are to be rushed over and put into the line with British troops with the least possible delay. They apparently believe that the matter has been the subject of new exchanges between the Governments and that these newspaper dispatches are the official announcement of the change. On the other hand, it is also evident that they have received no official notice as yet from their War Office that such is the case.

3. They are showing great anxiety over their manpower in the coming weeks. This lull now is giving them a breathing spell, but I believe they feel that it is within the possibility that the Germans can repeat this last performance of theirs one or more times during the coming summer and that if this be so there is very grave danger even though it be on a smaller scale. They seem to have plenty of everything else, but manpower is their vital need. Another thing that is impossible to visualize accurately from the newspapers and the ordinary report is the losses they have suffered. Great claims are made as to the German losses and they undoubtedly have been great, but from what I have personally seen of the organizations that have been and still are in the fight, and from my talks with officers, I am convinced that the British losses in the first days of the fight were very heavy and above the normal of the defensive. Their system of replacements is very efficient, and when a tired division is withdrawn the replacements of men and material have been quickly made. Their ability to keep this up, however, is causing them great concern, and they show in every way that men are what they want and need. Major Quekemeyer and I visited two brigades day before yesterday in the front lines near Moreuil, in front of Amiens. The rumor had reached them that American battalions were coming to their assistance, and our appearance was to them a confirmation of the rumor. Everywhere we were greeted with eager questioning as to when our men would be there. Evidently these engineers who have been mixed up in the fighting here have made a great reputation for themselves and for the American fighting men in general.

4. In spite of the severe handling and heavy losses the spirit of the British officers and men who are out in the front lines, many of them who have been in the thick of it since the first day, is admirable. They are full of fight and will stay with it as long as there is anything left.

5. Have been making daily reports to G-3, but have deemed it advisable to inform you with regard to the state of feeling here and of their conviction that the plan of bringing over divisions has been or will be changed to one of bringing infantry battalions.

6. Notwithstanding this they are going right ahead to the best of their ability with our arrangements previously agreed upon. The advance parties of the 77th Division have arrived and troops are expected shortly. They are to be put into the Recques area to the north near Calais, as we had previously planned. So far, there has been no indication of anything except to carry out exactly the wishes of our C-in-C with regard to this proposition.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

SWC: 316: Cablegram

Details of Shipping Agreement

Bliss
No. 45-R

A. G. O., WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., April 6, 1918.

[Received 9:10 p. m.]

AMERICAN SECTION, SUPREME WAR COUNCIL, VERSAILLES

With reference to your Number 79 following received from President:

> Please cable to the Secretary of War that I agreed upon no details whatever with Lord Reading. I told him that I had agreed to the proposition of the Supreme War Council in the formulas proposed to me by the Secretary of War by cable and that I could assure him that we would send troops over as fast as we could make them ready and find transportation for them. That was all. The details are left to be worked out and we shall wish the advice of the Secretary of War as the result of his consultations on the other side.
>
> Woodrow Wilson.

March.

McCAIN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1302: Letter

Service of American Troops with British

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
April 6, 1918.

Colonel Fox Conner,
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3,
G. H. Q., A. E. F.

My dear Colonel Conner:

1. I am inclosing herewith copy of a secret letter that I am sending today to the Chief of Staff [dated April 5, printed herein]. You will note that I make no recommendation one way or the other. I have simply endeavored to let him know what the feeling is here and of the possibility that negotiations have been going on through the two governments which may not have been referred to our G. H. Q. My conception of our mission here is that we are here for the purpose of carrying out exactly the policy desired by the C-in-C, whether it be the scheme as first adopted, or whether it be something radically different brought about by the emergency of the times. Until I get something different, of course, will adhere strictly to the present plans.

2. The magnitude of the British losses, which I have touched on from time to time in the bulletins, and their vital need for men, cannot be too strongly put. Yet, confidentially and between us, I strongly feel that we have got to look out for our own future and for our own welfare, and in the long run it is not going to be to our benefit as a nation, or an army, or in any other way, to have our men strung from Belgium to Belfort. The ultimate goal should be the upbuilding of a distinctive force of our own. Of course, upon the recurrence of any such emergency as existed a few days ago, it would not be unreasonable to expect to have to put in our battalions, or anything else, that may be at hand. To my mind, the only way the British Third Army held them back as they did was the fact that everything went in, including our own engineers who happened to be in the vicinity, and plugged up the gaps the minute they occurred; and if we happen to have troops training on this front and another emergency of this kind should happen, there would of course be only one thing to do. But as to making this a permanent proposition and amalgamating our men within British and French units, I have not changed in the slightest respect the ideas which I have expressed to you before. This, of course, is a time of emergency, and we may have to do a good many things that we don't like to do, but the point I am trying to bring out is that we must not lose sight of our own national interests in the matter.

3. The opposing sides now seem to have settled down in their tracks and all activity for the past few days has been local. The Second Army is to take over the proposition of administering our organizations as they come in and I shall have to go up there tomorrow to make over again all the arrangements which we had completed with the First Army; for the First Army is now expecting very shortly other troubles of its own.

Sincerely yours,

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

G-1, GHQ, AEF: 336.3: Memorandum

Status of Shipping Arrangements

1st Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 6, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR C of S

Summary

1. English understanding is that they will transport six divisions in all, and 12,000 men monthly during the movement of the six divisions, and no more. We are thus deprived of the use of a part of their commercial shipping, including the *Mauretania, Acquitania* and *Olympic*, which three ships were leased by us for a specific purpose.

2. We obligated ourselves to being over two divisions per month. To do this we depended upon continuing use of British shipping including *Mauretania, Acquitania* and *Olympic*. In consenting to send six divisions for training with English it was our understanding that there would be no interference with our existing arrangements of shipping troops in English ships, including *Mauretania, Acquitania* and *Olympic*.

T. A. ROBERTS,
Col., Cav.,
Acting A. C. of S., G-1

HS Brit. File: (AEF with BEF), Fldr. 1: Memorandum

Modification of Training of American Divisions with British

T/1
O. B./2196

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
April 7, 1918.

Owing to the altered circumstances and the necessity for shortening the training period, considerable modifications are necessary in the system by which American troops will be trained with the British Army. The following is a general outline of the method under which training will be carried out. Appendix II of O. B./2196 of March 12 will be modified accordingly.

1. In addition to six divisions (less artillery) a large number of additional infantry battalions will probably be attached to the British army.

2. All troops will be equipped complete at the base and will be concentrated in areas in the rear of the First and Second Armies. Here the training will be carried out under army supervision, instructors being furnished by certain nucleus divisions which, owing to lack of reinforcements, are not at present being brought up to strength. A nucleus infantry battalion establishment has been approved and is being circulated.

After a short period of training, the infantry will be sent up and attached by battalions to divisions in the line.

3. Infantry Training:

(a) Efforts will be concentrated almost entirely on rifle shooting and gas training.

(b) A large number of vacancies will be allotted at corps schools for the purpose of training instructors in Lewis gun, bombing and rifle bombing, and Stokes mortars.

Vacancies will also be allotted at the G. H. Q. Lewis gun and light mortar schools.

(c) Fourth Army Musketry Camp, NORTBECOURT will be at the disposal of First and Second Armies for the exclusive purpose of training American officers and N. C. O.'s.

(d) Demonstration platoons are being made ready by the H. A. C. and will be available to give demonstrations in drill, musketry, platoon attacks, etc., in the training areas.

4. Gas Training: In order to assist armies in gas training, the D. G. S. is allotting extra gas personnel to nucleus divisions. Arrangements are also being made for officers and N. C. O.'s of these divisions to do short courses of instruction in gas so as to fit them for instructing American troops.

5. Machine Gun Training: This will be carried out under army arrangements. Armies will form a small training center for the instruction of about 100 officers and 100 N. C. O.'s at some place in rear of each army area.

The staff will be furnished by

(a) Certain instructors made available by the brigadier-general, machine gun corps.

(b) Officers and N. C. O.'s drawn from units in the army.

6. Signal Training: This will be carried out principally by the attachment of signal personnel to units in the line. Vacancies will, in addition, be allotted at army and corps signal schools.

7. Engineer Training: American engineer units will be largely employed on arrival on improving training facilities in areas which are to receive American troops, and in work on rear lines of defense.

8. Physical and Bayonet Training: Headquarters, P. and B. T. (SAILLY-FLIEBEAUCOURT near ABBEVILLE) have available the following instructors - 1 officer per American division and 1 N. C. O. per American battalion. Armies should notify Headquarters, P. and B. T. direct when and where they want these instructors sent.

C. BONHAM CARTER, B. G.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9: Cablegram

Report on American Units Training with British and French

No. 116-A

CIRCULATED TO THE KING AND WAR CABINET

Cypher telegram to Lord Reading. Washington*

Foreign Office, [London] April 7, 1918. 5:30 p. m.

No. 2017

We are very much disquieted by the tenor of a conversation yesterday in Paris between General Pershing and Mr. Baker on the one side and General Hutchinson on the other.

From this it appears that in General Pershing's view no promise has been made to bring over 120,000 infantry and machine guns a month for 4 months to be brigaded with British and French troops.

The only arrangement which he recognizes is that of bringing over 60,000 infantry and machine guns belonging to the 6 divisions in British ships in the month of April to be brigaded with the British troops as they arrive during April. This scheme as you will recollect was in substance agreed upon before the German offensive matured and before the Prime Minister's appeal to the President.

Further it became quite plain in the course of this conversation that General Pershing's view is that these 6 divisions should be rapidly passed through the British army and then be withdrawn to be added to the American army in the course of formation. He contemplates no doubt that when the infantry of these 2 divisions is withdrawn it may be replaced by a like number of troops brought over from America.

It is evident from this brief account of the conversation that General Pershing's views are absolutely inconsistent with the broad policy, which, as we believe, the President has accepted. The main difference, of course, is that we interpret the promise as meaning that 480,000 infantry and machine guns are to be brigaded with the French or British troops in the course of 4 months. General Pershing admits no such obligation and does not conceal the fact that he disapproves the policy.

A second and minor difference is that, while the British Government quite agrees as to the propriety of ultimately withdrawing American troops brigaded with the French and British, so as to form an American army, they do not think this process could or ought to be attempted until the season for active operations this year draws to its close, say in October or November.

I am very unwilling to embarrass the President, who has shown such a firm grasp of the situation, with criticisms of his officers. But it is evident that the difference of opinion between General Pershing on the one side and what we conceive to be the President's policy on the other hand is so fundamental and touches so nearly the issues of the whole war, that we are bound to have the matter cleared up.

---

* This British document is included here because of its bearing on Anglo-American views on use of American troops.

best copy available

I know that you are fully seized of the vital importance of the question, and I trust entirely to your discretion as to the methods by which our views can most effectively and speedily be impressed upon the authorities in Washington.

It may be worth adding that Mr. Baker, who was present at the interview between General Pershing and General Hutchinson of which I have just given an account, sails today from a French port for America. I believe that both he and General Bliss are, broadly speaking, in sympathy with the British point of view.

HS Brit. Files: Br. II Corps: Fldr. V: Notes

Conference of April 9, 1918, at British Army Headquarters, on Training of American Troops

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.

[Extract]

1. Major General, Gen. Staff, read and explained G.855 [not in British files] of the 7/4/18 [April 4, 1918], arrangements regarding American troops.

Brig. Gen., G. S. (Training), G. H. Q., stated that the establishment suggested in the above letter for training American battalions has been approved. All other arrangements included in this letter held good with the exception that the Fourth Army Musketry School would be shared by the Americans attached to the First and Second Armies.

2. The accommodation and reception of the 39th Division which would be responsible for the training of the American 77th and 82d Divisions, would have its headquarters at EPERLECQUES. The rest station established there will remain as such. The American 77th Division would go into the RECQUES area about the 12th instant, with headquarters at Cocove Chateau.

The American 82d Division, which may arrive as a complete division or as independent battalions, will be accommodated at LUMBRES.

* * * * * *

HS Brit. File: (AEF with BEF) Fldr. 1: Memorandum

Instructions for Training American Divisions with B. E. F.

T/1
O. B./2196

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
April 12, 1918.

1. With reference to T/1 of April 7 and O. B./2196 of March 12.

(a) About 60,000 American infantry will shortly begin to arrive in France for training with the British army.

(b) At least one divisional hq. and a certain number of divisional troops including machine guns, signal battalion, engineer regiment and military police may also be expected, but their exact numbers are at present uncertain.

(c) The first troops to arrive will proceed to the RECQUES and LUMBRES areas for attachment to the Second Army as previously arranged. No American troops will be attached to the First Army at present.

2. The period of training to be carried out by the infantry will be longer than that contemplated in paragraph 3 of T/1 (April 7). The infantry will remain in a training area for about four weeks after which they will be attached to British divisions in the line as previously laid down.

3. (a) Training will be carried out under the general supervision of Hq. American II Corps-who will decide when units are ready to be attached to British divisions. A general program of the course of training has been laid down by Hq. American Expeditionary Forces.

(b) British officers and N. C. O.'s from nucleus divisions will be attached to American units according to the scale laid down in O. B./2196 of March 12.

4. Officers from American corps schools (on the scale of about 2 per infantry company) will join the American troops as they arrive. As these officers will be available to replace a corresponding number of officers arriving with units, arrangements will be made, if the situation permits, to put as many of the latter as possible through courses at army and corps schools.

NOTE: It is not intended to send any American officers down to American schools as it is important that all officers should be on the spot in the event of their units being required at short notice.

5. Machine-Gun Training: As it is probable that the machine guns of one division only will be arriving, it is not proposed to form a machine gun school, but a number of instructors will be provided by B. G., Machine Gun Corps, and will be attached to American machine gun companies for the purpose of carrying out the necessary instruction as rapidly as possible.

In order to facilitate this instruction, machine gun companies should, as far as possible, be billeted together.

6. Instructions regarding gas training, signal training and engineer training as laid down in T/1 of April 7 hold good.

The necessary training manuals will be provided by G. H. Q.

C. BONHAM CARTER, B. G.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 684: Memorandum

American Troops to be Handled by British Authorities

BRITISH MISSION, GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 13, 1918.

CHIEF OF STAFF, AMERICAN E. F.

[Extract]

Reference your memorandum No. 15284-B Sec. 4 G. S.
March 22 I am told from British G. H. Q., that:

(A) American troops will be handled by the British authorities during their disembarkation.

(B) The British authorities will inform G. H. Q., American E. F., of the organization, destination, number of effectives and time of arrival of the American troops.

* * * * * *

C. W. WAGSTAFF,
B. G.,
Chief of British Mission.

HS Brit. Files, II Corps: Fldr. 1: Memorandum

Policy of Affiliation of American with British Units

BRITISH SECOND ARMY,
G. 101
April 16, 1918.

39th DIVISION

1. It has been decided, with the consent of G. H. Q., that in any matter in which it is considered that a decision would thus be expedited, 39th Division will deal direct with G. H. Q., informing Second Army of action taken.

2. G. H. Q. is anxious to emphasize the point that British divisions are in no way to take charge of the training of American divisions, but only help when and how asked, and on the general lines already laid down.

F. C. TANNER,
Lieutenant Colonel.

II Corps: General File 381, Fldr. 581: Letter

Modification of Six-Division Plan

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
CHIEF OF STAFF,
April 17, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, S. O. S.

Subject: Service or Organizations of II Corps with British

1. Recent instructions to me from the C-in-C make some changes in the original arrangements with the British for service of organizations of the II Corps with them. The details of the modified arrangements are given in paragraph 1, Confidential Cable 891-S from G. H. Q., A. E. F. [printed herein], to the War Department, of which it is presumed that you have been furnished a copy. However, in order to make sure that this information is given it is hereinafter stated.* * *

* * * * * *

3. The infantry of the six divisions belonging to the II Corps and their shipment is as follows:

In April	77th, 82d and 35th
In May	28th, 4th and 30th

* * * * * *

4. Liaison officers have been placed by these headquarters at Cherbourg, Le Havre, and Calais for the purpose of assisting British and American establishments already at these ports in sorting out and forwarding these troops to their proper destinations, but who, of course, have no authority further than that. Information has been received through the British of the probability of the use of Cherbourg, Le Havre, and Calais (already in use), and the possibility of the use of Boulogne and other channel ports for the reception of these troops. It is, therefore, recommended that the S. O. S. place establishments at Cherbourg and Calais similar to that at Le Havre. It is suggested that these might be placed under the control of the Commanding General, Base Section No. 4. If it be later determined that other ports will also be used, it is further recommended that similar establishments be placed there.

5. It is requested that information be furnished these headquarters as to action taken on recommendations made in paragraph 4 above.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps Gen.: File 353, Fldr. 1: Telegram

Arrangements for Supply by British

G-1
No. 141

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
April 17, 1918.

Replying to your No. 1190: Following arrangements have been made with British for service and training of our troops with them. British provide all subsistence, forage, and replacements of clothing except coats, breeches, and hats or caps. They furnish bombs, grenades, rockets, flares, and all ammunition except pistols and 37-mm. They furnish mounts and mounted equipment and animal transportation including rolling kitchens for the service here. It was originally understood that these mounts and this transportation were to be retained permanently by us, but in view of recent developments this part of the agreement is temporarily in abeyance, although it is believed that some part of it can be kept permanently. They furnish us with the use of motor transportation while here. They furnish us Vickers heavy and Lewis light machine guns while here only, these to be returned upon departure. They furnish three-inch Stokes mortars which will be retained by us permanently. The 37-mm. guns and ammunition are obtained from the French as for our other divisions. It is understood that American troops arrive with equipment C except as to such articles as are mentioned above as furnished by the British. We use British rifles, storing ours until end of service with the British, when we turn them in and rearm with ours. They furnish no pistols. The foregoing applies to such organizations as it is now arranged for to serve here as per Cable 891-S. Paragraph 1, subparagraph A, of this cable gives the probable length of service of these organizations with British. Further details follow in letter.

SIMONDS.

HS Brit. File: Fldr. I (II Corps): Memorandum

Training Memorandum

O. B./2196

April 20, 1918.

Memorandum of Conversation between Field Marshal Sir D. Haig and General Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, U. S. Army.

It was agreed that American troops arriving in France should be disposed of as follows:

On arrival, American divisions would be allocated for training as agreed upon by the respective staffs to English cadre divisions. The training staff of the English divisions to be at the disposal of the American regiments for instruction in English rifle, Lewis and machine guns, gas precautions, and details of various kinds.

As soon as approved by the American divisional commander, each American regiment will be attached to an English division in the line so that one American battalion will be attached to each of the 3 brigades of the English division. The American battalion will be commanded by its own officers and will work as part of the English brigade. The staff of the American regiment will be attached to the staff of an English brigade for instruction. In the next stage the American regiment (3 battalions) under its own commander will be attached as a brigade to an English division. Finally the American regiments will be grouped again as a division under their own commander. The Field Marshall will be prepared when this stage is reached to place the artillery of an English division, up to 6 divisions at present, at the disposal of the C-in-C, American army, until such time as either the American divisional artillery arrives or the English cadre divisions are made up to full strength.

H. A. LAWRENCE,
Lieutenant General.

HS Brit. File: 900-32.9: Cable

The London Agreement

No. 147 *LONDON, April 27, 1918.*

From: War Office

To: General Bridges, Washington

57280 cipher S. E/ 2, following is the text of agreement made in London on April 24:

An agreement has been come to between the Secretary of State for War, representing the British Government, and General Pershing, representing the American Government, that for the present American troops be sent over in the following order:

A. That only the infantry, engineers, machine guns, and signal troops of American divisions and the headquarters of divisions and brigades be sent over in British and American shipping during May for training and service with the British army in France up to six divisions, and that any shipping in excess of that required for these troops to be utilized to transport troops necessary to make these divisions complete. The training and service of these troops will be carried out in accordance with plans agreed upon already between Sir Douglas Haig and General Pershing, with a view at an early date of building up American divisions.

B. That the American personnel of the artillery of these divisions and such corps troops as may be required to build up American corps organizations follow immediately thereafter, and that the American artillery personnel be trained with French material and as soon as thoroughly trained join its proper divisions.

C. If, when the program outlined in paragraphs A and B is completed, the military situation makes advisable the further shipment of infantry, et cetera, of American divisions, then all the British and American shipping available for transport of troops shall be used for that purpose under such arrangement as will insure immediate aid to the Allies, and at the same time provide at the earliest moment for bringing over American artillery and other necessary units to complete the organization of American divisions and corps. Provided that the combatant troops mentioned in A and B be followed by such service of the rear and other troops as the American Commander-in-Chief may consider necessary.

D. That it is contemplated American divisions and corps when trained and organized shall be utilized in an American group under the American Commander-in-Chief.

E. That the American Commander-in-Chief shall at his discretion allot American troops to the French or British for training or train them with American units, with the understanding that troops transported by British shipping already or included in the six divisions mentioned in paragraph A are to be trained with the British army, details as to rations, equipment and transport to be determined by special agreement.

RIGHT HON. VISCOUNT MILNER
Secretary of State for War.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 684: Letter

Situation Concerning Six Divisions Going to the British

[Contemporary Translation]

FRENCH GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
Sarcus, Oise, April 28, 1918.

From: Major Paul H. Clark, Q. M. C.

To: C-in-C

[Extract]

* * * * * *

19. I called on General Petain and, following your instructions of last night said:

> I saw General Pershing in Paris yesterday. He has been told that there are some French officers who display a certain concern over the decision to give the British army about six divisions which will be brought to Europe by the English during the month of May.
>
> Now, General Pershing is very anxious that this decision be correctly understood. He has directed me to say to you that the decision taken with regard to these divisions is in full harmony with the conversation held by the Supreme War Council about the end of January or beginning of February, and also, he added that you and M. Clemenceau had been advised and had given your assent.
>
> General Pershing draws attention to the fact, which is very important, that these divisions will be shipped in English boats and that without this means of transportation they would be unable to reach France at this time.
>
> General Pershing has also learned that some French officers are convinced that the English are keeping about one million soldiers in England, the greater part of whom could come to France to participate in current operations. General Pershing has directed me to say to you that he is convinced that there is no ground for this belief, as he is certain that the English have done their best to find all possible soldiers and have already (sent them to France).

General Petain did not wait for me to speak the last three words. He interrupted me with:

> I will reply separately to your two propositions. With regard to the first if General Pershing or the American Government see fit to send those six divisions to the British Army, it is not my affair. There is no doubt but that those divisions will contribute to the general need of the Allies. As for the second question General Pershing has believed stories that are not true. I know what I am talking about. The British should have a million more men in France now than they have. Why did Gen. Robertson resign? Because his government would not send over the 500,000 men asked for by Gen. Haig and Gen. Haig would have resigned at the same time if he had known - (I did not catch several words). Look at the map. Here is the French front (indicating), here is the British front (indicating), the British have 48,000,000 people in England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland, and the French have 39,000,000 in France, and think of all the British colonies, and yet France can put 1,000,000 more men on the front than Britain. Why? Because we make more effort, because in England a man is excused from service upon slight cause, whereas in France he is not excused for slight cause.

But General, I interrupted, I think General Pershing employed the word soldier which is the word I used in quoting him, do you think that there is a large number of soldiers in England who should properly be sent over to France to fight?

To which he said:

> If they are not soldiers they ought to be. The men are there, but Lloyd George and the others are afraid to act. Ask Gen. Pershing if he does not recall the day at the Supreme War Council when Gen. Foch made a comparative statement of the effort made by the two countries. It was illuminating, even Mr. Lloyd George said it was convincing. No "Jamais, jamais, jamais" (with emphasis) England has not made the effort that France has made. She has produced only about 1/2 of the soldiers that France has produced, though she has 10,000,000 more population and her colonies to draw from.

The General spoke with emphasis, even feeling, and while perfectly polite gave the impression of one who is profoundly sure of what he said. He looked in perfect physical and mental condition.

I plan to come to Chaumont tomorrow a. m.

PAUL H. CLARK,
Major.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1302: Memorandum

Possible French Misunderstanding of Troops Shipments

3d Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 29, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF:

1. Under the agreement contained in Cable 961 [London Agreement; herein, April 27] the six divisions to be brought over in May by both British and American shipping are to go to the British.

2. According to Major Clark's notes of April 28, he laid stress to his interview with General Petain on the idea that the 6 divisions were to be brought over in British shipping.

3. It is recommended that French G. H. Q. be informed as to the actual agreement.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

[Pencil Notes:] Shown to C-in-C. Gen. Foch has a copy of the agreement. J. G. HARBORD; Gen. P. informed me he would take this matter up with French C-in-C. F. C. CONNER 30 April.

II Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 1: Order

Training of II Corps Divisions

T/1

Reserve Army

1. Reserve army will arrange with Fourth Army to assemble the instructional staffs of Reserve Army Infantry Schools, S. O. S. School, and Musketry Camp for the purpose of training American divisions.

2. Reserve army will take over from Fourth Army all accommodation and training facilities at PONT-REMY.

3. XIX Corps School will be placed at the disposal of reserve army until further orders to assist in the training of Americans. Fourth Army will, however, retain the use of NOUVION, as laid down in O. A. 414 of April 29.

General Headquarters, B. E. F.,
1 May 1918.

C. BONHAM CARTER, B. G.

HS Secret Documents: Fldr. F-1: Letter

Service of 92d Division with British

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A.E F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 5, 1918.

My dear Sir DOUGLAS:

Some time ago I received a cable from my government to the effect that it was necessary to list one of our colored divisions for early shipment to France. As you know all of our infantry and machine-gun units to be embarked in the near future are destined for service, for the time being, with your forces. I accordingly replied to the cable received from my Government to the effect that the 92d Division (colored) could be included in the troops to be assigned to the forces under your command.

It now appears, however, that the British Military Attache in Washington has made a protest against including any colored battalions among the troops destined for service with your forces, and that he has stated that this protest was made in behalf of your War Office.

You will, of course, appreciate my position in this matter, which, in brief, is: These Negroes are American citizens. My Government, for reasons which concern itself alone, has decided to organize colored combat divisions and now desires the early dispatch of one of these divisions to France. Naturally I cannot and will not discriminate against these soldiers.

I am informed that the 92d Division is in a good state of training and I have no reason to believe that its employment under your command would be accompanied by unusual difficulties.

I am informing my Government of this letter to you. May I not hope that the inclusion of the 92d Division among the American troops to be placed under your command is acceptable to you and that you will be able to overcome the objections raised by your War Office?

JOHN J. PERSHING.

To: Field Marshal Sir DOUGLAS HAIG,
Commander-in-Chief, British Expeditionary Forces

(NOTE: Identical letter prepared on May 7, 1918, to Lord Milner, Secty. of State for War, British War Office, and sent to Office of C. of S., A. E. F., for action.)

HS Brit. File: Fldr. I (II Corps): Memo

Training of American Divisions

T/1
O. B./2196

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
May 6, 1918.

American II Corps

In order that American divisions may be able to continue various forms of specialist instruction after they have completed the course of preliminary training in conjunction with British divisions in back areas, it is suggested that officers and N. C. O.'s on approximately the following scale should be trained in each division.

If you are in favor of this suggestion, and will make any alteration to these numbers which you think advisable, steps will be taken to allot vacancies at G. H. Q., army and corps schools, so that the officers and N. C. O.'s concerned can receive the necessary special instruction, if so required.

Vickers Gun:	(Course at CAMIERS or GRANTHAM)
	1 officer per battalion
	1 N. C. O. per company
Lewis Gun:	(14 days' course)
	1 officer per battalion
	1 N. C. O. per company
Musketry:	(14 days' course)
	1 officer per battalion
	2 N. C. O.'s per battalion
Bombing and Rifle Bombing:	(14 days' course)
	1 officer per battalion
	2 N. C. O.'s per battalion
P. and B. T.:	(14 days' course)
	1 N. C. O. per battalion
Gas:	(1 week's course)
	Divisional Gas Officer
Inf.:	(1 officer per infantry regiment
	(1 " " " battalion
	(1 N. C. O. " " "
	(1 Private (1st Class) per infantry company
M. Gun:	(1 officer per M. G. battalion
	(1 N. C. O. " " "
	(1 Private (1st Cl.) per M. G. company
Eng.	(1 officer per engineer regiment
	(1 " " " battalion
	(1 N. C. O. " " "
	(1 Private (1st Cl.) per engineer company
Signal Training:	(Special course at Second Army School, COLEMBERT)
	10 officers and 65 N. C. O.'s per division.

C. BONHAM CARTER,
Brig. Gen.

C-in-C Report: 205: Telegram

Supply of American Divisions with British

4th Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 7, 1918.

GENERAL KERNAN, TOURS

Number 982 G-4. The arrangements between the British and American Governments reference training six divisions being transported by British tonnage include conditions whereby the British would completely supply and equip these units while they are serving under British control. Remind all concerned of these provisions and permit no supplies to be sent to any of these troops unless orders in each case are issued from these headquarters. The policy entered into between the two Governments must be strictly adhered to and there will be no change unless the British Government demonstrates its unwillingness or inability to meet its obligations in reference to our troops. Should this occur you will be advised how to proceed. These divisions coming via England will come to us after ten weeks or three months with the British and at that time we must be prepared to completely supply and equip them. Foregoing does not apply to small units which have been loaned to the British from time to time as result of special and separate agreements. Please acknowledge.

GEO. V. H. MOSELEY,
Asst. C. of S., G-4.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 14903-46: Telegram

Process in Training American Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
Montreuil, May 21, 1918.

GENERAL PERSHING, HEADQUARTERS A. E. F.

Personal and private. I have today seen some of your units at training and much impressed at excellence of work they are doing. With reference to your schedule of training I beg to suggest that permission be granted to your division generals to vary the nature of work from day to day to suit progress made by units, nature of weather, country and so forth but keeping closely to the principles you lay down.

DOUGLAS HAIG.

HS Brit. File: 910-50.9: Memorandum

Training of American Signallers

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
T/1. O. B./2196 *May 19, 1918.*

1. All previous instructions regarding the training of American signallers belonging to divisions attached to British cadre divisions are cancelled.

2. All American divisions will be equipped with American equipment, including wireless, and trained on American lines, as laid down in "Instructions on Liaison for troops of all Arms."

3. British signal personnel will assist them in their general training as far as possible, and point out the main differences in our two procedures so as to enable British and American signal units to work together if required.

4. As American wireless personnel is being trained in the French system of wireless, their own instructors will carry out the whole of this training. The wireless staff of the British divisional signal company will be available as advisers if required.

5. The signal personnel of a British cadre division being sufficient to carry out the instructions laid down above, all instructors from army and corps signal schools at present supplementing the cadre divisions are being withdrawn.

C. BONHAM CARTER, B. G.,

182-4.12: Order

Attachment of II Corps Officers to B. E. F. Units

1. Subject to the agreement of the American II Corps, the army commander considers that it will be of great assistance in the training of the American divisions lately arrived in the Fourth Army area if as many American officers as can be spared are attached to forward areas as early as possible. He therefore suggests that all American brigade and regimental commanders and as many senior officers of battalions as possible of the American 35th and 82d Divisions should be attached to forward areas as follows, and arrangements have been provisionally made accordingly:

American 35th Division to Australian Corps
American 82d Division to III Corps

2. The attachment will be in two parties as under, so as not to unduly deplete formations of their senior officers at one time:

First attachment from 22d inst. to 26th inst.
Second attachment from 27th inst. to 31st inst.

3. It will probably be convenient if each American brigade and regimental commander is accompanied by one member of his staff. The two British cadre divisions will arrange exact details as to numbers, rendezvous and time of arrival direct with corps concerned; in every case a British officer should conduct the American officers to their final destinations in the forward area.

4. Further attachments of American officers and N. C. O.'s to forward areas will be arranged at a later date.

A. A. MONTGOMERY,
Major General,
General Staff, Fourth Army.

Hq., Fourth Army
20 May 1918

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF: Fldr. 2, Part I: Order

Training of American Divisions

No. 52-A
O. B./2196

[Extract]

The prospective arrival of additional American divisions will necessitate a recasting of the arrangements now in vogue for training these divisions.

At present the following cadre divisions are employed with American divisions as under:

16th Division with the American 4th Division in the Samer area
30th Division with the American 35th Division in the Eu and Gamaches area
34th Division with the American 28th Division in the Lumbres area
39th Division with the American 77th Division in the Recques area
66th Division with the American 82d Division in the St-Valery area

Arrangements will now have to be made to provide a supervising establishment and a training staff for the American 27th, 30th, 33d, 78th and 80th Divisions.

Under the new scheme for the formation of Anglo-American divisions which is now being considered, it is proposed that 2 British brigade staffs and 8 battalion training staffs should proceed with the American divisions to the southern training areas. In order to provide a supervising establishment and battalion training staffs for the additional American divisions without forming new staffs, it is proposed to utilize the spare brigade staffs and battalion training staffs of the divisions already detailed with American formations, supplemented by battalion training staffs from B1 Divisions, and to move these brigade staffs and battalion training staffs into the new areas to which American divisions will be directed on arrival. This will involve the following arrangements being made:

One brigade staff and 4 battalion training staffs of the 39th Division to the Eperlecques area to train the American 30th Division.

One brigade staff and 4 battalion training staffs of the 34th Division to an area west of the Lumbres to train the American 78th Division.

One brigade staff and 4 battalion training staffs of the 66th Division to the Rue area to train the American 27th Division.

One brigade staff and 4 battalion training staffs of the 30th Division to Hallencourt area to train the American 33d Division.

One brigade staff and 4 battalion training staffs of the 16th Division to an area to be selected later to train the American 80th Division.

This will involve the transfer of 2 battalion training staffs to each of the 30th and 66th Divisions, and 5 battalion training staffs to each of the 16th and 34th Divisions from the 39th Division (1), 40th Division (6) and 59th Division (7).

Each of the above brigade staffs will be affiliated to their respective divisions and will be assisted insofar as is necessary by the divisional staffs of those divisions.* * *

May [22], 1918.

C. G. S.,
Chief, General Staff.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF: Fldr. 2, Part I: Order

Principles in Training of American Divisions

No. 61-A

1. The American regiment (3 battalions) should be the unit for training purposes, and we should aim at making American regiments efficiency in every respect (i. e. commander, staff, administration service, etc.) as soon as possible.

2. One of our cadre divisions will be affiliated with each American division in order to help in the training of the latter until it can operate alone.

3. Training will be divided into two main parts

(a) In a training area with the help of the affiliated British divisional commander and his staff.

(b) In cooperation with British units holding a sector of the front.

(a) Calls for no special remark except that it should include in every case one or more exercises, extending over 48 hours, in which the division will do a full day's march and occupy a sector of trenches under war conditions and opposed to a masked enemy.

(b) The American division (with its affiliated British cadres) will be attached to one or more divisions holding a sector of the line as the army commander may be able to arrange. American units will then be progressively instructed in the line, as platoons, companies, and battalions; and finally "a regiment under its commander" will be given a brigade front to hold.

During this period, units not actually in front line may be disposed as garrison of a rear system of defense---this they should improve and in case of hostile attack will hold.

D. H.
Douglas Haig.

23 May '18

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF: Fldr. 2, Part I: Order

Procedure in Training of American Divisions

No. 64-B

O. B./2196

With reference to G. H. Q. letter No. O. B./2196 of March 12, the following will be the general procedure in respect to the training of American divisions in the British zone:

A. On arrival, American divisions will be affiliated to British cadre divisions in the back areas, and will undergo a course of preliminary training in accordance with American regulations and training instructions, * * * assisted where necessary by the staffs of the British cadre divisions. The preliminary training will last for one month.

B. On completion of this preliminary training the American troops, with their affiliated British cadre divisions when possible, will go forward for training in the line. Each American regiment (3 battalions) will be attached to a British division for training in the line, one American battalion being posted to each British brigade; this period will last approximately for one month.

C. On completion of period B, the three American battalions with each division will be reformed into regiments and, so far as possible, the American regiments will be reformed in their own brigades, and will rejoin the British cadre division to which they were originally affiliated. When this is not possible the American troops will be employed as complete regiments with the divisions to which they were attached during period B.

2. While the infantry is going through period B, the machine-gun units will be posted to the British corps in which the infantry units are serving, and will be attached for training to British machine-gun units.

3. During the period B and, when necessary, during period C, the staffs of American formations will be attached to kindred British formations.

4. During the period B the command of all American units will be vested in the British commanders under whom they are serving.

5. During period C the American troops which rejoin British cadre divisions will be under the command of the British divisional and brigade headquarters to begin with, the American headquarters assisting. Subsequently, the command will pass to the American divisional and brigade headquarters after a period to be determined by the British corps commanders under whom the divisions serve. The British headquarters will remain available for assistance and advice for so long as may be found necessary. Command of regiments and battalions will be exercised by the American commanders in all cases.

6. During period C, the command of American troops employed as regiments in the British divisions to which they were attached during period B will be exercised by the American regimental commanders under the British divisional commanders.

H. A. LAWRENCE,
Lieutenant General,
C. G. S.

General Headquarters,
May [27], 1918.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF: Fldr. 2, Part I: Order

Progress of Training of American Divisions

No. 64-B *May 28, 1918.*

O. B./2196

Sir,

[Extract]

* * * * * *

As far as can be foreseen the progress of training of the American divisions with the British army will be as follows:

Division	Complete period A	Complete period B	Art. and Auxiliary units trained
77th	June 9	July 9	July 1
82d	June 24	July 24	Aug. 15
35th	June 24	July 24	Aug. 15
28th	June 30	July 30	Aug. 15
4th	July 7	Aug. 7	Aug. 15
30th	July 15	Aug. 15	Aug. 15
27th	July 15	Aug. 15	Sep. 15
33d	July 15	Aug. 15	Sep. 15
78th	July 15	Aug. 15	Sep. 15
80th	July 30	Aug. 30	Sep. 15

* * * * * *

I have the Honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

H. A. LAWRENCE,
Lt. General.

The Secretary,
War Office,
London, S. W.

---------

Cable: P-1205-S

Divisions Destined for British Areas

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 29, 1918.

AGWAR, WASHINGTON

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1D. By telegram dated May 25, Biddle advises British War Office has information that troops destined for service in British areas coming forward in May on transports carrying supplies for our forces direct to French ports. It was the intention due to shortage railroad cars to avoid handling of any of our troops destined British areas through French A. E. F. ports thence by railway to British areas. Please advise.

* * * * * *

PERSHING.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF: Fldr. 1: Memorandum

Tentative Plan for Training

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
June 1, 1918.

Points discussed by Lieut. Colonel Rhea, American II Corps, and Lieut. Colonel Bernard, G. H. Q., B. E. F. (Training).

1. American Machine Gun School: Fourth Army have agreed to American II Corps establishing a machine gun school at CRIEL PLAGE.

Colonel Rhea is going to consider how many students should be taken at this school, probably about 50 officers and 100 other ranks.

Colonel Rhea will arrange to go to CRIEL PLAGE with a representative of the machine gun corps at an early date to fix up preliminary arrangements.

Colonel Rhea said he would arrange for an officer of the American II Corps to visit the machine gun school, CAMIERS, about June 14 to inspect the officers and N. C. O.'s and help to decide which of them should be used as instructors.

2. Signal training:

(a) Colonel Bernard pointed out that in some cases American signal officers were not quite clear regarding the procedure for sending, receiving, and counting messages. The British signal service cannot help in this matter. Colonel Rhea said he would look into this.

(b) Colonel Rhea said he would look into the matter of signal communication for machine-gun units.

3. Training in the 1-pounder gun: Colonel Rhea said that he would arrange for this training to be undertaken by the American army. He will try to obtain the necessary instructors.

4. G. H. Q. Light Mortar School: Colonel Bernard pointed out that the training at the G. H. Q light mortar school is of a somewhat advanced nature and that in order to obtain full value from it the officers who go there should if possible have had some previous experience of the weapon. Colonel Rhea said that as far as possible they would try to send officers there who had had a little previous experience.

5. Attachments: At the present moment no attachments of officers and N. C. O.'s to units in the line are being carried out by the divisions with the Fourth Army. Colonel Bernard suggested these should start again so soon as possible as it greatly assisted in the training. Colonel Rhea agreed to this and said he would take it up with the American II Corps so that at any rate all senior officers down to battalion commanders and, if possible, company commanders and a certain number of N. C. O.'s should be given a chance of visiting the line before the division leaves a training area. As soon as the American II Corps have decided on this point, armies will be notified and the attachments can begin as soon as possible.

6. Instructors for 27th, 30th, 33d, 78th and 80th Divisions: Colonel Bernard suggested that it would greatly expedite the training if the divisions which arrive first could in turn spare a certain number of junior instructors in Lewis gunnery and musketry for attachment to the newly-arrived divisions. Colonel Rhea said he would see what could be done in the matter. If the plan is carried out, the general procedure will be for instructors from the 35th Division to be attached to the 33d, from the 82d to the 27th, from the 4th to the 80th, from the 28th to the 78th and from the 77th to the 30th Division.

7. Training Manuals: British training manuals are being issued direct to the American 27th and 33d Divisions. As soon as the 78th and 80th Divisions arrive they will be issued to them in the same manner.

8. Ranges: Colonel Rhea said that General Pershing is very anxious that all men should fire at 500 and 600 yards. Colonel Bernard said that every effort would be made to provide ranges of this length in the RECQUES, LUMBRES, SAMER, GAMACHES, and CUVERVILLE areas. In the other areas only miniature ranges could be provided as divisions occupying them would subsequently be moved to the areas vacated by the divisions which arrived first.

D. K. BERNARD,
Lieutenant Colonel.

G-5, GHQ, AEF: 14903 - 42: Memorandum

Proposed Reorganization

5th Section, G. S.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
June 1, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF:

[Extract]

The following comments, etc., are submitted by Colonel Fiske, G-5, and Lieut. Colonel Drum, G-3:

1. Command and organization of divisions: The existing plan contemplates placing the A units of 10 divisions in rear of the British. These units are trained, supplied, etc., under the direction of the American II Corps. This corps has no permanent commander and is functioning under the Chief of Staff in the name of the Commander-in-Chief. While

the present personnel with the American II Corps is doing excellent work and no criticism is intended in relation thereto, there is a necessity for a decentralization resulting in a proper organization which will permit close supervision, etc., of the troops. It is impracticable for one corps headquarters to handle efficiently the training, supplying, etc., of 10 divisions and also the details thereof with the British G. H. Q.

RECOMMENDATIONS

(a) The Headquarters III Corps should be sent to the British front.

(b) Commanders for the II and III Corps should be designated.

(c) The following divisions, due to their location in rear of the British front, should be grouped temporarily into the corps indicated:

II Corps:

77th	(II)
28th	(II)
30th	(II)
4th	(II)

III Corps

35th	(II)
82d	(II)
27th	(II)
33d	(II)
80th	(II)
78th	(II)

NOTE: The numerals in parenthesis indicate the permanent corps assignments.

(d) The corps headquarters indicated above should carry out the prescribed functions for our corps, that is, training, tactical work, and immediate supply.

(e) The functions of training, supply, relations with British G. H. Q., etc., should be handled by G. H. Q., A. E. F. This can be accomplished through our present Advance G. H. Q.

2. State of training, equipment, etc., of troops:

Training: Five divisions (77th, 28th, 4th, 35th, and 82d) which were inspected, show that they had received little more than elementary training in the United States. This comment relates especially to open warfare. This is partially due to a filling up just before sailing. As a result of this inspection it is evident that the plans in force in the United States are not producing the desired results. A proposed cablegram in this connection will be submitted.

Departures from the prescribed training program and also tendencies to follow the programs and prescriptions of British commanders were found. These and like errors were corrected on the spot in the name of the Commander-in-Chief. All units were put back on the prescribed program and informed that the assistance to be received from British officers was in the nature of advice and instruction of officers and noncommissioned officers. It is believed necessary and steps will be taken to have representatives of G-5 in close touch with the training of these divisions.

The training of these divisions is greatly delayed due to lack of equipment.

The training of the 77th Division does not warrant its entrance into the front line at the date previously designated. The Chief of Staff, II Corps, as well as British G. H. Q., was informed of this fact and advised that the division should not enter the line before June 9.

A large number of officers were found to be absent at British schools, thereby retarding the training of small units. In the 82d Division, signal officers were scheduled to be absent for the entire training period of the division.

The foregoing defects were explained to division commanders with directions for necessary corrections.

Equipment and transportation: The British have to date failed to equip the American troops in accordance with previous agreements. The deficiencies are such as to make our divisions immobile. This question was discussed with British G. H. Q. It was claimed by the officers at British G. H. Q. that they had sufficient equipment and transportation in France for six divisions, but that any additional equipment would have to be supplied from England. They expected the additional equipment to come from England.

The basis of equipping our divisions is as follows:

The British have some 9 cadre divisions consisting of staffs and artillery, but practically no infantry. They are transferring the infantry equipment and transportation from one of these divisions to one of our divisions. In view of the British battalion organization, no provision is made for our regimental headquarters and such units as headquarters company and supply company. This matter was discussed with the British G. H. Q. staff officers who promised to make the necessary corrections. However, it is believed that sufficient equipment is not at hand in France for all of these needs. In any event, we will have to supply certain articles, especially motor transportation. The present need is for representatives of G-1 and G-4 to go over the situation in detail with British authorities and come to definite conclusions as to what can be done. Steps are urgently needed to supply these divisions either through the British or by our own facilities.

Until the arrangements for equipping and supplying our troops with the British are definitely arranged, without any doubt as to failure, it is believed that no more divisions should be sent to the British front. There are tactical reasons which also prompt the foregoing conclusion.

* * * * * *

H. B. FISKE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-5.

HS Brit. File: Fldr. 1 (GHQ, BEF): Memorandum

Training of American Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
O. B. 2196 *June 4, 1918.*

It has been decided that the American 35th, 77th, 28th and 4th Divisions at present training in the British area are to be withdrawn before completion of their training. Instructions regarding the withdrawal of these divisions will be issued very shortly.

2. With reference to G. H. Q. letter No. O. B./2196 of March 12, the following will be the general procedure in respect to the training of the American divisions which remain to complete their training in the British area.

Period A: On arrival, American divisions will be affiliated to British cadre divisions in the back areas, and will undergo a course of preliminary training in accordance with American regulations and training instructions, assisted as necessary by the staffs of British cadre divisions. The preliminary training as at present arranged occupies one month.

Period B: Armies will have no responsibility for the training of American divisions until the commencement of period B. On completion of the preliminary training, however, the American troops, with their affiliated British cadre divisions when possible, will go forward for training in the line. Each American regiment (3 battalions) will be attached to a British division for training in the line, one American battalion being posted to each British brigade. The length of this period must depend on the state of training of American units, but will probably be about three weeks to one month.

Period C: On completion of period B, the three American battalions with each division will be reformed into regiments and will, in the first instance, be employed as complete regiments either as a 4th brigade in the division, or attached to a British brigade. Finally, the American regiments will be reformed in their own brigades and will be disposed of as circumstances demand.

3. While the infantry is going through periods B and C the machine-gun units will be posted to the British corps in which the infantry units are serving, and will be attached for training to British machine-gun units.

4. During periods B and C, the commanders of American divisions and brigades and their staffs will be attached to kindred British formations for instruction in accordance with arrangements to be made later.

5. Organization: In an American division the regiment forms the tactical and administrative infantry unit.

The regimental organization must, therefore, be preserved throughout the whole period of training, except during period B when American battalions are severally attached to British brigades. During this period, the American regimental hq. will remain responsible for the interior economy and discipline of American troops under its command.

6. Command: During period B, American battalions will be under the command of the brigade with which they are serving. During period C, American regiments will be under the command of the brigade or division with which they are serving. Command of battalions in period B and regiments in period C will be exercised by their own officers in all cases.

G. P. DAWNAY,
M. G.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 747: Letter

Training a Tank Battalion with the British Approved

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 8, 1918.

To: CHIEF OF TANK CORPS:

1. Referring to your report of June 7 on Tank Situation, the Commander-in-Chief directs me to inform you that the portion thereof which reads as follows meets with his approval:

> The British representatives agree to furnish us heavy tanks for training purposes in the U. S. and also offer to equip and take into one of their tank brigades in France for training and combat our heavy battalion which will complete training in England this month. I recommend that this offer be accepted for the reason that with a battalion so trained and employed we get a long way

ahead for the training of other heavy tank organizations and on the arrival of our own machines will be independent of assistance in the training of three out of five of our heavy battalions. (The 4th will be trained by Col. Clopton in the U. S. and the 5th can be trained in England.)

2. It is desired that you make all the necessary arrangements to put this approval into effect.

3. A definite agreement that this battalion is to be used as a unit, and not as individual men, should be accepted by the British before anything else is done.

LeROY ELTINGE,
Deputy Chief of Staff.

182-56.5: Letter

Acceleration of Training of American Troops

II CORPS, B. E. F.,
No. O. B./2196. *June 11, 1918.*

In view of the present military situation, the Field Marshal Commander-in-Chief is anxious that the training of the American divisions now serving with the British army should, if possible, be accelerated.

The disadvantages of altering the existing program are fully realized, and there is no intention of asking General Pershing to change the principles laid down in the original agreement. It is felt, however, that more rapid progress might possibly be made if the application of these principles were made more elastic, and if the troops were brought in closer contact with front line conditions at an earlier stage of their training.

It is suggested, therefore, that a portion of period A might with advantage be carried out in conjunction with British reserve divisions, and that for this purpose, American regiments might be attached to British divisions in the forward zone to complete period A.

I shall be glad to be informed whether you are in general agreement with this proposal, and if so, when you consider a commencement can be made to put the scheme into effect.

G. P. DAWNAY,
M. G. G. S.

G-3, GHQ, AEF Rept. File: 33d Div.: Fldr. 5: Letter

Employment of American Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
June 14, 1918.

O. A. 190

From: The Commanding-in-Chief, British Armies in France

To: The Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces

My dear General,

1. I have the honour to submit for your consideration the following proposals: In the event of a serious hostile attack on the British front, it is hoped to make use of those divisions of the United States army whose training is sufficiently far advanced, to occupy certain rear lines of defense as a precautionary measure.

2. The lines which the 27th and 33d Division would be called upon to occupy are situated to the northeast and east of AMIENS, four to five days' march from the areas at present occupied by these divisions. Should the necessity arise to occupy these lines, it would be important that the troops allotted to them should be able to reach them quickly. It is unlikely that either trains or busses would be available to transport the 27th or 33d Divisions from areas on the coast, and those divisions should therefore be located within one day's march of the defense positions they would be called on to occupy.

3. It is therefore requested that sanction may be given for the 27th Division to move forward to an area in the vicinity of DOULLENS about June 21, and for one infantry brigade of the 33d Division to move to LONG and the second to VILLERS BOCAGE about June 18. These divisions would continue to carry out their programme of training as already laid down by you, but the facilities in the forward areas are not quite so good as those in the areas they now occupy, and the training might be to some extent, though not seriously, delayed.

4. Similar considerations do not apply in the case of the 30th Division, which, in the EPERLECQUES area, is sufficiently near the positions they would be called upon to occupy.

5. When their state of the training permits, it would also be desirable to move the 78th and 80th Divisions forward in the Second Army area.

6. It is hoped that at a later date it may be possible to arrange with you for a sector of the British front to be placed under command of your II Corps.

7. I will be glad to know whether you are in agreement with these proposals.

Yours very truly,

D. HAIG,
Field Marshal.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 658-B: Letter

Approval of Moving 27th and 33d Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 17, 1918.

My dear Sir Douglas:

I have already informed you by telegraph of my assent to your proposal to move the 27th and 33d Divisions to positions nearer the trenches which you intend that those divisions should occupy in case of an emergency. It is, of course, understood that the training of these divisions will be continued insofar as conditions permit and their necessities require.

With reference to similar questions concerning the 78th and 80th Divisions, you will, I think, agree with me that decisions may well be reserved until they have been assembled, equipped, and at least begun their instruction.

I have carefully noted your remarks concerning the possibility of arranging, at a later date, for a sector on your front to be occupied by my II Corps. While the military situation does not permit such arrangements at this time, I can assure you now that this would be very agreeable to me provided that it be decided to leave the divisions now with you on your front for a sufficient period. As you know, I am very much impressed with the necessity of grouping our forces into large units at the earliest practicable moment. I should, therefore, be very glad if you could find it practicable to employ, at an early date, the divisions now with you as complete divisions under their own commanders. This would, of course, necessitate for the time being the support of American divisions by British artillery.

JOHN J. PERSHING.

To: Sir DOUGLAS HAIG, Commander-in-Chief,
British Expeditionary Forces

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 869: Memorandum

Modification of the Agreement of December 5, 1917

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
SERVICES OF SUPPLY, OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF AIR SERVICE,
Tours, Indre-et-Loire, June 21, 1918.

Memorandum for Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F.:

1. I have just returned after spending five days in England where I investigated the situation, paying particular attention to the training being given our men who are there under the agreement of December 5, 1917, by which we bound ourselves to maintain in England 15,000 men for an indefinite period.

Modification of terms of December 5, 1917 agreement. I found the British loath even to discuss any permanent modification of the terms of this agreement. They claimed that it was quite definite, that they had based their plans upon our carrying it out in good faith, that present conditions in England make the agreement more necessary now than when it was originally concluded, that if any of this personnel should be withdrawn before being replaced, the training in England would be tremendously retarded, and that this would produce immediate and adverse results with the R. A. F. in the field.

The English program has been prepared with great care and is being systematically carried out. They are making a tremendous effort and the results will be of value to the Allied cause. At present our men are doing at least forty per cent of the work connected with this English training, and it is a fact that if they are withdrawn, training in England will suffer accordingly.

The whole matter reduces itself to an estimate of the net result of modifying now the terms of this agreement, and whether such a modification, involving the withdrawal of any number of men and their use with the A. E. F. would or would not result in placing a greater number of effective squadrons at the front.

After my study of the situation I am thoroughly convinced that the English contentions are sound, that it would be a mistake to insist upon the withdrawal of any of these men until replacements arrive, and that no further effort should be made to modify the terms of this agreement.

2. Two of the days in England I spent visiting stations where our men are training, and I was able to see something over twenty per cent of the total number. The training that these men are getting is excellent, and it is being given under what approximates as closely as possible service conditions. The men are eager and willing, and they are making good. The English speak of them in the highest possible terms. The men themselves - I questioned many of them - know why they are in England, and all say they are benefiting greatly by the training they are receiving. The relations between them and the English are very good. These men of ours are, of course, eager to get to France, but they understand that they will be brought here as soon as conditions permit and they are getting ready.

3. The supply of clothing has not been adequate, but steps are being taken to correct this. Food is not furnished in the quantities to which we are accustomed, but the ration has recently been increased, and is being handled quite well. The men look well-nourished, most of them have gained weight, and there were only a few individual complaints of insufficient food.

4. A large number of the men are sheltered in tents, and some of them were too much crowded. This condition will be cared for, and the Commanding General, Base No. 3, has in hand the matter of seeing that barracks are provided for them before the coming cold weather. I am satisfied this will be done.

5. It is proposed to draw from England, as rapidly as replacements can arrive there, these squadrons which have been so thoroughly trained. This withdrawal should take place at the rate of not less than 5,000 men per month, and it is proposed to place squadrons from the United States in England at approximately this rate. I am sure that the trained squadrons thus withdrawn from England will be well able to keep our air units at the front in effective working condition. I believe that if this plan is approved, I can guarantee that it will make for efficiency.

6. The English did agree to release at once, and before replacements arrived, ten squadrons which will be sent to France at an early date. This will help in the present emergency, and will enable us to place additional squadrons at the front as soon as they can be equipped.

7. To sum up, it is earnestly recommended (a) that no further effort be made to modify the terms of this December 5, 1917 agreement; (b) that squadrons to replace those now in England be sent there at the rate of not less than 5,000 men per month, and that a corresponding number of trained men be brought from England to France.

8. Cooperation with the Navy: As directed I saw Admiral Sims and had a lengthy conversation with him. The simple fact is that the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the

Navy have agreed upon the role which the navy shall play in the air; the navy as formulated its program in accordance therewith, and means to carry it out. It is claimed that this program has in view nothing but the elimination of the submarines, and that any alteration of it will lessen by so much, the effectiveness of this antisubmarine campaign.

While claiming to be ready and willing to cooperate with the army, the navy will not modify its own program, nor will it consent to a joint bombing program to be carried out under the direction of any single head.

The navy did offer, in an emergency, to turn over to the army any of its air units provided this were sanctioned or directed by the highest authority. Admiral Sims seemed to have in mind the Supreme War Council when he made this statement. In reality this amounts to little or nothing. It would take too long for the machinery to work.

The navy did agree to avoid even the semblance of competition with the army in procuring airplanes, or in furnishing raw material to any of the Allies. Competition in both of these ways had arisen in Italy. This whole matter was straightened out, and is now quite satisfactory.

MASON M. PATRICK,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
C. A. S.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 869: Memorandum

Conditions in England Concerning Air Service Agreement for December 5, 1917

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 26, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF

[Extract]

1. The English are unwilling to change the December 5, 1917, agreement. They are however sending 10 squadrons to us without waiting for replacements. The Chief of the Air Service is satisfied that men in England are getting valuable training and desires to install a system whereby 5,000 men will be withdrawn each month from England, said 5,000 to be replaced by new arrivals from America. Since the English are unwilling to modify the original agreement it is recommended that the recommendation of the Chief, of the Air Service that no further effort seeking such modifications be made be approved. * * *

2. With reference to cooperation with the navy, the Chief of the Air Service reports that the navy is determined to carry out its own program which it claims is limited to antisubmarine work.

It is undeniable that there are good arguments in favor of antisubmarine bombing operations being carried out by the navy. If successful bombing of submarine bases must be in close cooperation with the work of the fleet, coordination is more readily obtained with both operations under the same head.

It appears that the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy have agreed on the navy program.

3. Insofar as concerns competition between the army and the navy in the matter of obtaining materiel, the Chief of the Air Service reports a satisfactory arrangement.

* * * * * *

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF Part II, Fldr. 1: Letter

Tactical Employment of American Troops while Training with British

221 (G)

1. In order to avoid the possibility of any recurrence of the difficulties that arose with regard to the employment of American troops on July 4, I would request that I may be given a definite ruling [see next document] as to their employment in active operations during the period of their attachment in the line to units of III and Australian Corps.

2. As at present arranged, their period of attachment by platoons, companies, and battalions commences on July 15, the 66th Brigade with the III Corps and the 65th Brigade with the Australian corps.

3. It is very probable that during the latter half of this month, subject to the C-in-C's approval, certain minor operations may be carried out, and, if so, it will be necessary for me to know definitely some time beforehand whether American platoons and companies attached to units carrying out these operations shall take part in them or not.

H. RAWLINSON,
General,
Commanding Fourth Army.

Hq. Fourth Army,
July 8, 1918.

BRITISH GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
July 9, 1918.

O. A. 190

To Fourth Army

With reference to your No. 221 (G) dated July 8.

During the attachment of American troops to British units in the line, the American troops will act as integral parts of the British units to which they are attached and may, therefore, carry out any operations which these units may from time to time be called upon to perform. American troops should, however, in no case be specially attached to any British unit or formation for the express purpose of taking part in active operations.

H. A. LAWRENCE,
Lieutenant General,
Chief of the General Staff.

TYPICAL AMERICAN TRAINING AREA IN GREAT BRITAIN

American II Corps
January 23 - August 27, 1918

Maj. Gen. George W Read, Commanding
Lt. Col. George S. Simonds, Chief of Staff

General Orders GHQ, 1918

Schools

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 14

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 23, 1918.

[Extract]

I. 1. The establishment of the II Corps School at Chatillon-sur-Seine is announced.
2. Organization: Commandant - Colonel Frank E. Banford, Infantry, National Army.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps: 182-33.3: Orders

Temporary Organization of II Corps

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 1

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
March 19, 1918.

1. Under the provisions of secret letter of instructions* from the Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F., dated February 20, 1918, and Par. 14, S. O. No. 63, G. H. Q., A. E. F., c. s., the following temporary organization of Headquarters II Corps, A. E. F., is announced:

Chief of Staff: Lieut. Col. Geo. S. Simonds, General Staff
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1: Lieut. Col. Richard K. Hale, 101st F. A.
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4: Lieut. Col. H. S. Hetrick, General Staff
Quartermaster: Col. E. S. Walton, Q. M. C.
Surgeon: Col. C. C. Collins, M. C.
Ordnance Officer: Lieut. Col. Mervyn A. Rice, Ord. Dept.

---

* See II Corps Letter of March 21, 1918, following.

2. Until such time as a corps commander is designated, the organization which are designated to constitute the II Corps will be under the direct command of the Commander-in-Chief.

3. Until such time as the organization of the corps is promulgated in orders, enlisted men on duty at these headquarters will be organized into "Detachment Headquarters II Corps."

By command of General Pershing:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps: 182-12.1, Fldr. 304: Letter

Location II Corps Headquarters

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
March 20, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, A. E. F.

To: Adjutant General, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. After March 22, 1918, the Headquarters II Corps, A. E. F., will be located at Chateau Bryas about 5 kilometers from St-Pol on the St-Pol---Bethune Road [PAS de CALAIS].

* * * * * *

GEORGE S. SIMONDS,
Lieutenant Colonel, G. S.

II Corps: 182-39: Letter

Organization of II Corps Directed

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
March 21, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, S. O. S.

Subject: Arrangements for American troops on British front

1. The C-in-C directs me to communicate with you direct on certain matters pertaining to the training and service of American troops on the British front.

2. The following are extracts from secret letter of instructions, dated February 20,

1918 [printed in full in preceding portion of this topic], from the Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F., to me on this subject:

[Extract]

* * * * * *

> You are designated as the Chief of Staff, II Army Corps, to be composed of six divisions which under an arrangement with the British are to be brought from the United States in British tonnage and trained in France with British forces.
>
> Pending the designation of a corps commander for the II Army Corps you are charged with the completion of the arrangements and with the execution of the plans already agreed upon with the British. In accomplishing this you are authorized to act in the name of the C-in-C, A. E. F., in all matters not involving a material change in the plans and policy underlying them. You are authorized to communicate direct with the different sections of the General Staff, these headquarters, and with the C. G., S. O. R.

* * * * * *

3. In the execution of the general plan, the following is a summary of the agreements which have been made with the British authorities:

(a) American troops will arrive with equipment C except transportation, machine guns, automatic rifles, Stokes mortars, and 37-mm. guns.

(b) The British will furnish for the duration of the period on this front, transportation both motor and animal including rolling kitchens and necessary carts of various types; Vickers and Lewis guns in place of our machine guns and automatic rifles; and 3" Stokes mortars.

(c) Our ordnance department will obtain from the French the 37-mm. guns with the necessary ammunition and appurtenances.

(d) The British C-in-C has approved the proposition of turning over to us permanently all animal transportation and has requested from the British War Office authority to do so. This question remains unsettled until reply is received. Motor transportation cannot be turned over permanently.

(e) The British rifle and ammunition will be used. American rifles and ammunition brought over will be stored at suitable places, presumably in the training areas. They cannot furnish pistols.

(f) Ammunition supply, except pistol and 37-mm., will be handled by the British as for their own troops.

(g) Bombs, grenades, rockets, and flares; same as (f).

(h) The British will provide all subsistence and replacements of clothing. The rum ration will be omitted.

(i) The British will furnish the necessary mounts and mounted equipment.

(k) It is understood that the artillery including the ammunition train and trench mortar battery will be first sent to the American front and for the present no arrangements are being made for them here. With regard to the small arms ammunition supply, which is normally handled by our divisional ammunition train, the British trains will take that over during the stay of our infantry here, or until our artillery is brought to this front.

These agreements have been confirmed and necessary information sent by G. H. Q., A. E. F., to the War Department for the information and guidance of the organizations concerned.

4. Although the British have tentatively agreed to turn over to us permanently a

considerable amount of animal transportation for our divisions, it is not likely that this will cover the full allowances of this transportation. Moreover, since some of our vehicles have no counterpart in the British transportation it is not to be expected that these divisions will come from the British areas fully equipped in this respect. In general the British will furnish equipment as indicated in above agreements. Information will be furnished you at the earliest possible time with regard to the state of the equipment of these divisions in order that provision may be made against the time they leave the British front.

5. Colonel E. S. Walton, Quartermaster Corps, has been detailed as Corps Quartermaster, and will present this letter. In compliance with instructions of the C-in-C, he will take up with your office the question of such supplies needed for these organizations as are not to be furnished by the British.

6. The Corps Headquarters are located at CHATEAU BRYAS, about 5 kilometers from St-POL on the St-POL---BETHUNE Road. The proper address is

Headquarters II Corps,
American E. F.

The British postal authorities request that the word "American" be written in full as mistakes are frequently made between A. E. F. and B. E. F., and A. E. F. and A. I. F., which is sometimes used by the Australians.

Telegrams will reach us via St-POL.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Lieutenant Colonel, G. S.

G-3, GHQ, AEF Records: Fldr. 1301: Letter

Six Divisions All To Be Trained as Combat Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
March 22, 1918.

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

To: Chief of Staff, II Corps, A. E. F.

Subject: Designation of Replacement, Base, and Training Divisions

1. With reference to your letter of March 20 on the above subject, it has been decided not to change the equipment of the artillery of the 77th and 82d Divisions. Inasmuch as all six of the divisions of the II Corps are to be trained and used in the line for preliminary training as combat divisions it has been decided by the Chief of Staff that it is unnecessary at the present time to attempt to make any changes in the divisions designated as replacement and base divisions.

2. Confidentially, it may be predicted that the action to be taken regarding the designation of replacement and base divisions upon the assembling of the corps as a whole will depend somewhat on the showing made by the divisions during their training with the British.

You will readily understand that this change can be made even though the artillery of the 77th and 82d Divisions be equipped on the supposition that these two divisions are to be the training and base divisions. The only real change involved would be the transfer of artillery brigades from those divisions to the divisions selected as replacement and base divisions. You will recall that this was done in the case of the 32d and 41st Divisions.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 12856-A-64: Letter

Basic Financial Arrangement with British

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
Chateau Bryas, Pas-de-Calais, March 24, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, S. O. S.

1. In conference with British representative the following proposition with regard to the basis of financial settlements for the use by our troops while on the British front of their material and facilities was presented to me for consideration:

> That this settlement be based on a per capita rate for the total number of American troops engaged in this service.

It was proposed that this include all quartermaster, ordnance, and other supplies belonging to the British but in use by us, as well as costs for billeting, hutting, and such use of any of their services as may be made. In short, to include everything except such as is actually sold to us, for example, animal transportation. This rate is to be based upon data as to initial cost, maintenance, and average rates of expenditure which has been compiled as the result of their experience in this case.

2. To this I replied that in view of our system of appropriations I did not believe it practicable but would take it up for consideration.

3. They then presented the alternative of dividing the per capita rate into components, that is, quartermaster, ordnance, medical supplies, etc., etc. To this I replied that it would be necessary to take the matter up with our accounting office.

4. We than proceeded to a tentative agreement based upon actual issues, using per capita computation on rations and certain items of up-keep, separating them along the lines of our supply departments. The details of this agreement are being written up for further conference and possible revision and will be furnished later. In the meantime it is understood by both parties that the per capita proposition will be taken up with the proper authorities on each side for consideration. As no payments will be actually made for some time, the per capita scheme could be put into effect later even if final approval of it were to be delayed for some time.

5. The advantages of such a system are apparent in the resultant simplification of keeping accounts, and although at first thought it may appear impossible of arriving at a proper figure, it is nevertheless true that whatever system be adopted, the figures presented for settlement must in many cases be approximations, in view of the wide dispersion of our units among British units for a considerable portion of time while in this service.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

AG, GHQ, 15111-1: Bulletin

Sources and Methods of Obtaining Information

No. 3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chateau Bryas, March 28, 1918.

For G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. The following sources and methods of obtaining information are being used.

I have at Chateau Bryas a British liaison officer and through him and personally am keeping in close touch with the headquarters of the First Army and the headquarters of the I Corps which are close by. At British G. H. Q., Major Quekemeyer and I are in close touch with the operations and intelligence people. Today or tomorrow I shall send an officer or go myself to the headquarters of the Third Army. Am also able to pick up a good deal of information from British aviators who are in this vicinity and from officers of the First Army who are in communication with the Third Army on their right. Colonel Bacon is rendering assistance at G. H. Q. in keeping us in touch with the bulletins that come into his office and the views of the various officers of the British staff.

2. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS: Since the beginning of the fight a week ago today weather conditions have favored the Boche. For the first three days of the fight a heavy fog came in from the sea which extended as far south as Amiens. This prevented efficient work by the British air service, which throughout has maintained its superiority over the German. But the fog and mist from time to time lifted sufficiently to permit the necessary registration by the German artillery. There has been no rain, the ground is very dry and everything favors movement. The nights have been generally clear with moonlight enough to permit troop movements and great activity of the Boche planes.

3. AVIATION: The air fight has from the beginning taken a peculiar course. For several days prior to the beginning of the fight and all during the fight the British have maintained constant superiority in the daytime, but just at the time most favorable to the Boche the weather conditions were unfavorable for observation. For three or four days prior to the beginning of the fight a great number of German planes were brought down, but since that time the reports have not been so convincing. However, the British have undoubtedly accomplished great things with their planes. Day before yesterday it is reported that the air was full of them and that all day they took an active part in the fight, using machine guns and bombs on the advancing Germans in mass formations and on their trains and supply columns. The aviators with whom I have talked are full of fight and maintain that they have it on the Boche. One man, however, gave it as his opinion that although he believed they did considerable damage to the enemy, he did not believe they really slowed up their advance very much. At night it has been quite different. The air has been full of German planes and they have bombarded trains, railroads, airdromes, ammunition dumps and

trains of lorries moving troops on the road. It cannot be said with what effect but it has at least caused much consternation, inconvenience, and considerably delayed movement.

4. ARTILLERY: There seems to have been in this battle far less artillery preparation in the different phases than has characterized the other big battles of this trench warfare. The first day the preparation was most violent and effective but short. Since that time it has been much less. The remark is frequently heard that it is a machine-gun and infantry fight, although upon looking into it this is seen to be an exaggeration, for it now appears that the Germans have succeeded all along the line in getting forward and getting into the fight considerable numbers of their 77's and 5.9's. Although the British have suffered heavy losses in artillery, reports from the Third Army indicate that some of it well paid for itself in the rearguard actions before being captured. It is reported that they have succeeded in getting out considerable numbers of their larger calibres.

5. MACHINE GUNS: All are agreed as to the effective use of machine guns on both sides. The Germans have gotten them forward in large numbers with their infantry and are using them with their infantry. The British have exacted their greatest losses by the use of machine-gun fire. It has been the real feature of their really great work. They have attached to each of their batteries one or two Lewis guns and by the efficient use of these few guns with small infantry supports they have time and again held up German infantry until the guns could be pulled out and gotten away. An American surgeon in charge of one of our hospitals up here, who has had considerable experience on this front, tells me that a larger proportion than ever before of wounds has been caused by machine-gun fire.

6. INFANTRY: The infantry on both sides is doing wonderful work. There is a note of admiration prevalent in all I have heard from British officers of the way the German infantry comes on regardless of loss. On the other hand, the British infantry with machine guns is time and again holding out until they are killed or captured.

7. CAVALRY: There is as yet no definite evidence of the use of any large bodies of German cavalry. There have been instances of cavalry fights, but always of small bodies. A rumor was prevalent yesterday that a British cavalry division had been defeated in the angle between the Ancre and the Somme by a larger German cavalry force driving toward Amiens. Upon further investigation I believe this to be nothing but the rearguard action of some dismounted British cavalry which had been sent in here and was simply swept back by the ordinary German infantry advance. I am still looking for German cavalry and believe that if they ever clearly break through, that some will appear.

8. TANKS: There is no evidence of the use of German tanks. The Germans claim to have captured numbers of British tanks, but this is not understood as it was not expected that these would be used on the defensive, and I do not know that considerable numbers of machine guns from the tanks have been sent up into the line with the infantry.

9. WIRE CUTTING: There is as yet no satisfactory explanation of how the Germans have cut the wire. The first day it is believed that it was done in the usual way. Since then there are reports to the effect that special squads prepared for this work have whenever necessary pushed out ahead of the advancing troops, gone in and cut the wire, and taken the extermination that is coming to them. There have been rumors that advancing troops have thrown themselves upon it and others marched over them. It is believed that a possible partial explanation of it is that after the first day the Germans passed through areas which have not been properly wired for defense. Of course, no admission has been received from anyone that this is the case, but my observations are that the defensive measures have not been as complete as they might.

10. GAS: In the first bombardment there was a large amount of gas and a great many gas casualties. Since then we have heard almost nothing of it.

11. CASUALTIES: There are meager reports as to casualties on either side. My impressions are that the British have lost heavily in killed, wounded and prisoners. Last Tuesday the Germans claimed 45,000, but since then have heard of no claims. It must be many more. The German losses have undoubtedly been enormous. The British have lost probably in excess of 1,000 guns.

12. SITUATION: In spite of their heavy losses and rapid retreat, it is evident that the British have maintained their lines unbroken. Their rearguard actions have been well carried out and all gaps have been speedily plugged up. It appeared for a time that a bad situation existed in the Fifth Army, and although our reports from there are meagre, the French must have gotten in there in time to prevent a complete breakthrough. It is very evident that the Boche's main idea is to separate the French from the British, although out here in thr First Army there is much concern for fear that he will make a sudden smash farther to the north. It is understood that the French are concentrating a large force to the west of Amiens and when the proper time comes they will hit the Boche a telling blow. The speedy assistance given by the French to the Fifth Army and the determined resistance and well conducted rearguard actions of the Third Army have prevented any disastrous break and things in general look much better this morning than yesterday.

13. MORALE: The morale of the British officer and man is just what could be expected of the British soldier. They do not have the attitude of a year ago, but they do show that they are full of fight. One gains the impression that they are out to stay with it to the last regardless of cost and that they expect to be able to hold the German until the French arrive, and that ultimately he will be stopped as have all of the offensives on the western front heretofore. There is no air of gloom and in watching the soldiers moving to the front they seem to be taking it as all in a day's work. Those coming back tell how many Boche they killed and say that he can't keep it up. Their spirit is admirable.

As to the Boche, if there has been any deterioration of his morale, it is not evident. They have apparently gone into this thing in high spirit and determination to put it through.

MONTREUIL, 5 p. m.

1. Following items of interest have been received from the intelligence officer, First Army:

(a) A verification of previous report on the valuable service rendered by machine guns with batteries of artillery in the retreat.

(b) He gave an account of two batteries of the 34th Division which covering the retreat of their divisions served their guns till the last and with the assistance of some small parties of infantry and four Lewis guns held up the German advance for a sufficient period to get away a large number of other guns and considerable materiel. The men finally got away with their breech blocks and with the infantry rearguard made their getaway.

(c) No tanks have been in use by either. The tanks reported to have been captured by the Germans were probably in an area from which the British did not have time to get them out.

(d) Criticisms from numerous British infantry officers as to the effect this trench warfare has had on their men:

> They get out into the open and act as though they were suddenly thrust naked into the public view and didn't know what to do with themselves, as if something were radically wrong and that there ought to be another trench somewhere for them to get into.

My impression was not that there was any doubt about their willingness and ability to fight but that too much trench warfare had had its effect.

2. There was a German demonstration this morning and later a more determined attack against the First Army front near Oppy, but the Germans were thrown back---probably a reconnaissance in force on their part to find out in what strength the British are holding their lines up there.

3. I don't know how general this is in France but in the towns around here all the 15, 16 and 17 year old boys are being mobilized---I understand to be sent for work at munition factories.

4. It is reported here that General Foch has been placed in command of all armies in France.

5. * * * Quekemeyer is sending his usual order of battle and changes to intelligence.

MONTREUIL, 5:30 p. m.

Latest reports indicate a bad situation around Montdidier belying somewhat the optimism in the previous paragraph on the situation. However, reports all day indicate that in the past 36 hours the British have given but little ground, have given up none north of the Somme, and in some cases have gained back some lost.

The hopeful feature about the British end of it is that they are so full of fight after such a retreat.

As to the situation near Montdidier, everything is obscure.

* * * * * *

Following has been obtained on good authority:

> That the chief of operations here telephoned to General Montgomery (Gen. Montgomery has been the Chief of Staff to Gen. Rawlinson but is now apparently with General Foch) at Gen. Foch's headquarters that the British Fifth Army was hard pressed and Gen. Gough, Commanding Fifth Army had reported that he probably would not be able to keep the enemy from reaching Amiens unless he was reinforced by some French divisions. General Montgomery wired back that he did not anticipate that any French divisions could be sent to the east of Amiens for four days.

G. S. SIMONDS

I prefer that it not be known that I have this.

G. S. S.

March 30, 1918.

Chief of Staff:

I desire that such extracts be made from this memorandum as will be applicable to our divisions preparing to undertake serious business. It should be gone over very carefully with that end in view.

J. J. P.

II Corps Hq.: 182-12.1: Fldr. 304: Letter

Location II Corps Headquarters

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
April, 3, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Adjutant General, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. The location of Headquarters II Corps has recently been changed from Chateau Bryas [St-Pol, Pas-de-Calais] to Fruges, Pas-de-Calais.

* * * * * *

GEORGE S. SIMONDS,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.

Cable File: Nos. 743-940: Telegram

Component Divisions of II Corps

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
April 3, 1918.

Commanding General, S. O. S.

Reference your 72 G-1. Following constitute the divisions of the II Corps: 77th, 82d, 28th, 78th, 80th and 30th. None of the organizations of these divisions is in Europe.

J. G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

Abbreviations Used in B. E. F.

BULLETIN
No. 1

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
April 10, 1918.

The following list of initials in common use in the B. E. F. and of the individuals or services to which they refer is published for the information of the members of this corps:

G. S.	General Staff
C. G. S.	Chief of the General Staff
B. G. G. S.	Brigadier General, General Staff
G. S. O. 1	General Staff Officer, 1st Grade
G. S. O. 2	General Staff Officer, 2d Grade
G. S. O. 3	General Staff Officer, 3d Grade
G. S. O. 1 (0)	General Staff Officer, 1st Grade (Operation)
G. S. O. 1 (I)	General Staff Officer, 1st Grade (Intelligence)
G. S. O. 1 (Sp. I)	General Staff Officer, 1st Grade (Special Intelligence or Contra-Espionage)
G. S. O. 1 (T)	General Staff Officer, 1st Grade (Training)
M. S.	Military Secretary
A. M. S.	Assistant Military Sec.
D. A. M. S.	Deputy Asst. Military Secretary
A. G.	Adjutant General
D. A. G.	Deputy Adjutant General
A. A. G.	Assistant Adjutant General
D. A. A. G.	Deputy Assistant Adjutant General
Q. M. G.	Quartermaster General
D. Q. M. G.	Deputy Quartermaster General
A. Q. M. G.	Asst. Quartermaster General
D. A. Q. M. G.	Deputy Asst. Quartermaster General
D. A. and Q. M. G.	Deputy Adjutant and Quartermaster General
A. A. and Q. M. G.	Asst. Adjt. and Quartermaster General
D. G. T.	Director General of Transportation
D. D. G. T.	Deputy Director Gen. of Transportation
A. D. G. T.	Asst. Director Gen. of Transportation
M. G. R. A.	Major General Royal Artillery (G. H. Q.)
G. O. C. R. A.	General Officer Commanding Royal Artillery (of an army)
C. R. A.	Commanding Royal Artillery (of a Corps or Div.)
S. O. to M. G. R. A.	Staff Officer to Major General Royal Artillery
S. O. for R.	Staff Officer for Reconnaissance
P. M.	Provost Marshal
A. P. M.	Asst. Provost Marshal
A. S. C.	Army Service Corps
D. of S.	Director of Supplies
D. D. S.	Deputy Director of Supplies
D. A. D. S.	Deputy Assistant Director of Supplies
D. of T.	Director of Transport
D. D. T.	Deputy Director of Transport
A. D. T.	Assistant Director of Transport
D. A. D. T.	Deputy Assistant Director of Transport

D. D. S. and T.	Deputy Director of Supplies and Transport
A. D. S. and T.	Asst. Director of Supplies and Transport
D. A. D. S. and T.	Deputy Asst. Director of Supplies and Trnspt.
O. S.	Ordnance Services
D. O. S.	Director Ordnance Services
D. D. O. S.	Deputy Director Ordnance Services
A. D. O. S.	Asst. Director Ordnance Services
D. A. D. O. S.	Deputy Asst. Director Ordnance Services
D. A. S.	Director of Army Signals
D. D. Signals	Deputy Director of Army Signals
D. A. D. G. T.	Deputy Assistant Director General of Transportation
R. E.	Royal Engineers
E. in C.	Engineer in Chief (G. H. Q.)
C. E.	Chief Engineer (of an army or corps)
C. R. E.	Commanding Royal Engineers (of army troops, corps troops and of a division)
S. O. to E. in C.	Staff Officer to Engineer in Chief
S. O. to C. E.	Staff Officer to Chief Engineer
R. A.	Royal Artillery
D. V. S.	Director of Veterinary Services
D. D. V. S.	Deputy Director of Veterinary Services
A. D. V. S.	Asst. Director of Veterinary Services
D. A. D. V. S.	Deputy Asst. Director of Veterinary Services
D. A. P. S.	Director of Army Postal Services
D. D. A. P. S.	Deputy Director of Army Postal Services
D. A. P. and S. S.	Director of Army Printing and Stationary Services
D. G. M. S.	Director General of Medical Services
D. D. G. M. S.	Deputy Director General of Medical Services
D. M. S.	Director of Medical Services
D. D. M. S.	Deputy Director of Medical Services
A. D. M. S.	Asst. Director of Medical Services
Supt. P. and B. T.	Superintendent of Physical and Bayonet Training
A. D. Signals	Asst. Director of Army Signals
D. A. D. Signals	Deputy Asst. Director of Army Signals
R. C. E.	Railway Constructions Engineers
C. R. C. E.	Commanding Railway Construction Engineers
D. L. R.	Director of Light Railways
D. L. W. T.	Director of Inland Water Transport
D. R.	Director of Remounts
D. D. R.	Deputy Director of Remounts

Other Common Abbreviations

M. O.	Medical Officer
M. T.	Mechanical Transport
D. R. L. S.	Despatch Rider Letter Service
S. D. R.	Special Despatch Rider
G. H. Q.	General Headquarters
I. B.	Infantry Brigade
M. L. O.	Military Landing Officer
S. S. O.	Senior Supply Officer
R. S. O.	Railhead Supply Officer
R. T. O.	Railway Transportation Officer
S. M. T. O.	Senior Mechanical Transportation Officer

The number of a division is written in arabic numerals, e.g., 6th Division.
Number of a corps is written in Roman numerals, e.g., VI Corps.
Number of an army is written in words, e.g., Fifth Army.
Letters to a corps headquarters are addressed as follows:

All correspondence dealing with tactical matters, such as training operations, etc., are addressed--

Headquarters (C)
XV Corps.

All correspondence dealing with supplies and administration services generally are addressed--

Headquarters (Q)
IV Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

Geo. S. Simonds,
Lieutenant Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

[Editorial Note: A further listing of British abbreviations is contained in a pamphlet entitled British Military Terminology prepared by the British Military Intelligence Service as Special Series, No. 13---May 15, 1943.]

Training

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B.E.F.,
April 23, 1918

PROCEEDINGS OF CONFERENCE HELD AT HEADQUARTERS AMERICAN II CORPS ON APRIL 22, 1918

[Extract]

Present: Representatives of American II Corps Hq., G. H. Q., Training Branch, A. D. Signals (Training), and O. C., 302d Field Signal Battalion.

Engineer Training: The 302d Engineer Regt. will carry out its programme of training as laid down by Hq. A. E. F. Work on rear lines of defense will be included in this period. On completion of training the engineer regt. will be available, if required, for work in training areas which are to receive American troops.

Signal Training:

(a) The 302d Field Signal Battalion will be equipped with British equipment.

(b) The radio company will use British wireless equipment and learn British procedure.

(c) American signallers will use the International Code.

(d) Flag signalling will only be carried out within American units, as the American method of flag signalling differs from the British.

(e) Provisionally decided that the American message form will be used by American signallers. A final decision on this point will be made later.

G. H. Q., Army and Corps Schools: General Headquarters and Second Army will notify American II Corps the number of vacancies they propose to allot to American officers and N. C. O.'s at G. H. Q., Army and Corps Schools. American II Corps will decide how many of these vacancies they will fill.

Machine Gun Training Centre, Grantham: American II Corps will decide whether or not they wish to send some officers and N. C. O.'s to the Machine Gun Training Centre, Grantham, on May 3.

Fourth Army Musketry School: American II Corps will arrange for an officer to be attached to Fourth Army Musketry School to assist and advise the Commandant regarding musketry training.

Attachment of Instructors: Hq. American II Corps will notify G. H. Q. if, as a result of the training carried out by the 77th Division, they consider any alterations advisable as regards the numbers of instructors to be attached, etc.

* * * * * *

D. K. BERNARD,
Lt. Col.

II Corps: Gen. File: Fldr. 301: Letter

Disposition of American Troops

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
CHIEF OF STAFF,
April 25, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, American E. F.

To: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q., American E. F.

1. The following is an extract from memorandum from the Operations Section, G. H. Q., B. E. F.:

Present program for disposal of American troops:

(Subject to alteration on account of enemy action)

First three battalions to Guards Division
Second three battalions to 11th Division
Third three battalions to 46th Division
Fourth three battalions to 55th or 1st Division.

2. This affiliation does not take place until the completion of the preliminary period of training under the supervision of our own corps and division headquarters.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps: General File: Fldr. 301: Memorandum

Arrival of American Divisions

3d Section
S. R. G. (G-3)

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
May 6, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of British Military Mission:

SUBJECT: Troops Pertaining to Divisions Destined for Training with British Forces

1. The following tabulation shows the troops pertaining to above divisions which have either arrived, or have sailed, mention being made only of such units as are destined for training with British forces.

2. The divisions considered in this paper, are:

77th, 82d, 35th, 28th, 4th, 30th.

Of these divisions, troops have neither arrived nor sailed in the case of the following divisions: 28th and 30th.

3. Troops destined for training with the British have arrived, or have sailed, as

shown in the following table for the divisions stated: 77th, 82d, 35th, 4th.

77th DIVISION

Units which have either arrived, or have sailed:
  Entire Division.

82d DIVISION

Units which have either arrived, or have sailed:
- Division Headquarters
- 163d Infantry Brigade, consisting of 325th Infantry, 326th Infantry, 320th Machine Gun Battalion
- 327th Infantry, 328th Infantry
- 319th Machine Gun Battalion (Divisional)

35th DIVISION

Units which have either arrived, or have sailed:
- Division Headquarters
- 137th Infantry
- 139th Infantry
- 140th Infantry
- 128th Machine Gun Battalion (Divisional)

4th DIVISION

Units which have either arrived, or have sailed:
- (Debarking detail, School detail)
- 4th Engineer Regiment
- 4th Engineer Train

28th DIVISION

Units which have either arrived, or have sailed:
- (Debarking detail, School detail)

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff (G-3).

HS Brit. File: 77th Div.: Fldr. 1-7: Letter

Arrival of American Divisions

May 7, 1918.

In continuation of my letter of April 30, all the troops of the American 77th Division, which are due to join the British armies, have now arrived in the training area; that is, the division less its artillery together with the portions of the medical and supply services allotted to the artillery.

In addition to the above, the advanced parties of the 82d Division have arrived in the British zone, and 3 battalions and 1 machine gun company of the 35th Division have disembarked at St-NAZAIRE.

There are no changes in the other American units serving with the British forces.

The total numbers of American infantry and machine-gun personnel now in the British zone are, therefore:

	EQUIPPED	PARTLY EQUIPPED	TOTAL
Infantry rifles	6,000	6,000	12,000
Machine gunners	1,080	1,460	2,540

Yours very truly,

GUY P. DAWNAY,
M. G. G. S.

The Right Hon. Viscount Milner,
G. C. G., G. C. M. C.,
Secretary of State for War,
War Office,
London, S. W.

182-50.4: Memorandum

Front Line Service by Battalions

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 7, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR DIVISION COMMANDERS

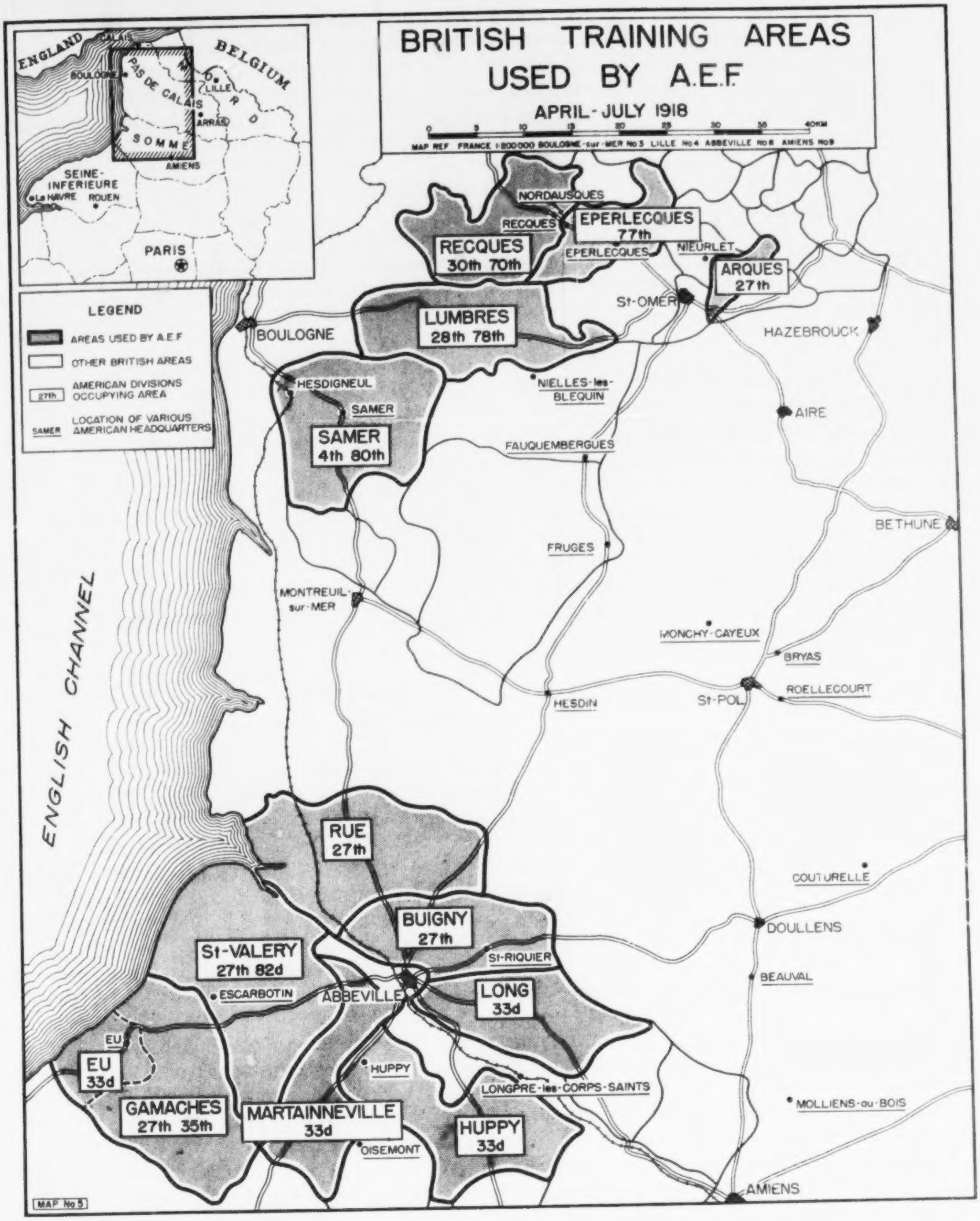
1. Under present plans, infantry battalions will, after the completion of the training program (first phase) issued from our G. H. Q., go into line by battalions in British brigades.

2. They will, therefore, be separated for a time from their regimental headquarters, and in view of this fact the necessary steps will be taken to prepare at least three lieutenants (from the supply co. if practicable) to act as supply officers of the battalions. They should be familiarized with the British system of obtaining not only Q. M. but supplies of all classes. Every advantage should be taken of opportunities while in the divisional areas to work with the British supply officers and to obtain actual experience in the obtaining and issuing of supplies.

3. It has not yet been definitely decided just what use will be made of machine gun battalions, but their supply officer should be similarly trained.

By command of General Pershing:

JOSEPH F. BARNES,
Adjutant General.



BRITISH TRAINING AREAS USED BY A.E.F

APRIL - JULY 1918

0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40KM
MAP REF FRANCE 1:200000 BOULOGNE-sur-MER No 3 LILLE No 4 ABBEVILLE No 8 AMIENS No 9
ENGLAND
CALAIS
BELGIUM
BOULOGNE
PAS DE CALAIS
NORD
LILLE
ARRAS
SOMME
AMIENS
SEINE-INFERIEURE
Le HAVRE
ROUEN
PARIS
LEGEND
AREAS USED BY A.E.F
OTHER BRITISH AREAS
27th AMERICAN DIVISIONS OCCUPYING AREA
SAMER LOCATION OF VARIOUS AMERICAN HEADQUARTERS
NORDAUSQUES
RECQUES
EPERLECQUES 77th
RECQUES 30th 70th
EPERLECQUES
NIEURLET
ARQUES 27th
St-OMER
BOULOGNE
LUMBRES 28th 78th
HAZEBROUCK
HESDIGNEUL
SAMER
SAMER 4th 80th
NIELLES-les-BLEQUIN
AIRE
FAUQUEMBERGUES
BETHUNE
FRUGES
MONTREUIL-sur-MER
MONCHY-CAYEUX
BRYAS
ROELLECOURT
HESDIN
St-POL
ENGLISH CHANNEL
RUE 27th
COUTURELLE
BUIGNY 27th
DOULLENS
St-RIQUIER
St-VALERY 27th 82d
BEAUVAL
ESCARBOTIN
ABBEVILLE
LONG 33d
EU
EU 33d
HUPPY
LONGPRE-les-CORPS-SAINTS
MOLLIENS-au-BOIS
GAMACHES 27th 35th
MARTAINNEVILLE 33d
HUPPY 33d
OISEMONT
AMIENS
MAP No 5

II Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 1: Letter

Attachment of Battalions to British Units

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 9, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, American E. F.

To: Chief of the General Staff, G. H. Q., B. E. F.

1. The C-in-C of the American Expeditionary Forces has, through his Aide-de-Camp, Major Quekemeyer, approved the suggestions recently made by you on the subject of the attachment of the infantry battalions of two regiments to British divisions now in the support line.

2. He desires that the program prescribed for the period of perliminary training by our G. H. Q., be continued for the allotted time, or until it appears to the satisfaction of our training staff that the infantry battalions are ready for incorporation into British brigades; and also that before being put into the front lines they be given the greatest amount of training possible, consistent with the present emergency.

3. Enclosed herewith is copy of letter of instructions [printed hereinafter] which it is proposed to send to the Commanding General, American 77th Division. It is assumed that all arrangements for the movement of these battalions will be made, and the necessary instructions issued by the British authorities, and no instructions will be given to the Commanding General, American 77th Division, other than are contained in this letter.

4. It is requested that this office be informed as to whether the arrangements proposed in the enclosed letter are approved by you.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 9, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, American E. F.

To: Commanding General, 77th Division, American E. F.

1. The British authorities have recommended that the battalions of the 307th and 308th Infantry be attached to two British divisions now in the support line near Arras for the completion of the period of preliminary training prescribed by the program of training issued from our G. H. Q. The C-in-C has approved the proposition and directs that this be carried out in accordance with detailed arrangements to be made by the British.

2. Upon completion of the period of preliminary training, it is probable that these battalions will continue with these same divisions for a period of service and training in the line, in accordance with the plans already in operation. Should the divisions to which these units are attached be put into action before the completion of their period of training, the decision as to whether our units will accompany them will be determined by these headquarters. To this end you will have at the headquarters of each of the two British divisions an officer of experience and judgment who will keep these headquarters,

as well as your own, informed as to the state of training of these battalions and their readiness to be put into a fight, and in case of an emergency admitting of no possibility of communication, can make the necessary decision.

3. It is expected that instructions from G. H. Q., B. E. F., will shortly issue as to these arrangements, and you will deal direct with the British authorities concerned.

4. The matter of attachment of brigade and regimental headquarters to corresponding British headquarters during this period while their battalions are detached will be taken up with the British authorities and detailed instructions issued later.

By command of General Pershing:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps: Gen. File: Fldr. 301: Letter

Modification of London Agreement

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 12, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Chief of Staff, II Corps, A. E. F.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. The London Agreement has been modified by what is known as the Abbeville Agreement, but the later agreement does not really affect the II Corps.

4. In the memorandum of the agreement between Sir Douglas Haig and General Pershing [O. B. 2196, April 20] it will be noticed that American regiments will be attached to English divisions in the line as soon as approved by the divisional commander. It is understood that the words divisional commander were inserted by inadvertence, and that you will control the date of entry into the line of American units. It is not considered necessary to call the attention of the English authorities to this as it is believed that you can handle the matter within the corps.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

HS Brit. File: II Corps: Fldr. 2, Part I: Letter

Arrival of American Division in British Area

No. 32-A *May 14, 1918.*

Dear Lord Milner,

Since my last letter of May 7, the American 77th Division has received all its equipment. Two regiments, the 307th and 308th, have finished their preliminary training and proceeded yesterday to join the Third Army for attachment to the 2d and 42d Imperial Divisions. These regiments are accompanied by a proportion of the sanitary train (one ambulance company and one field hospital per regiment), and some of the military police belonging to the American 77th Divisional Headquarters.

The remainder of the American divisions are still doing preliminary training which, in the case of the engineer regiment, is combined with work on defenses.

The 82d and 35th Divisions are now commencing to arrive. Of the former, the 325th and 326th Regiments complete, and most of the 327th Regiment; while of the latter, the divisional headquarters, the 70th Infantry Brigade Headquarters and portions of the 137th, 139th and 140th Regiments have disembarked.

The total rifle and machine-gun strength of American divisions attached to the British armies in France at the present time is, therefore as follows:

	ON WAY TO TRAINING AREA	IN TRAINING AREA	
77th Division:			
Infantry (rifles)		12,000	
Machine Guns		2,500	
82d Division:			
Infantry (rifles)	3,880	4,270	
Machine Guns	160	300	
35th Division:			
Infantry (rifles)	3,570	1,620	
Machine Guns		280	
TOTAL:			**TOTAL**
Infantry (rifles	7,450	17,890	25,340
Machine Guns	160	3,080	3,240

A telegram has been received from the British Mission at American headquarters to the effect that the engineer regiment of the 35th Division has arrived at Brest and is under orders to proceed to the British zone, while the engineer regiment of the 4th Division was due at Bordeaux on Sunday and will also be sent to the British zone.

Yours very truly,

GUY P. DAWNAY
M. G. G. S.

The Right Hon. Viscount Milner,
G. C. B., G. C. M. G.,
Secretary of State for War,
War Office, LONDON S. W.

182-4.12: Memorandum

II Corps Troops Which Have Arrived in British Zone

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 16, 1918.

MEMORANDUM TO CHIEF OF STAFF:

The following table shows the approximate numbers of II Corps units in France at present. The figures are compiled from strength reports of units actually in the areas, and from the British reports of arrivals.

OFFICERS	MEN	DIVISIONS
226	6595	35th Division
338	10062	82d "
62	2322	4th " (59th Infantry)
60	416	Corps Hq. and Corps Troops
867	19817	77th Division
1553	39212	

C. C. BEAN,
1st Lieut. A. G. D., N. A.,
Statistical Officer.

HS Brit. File: 35th Div.: Fldr. 1-4: Memorandum

Training of American Engineer Regiments

O. B./2196

Fourth Army

Reserve Army

It has been agreed by Hq. American II Corps that the engineer regiments of the American 35th and 82d Divisions may be employed during their period of training for work on rear defenses.

A section of the line should be selected where it will be possible for them to combine musketry training with this work.

K. WIGRAM, B. G.

General Headquarters
May 17, 1918.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 15726-8: Memorandum

Relationship of Instructors to Troops Under Training

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
May 18, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR DIVISION COMMANDERS:

1. It is a fundamental principle that troops should be trained by the officers who are to lead them in battle. Officers and noncommissioned officers attached to troops to assist in the training of the troops should be employed in an advisory capacity and as instructors of the officers and noncommissioned officers of the troops. The command of troops during training must be exercised by their own commanders. Division commanders will take proper steps to see that these instructions are strictly enforced.

By command of General Pershing:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

182-56.9: Memorandum

American Divisions Assigned to Training Area

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 21, 1918.

MEMORANDUM REGARDING 27th and 33d

The following information was obtained at G. H. Q. (Training), Hq. Reserve Army and Hq. Fourth Army:

The 27th Division will be given the RUE and such part of the western end of the BUIGNY area as may be necessary. Division hq. will probably be at RUE. Detraining point at NOYELLES. It is possible that the machine guns will be at PONT REMY (point 13 on the map about 7 km. southeast of Abbeville) where there is a musketry school.

The 33d Division will be given the MARTAINNEVILLE area (this area is enclosed in the HALLENCOURT-WEST area as shown on the G. H. Q. maps), and so much of the western end of HUPPY area (HALLENCOURT-EAST and WEST on G. H. Q. maps) as may be necessary. Detraining probably at GAMACHES or BLANCY, possibly at Abbeville.

Hq. Fourth Army is at FLIXECOURT on the ABBEVILLE---AILLY---AMIENS Road, about 21 km. S. E. of ABBEVILLE.

The XIX Corps is now administering the 35th and 82d Divisions (under the Fourth Army), and will probably administer the 33d and 27th in the same way. The hq. of the XIX Corps is just west of the village of BERNAVILLE on the ABBEVILLE---BERNAVILLE---DOULLENS Road, about 24 km. east by north from ABBEVILLE.

It is understood that British divisions will not be attached to our divisions, but that a few selected officers and men with a few staff officers will be attached to the several headquarters.

Fourth Army is planning to make a rest camp at detraining points and will also provide a place for staging transport near detraining point.

It is understood that Fourth Army will get out preliminary administration orders at once, and send copies to reach these headquarters on May 22 or 23.

R. K. H.

RICHARD K. HALE,
Lieut. Colonel,
Asst. C. S., G-1.

30th Div. Gen. File 130: Fldr. 431: Letter

Assignment of 30th Division to Area

G-3

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 22, 1918.

From: G-3

To: G-3, G. H. Q., American E. F.

1. The British have assigned the Recques area to the 30th Division.

2. The 77th Division, which formerly occupied this area, has in part been moved to forward positions. The remainder of the 77th Division is now concentrated in Eperlecques area and in the east end of the Recques area.

FREDERICK KRENSON,
1st Lieut., 305th Infantry,
Asst. to G-3.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF: Fldr. 2, Part I: Order

Attachment of American Divisions

No. 49-B

O. B./2196

[Extract]

The American 30th Division, which is expected to arrive shortly in France will be attached for administration and training to Second Army and will be billeted in the Racques area.

The American 27th and 33d Divisions, which are shortly expected to arrive, will be attached for administration and training to Fourth Army and will be billeted in the Rue and Hallencourt West areas respectively.

* * * * * *

K. WIGRAM, B. G.

General Headquarters
22 May 1918

G-5, GHQ, AEF: 15726B, I-13: Letter

Training Schedule of 35th Division

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 23, 1918.

From: G-3

To: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., American E. F.

[Extract]

1. The following organizations of the II Corps will commence work on their training program (first phase) as hereinafter indicated.

* * * * * *

35th Division:

137th Infantry Regiment	Began May 20
140th Infantry Regiment	" " "

FREDERICK KRENSON,
1st Lieut., 305th Infantry,
Asst. to G-3.

HS Brit. File: 4th Div.: F. 1-3: Memorandum

Arrival of American Divisions

6(Q. A. 1)

Information has been received to the effect that the following U. S. A. troops have landed at BREST:

4th	Division	3,600
27th	Division	11,200
33d	Division	Advanced Party

The troops of the 4th and 27th Divisions have been ordered to Le HAVRE where they will be equipped.

The advanced party of the 33d Division has been ordered to the RUE area and will detrain at NOYELLES.

Further details will be issued later.

D. P. DICKINSON,
Lieut. Col.

G. H. Q.

23/5/18

182-49.8: Fldr. 4: Order

Divisions Dispatched Direct to Concentration Area

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
May 25, 1918.

6(Q. A. 1)

Fourth Army

G. O. C., L. of C. Area

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. It has now been decided to despatch the American 27th and 33d Divisions direct from BREST to their concentration areas, viz:

27th Division to RUE area - detraining station NOYELLES
33d Division to HALLENCOURT West area - detraining station OISEMONT

* * * * * *

4. The American 27th and 33d Divisions will be equipped in their concentration areas, detailed instructions for which are being issued separately.

D. P. DICKINSON,
Lieut. Col.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF, Part II: Fldr. 1: Letter

Status of American Divisions

O. B./2196 *May 29, 1918.*

Deputy Chief of the Imperial General Staff:

[Extract]

With reference to your telephone message of this afternoon, the following is the situation as regards the American troops in the British area:

	INFANTRY RIFLES	**MACHINE GUNNERS**
American 77th Division	12,000 (12 battalions)	2,500 (14 companies)
" 82d "	10,811 (about 11 battalions)	2,280 (about 13 companies)
" 35th "	9,865 (about 10 battalions)	2,259 (about 12 companies)
" 28th "	11,597 (about 11 1/2 battalions)	2,306 (about 13 companies)
" 4th "	6,177 (about 6 battalions)	1,173 (about 6 companies)
" 30th "	4,566 (4 1/2 battalions)	1,008 (about 6 companies)
" 27th "	2,509 (2 1/2 battalions)	157 (about 1 company)
TOTALS	57,525 (equivalent of 57 1/2 battalions)	11,683 (equivalent of 65 companies)

2. None of the above troops are fit for the line at present. With regard to detailed proposals for the use of American troops, please see this office O. B./2196 of May 28, 1918.

* * * * * *

G. P. DAWNAY,
M. G. G. S.

33d Div.: Gen. File: 127-415: Telegram

American Divisions Attached to II Corps

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
May 29, 1918.

To: Chief of Staff

American II Army Corps

Number 35 G-3. The 27th, 33d, 78th and 80th Divisions, III Corps, less, for each division, the field artillery brigade, the supply train, and one-half of the sanitary train, are hereby detached from the III Corps and attached to the II Corps for the period of their training with British Expeditionary Forces. The units excepted in each of the divisions named are destined for training in American areas.

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Major General,
Chief of Staff.

30th Div.: Gen. File 353: Fldr. 36: Letter

Arrangements for Training of American Divisions

G-3

II CORPS, A.E.F.,
May 30, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, G-3, II Corps, American E. F.

To: G. H. Q., B. E. F.

1. Referring to your T-1 and continuation of same, dated May 25, 1918, and to your letter from G. O. C., 39th Division, I have to inform you that the following arrangements have been made to cover the instruction referred to:

1st. As regards to detachment of officers and noncommissioned officers, instructors from the American 77th Division to assist the British 30th Division in the training of the American 30th and 78th Divisions. There will be attached to the British 30th Division the following group of officers who will be advisable to assist in the instruction, namely:

Regimental gas officers	2	1-Pounder platoon	2
Intelligence officers	2	Supply officers	2
Signal officers	2	Machine gunners	31
Sappers and bombers	2	Battalion gas officers	6
Pioneers	2	For 12 rifle companies	48
		Total	89

2. Similar attachments have been made to the American 28th and 4th Divisions and at the proper time, will be made to the American 30th and succeeding divisions.

3. It is not deemed to the best interests of the service to detach noncommissioned officers from the 77th Division at such time in view of the fact that this division will will shortly enter into its period B of training and these noncommissioned officers should have the benefit of the training in the line during this period.

6. In addition to the above, a requisition has been made upon the Chief of the American Gas Service to send 4 gas officers to each division of this corps. These officers may be expected soon.

7. It is believed that these additional officers working in conjunction with the affiliated British divisions will be sufficient personnel to carry out the prescribed courses of instructions. It is further believed that the 12 gas officers which are to be furnished each division will be sufficient to instruct the division in gas, thus obviating the necessity for detaching captains of companies during the A period of training when their presence is most desired with their organization.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

182-56.9: Memorandum

Training of Higher Commanders

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
May 31, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF:

[Extract]

1. I recommend the following program for the colonels and higher commanders while their units are serving in British divisions:

(a) Colonels and brigade commanders to be divided among the headquarters of the brigades with which their organizations are serving; each as near his own troops as circumstances permit.

(b) A division commander to be attached to the British division headquarters nearest his troops.

(c) General officers and colonels to be charged with the frequent inspection of their proper organizations and the correction of such errors or misunderstandings as may be practicable without interfering with tactical command by the proper British officers.

(d) Each American officer to solve one map problem each week; problem to be prepared and solution criticized by the British headquarters with which he is serving. These problems should deal chiefly with incidents of trench warfare. (General Wigram has informed Colonel Drum that arrangements for these problems will be made.)

(e) All commanders to be assembled once a week for a terrain exercise prepared and conducted by the American corps headquarters. These terrain exercises to deal chiefly with incidents of open warfare. (All to be assembled at one or at more than one place as is found convenient.)

(f) The American commanders to be accompanied to the British headquarters with which they serve as below:

Division commander - one aide and his general staff
Brigade commander - one aide and his adjutant
Regimental commander - Lieutenant Colonel and two officers of regimental staff.

(g) Details of foregoing to be arranged by Headquarters II Corps with British G. H. Q., Headquarters II Corps to make such changes in the plan as are found necessary but avoiding departure from the general idea.

* * * * * *

H. B. FISKE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-5.

G-5, GHQ, AEF: 15726-16: Letter

Status of Training, 28th and 4th Divisions

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 31, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff (G-3), American II Corps, A. E. F.

To: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

1. The following organizations of the II Corps commence work on their training program (first phase) as hereinafter indicated.

28th Division:

All organizations	Began May 27, 1918

4th Division:

59th Infantry	Began May 27, 1918
12th Machine Gun Battalion	" " " "

4th Engineers will commence training on June 3, 1918.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps General File: Fldr. 301

Order of Battle

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 1, 1918.

II CORPS

Chief of Staff	Lt. Col. Geo. S. Simonds, G. A.
G-1	Lt. Col. Rich. K. Hale, F. A.
G-2	Major Kerr T. Riggs, Cav.
G-3	Lt. Col. James C. Rhea, Inf., N. A.
G-4	Col. H. S. Hetrick, Eng., N. A.

82d DIVISION

Commanding	Maj. Gen. Eben Swift (DS)
Acting Commander	Brig. Gen. William P. Burnham
Chief of Staff	Lt. Col. Preston Brown (DS)

30th DIVISION

Commanding	Maj. Gen. Geo. W. Read, N. A.
Chief of Staff	Lt. Col. R. B. McBride, G. S.

4th DIVISION

Commanding	Maj. Gen. Geo. H. Cameron
Chief of Staff	Lt. Col. Christain A. Bach

77th DIVISION

Commanding	Maj. Gen Geo. B. Duncan, N. A.
Chief of Staff	Col. E. E. Booth, G. S., N. A.

35th DIVISION

Commanding	Maj. Gen. Wm. M. Wright
Chief of Staff	Col. Robert McCleave

28th DIVISION

Commanding	Maj. Gen. Chas. H. Muir
Chief of Staff	Col. Edward L. King

33d DIVISION

Commanding	Maj. Gen Geo. Bell, Jr., N. A.
Chief of Staff	Lt. Col. Wm. K. Naylor, N. A.

27th DIVISION

Commanding	Maj. Gen. John F. O'Ryan
Chief of Staff	Lt. Col. Stanley H. Ford

182-32.1: Field Order

Transfer of American Divisions

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 5, 1918.

Map: 1:250,000 France

1. Such parts of the 35th, 77th, 4th and 28th Divisions now under command of their respective divisional commanders will move by marching and rail as follows:

2. (a) 35th Division: From present stations by marching to the Zone of Neufchatel, in time to commence entraining at Neufchatel, Critot, Buchy and Morgny on the evening of June 8.

(b) 1. 77th Division (less Headquarters 154th Brigade, 307th and 308th Infantry) from present stations by marching to the Zone of Gournay-Gisors at which points it will be entrained.

* * * * * *

2. The 154th Brigade (less the 306th Machine Gun Battalion), will proceed by marching from its present stations to the Zone of Gournay-Gisors at which points it will be entrained.

(c) 4th and 28th Divisions: From present stations by marching to Aumale from whence they will be ordered to entrain, either in the Zone of Neufchatel or Gournay-Gisors.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

182-32.1: Field Order

Transfer of 77th Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 2

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 5, 1918---11:30 p. m.

Map: 1:250,000 France

1. So much of Par. 2, Field Orders No. 1, II Army Corps as relates to the 77th Division is revoked.

2. (a) The 77th Division (less Headquarters 154th Brigade, 307th Infantry and 308th Infantry) will move by marching from present stations to neighborhood of HESDIN where it will entrain on June 9. Date of Departure: June 6.

(b) 154th Brigade (less 306th Machine Gun Battalion) will proceed by marching

from its present stations to the neighborhood of LONGPRE where it will entrain on June 9
Date of Departure: June 6.

By command of General Pershing:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: 77th Div.: Fldr. 1-7: Telegram

Disposition of American Divisions

B. M. 17/151 *June 6, 1918.*

To: G. H. Q., B. E. F.

American 77th Division is to relieve the American 42d Division in the BACCARAT sector. 42d Division goes up to the AISNE front. American 35th Division goes into the line for instruction in the MUNSTER sector.

From: WAGSTAFF [General C. M. Wagstaff, Chief of British Mission at G. H. Q., A. E. F.].

HS Brit. File: 4th Div.: Fldr. 1-3: Order

Transfer of American Divisions

No. 1863/1 (G) BRITISH FIRST ARMY.

Reference T/1/J of 29/5/18 and T/1 of 26/5/18, the American 78th and 80th Divisions will, on the departure of the American 28th and 4th Divisions, replace the latter in the LUMBRES and SAMER areas respectively. The BELQUIN subarea will be temporarily retained by Second Army for the accommodation and training of the American 78th Division.

D. K. BERNARD,
Lt. Col.

General Headquarters
June 7, 1918

182-32.1: Field Order

Transfer of 4th and 28th Divisions

FIELD ORDERS
No. 3

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 8, 1918---9 a. m.

Map: 1:250,000 France

1. So much of paragraph 2, Field Orders No. 1, II Army Corps, June 5, as relates to the 4th and 28th Divisions is revoked.

2. The 4th Division will move by marching as follows:

(a) From present stations to southern portion of its own area and the LONGVILLERS area on June 9. To BEAURAINVILLE---MARESQUEL---HESDIN area on June 10.

(b) This division will entrain at BEAURAINVILLE, MARESQUEL, and HESDIN on the 11th instant.

The 28th Division will move by marching as follows:

(a) From present stations to THIEMBRONNE and VERCHOCQ areas on June 10.

(b) To BOUBERS, CREQUY areas on June 11.

(c) To HESDIN, ANVIN, and WAVRANS on June 12 where it will commence entraining that afternoon.

By command of General Pershing:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

G-5, GHQ, AEF: File 15721.6: Letter

Personnel of American Divisions Training With British

G-3

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Fruges, Pas-de-Calais, June 9, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, G-3, II Corps, American E. F.

To: Commanding Generals, 27th, 30th, 33d, 78th and 80th Divisions, American E. F.

1. It is desired that the following personnel be detailed as indicated below to various schools.

2. Each American division will make satisfactory arrangements with affiliated British divisions. The British officials will be freely consulted and advised within the carrying out of all proposed schemes of instructions.

3. In view of the short period of training, and the uncertainty of coming events, the number of officers and noncommissioned officers, to be detailed away at the same time, as given below, will not be exceeded unless authorized by these headquarters.

SCHOOLS AND PERSONNEL

COMMANDING OFFICERS' SCHOOLS:

Bn. commanders and brigade adjutants

S. O. S. SCHOOL:

All intelligence personnel and snipers

MACHINE GUN SCHOOL AT GRANTHAM:

Machine gun bn. commanders and captains commanding regimental machine gun cos.

TRENCH MORTAR COURSE AT Le TOUQUET:

1 officer and 1 N. C. O. (per division)

LEWIS GUN SCHOOL:

1 lieut. per rifle company
4 N. C. O.'s per rifle company

BATTALION INTELLIGENCE:

Intelligence officers and N. C. O.'s

GAS:

1 officer per bn.
1 N. C. O. per co. and special unit
Course not to be more than six days

MUSKETRY:

1 officer per bn.
1 N. C. O. per co.

P. and B. T.:

1 lieut. per co.
1 N. C. O. per co.

VICKERS MACHINE GUN:

1 officer, 2 N. C. O.'s each M. G. co.

MECHANICS OR ARMORERS SCHOOL FOR MACHINE GUNS:

1 N. C. O. per M. G. co.

COOKING SCHOOL

1 mess sgt. or 1 cook from each co. and special unit

WATER SCHOOL:

1 N. C. O. per company and special unit

BOMBING AND RIFLE BOMBING:

1 lieut. and 1 N. C. O. per rifle co.

TO BE COMBINED IN EACH DIVISION FOR INSTRUCTION:

1. Trench mortar platoons
2. Signallers of brigades, regiments, battalions and companies
3. Pioneer platoons to be attached to division engineer regts.
4. One pounders, 37-mm. guns of division
5. Intelligence personnel of division

By command of General Pershing:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

G-5, GHQ, AEF: 15726-22: Memorandum

Data on Target Practice

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
June 12, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE A. C. of S. G-5

1. Below is shown the data on the target practice which each division of the II Corps had in the States:

4th Division: Has a high percentage of men, perhaps 40% who have done no firing at all.

59th Infantry: All companies to include 600 yards, but 30% joined as they sailed, had no target practice.

12th M. G. Bn.: Rifle practice none. Pistol, preliminary course.

28th Division:

110th Inf.: Special course to 300 yards except 10% which joined as sailed with no target practice.

112th Inf.: Practically all 600 yards S. A. F. M. course.

109th Inf.: 75% special course.

109th M. G. Bn.: Rifle none. Pistol, preliminary.

30th Division: Two-thirds of its men fired the special course. Remainder had little or no practice.

33d Division: Except 7,000 men who joined shortly before the division sailed, men of division fired at all ranges.

35th Division:

138th Inf.: Special course to 300.

139th Inf.: 70% special course, 30% none.

77th Division:

305th Inf.: 40% no target practice. 60% special course---few men to include 600 yards.

304th-306th M. G. Bn.: None over 300.

307th Inf.: 75% special course.

305th M. G. Bn.: Special course.

308th Inf.: 50% fired special course---50% none.

302d Sig. Bn.: Rifle practice none. Pistol practice, none.

80th Division: 12,000 men joined after the draft of March 25. These had little or no firing of any sort.

82d Division:

326th Inf.: Special course 300 yards, few men beyond.

327th Inf.: 97% special course.

LEWIS H. WATKINS,
Colonel, General Staff.

182-49.8: Fldr. 4: Memorandum

Employment of American Divisions

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 11, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, American II Corps, A. E. F.

To: G. H. Q., B. E. F. (Operations)

1. In view of existing conditions, this headquarters deems it advisable that there be some understanding with G. H. Q., B. E. F., in regard to the employment of American divisions serving in this sector in case any unforseen emergency should arise.

2. While the American divisions in this sector are not considered trained to the point where they should properly be utilized in the front line, still, judging from the value of other divisions which have been tried out in the front lines, it is thought that these divisions may be of great value in an emergency such as might arise in this area.

3. It is considered that these American divisions may be utilized either
(a) To occupy rear line of defense as reserves to front line troops, or
(b) In case of necessity they may be assigned to a portion of the front line.

4. In any case, it is thought to be to the best interest of all concerned to have alternative plans more or less perfected in order to avoid delay and confusion in case these troops are called upon for active service prior to the completion of their training.

5. To this end, it is requested that you furnish this office with such information as you may deem necessary as regards your plans and lines of defense, and suggestions as to the probable use to which these troops will be put in order that this office may take proper steps to utilize these divisions by preparing tentative plans, making reconnaissance, and in other ways preparing to assist in the defense of this sector.

6. This office is of opinion that the better service will be rendered by these divisions if they could be assigned to a definite sector and function as a corps under our own corps and division staffs. If this proposition is agreed to, necessary arrangements for artillery, supply, and a limited number of British staff officers as advisers to corps, division and brigade staffs and the proper liaison between the British and American units should be arranged for by your headquarters.

7. If you concur with the view that something should be arranged for along these lines, this headquarters would be very glad to consider your ideas and to cooperate with you in working out a plan along the lines referred to in this letter at your earliest convenience.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: 33d Div.: Fldr. I: Order

State of Training

T/1/K O. B./2196

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
June 12, 1918.

State of Training of American 27th, 30th and 33d Divisions

1. American 27th Division, in RUE area

(a) The whole division had arrived on 10th instant, except supply, ammunition, and sanitary trains.

(b) The issuing of British rifles and Lewis guns had just been completed.

(c) Instruction in the British rifle and Lewis gun has been given to a few selected officers and N. C. O.'s.

(d) Divisional machine gun school is in full swing and reports good progress.

(e) Issue and fitting of box respirators is proceeding.

(f) First attachments to the line, 17 officers and 33 N. C. O.'s commence this week.

(g) Summary: The personnel of this division appears to be of very high quality, but up to the present little training beyond drill and physical exercises has been possible.

2. American 33d Division, in CUVERVILLE area, where it has just replaced the American 35th Division.

(a) Training has been much delayed by the double change of rifles. Rearmament with British rifles is being completed today (12/6/18).

(b) There has been some delay in obtaining and fitting gas masks.

(c) Training is starting in earnest today and as all training grounds, ranges, bayonet course, etc., are ready, progress ought to be rapid.

(d) Summary: This division appears to be generally more advanced in their methods and training than the 35th, but so far very little training with British weapons has been carried out.

3. American 30th Division, in RECQUES area, on June 9 was still short of field signal battalion, engineer regiment, one infantry battalion, and sanitary train.

(a) Shooting on long ranges is being carried out this week and should be well advanced by the end of the week.

(b) Lewis gun training progressing satisfactorily. American N. C. O.'s trained under regimental arrangements are beginning to become available, and this will expedite progress considerably.

(c) Two machine gun battalions only commenced training on the 8th. One machine gun battalion has had 7 days' training, which has consisted of the instruction of officers and N. C. O.'s so as to enable them to teach the men. Regimental machine gun companies have also done 7 days' training of a similar kind.

(d) All other training, including light trench mortar and bombing is progressing satisfactorily.

(e) Summary: The standard of training reached by this division is undoubtedly higher than that of the 77th Division at a similar stage.

D. K. BERNARD,
Lt. Col.

182-32.1: Order

Transfer of 82d Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 4

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 12, 1918.

Map: 1:250,000 France and
1:100,000 Abbeville Sheet

[Extract]

1. The 82d Division will leave the II Corps area.
2. Organizations will be marched to entraining points at EU, WOINCOURT, and FEUQUIERES-FRESSENVILLE where entrainment will commence after midday on June 15.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps: Gen. File: Fldr. 301: Message

Command of II Corps

June 13, 1918.

From: Major General James W. McAndrew, Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

To: Chief of Staff, American II Army Corps

[Extract]

G-3.62. For Major General George W. Read. The Commander-in-Chief has designated you as temporary Commander, II Army Corps. * * * You will take station at location II Army Corps Staff. Acknowledge.

A. S. KUEGLE,
Capt., General Staff,
Secretary, G-3.

182-51.1: Letter

Training of General Staff Officers

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
June 13, 1918.

From: The Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: The Commanding General, II Army Corps, A. E. F.

1. The urgent need for General Staff officers for all units of the A. E. F. makes it imperative that suitable General Staff material, found among the younger officers of the regular service and especially among the National Guard and reserve officers, be developed as soon as possible.

To that end the work of the General Staff College at Langres must be supplemented by training in General Staff duties of suitable material by General Staffs of such corps and divisions as now have efficient working staffs. Each such staff must consider itself a school for this training.

2. The Commander-in-Chief directs that you take the necessary steps for the selection of promising available General Staff material in your command, especially among the younger regular officers and officers of the National Guard and Reserve, and place them as understudies in the staffs of corps and divisions where training in General Staff duties can now be efficiently given.

It is expected that in this way the staff of each corps and division will, when called upon, be ready to supply a complete working staff for any unit or to meet the needs of any one section of such unit.

3. In selecting material for such instruction, the needs of the combatant arms must be the first consideration. A unit will not be deprived of its leaders where such action will lower its fighting efficiency. The number of understudies should not be greater than one for each staff officer.

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps Gen. File: Order

82d Division Detached from II Corps

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 16

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Fruges, Pas-de-Calais, June 14, 1918.

1. In accordance with instructions from G. H. Q., American E. F., the 82d Division will be detached from the II Corps upon passing south of line CRIEL-PLADE---DANCOURT---BLANGY---OISEMONT---HANGEST-sur-SOMME---AMIENS, as provided in Field Orders No. 4, Headquarters II Corps, American E. F., c. s.

2. Reports and returns heretofore submitted to these headquarters will, until further orders, be rendered direct to G. H. Q., American E. F.

By command of General Pershing:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

II Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 2: Orders

Major General Read Assumes Command II Corps

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 17

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 15, 1918.

[Extract]

Pursuant to telegraphic orders of the Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, the undersigned hereby assumes command of the II Corps of the American Expeditionary Forces.

* * * * * *

GEO. W. READ,
Major General.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, Part II, Fldr. 1: Letter

Status of American Divisions in the British Area

June 17, 1918.

Dear Lord Milner,

During the last week the move of the five American divisions [4th, 28th, 35th, 77th, 82d] to the French area was completed, as the 82d Division left on the 15th instead of after an interval of a fortnight as first ordered.

The return of the 6th, 11th and 16th Regiments of American engineers was also asked for and these units have now left the British zone.

The 27th, 30th and 33d Divisions and portions of the 80th Division began their training program (first phase) on June 10.

The strengths of the five divisions now left in the British area are attached [see below].

Yours very truly,

GUY DAWNAY,
M. G. G. S.

The Right Hon. Viscount Milner,
G. C. B., G. C. M. G.,
Secretary of State for War,
War Office
LONDON, S. W.

Infantry and Machine Gun Strengths of American Divisions in British Area

	ON WAY TO TRAINING AREA	IN TRAINING AREA
30th Division		
Infantry (Rifles)	-	11,181
Machine Guns	-	2,357
27th Division		
Infantry (Rifles)	-	10,403
Machine Guns	-	2,091
33d Division		
Infantry (Rifles)	497	9,949
Machine Guns	-	2,262
78th Division		
Infantry (Rifles)	1,669	9,749
Machine Guns	-	2,326
80th Division		
Infantry (Rifles)	2,747	7,829
Machine Guns	158	1,166
TOTALS		
Infantry (Rifles)	4,913	49,111
Machine Guns	158	10,202
Total number of fighting troops in and on way to training area		64,384

II Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 301: Message

Movement of 27th and 33d Divisions to Doullens

June 17, 1918.

From: Colonel Fox Conner, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, American II Army Corps

G-3 68. The Commander-in-Chief has authorized the British Commander-in-Chief to move 27th Div. to DOULLENS about June 21, and 33d Div. to LONG and VILLERS BOCAGE about June 18. Training to be carried on in forward areas unless emergency required earlier use than has been expected. Request from British Commander-in-Chief was contained in a letter to American Commander-in-Chief dated June 14. Acknowledge receipt.

A. S. KUEGLE,
Major, General Staff,
Secretary, G-3.

230-50.5: Letter

Proposed Employment 30th and 78th Divisions under British

G.264
American II Corps

BRITISH SECOND ARMY,
June 19, 1918.

1. In continuation of my G.127, dated June 14, information has been received that General Pershing has signified his consent to the proposals for the employment of American divisions in the event of a serious hostile attack.

2. In American 30th Division would, in such a contingency, occupy the sector of the WINNEZELLE Line, east of CASSEL, in the first instance, and might be employed further forward later in accordance with the tactical situation.

3. It is not proposed to disturb the training of the 30th Division by moving any portion of it forward at present, but as soon as its training is sufficiently advanced, it is proposed to move one regiment forward at a time to occupy a part of the above sector of the WINNEZEELE Line. This would not only be of value as a precautionary measure in case of attack, but would afford regiments in turn a valuable opportunity for training in trench warfare.

4. Similar arrangements will be made for the employment of the 78th Division when their state of training permits.

5. I should be glad to know whether you have any objections to the 30th and 78th Divisions being placed tactically at my disposal for all instructions and preliminary arrangements in connection with their employment in the event of a serious hostile attack on the Second Army front.

In such a contingency the necessary instructions would then be issued direct to the American division for necessary action.

HERBERT PLUMER,
General, Commanding Second Army.

230-50.5: Memorandum

Comments on Employment of 27th and 30th Divisions in the Front Line

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Fruges, June 22, 1918.

Memorandum for the Chief of Staff

1. Referring to the communication from the Commanding General, Second Army, with regard to the employment of the 30th and 78th Divisions in the front line and in which he suggests that these divisions be placed tactically at his disposal for the instructions and preliminary arrangements in connection with their employment in the event of a serious hostile attack on the Second Army front, that he issue necessary instructions direct to the American divisions for necessary action.

2. In my opinion it must be clearly understood that when these divisions move nearer to the front line, their instruction must go on as nearly as possible according to Program, Phases A and B, as the circumstances will permit and that such instruction must be entirely under the control of the II Corps. The mere fact that the Commander-in-Chief has given permission to move these divisions forward does not mean that the II Corps releases control of them, neither does it modify the original understanding with the British authorities which was that the II Corps should be the authority to decide whether or not in an emergency, the American divisions should be employed.

3. I recommend that there be a clear understanding that the 30th Division, and later the 78th, should be moved to forward areas under British arrangements and to the portions of the line selected by the British; that their training continue, the troops being entirely under the command and supervision of the II Corps and that should an emergency arise, which in the opinion of the British authorities requires the use of the American divisions, that at that time the matter be referred to II Corps for decision as to whether or not these divisions should actually participate. If it be decided that sufficient emergency exists when the divisions should be placed under the tactical command of the Commanding General, Second Army, under the principle already understood between the II Corps and the Great Headquarters, American E. F. and British E. F., which is that at no time will American soldiers be commanded directly by any except American officers.

4. There should be, as I have suggested before, some tentative provision made for artillery and aeroplanes, a definite line of supply. These features should be inaugurated at once in order that there may be effective use made of these divisions should necessity arise. Further, such maps of the lines of defense and such portions of the plans of attack or defense as are necessary to properly prepare these divisions for the part they might take in an engagement should be furnished these headquarters in order that the II Corps and the divisions may cooperate properly with the British towards securing the best results.

J. C. RHEA,
Lt. Col., etc., G-3.

182-56.9: Memorandum

Schedule Phase B Training

G-3 *June 22, 1918.*

DATES ON WHICH UNITS OF II CORPS BEGAN TRAINING UNDER SCHEDULE

Division:	Began:	Estimated Finish:
27th	June 10	July 8
With exception of:	(104th M. G. Bn.) (102d Tr. Hq. and M. P.) (102d Engr. Train)	
30th	June 10	July 8
With exception of:	(120th Inf., Hq. Co.) (M. G. Co., 3d Bn.) (105th Engr. Regt.) (105th Field Signal Bn.) (105th Engr. Train)	
33d	June 10	July 8
With exception of:	(108th Field Signal Bn.)	
78th	June 17	July 15
With exception of:	(309th M. G. Bn.) (303d Engr. Regt.) (303d Sanitary Train)	
80th	June 10	July 8
With exception of:	(313th M. G. Bn.) (314th M. G. Bn.) (320th Inf., 3d Bn.) (305th Engr. Regt.) (305th Tr. Hq. and M. P.) (305th Engr. Train)	

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1-448: Letter

Training of 27th and 33d Divisions

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Fruges, June 26, 1918.

From: Commanding General, II Corps, American E. F.

To: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., American E. F.

1. Enclosed herewith are copies of letters sent to the Commanding Generals, 27th and 33d Divisions, relative to their training.

2. These have been sent in view of their movement to forward areas between Doullens and Amiens in accordance with instructions from G. H. Q., American E. F. Although moved up with the object of availability in case of hostile attack, the program of training as laid down will be followed as long as the situation permits. Some precautionary preparation in the way of occupation of lines in rear which have been allotted to them is necessary, but the training prescribed will be worked in connection with this.

3. It is to be noted that the terrain exercise schedule for the 33d Division for Friday this week will be held Saturday instead, and that the exercise for the 27th Division will be the occupation of the lines which are allotted to them in case of emergency, and that a week will be added to the period of preliminary training to compensate for the delays incident to the moving up and preparations in case of attack.

G. W. READ,
Major General, N. A.,
Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 448: Letter

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 29, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, American E. F.

To: Commanding Generals, 33d and 27th Divisions

Subject: Service of 33d and 27th Divisions in the line

1. It is comtemplated that the units of your division will, in case there be no further interruption, complete the first phase of training with the British (period A) July 14. It is to be clearly understood that during period A the American authorities retain control of and responsibility for the training. The Program of Training (first phase) for American divisions serving with the British as modified by letter from the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., American E. F., of June 7, 1918, and letter from these headquarters of June 26, relative to training of your division will be followed. The date of termination of period A and the question of any utilization of these troops during that period will rest with these headquarters or higher authority.

2. Under present agreements between British and American General Headquarters, the tactical control of your organizations will rest with the British commanders or higher units during periods B and C and at any time in case any emergency arises. In brief, period B covers service in the line by battalions, and period C by regiments. In view of the situation now existing on your front, the exact time and method of passing from period B to period C cannot be laid down, and detailed arrangements as to the service must be determined to a considerable extent by circumstances as they arise. It is understood between these headquarters and the British authorities that in general American organizations shall serve with their organization complete and in accordance with the general principles established by American methods of training and tables of organization. The regiment when serving as an organization will have with it its headquarters, supply, and machine gun companies. All units will invariably serve under the command of their own officers.

3. It is further understood that the normal method of attachment in the line will be by first sending up officers and enlisted men for short periods of about 48 hours; then by complete platoons for periods not to exceed three days; then by complete companies for similar periods; and finally by battalions and regiments; the total time to aggregate from five to six weeks. The situation at the time may be such that variation from this method will be advisable in which case the question shall be taken up with these headquarters.

4. It is probable that all your units may not be in the line at the same time and that in executing the part allotted to you of the defense scheme of the British army to which you are attached, it will be necessary for you in case of hostile attack to utilize under your command a part of all of your division, depending upon the disposition of your units at the time.

5. With the understanding that the general principles hereinbefore stated are to be followed, you are authorized to make with the British headquarters to which you are attached the necessary detailed arrangements for the inauguration and carrying out of periods B and C.

6. Upon the completion of periods B and C, the division will be at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief, American E. F., and instructions concerning it will be issued later.

By command of Major General Read:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

SOS Gen. File: Fldr. 41: Letter

Provisional Replacement Depots

(116/G-1)

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 29, 1918.

From: The Commanding General

To: The Commanding General, S. O. S.

[Extract]

1. In accordance with instructions from the C-in-C, there have been established two replacement depots for this corps, one situated at EU, and the other at HESDIGNEUL.

* * * * * *

G. W. READ,
Major General, N. A.,
Commanding.

First Army: Gen. File Misc.: Report

Gas Training

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF CHIEF GAS OFFICER,
June 30, 1918.

REPORT OF CHIEF OF CHEMICAL WARFARE SERVICE, A. E. F.
From
CHIEF GAS OFFICER, II CORPS

[Extract]

TRAINING

Special: Aside from the training of gas personnel, effort has been made, in addition to the regular schedules, to give as many officers and N. C. O.'s as possible special training in gas. In some cases officers and N. C. O.'s took a four-day course at British division schools. Special classes have been held for division staff officers.

Daily classes and drills have been held for the corps hq. troop, and as soon as the gas hut under construction is complete, a series of lectures and drills are to be delivered by the chief gas officer to the corps staff.

General: The training of the divisions in the U. S. included fairly complete instruction on simple respirator drills and lectures covering the earlier features of gas warfare. Many divisions, however, were filled up a few weeks before sailing by large drafts of civilians who received practically no gas training; and, in all cases, practice in continued wearing of the respirator and the performance of regular duties while wearing it have been necessary here, as well as instruction in regard to projector and mustered gas attacks.

Training here includes two hours per week devoted exclusively to gas lectures, demonstrations, and drill; as well as a great deal of practice in wearing respirators at other times while performing regular duties. Typical division orders are attached as appendicies A, B, C.

* * * * * *

E. D. ARDERY,
Lt. Col., Corps of Engineers.

G-5, GHQ, AEF: 15726-36: Memorandum

Inspection of Machine Gun Units II Corps

G-5

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
July 5, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE A. C. of S., G-5:

1. In my inspection of the machine-gun organizations of the II Corps I came to the conclusion that the divisions had been seriously handicapped in their training on account of the following:

a. A great many men had joined the divisions only a short time before their departure from the United States and it was thus necessary to give recruit instruction to a considerable number in each organization. This was especially true in the 78th Division, which had been used more or less as a replacement division. The Machine Gun Company, 309th Infantry, had 124 men, out of a total of 163, who had entered the service since April 1.

b. The training program had not been conscientiously followed. This was especially true in the 27th and 30th and the 78th Divisions, where there seemed to be a general feeling that they were not required to comply fully with the program and the programs of instruction that were being followed were in many cases those drawn up by British officers. These programs did not fulfill the requirements of the prescribed training program. In these three divisions shooting had been very largely neglected and there had been practically no instruction with live grenades. The 80th Division had complied quite fully with the training program, except in the case of the two regimental machine gun companies. In the 33d Division the organizations, which had not made frequent moves and were within reasonable distance of division headquarters, had complied with the program.

c. Frequent changes of station of the divisions have seriously interfered with the training. The 27th Division had made three changes of station and parts of the 33d Division had made the same number. The corps headquarters did not think that there had been any reasonable reason for these moves, but they had been ordered in each case by British headquarters. The 27th and 80th Divisions were under orders for another move. It is believed that the movement of the 27th Division could have been avoided by placing the 80th Division in reserve instead of the 27th. There was no apparent reason for the moving up of the 27th to be placed in reserve instead of the 80th, unless the British had been given the impression that the training of the 27th Division was in a more advanced state than that of the 80th. It is not believed that this is really the case. It is thought that the 80th is as nearly ready to go into the line as the 27th.

d. The British authorities have widely scattered divisions. The machine-gun organizations of the 27th Division up to July 2, were separated from the remaining organizations of the division by 50 to 60 kilometers. The same was true to a lesser extent in the 33d and the 80th Divisions. This rendered inspection by the division staff very difficult and has undoubtedly resulted in programs of instruction not being complied with when the division commander intended that they should be fully complied with. This matter was aggravated by the fact that the motor cars furnished to the 33d and 80th Divisions were in very poor condition, which added to the difficulties of inspection by the division staff.

WALTER C. SHORT,
Major, General Staff.

II Corps Gen.: File 323.71: Telegram

Location American Divisions

To: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

1152 July 7

Reference your 219 - G-3. Rita [27th Division] located NIEURLET, Fanny [78th Division] NIELLES-les-BLEQUIN, Gertrude [80th Division] BEAUVAL, Nancy [33d Division] MOLLIENS-au-Bois, Eva [30th Division] WATOU, Belgium. Telegraphic reports will be made as directed of any changes.

G. W. READ,
Major General,
Comdg. II Corps.

II Corps Gen.: File 323.71: Memorandum

Assignment of Five American Divisions

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 11, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR Deputy Asst. Director Army Printing and Stationery Services

1. Herewith memorandum asked for in your P. 1/48.

Division	*Location*	*Administered by*	
A. E. F.	*Hq.*	*Army, B. E. F.*	*Corps, B. E. F*
27th	Oudezeele	Second	XIX
30th	Watou	Second	II
33d	Molliens-au-Bois	Fourth	III

Division A. E. F.	*Location Hq.*	*Administered by Army, B. E. F.*	*Corps, B. E. F.*
78th	Nielles-les-Blequin	First	[39th Division]
80th	Beauval	Third	IV

JOSEPH F. BARNES,
Adjutant General.

182-56.9: Memorandum

Schedule Phase B Training

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 20, 1918.

MEMORANDUM relative Phase B training of divisions of the II Corps:

	Organization	*Phase Begins*	*Estimated termination of Phase*
27th DIVISION	153d Brigade 154th "	July 22 July 29	August 17 August 24
30th DIVISION	Entire division except 2 bns. 120 Infantry, 1 Co., 119th Inf.	July 15	August 10 with exceptions noted
33d DIVISION	65th Brigade 66th "	July 15 July 22	August 10 August 17
78th DIVISION		(Date of beginning of Phase B not yet determined)	
80th DIVISION	Entire Division	July 22	About August 20

G. S. S.
GEORGE S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff,
II Corps.

G-5, GHQ, AEF: File 15726-50: Letter and Indorsement

Instruction in Machine Gunnery

G-3

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 24, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, G-3

To: G-5, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. In order to provide for replacements in officers and men for machine-gun organizations of this corps, arrangements have been made with the British authorities to train a number of additional officers and enlisted men in machine gunnery.

2. Machine-gun instruction has formerly been given American organizations in the various British corps and divisional schools, while a limited number have been sent to the British G. H. Q. school at Camiers which is the best machine gun school under British jurisdiction in France.

* * * * * *

6. The school will be known as the "American Wing, British G. H. Q., Machine Gun School, Camiers." The plant will be taken over by the British authorities when the American divisions are removed from this area.

J. C. RHEA,
Lt. Col., Asst. G-3.

15726-50 1st Ind. G-5

G. H. Q., A. E. F., France, August 5, 1918---To Commanding General, II Army Corps, A. E. F.

1. It is believed to be highly desirable that the training of the American army be done wholly under the direction of American officers.

2. The American Wing, British G. H. Q., Machine Gun School, Camiers, will be discontinued upon the completion of the present course, and officers and noncommissioned officers of the II Corps will be trained only at American schools. Instructions relative student details to American corps schools will be forwarded you later.

By command of General Pershing:

J. C. JONES,
Adjutant General.

182-56.9: Letter

Disposition of American Divisions during Phase B Training

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 27, 1918.

[Extract]

1. AMERICAN 30th DUVISION: This division under the orders of the British Second Army, affiliated with and disposed in the II Corps areas.

* * * * * *

In case of a possible attack this division is charged with the defense of the East Poperinghe Line, within the area of the British II Corps.

2. AMERICAN 27th DIVISION: This division is under corps of the British Second Army, affiliated with and disposed in the area of the XIX Corps.

* * * * * *

3. AMERICAN 78th DIVISION: The 78th Division is in the area of the British First Army with headquarters at Roellecourt, with its troops disposed in a circle to the north, east and south of St-Pol.

This division is still in Phase A.

4. AMERICAN 80th DIVISION: This division is under orders of the British Third Army. * * *

* * * * * *

This program to be arranged by corps so that no more than one American infantry battalion from each regiment is in the line at the same time. The remaining 2 battalions of each regiment will be so disposed that in case of attack they can man the Fourth System or G. H. Q. line.

5. AMERICAN 33d DIVISION: This division is under orders of the British Fourth Army. * * *

* * * * * *

In case of attack this division is charged with the defense of the Vaden Line in the III Corps areas and of the Army System in the Australian Corps area.

Lieut. Col. Asst. G-3.

182-56.9: Letter

Training of Higher Commanders during Phase B

G-5

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
July 30, 1918.

[Extract]

From: The Adjutant General

To: Commanding General, II Corps

1. The Commander-in-Chief directs that a report upon the training of higher commanders during Phase B be submitted to these headquarters upon the completion of that phase by each of your divisions. Attention is invited to letter from these headquarters dated May 31, 1918. * * * The report for each division will show the number of terrain exercises and map problems actually held during Phase B and will briefly outline the character of each.

J. S. JONES,
Adjutant General.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 302: Memorandum

Disposition of Divisions

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
July 30, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

1. It is desired at this time to obtain if possible a statement of what will be done with the divisions of the II Corps upon the completion of their period of training with the British.

2. With the exception of the 78th Division which is still in Phase A, all are in Phase B of their training. In brief, Phase B refers to the period in which our battalions are attached to British brigades in the line. Phase C refers to the period in which our troops were to go in by regiments replacing British brigades. In accordance with the original agreements, which have never been abrogated, Phase C was to follow Phase B and upon the completion of Phase C troops were to be at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief. It is the opinion of these headquarters that Phase C may well be eliminated thus shortening the time during which our divisions are broken up and more or less withdrawn from our control. It is believed that upon completion of Phase B our divisions should be united for a period of divisional training, and that they will then be ready for service as divisions wherever desired by the Commander-in-Chief. The Commander-in-Chief about two weeks ago indicated his approval of the idea to shorten the total period either by eliminating C or combining where practicable B and C. The British have not formally expressed their approval

of eliminating that part of the program, but from informal conversations it is not believed that there will be any difficulty on that score, and that it can be done provided it be the desire of our G. H. Q. to do so. The British, of course, hope that these divisions are to remain on their front, and they are perfectly willing to have them operate as divisions and the impression has been gained that they are willing to have the corps operate as a corps as soon as provision can be made for artillery and other corps troops.

3. Divisions will complete Phase B as follows:

	Organization	*Phase Begins*	*Estimated termination of Phase*
27th Division	153d Brigade	July 22	August 17
	154th "	July 29	August 24
30th Division	Entire div. except 2 bns., 120th Inf., 1 co., 119th Inf.	July 15	August 10 with exceptions noted
33d Division	65th Brigade	July 15	Aug. 10
	66th Brigade	July 22	Aug. 17
78th Division		(Date of beginning of Phase B not yet determined)	
80th Division	Entire Division	July 22	About Aug. 20.

4. Should it be determined to leave these divisions on the British front indefinitely, it should be borne in mind that, while it is deemed desirable to have the divisions and corps operating as such as soon as practicable, there will undoubtedly be a tendency on the part of the British to get us tied up in a sector or sectors from which a withdrawal to join on own forces may be accompanied by complications. It is believed that they should always be given to clearly understand that these troops are to be at the disposal of the American Commander-in-Chief whenever he shall see fit to call for them.

GEORGE S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

182-41.5: Memorandum

Location of Division Headquarters and Railheads

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 31, 1918.

FOR INFORMATION OF LT. WOLFSON:

The following is a list of the railroads and headquarters locations of the divisions in this corps as of July 31, 1918:

LOCATION HEADQUARTERS:

27th Division	OUDEZEELE
30th Division	WATOU
33d Division	MOLLIENS-au-Bois
78th Division	ROELLECOURT
80th Division	BEAUVAL

LOCATION RAILHEADS:

27th Division	ARNEKE
30th Division	GRUBHEM
33d Division	(VIGNACOURT, for II Corps area (AILLY-sur-SOMME, for Australian corps.
78th Division	TINQUES
80th Division	CANDAS

C. C. BEAN,
1st Lt., A. G. D., N. A.,
Corps Statistical Officer.

G-5, GHQ, AEF: File 15726-50: Letter

Schools

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 6, 1918.

From: Commanding General, II Corps, A. E. F., G-3 Training

To: Commander-in-Chief, G. H. Q., A. E. F., G-5 Training

[Extract]

I. The following scheme for schools for American divisions now in the British area is submitted for your selection and approval.

1. No American students to proceed to British schools or courses of instruction until all the divisions of the II Corps, A. E. F., have completed Phase B training, with the following exceptions.

(a) American Wing, G. H. Q., Machine Gun School at CAMIERS.

(b) The Light Mortar Branch of the G. H. Q., Trench Mortar School at Le TOUQUET. (One officer and one noncommissioned officer per division.)

2. After the completion of Phase B training, American students to be sent to British schools and courses of instruction under the following arrangements. [Here follow routine school data. Omitted since subject is sufficiently covered in other documents.]

* * * * * *

G. W. READ,
Major General, N. A.

182-12.4: Memorandum

List of Officers II Corps Headquarters

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 7, 1918.

LIST OF COMMISSIONED OFFICERS ON DUTY AT THESE HEADQUARTERS

[Extract]

Major General George W. Read, N. A., Commanding

Colonel George S. Simonds, G. S., Chief of Staff
Colonel H. S. Hetrick, G. S., Asst. Chief of Staff (G-4)
Colonel George D. Moore, Inspector General
Colonel E. S. Walton, Q. M. C., Corps Quartermaster
Colonel C. C. Collins, M. C., Corps Surgeon
Colonel Hanson B. Black, Inf., Corps Signal Officer
Colonel Herbert Deakyne, Eng., N. A., Corps Engineers
Colonel John D. McNeely, Inf., N. G., R. R. and C. S.
Colonel Fred E. Buchan, Asst. Chief of Staff (G-3)
Colonel James M. Love, Jr., Adjutant General
Lt. Col. Richard K. Hale, N. G., Asst. Chief of Staff (G-1)
Lt. Col. Kerr T. Riggs, G. S., Asst. Chief of Staff (G-2)
Lt. Col. M. A. Rice, O. D., U. S. N. A., Corps Ordnance Officer
Lt. Col. John P. Terrell, F. A., N. A., Asst. to G-4
Lt. Col. Irvin L. Hunt, J. A., Corps Judge Advocate
Lt. Col. Walter O. Boswell, Inf., Asst. to G-3

Major C. A. Lidbury, British Liaison Officer
Major Stephen C. Clark, A. G. R. C., Adjutant General's Office

* * * * * *

Captain Corvan Fisher, Inf., R. C., Statistical Officer

* * * * * *

230-50.5: Letter

Training of II Corps Replacement Battalion

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 8, 1918.

From: The Adjutant General

To: Commanding Officer, II Corps Replacement Battalion

1. In compliance with previous instructions you will train all available men in your command in close order drill, physical exercise, gas, rifles, and bayonet instruction. Precision in drill, neatness in appearance, cleanliness in the camp, and strict discipline are of particular importance.

2. At least six hours daily should be devoted to training work.

By command of Major General Read:

JAMES M. LOVE, Jr.,
Adjutant General.

182-56.9: Letter

Completion of Phase B Training of American Divisions

G. 676

BRITISH SECOND ARMY,
August 8, 1918.

G. H. Q., B. E. F.

The two American divisions at present under my command will complete period B of their training as under:

27th Division	August 15
30th Division	August 10

I understand from General Read, Commanding American II Corps, that he has to render a report to American G. H. Q., when the two divisions have completed the above mentioned period of training and that period C of the training will not be commenced until orders on the subject are received from American G. H. Q.

I should be glad if you will kindly give me instructions in the matter.

HERBERT PLUMER,
General,
Commanding Second Army.

230-50.5: Letter

Proposed Elimination of Period C Training

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 8, 1918.

From: Commanding General

To: Chief of General Staff, G. H. Q., B. E. F.

1. It has been understood from G. H. Q., A. E. F., that there is a possibility that the artillery of the five divisions of the corps will be sent, during the month of August, to join their divisions on this front.

2. With this in view and in order that divisions may be put in readiness to serve as such, with the least practicable delay, it is proposed that period C (service by regiments in the line) be eliminated and that, as divisions complete period B, they be assembled for a period of three weeks for further training, principally by regiment, brigade and division.

3. It is presumed that definite information with regard to the policy to be pursued as to the use of the divisions serving on this front, will shortly be received from American G. H. Q. In the meantime, the 30th and 33d Divisions will, on August 10, complete period B. In line with the policy set forth in paragraph 2, it is desired to move the organizations of these divisions a sufficient distance to the westward to permit of their training without interference and still be sufficiently near for use in case of emergency. It is believed that this can be done without moving the headquarters of the divisions or moving the organizations any great distance. In case the billeting facilities are not sufficient, men can be camped in their shelter tents.

4. Your views with regard to this subject are requested.

G. W. READ,
Major General, N. A.,
Commanding.

30th Div. Gen.: Fldr. 431: Letter

Arrangements for Continuation of Training

G-3

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 9, 1918.

From: Commanding General

To: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

1. The 30th Division and one brigade of the 33d Division complete Phase B of their training with the British on Saturday, August 10. In compliance with instructions from the C-in-C, the matter of the elimination of Phase C has been taken up with the British G. H. Q. in order that divisions may sooner be brought under the control of their division commanders. The British have acceded to the elimination of this phase.

2. Upon the visit last week of the Chief of Staff of this corps to G. H. Q., A. E. F., it was understood that definite instructions would in all probability shortly be received as to the retention of the divisions of this corps with the British. Such instructions not having yet been received, it becomes necessary to make immediate arrangements for a continuation of the training of the 30th and 33d Divisions for a period beginning Monday, August 12.

3. It is proposed to withdraw the organizations of these divisions a sufficient distance in rear of their present locations to clear the areas which are under shell fire, to permit of their carrying on such training as may be prescribed without interference, and at the same time to be close enough to the front lines to be of use in case of emergency.

4. Herewith is tentative program of training [not printed], which is submitted for the approval of G-5, or such alteration as may be considered desirable. The program covers a period of three weeks and includes training for the smaller units for the correction of deficiencies observed, and ends up with brigade and divisional training.

5. The British have agreed in principle to the above arrangements. The carrying out of such a program may be effected by conditions arising on the fronts of the armies to which these divisions are attached. This is particularly true of the 33d Division, attached to the British Fourth Army which is now conducting an offensive. There will also probably be some difficulty in obtaining suitable areas for the maneuvers it is desirable to hold for the brigade and divisional training on account of the intense cultivation clear up to the

front lines. This question is now being looked into, and the British authorities will turn over to us any training areas in the vicinity at their disposal.

6. The program submitted herewith will be followed until other instructions are received from higher authority. In case no instructions are received prior to the completion of Phase B by the other divisions, similar arrangements will be made for them. It is estimated that the 78th Division will complete Phase B the last of August.

7. This matter has not been presented before as it has been expected from day to day that further and more definite instructions would be received relative to the movement of the artillery units to join their divisions, and as to the policy to be pursued with regard to the use of the divisions on this front.

G. W. READ,
Major General, N. A.,
Commanding.

182-33.1: Report

Operations II Corps

G-3

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 9, 1918.

From: Commanding General

To: G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. The divisions of this corps are disposed in areas of the B. E. F. front as follows:

Second Army	(II Corps (XIX Corps	American 30th Division American 27th Division
First Army	(XVII Corps	American 78th Division
Third Army	(VI Corps (IV Corps (V Corps	American 80th Division
Fourth Army	(III Corps	American 33d Division

2. The following situation is compiled from reports received at these headquarters the last 24 hours.

(a) Second Army Front: The day was generally quiet except for scattered shelling of STRAZEELE and BORRE and occasional bursts of fire on Mt. VIDAIGNE.

* * * * * *

(b) The enemy continues to withdraw along both banks of the LYS River.

* * * * * *

(c) First Army Front: Hostile artillery fairly active. Some shelling defenses north of FAMPOUX on the east outskirts of ARRAS and BLANGY. Intermittent shelling of the defenses in MAROC section and of LOOS with 4.2's. Two hurricane bombardments fired on area MAROC and FOSSE 11.

* * * * * *

Situation on this front generally quiet today.

(d) Third Army Front: Situation quiet and unchanged. Slight shelling of LEALVILLERS, BLAIREVILLE Wood, Rettemoy Farm, and Bietz Wood.

* * * * * *

(e) Fourth Army Front: Up to 4:30 p. m., August 8, the latest reports show that Canadian corps to have captured BEAUCOURT, CAIX, and the outer defenses of AMIENS east of CAIX. The Canadian 4th Division was advancing east of BEAUCOURT on Le QUESNEL cooperating with cavalry who was south and east of CAIX. The British right was in touch with the French on right about MAISON BLANCHE.

* * * * * *

G. W. READ,
Major General, N. A.,
Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 415: Telegram

27th and 30th Divisions Put into Line

G-3

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
Fruges, Pas-de-Calais, August 13, 1918.

To: G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

C. of S. 91. Following telegram received from Commanding General, British Second Army: "I have just seen the Chief of General Staff British Forces and he has given instructions to put 27th and 30th Divisions into the line as soon as they have finished Phase B in their training. 30th Division has, I believe, completed this, so should go in at once under British II Corps." I am informed that they propose to put them in the line as divisions under command of their own division commanders attaching British artillery. Is this authorized? Request immediate instructions.

GEO. W. READ,
Major General, Commanding.

182-34.9: Fldr. 3: Telegram

Entry of 27th and 30th Divisions into the Line

No. 485 G-3

G. H. Q., A. E. F., August 14

To the Commanding General, II Army Corps, Fruges

Reference your C. of S., 91, you are authorized to put the 27th and 30th Divisions into the line upon completion of the Phase B training but only as complete units, artillery to be furnished by British, under our own commanders. Say also to proper authorities that it is desired that these units be under your immediate command at an early date. The above covers employment of units mentioned only.

By order of the C-in-C:

FOX CONNER,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. G 75: Letter

Command of American Divisions with British Army

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, August 15, 1918.

My dear Sir Douglas:

I have already directed the Commanding General, II Corps, to place at your request, the 27th and 30th Divisions in the line. I have, however, informed General Read that these divisions must remain under their own division commanders. We have so often discussed the question of bringing American forces together in large units that I am sure that it is unnecessary for me to insist upon the reasons why my division commanders should exercise tactical as well as administrative control over their own troops.

As I wrote you some time ago, I would be very glad if you could find it practicable to utilize the II Corps Staff in an actual tactical command at an early date. It seems to me that it might be feasible to unite the 27th and 30th Divisions into a corps, under the Commanding General, II Corps, soon after the entry of the divisions into the line. I may add that I think the realization of this would be desirable from every point of view.

With reference to the employment of the 27th and 30th Divisions, I beg to remind you that these divisions have not as yet been trained with their artillery and that they are, of course, inexperienced as yet. I, therefore, request that they be placed in such sectors as will permit their final preparation for battle under the best possible conditions. I think that both of these divisions should have at least one month's experience as divisions in fairly quiet sectors.

The task which Marshal Foch has confided to me makes it essential that the 33d, 78th and 80th Divisions join my forces in this region at the earliest possible moment. I spoke to you of this when we last met and I am now writing Marshal Foch pointing out that the assistance of these divisions is essential to the success of the forthcoming operations. I hope you agree with me that the employment of these divisions on this part of the line will undoubtedly have a beneficial effect on the general situation.

I am very glad to assist you by the entry into the line of the 27th and 30th Divisions and I feel certain that the withdrawal of the remaining divisions will appeal to you as being in the general interest.

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General, U. S. Army.

To: Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig,
Commander-in-Chief,
British Expeditionary Forces.

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldrs. I-II-III: Telegram

American Divisions in Line

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
August 15, 1918---1:10 p. m.

TELEGRAPHED IN CODE

Second Army
American II Corps

O. A. 190

The American 27th and 30th Divisions will be put into line as complete formations under their own commanders.

Artillery will be furnished by the British.

Addressed Second Army, repeated American II Corps.

H. C. B. KIRKPATRICK,
Major, G. S.

182-4.12: Memorandum

Units Detached from II Corps

G-4

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 15, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF:

1. It is believed that the troops required to complete the complement of the corps should be sent to the British area in the following order:

1. All division troops not now in the area.

CORPS TROOPS

2. Supply train
3. Corps artillery park
4. Troop transport train
5. Engineer corps regt.
6. Field signal battalion SC
7. Infantry pioneer regiment
8. Sanitary train
9. Antiaircraft M. G. battalion 3"
10. Aviation troops
11. Antiaircraft M. G. battalion
12. Remount depot
13. Cavalry regiment
14. Engineer ponton train

2. The corps telegraph battalion is already here and the mobile veterinary hospital has been ordered to proceed here. These two units, therefore, have not been included in the above order precedence.

3. It is understood that the corps artillery is not available at the present time.

H. S. HETRICK,
Colonel, G. S.

182-34.9: Fldr. 3: Letter

Service of 27th and 30th Divisions in the Line

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 16, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. As authorized in your telegram No. 485-G-3 [August 14, 1918], the British Second Army has issued orders putting the 30th Division into the line. The 119th Infantry goes in tonight (16th and 17th), the 120th Infantry goes in tomorrow night (17th and 18th). The other two units will be held in support and reserve.

2. They have also issued a warning order for the 27th Division to take effect on the

completion of their Phase B training, which will put that division in on the nights of August 22/23 and 23/24.

3. The conditions as to putting them in under their own division commanders and attaching British artillery to the divisions are complied with by the British.

* * * * * *

GEORGE S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, BEF: Fldr. I: Order

Transfer of American Division

O. A. 190

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
August 17, 1918.

1. The undernamed American divisions will be held in readiness to move by rail as under, out of the British zone:

78th Division on afternoon August 19

80th Division on August 21 (one complete brigade will not commence entrainment before 10 a. m., August 22).

33d Division on August 23.

2. Orders for the move of each division will be issued separately.

J. H. DAVIDSON, M. G.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 689: Letter

Arrangements for American Divisions to Enter the Line

No. O. A. D. 910

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
BRITISH ARMY IN THE FIELD,
August 18, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief, British Armies in France

To: The Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces

My dear General,

In accordance with your wishes, the American 27th and 30th Divisions when in the line will remain under their own divisional commanders. I will, moreover, take the earliest possible opportunity for utilizing the headquarters of the American II Corps and of placing General Read in command of these divisions in the line.

Arrangements are being made direct with French G. Q. G. for the transfer of the American 33d, 78th and 80th Divisions from the British zone to the army under your command.

The last of these divisions to be dispatched will commence to entrain not later than the 25th instant.

Yours very truly,

D. HAIG,
Field Marshal.

33d Div. Gen.: File 448: Telegram

Relief of American Divisions

August 18, 1918.

From: G. H. Q., A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, American II Army Corps

[Extract]

No. 515, G-3. By direction of Allied Commander-in-Chief, 33d, 78th and 80th withdrawn. Last two at once, 33d not later than 25th instant. * * *

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: II Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 302: Letter

Status of II Corps Divisions

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 23, 1918.

My dear Conner:

I presume by this time it has been pretty well settled that the two divisions now on this front are to remain here for some time. However, the following suggestions are made for what they are worth.

In the first place, I believe that if you had hit them for the five instead of the three, they would have turned them loose.

The 30th Division is now in the line, and part of the 27th went in last night and finishes tonight. British G. H. Q. has told us they approve the idea of putting the two as a corps under General Read and giving him a sector. It will require some rearrangement of sectors, and the working out of some details. We expect to see them today with regard to it.

I still think the sooner we can get these divisions with our own army the better it will be, and suggest that as both divisions will finish their tour in the front lines about the same time, that the termination of that tour will be the psychological time to get

best copy available

them away.

If on the contrary they are to remain up here for the winter, I believe it would be better to send us up at least one and possibly two of the new divisions arriving. That would enable us to keep our own sector permanently and work out our own reliefs.

Anyhow, whatever policy may be adopted, you can count on us. General Read in that respect is absolutely dependable. He will get along harmoniously with the British and will carry out what you want.

Sincerely,

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

Colonel Fox Conner,
G-3, G. H. Q.,
A. E. F.

II Corps Gen.: File 353: Fldr. I: Letter

Training of Divisions

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 27, 1918.

From: Commanding General

To: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

1. Referring to program of training for divisions of II Corps of August 9, submitted by these headquarters and approved in your letter of August 13, 1918, report that before entering upon this program, the 78th, 80th, and 30th Divisions were by orders from G. H. Q., A. E. F., withdrawn from this corps.

2. The 30th Division entered upon this program on August 12, and on August 17, was put into the line in the Canal sector under the British II Corps as authorized by telegraphic instructions from G. H. Q., A. E. F.

3. The 27th Division as authorized by telegraphic instructions from G. H. Q., A. E. F., was upon the completion of its Phase B training put into the line under the British XIX Corps in the Dickebusch sector.

4. In both cases British artillery was attached and the divisions put in under their own commanders.

5. Although in different British corps these divisions are side by side. As authorized by American and British G. H. Q.'s, arrangements have been made to place the sector occupied by these two divisions under the command of these headquarters. II Corps Headquarters will be at Houtkerque, and the command will be taken over at noon August 30. The British will supply corps artillery and other essential corps troops.

G. W. READ,
Major General, N. A.,
Commanding.

II Corps, AEF: 322.02: Report

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
March 1, 1919.

REPORT FOR HISTORICAL RECORD OF THE II ARMY CORPS

A. Successive Locations of Headquarters II Army Corps: II Army Corps was formally organized by G. O. No. 102, G. H. Q., A. E. F., dated June 25, 1918.

Prior to the above-mentioned date, Lieut. Col. Geo. S. Simonds, G. S., was appointed Chief of Staff by letter of instructions from the Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F., dated Feb. 22 [20], 1918.

Subsequent instructions from the same source added G-1, G-4, Ordnance Officer, Quartermaster, and Chief Surgeon. With this personnel Headquarters II Army Corps conducted preliminary negotiations with G. H. Q., British E. F., at MONTREUIL and performed its duties as such until the official announcement of its organization.

The successive locations of Headquarters II Army Corps, with dates, are given below:

LOCATION	*FROM* 1918	*TO* 1918
MONTREUIL (PAS-de-CALAIS)	Feb. 24	Mar. 9
CHATEAU BRYAS (St-POL, PAS-de-CALAIS)	Mar. 9	Apr. 1
FRUGES (PAS-de-CALAIS)	Apr. 1	Aug. 30
HOUTKERQUE (NORD)	Aug. 30	Sept. 3
BEAUVAL (SOMME)	Sept. 3	Sept. 22
MERICOURT-sur-SOMME (SOMME)	Sept. 22	Sept. 26
BELLOY Wood (NEAR ASSEVILLERS, SOMME)	Sept. 26	Oct. 5
BUIRE Wood (NEAR TINCOURT, SOMME)	Oct. 5	Oct. 12
WIANCOURT (AISNE)	Oct. 12	Oct. 25
BERTANGLES (SOMME)	Oct. 25	Nov. 27
BONNETABLE (SARTHE)	Nov. 27	Feb. 1 (1919)

B. Army (American or Allied) to which attached: The 4th, 27th, 28th, 30th, 33d, 35th, 77th, 78th, 80th and 82d Divisions of the II Army Corps were attached to the several armies of the British Expeditionary Forces for purposes of training and supply upon their arrival in the areas of these armies, after debarkation early in 1918.

The 4th, 28th, 35th, 77th and 82d Divisions were detached from the British armies and sent to the American Expeditionary Forces without having had any of their elements in the line.

The 27th, 30th, 33d, 78th and 80th Divisions were attached to British armies with elements in the line for training. In addition, the 27th and 30th Divisions occupied divisional sectors in the British Second and Fourth Armies during active operations.

The Headquarters II Army Corps had administrative control of the above divisions during their period of training.

The Headquarters II Army Corps was a part of the British G. H. Q., reserve until August 27, when it was released and attached to the British Second Army, with headquarters at HOUTKERQUE (NORD).

At this time, the 27th and 30th Divisions were occupying adjacent divisional sectors of the line before YPRES. It was planned to form a corps sector, the command of these two divisions to pass to the Headquarters II Army Corps on August 30. This plan was changed, however, and on September 3, the Headquarters II Army Corps was moved to the British Third Army area, as part of G. H. Q. reserve. On September 22, the 27th and 30th Divisions were again placed under the Headquarters II Army Corps for active operations and the II Army Corps was attached to the British Fourth Army.

On November 14, the II Army Corps was attached to the British Third Army, and on November 27, the II Army Corps was passed to the command of the American Expeditionary Forces, moving to the Le MANS area, with headquarters at BONNETABLE (SARTHE).

The British armies to which the Headquarters II Army Corps and its divisions were attached are shown in the following table:

Amer. Divs.	*British or French Army*	*Purpose*	*Attached*	*Detached*
4th Div.	British First	S and T	May 15	June 10
27th Div.	British Fourth	S and T	May 26	June 21
	British Third	S and T	June 21	July 4
	British First	S and T	July 4	July 8
	British Second	S, T and O	July 8	Sept. 9
	British Third	S and T	Sept. 9	Sept. 22
	British Fourth	S, T and O	Sept. 22	Nov. 14
	British Third	S and T	Nov. 14	Nov. 23
28th Div.	British Second	S and T	May 17	June 10
30th Div.	British Second	S, T and O	May 27	Sept. 8
	British First	S and T	Sept. 8	Sept. 19
	British Third	S and T	Sept. 19	Sept. 20
	British Fourth	S, T and O	Sept. 20	Nov. 14
	British Third	S and T	Nov. 14	Nov. 23
33d Div.	British Fourth	S, T and O	May 25	Aug. 25
35th Div.	British Fourth	S and T	May 12	June 8
77th Div.	British First	S and T	Apr. 15	June 10
78th Div.	British Second	S and T	June 4	June 15
	British First	S and T	June 16	July 17
	British Third	S and T	July 18	Aug. 20
80th Div.	British First	S and T	June 7	July 5
	British Third	S and T	July 5	Aug. 19
37th Div. (1)	French Sixth	S and O	Oct. 22	Dec. 2
91st Div. (1)	French Sixth	S and O	Oct. 29	Dec. 2
92d Div. (2)	None	No record		
II A. C. A. E. F.	G. H. Q. Reserve B. E. F.	S and T	Feb. 24	Aug. 27
	British Second	S, T and O	Aug. 30	Sept. 3

Amer. Divs.	*British or French Army*	*Purpose*	*Attached*	*Detached*
	G. H. Q. Res. B. E. F.	S and T	Sept. 4	Sept. 20
	British Fourth	S, T and O	Sept. 21	Nov. 13
	British Third	S and T	Nov. 14	Nov. 27

S: Supply
T: Training
O: Operations.

(1) Attached to II A. C. after withdrawal from line Dec. 2.
(2) Attached to II A. C. after withdrawal from line.

C. Commanding Generals of corps since organization:

Gen. John J. Pershing	Formation of Corps Feb. 24, 1918	June 14, 1918
Maj. Gen. Geo. W. Read	June 14, 1918	Feb. 1, 1919.

D. Names of divisions composing corps:

DIVISIONS	*ATTACHED TO II A. C.*	*DETACHED FROM II A. C.*
4th	May 18, 1918	June 10, 1918
27th	May 28, 1918	Feb. 1, 1919
28th	May 14, 1918	June 10, 1918
30th	May 24, 1918	Feb. 1, 1919
33d	May 27, 1918	Aug. 25, 1918
35th	May 12, 1918	June 8, 1918
77th	April 13, 1918	June 10, 1918
78th	June 1, 1918	Aug. 20, 1918
80th	June , 1918	Aug. 19, 1918
82d	May 11, 1918	June 16, 1918
92d	Dec. 25, 1918	Dec. 26, 1918
91st	Dec. 2, 1918	Feb. 1, 1919
37th	Dec. 2, 1918	Feb. 1, 1919.

The 4th, 28th, 33d, 35th, 77th, 78th, 80th and 82d Divisions were attached to the II Army Corps for administration only, while training in the British army areas.

The 27th and 30th Divisions were attached to the II Army Corps for operations in addition to the above.

The 37th, 91st and 92d Divisions were attached to the II Army Corps for training and preparation for embarkation in the Le MANS area.

E. Time during which corps was in front line (any element), with dates:

	Elements in Line	
Divisions of II A. C.	*Entered 1918*	*Withdrawn 1918*
4th (1)	- - - -	- - - -
27th	July 22 Sept. 23 Oct. 12	Sept. 7 Oct. 2 Oct. 21
28th (1)	- - - -	- - - -

Divisions of *II A. C.*	*Elements in Line* *Entered* *1918*	 *Withdrawn* *1918*
30th	July 16	Sept. 7
	Sept. 23	Oct. 2
	Oct. 5	Oct. 12
	Oct. 15	Oct. 21
33d	July 3	July 5
	July 16	Aug. 24
35th (1)	- - - -	- - - -
77th (1)	- - - -	- - - -
78th	Aug. 12	Aug. 20
80th	July 22	Aug. 19
82d (1)	- - - -	- - - -
37th (1) and (2)	- - - -	- - - -
91st (1) and (2)	- - - -	- - - -
92d (1) and (3)	- - - -	- - - -

(1) No elements in line while in II Army Corps.

(2) Attached to II Army Corps after withdrawal from line French Sixth Army Belgium.

(3) Attached to II Army Corps after withdrawal from line American Second Army.

F. Time during which corps was wholly in reserve: Hq. II Army Corps was in G. H. Q. Reserve, B. E. F., from the time it was formed, Feb. 24, 1918, until Aug. 27, 1918. During this period about one battalion of the 33d Division participated in the attack on HAMEL (SOMME) on the morning of July 4, and one regiment of this division also participated in the attack north of the SOMME, near CHIPILLY Aug. 9 and 10, 1918. On Aug. 14, the 27th and 30th Divisions were released from G. H. Q. reserve and assigned to the Second Army, taking over the DICKEBUSCH and Canal sectors before YPRES. On Sept. 3, the Hq. II Army Corps was released from the Second Army and transferred to G. H. Q. reserve, the 27th and 30th Divisions being withdrawn also from the line before YPRES, and placed in reserve.

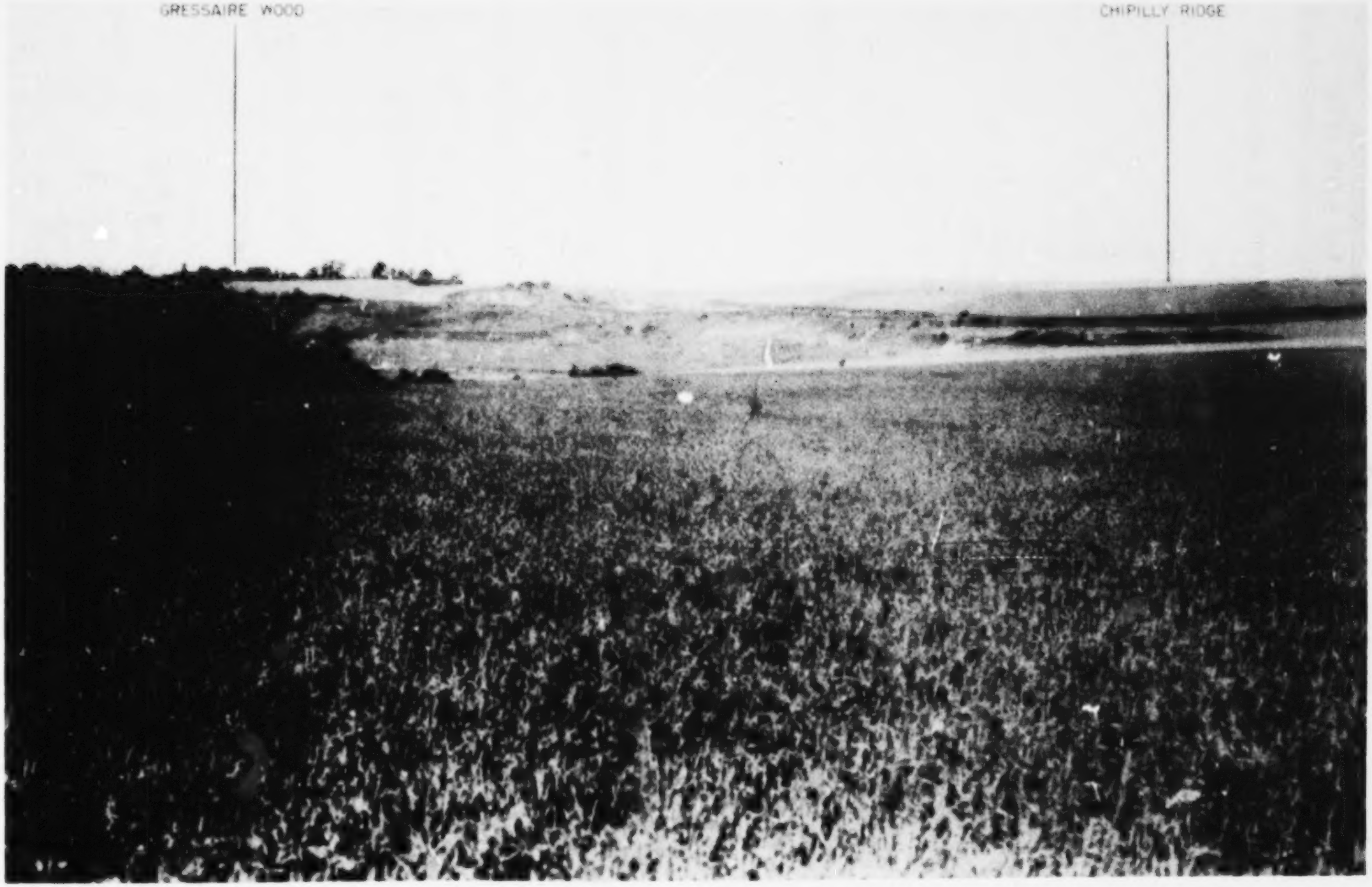
On Sept. 20 the Hq. II Army Corps, 27th and 30th Divisions were released from the G. H. Q. reserve, and transferred to the British Fourth Army, moving to the front and taking part in active operations until Oct. 2, 1918, on which date Hq. II Army Corps, 27th and 30th Divisions were withdrawn and placed in the British Fourth Army reserve.

On Oct. 5 the Hq. II Army Corps, 27th and 30th Divisions were released from reserve and the 27th and 30th Divisions under the II Army Corps took part in operations until Oct. 20/21 when corps hq. and the divisions were withdrawn from the line and again placed in army reserve.

Cessation of hostilities occurred while the II Army Corps was in reserve.

The following table shows when the Hq. II Army Corps was wholly in reserve and when some of its elements were released from reserve for participation in operations:

ORGANIZATION	*IN RESERVE* *FROM* *1918*	 *TO* *1918*
II Army Corps	Feb. 24	Aug. 27 (1) and (2)
"	Sept. 7	Sept. 22
"	Oct. 3	Oct. 5
"	Oct. 21	Nov. 27


GRESSAIRE WOOD
CHIPILLY RIDGE

GRESSAIRE WOOD-CHIPILLY RIDGE AREA
Looking east from vicinity of Chipilly

(1) Note: One battalion of the 33d Division took part in attack on HAMEL, July 4, 1918, and one regiment 33d Division in attack on CHIPILLY on Aug. 9/10, 1918.

(2) Note: On Aug. 14, 1918 the 27th and 30th Divisions took over the DICKEBUSCH and Canal sectors in front of YPRES.

G. Elements under French or British tactical command, but under II A. C. administrative command.

DIVS.	*Army to which attached*	*FROM*	*TO*
4th (1)	- - - -	- - - -	- - - -
27th (2)	British Second	July 22	Sept. 7
	British Fourth	Sept. 22	Oct. 21
28th (1)	- - - -	- - - -	- - - -
30th (2)	British Second	July 16	Sept. 7
	British Fourth	Sept. 22	Oct. 21
33d (3)	British Fourth	July 3	July 5
(4)	British Fourth	July 16	Aug. 25
35th (1)	- - - -	- - - -	- - - -
77th (1)	- - - -	- - - -	- - - -
78th	British Third	Aug. 12	Aug. 20
80th	British Third	July 22	Aug. 19
82d (1)	- - - -	- - - -	- - - -
37th	French Sixth	Dec. 2	Jan. 16 (1919)
91st	French Sixth	Dec. 2	Dec. 29
92d (1)	- - - -	- - - -	- - - -

(1) Not actually under French or British tactical command while in II A. C. (see Note 5).

(2) The 27th and 30th Divisions were under tactical and administrative command of the II A. C. during this period, and the II A. C. was under the tactical and administrative command of the British Fourth Army.

(3) One battalion in attack on HAMEL (SOMME).

(4) This includes participation by one regiment in attack north of SOMME (CHIPILLY) August 9 and 10.

(5) The following table shows the dates between which the ten divisions of the II Army Corps were available for tactical command of the British armies to which they were attached in case of emergency. These dates include periods during which divisions were engaged in active operations.

Amer. Div.	*British or French Army*	*ATTACHED*	*DETACHED*
4th	British First	May 15	June 10
27th	British Fourth	May 26	June 21
	British Third	June 21	July 4
	British First	July 4	July 8
	British Second	July 8	Sept. 9
	British Third	Sept. 9	Sept. 22
	British Fourth	Sept. 22	Nov. 14
	British Third	Nov. 14	Nov. 23
28th	British Second	May 17	June 10

Amer. Div.	*British or French Army*	*ATTACHED*	*DETACHED*
30th	British Second	May 27	Sept. 8
	British First	Sept. 8	Sept. 19
	British Third	Sept. 19	Sept. 20
	British Fourth	Sept. 20	Nov. 14
	British Third	Nov. 14	Nov. 23
33d	British Fourth	May 25	Aug. 25
35th	British Fourth	May 12	June 8
77th	British First	Apr. 15	June 10
78th	British Second	June 4	June 15
	British First	June 16	July 17
	British Third	July 18	Aug. 20
80th	British First	June 7	July 5
	British Third	July 5	Aug. 19
82d	British Fourth	May 11	June 16

H. Dates when all elements of corps were in training areas:

DIVISIONS	*From 1918*	*To 1918*
4th	May 15	June 10
27th	May 26	Aug. 14
	Sept. 8	Sept. 22
	Oct. 21	Feb. 1, 1919
28th	May 17	June 10
30th	May 27	Aug. 14
	Sept. 8	Sept. 22
	Oct. 21	Feb. 1, 1919
33d	May 25	Aug. 25
35th	May 12	June 8
77th	April 15	June 10
78th	June 4	Aug. 20
80th	June 7	Aug. 19
82d	May 11	June 16
37th (1)	Dec. 2	Jan. 27, 1919
91st (1)	Dec. 2	Feb. 1, 1919
92d	Dec. 25	Dec. 26

(1) 37th and 91st Divisions came under command II Army Corps, Dec. 2, while in Belgium.

(2) 92d came under command of II Army Corps on its arrival in Le MANS area.
APPENDIX: The 52d Field Artillery Brigade (27th Division), the 53d Field Artillery Brigade (28th Division) and the 55th Field Artillery Brigade (30th Division) were not attached to the II Army Corps until its arrival in the Le MANS area in preparation for embarkation.

There were, however, assigned to the II Army Corps, British artillery and troops during the operations Sept. 29 to Oct. 20 from the Hindenburg Line to the SAMBRE Canal, as shown in the following table:

VII Corps, R. A. Hq.
VII Corps, H. A. Hq.
2d Australian Divisional Artillery
3d Australian Divisional Artillery
4th Australian Divisional Artillery
5th Australian Divisional Artillery
6th Army Brigade, Australian F. A.
12th Army Brigade, Australian F. A.
9th (Mobile) Brigade R. G. A.
41st (Mobile) Brigade R. G. A.
51st (Mixed) Brigade R. G. A.
93d (Mixed) Brigade R. G. A.
68th (8") Brigade R. G. A.
71st (8") Brigade R. G. A.
18th (9.2") Brigade R. G. A.
73d Army Brigade R. G. A. H. A.
222 (6" Gun) Battery R. G. A.
449 (6" Gun) Battery R. G. A.
504 (6" Gun) Battery R. G. A.
494 (12" How.) Battery R. G. A.
4th Tank Brigade
2d Antiaircraft Searchlight Section
3d Squadron A. F. C.
F and Q Antiaircraft Batteries
5th Balloon Wing (2 companies and detachments)
20th Regiment Hussars
Labor and Administrative troops.

27th Division
May 26 - August 23, 1918

Maj. Gen. John F. O'Ryan - Commanding
Lt. Col. Franklin W. Ward - Acting Chief of Staff
Brig. Gen. E. L. Michie - 53d Infantry Brigade
Brig. Gen. James W. Lester - 54th Infantry Brigade

Preface

The headquarters of the 27th Division arrived at St-Riquier (Somme) from the United States, May 29, 1918. By June 10, 1918, all units of the division, except the artillery and special units detached for training in other parts of France, had arrived and completed their movement into the Rue training area. There, attached to the XIX Corps of the British Second Army and affiliated with the training cadre of the 66th Division, B. E. F., Phase A training was inaugurated under administrative control of the II Corps.

On June 16, the division was transferred to the St-Valery area and again on June 21 to the Beauval area in support of the British Third Army. During these moves training insofar as possible was continued. On July 2, the division was transferred to the British Second Army at that time holding a sector of the line in Flanders. On July 7, the division headquarters were established at Oudezeele east of Cassel and the division was attached to the XIX Corps, B. E. F. Following its arrival on the Belgian front, the 27th Division, in conjunction with the 30th Division, was assigned on July 9 the defense of the East Poperinghe Line, the third line of defense in the Dickebusch and Scherpenberg sectors.

Phase A of the G. H. Q., A. E. F. training program was completed by the division between July 22 and 29. Upon entering Phase B regular occupation of the trenches was begun by smaller units of the division under the tutelage of British units. Late in August the tactical training was so far advanced that on August 23 the 27th Division relieved the British 6th Division in the front line of the Dickebusch sector

---

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. I-II-III: Order

Attachment 27th Division to British

6053/7 (Q.B.2)
Fourth Army

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, B. E. F.,
May 26, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The American 27th and 33d Divisions will be attached to the British 66th and 30th Divisions respectively, and be concentrated in the RUE and HALLENCOURT West areas under the Fourth Army.

* * * * * *

R. S. MAY,
M. G.,
for
General Quartermaster.

227-30.4: Letter

Instructions for 27th Division

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
May 31, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, 27th Division, A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. The Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, directs that the following be communicated to you.

2. Extract from letter from Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F., February 20, to the undersigned.

* * * * * *

> You are designated as the Chief of Staff, II Army Corps, to be composed of certain [6] divisions, some of which, under an arrangement with the British, are to be brought from the United States in British tonnage and trained in France with British forces.

* * * * * *

3. Since the above was written by the Chief of Staff, there have been some changes in the arrangements between the two governments. The program is not limited to the divisions of this corps, and these headquarters have been charged with the arrangements as described above for all divisions sent for service to the British front, and your division, which will probably ultimately be assigned to the III Corps, is for the present attached to the II Corps.

4. The general policy of training and the supervision of it will rest with American commanders and staffs concerned. The tactical command of troops while in the line must rest with the British commanders of higher units. A schedule of training will be furnished from G. H. Q., A. E. F. A considerable portion of this training will be in the line with British units, and in view of the present emergency, the possibilities of actual service against the enemy must be borne in mind.

5. In general, the service of supply will be undertaken by the British. They will furnish rations, forage, certain ordnance, replacements of clothing, wagons and motor transportation, and mounts.

6. Regulations of the British army with reference to sanitation, conduct passes, visiting towns and cities, visiting forbidden areas, and censorship will be observed, but the administration of discipline, and the operation of disciplinary agencies, such as courts, must rest entirely with American commanders.

7. In view of the grave situation which now exists and the problems which must necessarily arise in service in organization made up of units of different nationalities, the importance of maintaining harmonious relations and of loyal cooperation with the British organizations with which affiliated should be impressed upon all concerned.

8. Detailed information concerning the above matters will be furnished your headquarters by the various staff officers of II Corps Headquarters.

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: GHQ, Part II, Fldr. 1: Location List

Location of Units 27th Division as of June 5, 1918

[Extract]

UNIT	*STATION*	*DATE OF ARRIVAL*
Hq. Tr. and Hq.	St-Riquier	June 5, 1918
	* * * * * *	
53d Inf. Brig. Hq. and Det.	St-Riquier	June 5, 1918
	* * * * * *	
54th Inf. Brig. Hq. and Det.	Rue	May 28, 1918
	* * * * * *	

By command of Major General O'Ryan:

FRANKLIN W. WARD,
Adjutant General,
Adjutant.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 15724-D-3: Letter

Weekly Training Schedule

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
June 7, 1918.

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., American E. F.

To: Commanding General, II Corps, A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. Commencing Monday the 10th, you will cause the weekly training schedule for the 27th Division to include the following:

(a) Terrain exercise in command and communication for division, brigade, and regimental commanders. Problems to be prepared and conducted by corps headquarters. All means of communication to participate: Infantry, artillery, and command, aeroplanes; signal battalion; liaison groups of brigades and regiments.

(b) Terrain exercise for regimental and brigade commanders. Problem prepared by the division commander. All means of communication to participate. Situation for successive weeks to require the brigade to attack, to defend, and to withdraw from action by successive echelon.

(c) A march of one day of not less than ten miles, by regiment or battalion, but preferably by regiment. The command to march under assumed situations which will require exercises in all formations for security. Special attention to a rigid march discipline both for troops and trains. * * *

(d) Twelve hours devoted to instruction of individuals and groups in the use of the infantry weapons, in the deployment of platoons and companies for attack and defense, and in patrol and other security exercises. Simple maneuver problems for platoons and companies will be solved. Target practice, except for recruits, will be chiefly at five and six hundred yards.

(e) Twelve hours devoted to battalion (reinforced by a company of machine guns, one-pounder guns, Stokes mortars) in attack and defense, both in open and in trench warfare. Problems prepared by regimental commanders.

(f) Six hours at the disposal of the division commander for the correction of deficiencies.

(g) Machine-gun organizations, headquarters companies, engineer, signal and sanitary troops will follow the [usual] program for divisions serving with the British.

* * * * * *

(i) Each day will contain from fifteen minutes to one-half hour's close order drill by platoons.

By order of the C-in-C:

H. B. FISKE,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-5.

227-32.1: Order

Move of Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 2

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 16, 1918---12 Noon.

Ref. Map: ABBEVILLE (Sec. 14) 1:100,000

[Extract]

1. This division (less units which have been detached and are not in this area, and the 106th Infantry Regiment) will move from its present area to the St-VALERY area * * * and to the subareas of the St-VALERY area [on June 16, 17 and 18].

* * * * * *

7. Division headquarters will close at St-RIQUIER at 12 noon, June 18, and will open at ESCARBOTIN same day and hour.

By command of Major General O'Ryan:

STANLEY H. FORD,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. IV: Letter and Tables

Transfer 27th Division

No. 10/235 (G)
XIX Corps

FOURTH ARMY, B. E. F.,
June 19, 1918.

Ref. Maps Sheets 11, 14, 16, 17 1/100,000
Fourth Army area map dated June 15, 1918

[Extract]

1. The American 27th Division (less all machine-gun units, artillery, ammunition train, supply train, and sanitary train) will be transferred from Fourth Army (XIX Corps) to Third Army, and will move by road from St-VALERY area to Third Army area commencing on June 21, 1918.

* * * * * *

5. Headquarters American 27th Division, will be located at BEAUVAL.

* * * * * *

7. The administration of the American 27th Division, less all machine-gun units, and affiliated cadres of the 66th Division will be taken over by Third Army from 12 noon, June 22.

* * * * * *

H. PRIESTMAN,
Major.

182-34.9: Fldr. 3: Order

Disposition of 27th Division in Case of Hostile Attack

No. G.13/780

THIRD ARMY.

To: American II Corps

In the event of a hostile attack

(i) Orders for the manning of the Fourth System (G. H. Q. Line) will be issued direct by the British corps to the formations of the American 27th Division in corps areas. These orders will be repeated to Headquarters American 27th Division and also, in the case of the IV and V Corps, to the headquarters of the American brigade concerned.

(ii) Troops of the American 27th Division will not be used by British corps east of the Fourth System without reference to Third Army headquarters.

Major General,
General Staff, Third Army.

June 23, 1918.

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 24, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CORPS COMMANDER:

I believe in general that this is all right. In the event of a hostile attack it would be necessary for the British headquarters in tactical control to issue orders direct without going around through corps and division headquarters. They should, however, repeat these orders as indicated in paragraph 1[i], and corps headquarters should be immediately notified in case our troops have to be used.

With regard to paragraph 2[ii], corps headquarters should also be notified in case they desire to use the troops east of the fourth system. I think we can arrange the details of this with Third Army and 27th Division Headquarters on our visit to them tomorrow.

Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: II Corps, Fldr. 415: Report

Station List

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 24, 1918.

[Extract]

27th DIVISION:	LOCATION
Division Hq. and Hq. Troop	BEAUVAL
53d Inf. Brigade Hq.	BEAUVAL

* * * * * *

54th Inf. Brigade Headquarters	LUCHEUX

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. III: Instructions

Points To Be Considered

No. G.9/445

THIRD ARMY.

American 27th Division

The following instructions are forwarded in confirmation of your conversation [no record found; see Br. Third Army G 13/780 of June 23] with Third Army commander on June 22, 1918.

1. The three points for the American 27th Division to consider at present, on arrival in Third Army area are:

(a) Reconnaissance for battle
(b) Training
(c) Work

(d) Reconnaissance: It is most important that officers of all units and formations of the 27th Division should make themselves acquainted with the ground up to and including the Fourth System (G. H. Q. Line) in their own degree and according to the sectors allotted to them by Third Army and by corps.

Simple tactical schemes by officers and practice by troops should be carried out, to ensure that every officer and man knows the task allotted to him, where he is to go, what he is to do and how he is to do it.

As soon as this is done, the reconnaissance should be extended over the area between the Fourth System and the Third System (VADENCOURT---LOUVENCOURT---BIENVILLERS---RIVIERE Line).

In the event of hostile attack:

(i) Formations of 27th Division will garrison the Fourth System under the orders of the corps concerned, with a view to stopping any enemy penetration and forming, if necessary, a defense position behind which the British troops can reorganize for the counterattack, or further reinforcements can be brought up.

(ii) In the event of the enemy attack being partially successful, but being checked on or east of the Third System, the 27th Division will be used during the subsequent counteroperations, either as a portion of the holding force, or to take part with the British troops in the counterattack, provided that their training is sufficiently advanced to allow them to do so.

(iii) Orders regarding the action of the formations of 27th Division will be issued by the corps concerned, as laid down in Third Army No. G 13/780 dated June 23, 1918.

G. O. C. 27th Division will be invited to move to Third Army Headquarters so that he can keep in touch with the situation, know what his troops are doing and visit them as he thinks desirable.

(b) Training: The division is carrying out Period A, entirely under the direction of American G. H. Q. The Third Army commander does not intend to take any part in this, except by giving any and every assistance which G. O. C. 27th Division may desire.

(c) Work: Third Army commander does not intend calling upon 27th Division for any work during the present period of their training, and until all reconnaissances as detailed in para. 1 (a) above have been carried out, except so far as it fits in with the technical training required by the engineer units.

LOUIS R. VAUGHAN, C. B., DSO,
Major General,
General Staff, Third Army.

June 26, 1918

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. I-II-III: Order

Instructions as to Employment of 27th Division

SECOND ARMY, B. E. F.,
G. A. 80 *July 1, 1918.*

1. The following instructions are issued as regards the employment of the American 27th and 30th Divisions, the former of which has been posted to the XIX Corps and the latter to the II Corps.

2. It has been laid down by American G. H. Q. that the training of their divisions should be carried out in three periods:

A. Preliminary training out of the line
B. Attachment to British troops in the line
C. Advanced training by regiments in the back areas

3. The 30th Division has nearly completed period A, but the 27th Division is not so far advanced. Corps commanders will give the American divisional commanders every facility to complete period A. It is to be clearly understood that until period A has been completed the American authorities retain control of and responsibility for the training of the divisions.

4. All American units will invariably serve under command of their own officers.

5. In the event of hostile attack, the American division are entirely at the disposal of the corps commanders concerned for employment as the situation demands.

J. PERCY,
M. G., G. S.,
Second Army.

PERIOD B

American troops will commence their attachment to British troops in the line by sending up officers and N. C. O.'s for a short period of about 48 hours, during which they will be attached to and study the work of their opposite numbers.

The men will then be sent up and mixed up with British companies and platoons for a further short period. They will then go in as complete platoons, attached to a British company, as complete companies attached to a British battalion, and as complete battalions attached to a British brigade. This attachment will occupy at least three weeks.

227-32.1: Order

Transfer to British Second Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 11

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 1, 1918---2 p. m.

MAPS:	LENS	(Sheet 11)	1 - 100,000
	HAZEBROUCK	(5 A)	1 - 100,000

[Extract]

1. This division (less artillery, also sanitary, ammunition and supply trains) is being transferred to the British Second Army, the movement, including transport, to be by rail.

2. The division will entrain on July 2 and 3 in accordance with entraining tables and instructions to be issued later.

* * * * * *

9. Division headquarters will close at BEAUVAL at 7 a. m., July 3, and will open same hour at a place to be designated later.

By command of Major General O'Ryan:

STANLEY H. FORD,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: 27th Division: Fldr. I-II-III: War Diary

SECOND ARMY, B. E. F.,
July 3, 1918.

American 27th Division arrived in ARQUES area (to XIX Corps).

VII CORPS, B. E. F.,
July 3, 1918.

HOULLE: American 27th Division (less M. G. units) arrived from Third Army (posted to XIX Corps but administered by VII Corps). VII Corps Order No. 261 - move of M. G. units of American 27th Division.

227-32.1: Order

Movement of Troops

FIELD ORDERS
No. 15

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 5, 1918.

Maps: HAZEBROUCK 5a, 1/100,000
Army area

[Extract]

1. The division (less artillery and the supply, sanitary, and ammunition trains) will move into new areas for training and to take over responsibility for the defense of the East POPERINGHE Line.

* * * * * *

6. Division headquarters will close at NIEURLET at 12 noon on July 7 and open at OUDEZEELE same day and hour.

By command of Major General O'Ryan:

STANLEY H. FORD,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldrs. VII-IX: War Diary

VII CORPS, B. E. F.,
July 7, 1918.

HOULLE: American 27th Division transferred to XIX Corps for administration.

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 7, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

REMARKS: These headquarters moved to Oudezeele.

STANLEY H. FORD,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff,
by
C. P. FRANCHOT,
Capt., A. D. D., Asst. G-3.

HS Brit. File: Fldr. IV: Order

Defense of East Poperinghe Line

APPENDIX
No. 5

XIX CORPS, B. E. F.,
July 11, 1918---6:30 p. m.

XIX CORPS ORDER
No. 176

[Extract]

ORDERS FOR THE DEFENSE OF THE EAST POPERINGHE LINE

1. Organization of Line:

* * * * * *

Names of subsectors will be:

Condiment Cross
HOOGGRAAF [sic]
Anjou Farm

2. Troops Available: The defense of the line is entrusted to the G. O. C., American 27th Division.

* * * * * *

3. Location of Troops: The troops referred to above are located as follows:
(a) American 27th Division, in depth in the corps reserve area, the leading

regiment and one machine gun battalion being accommodated in a specially reserved area between BEAUVOORDE Wood K.33.b. (inclusive) and Trappistes Farm K.17.b. (inclusive).

* * * * * *

J. H. BARKER,
Major, Adjutant General,
Adjutant.

227-56.2: Memorandum

Status of Training Infantry Regiments 27th Division

July 8, 1918.

Rifle Companies:

CLOSE ORDER DRILL BY PLATOON: Proficient.

INTRENCHING: Work done before leaving U. S. as follows:

All forms of trench construction, maintenance and repair, tactical dispositions, actual gas attacks, night working parties for wire entanglements, saps, etc.

Not long enough in any one area in France to take this up, but a rear position reconnoitered and occupied in BEAUVAL area.

RIFLE: Range practice. Now familiar with new rifle. One regiment completes its range practice this week, other regiments have particularly completed work, two or three days more for each regiment will finish all men up to 600 yards.

LEWIS GUNS: All have practice for at least two days, one regiment completing this week, others will practice at short ranges this week and finish as they can be sent to back area.

BAYONET TRAINING: Have had a good deal of practice. This is being kept up and assault grounds now being prepared in this area.

HAND BOMBING: None with live grenades, grounds now being arranged for.

RIFLE GRENADIERS: No actual practice. Two small grounds available in this area.

OUTPOSTS, PATROLS, ETC.: Practice for two weeks.

INSTRUCTION OF COMPANY SPECIALISTS: Two weeks' work has been finished.

DEPLOYMENTS OF PLATOON: In condition from fair to good.

COMPANY IN ATTACK: Has just been begun under new manual.

GAS DEFENSE is well along.

STOKES MORTAR: Sections of headquarters company have just completed a school course, and are in good shape.

MACHINE GUN BATTALION AND MACHINE GUN COMPANIES: Were assembled and had 10 days' range practice in St-VALERY area. One-half now at range and commencing third week of training. The other 7 companies are in forward area where they will commence siting and construction of emplacements in the actual second line position.

SIGNAL: Signal Battalion and detachments have just completed their equipment for the first time and need much practice. 200 men now being trained with British on and in rear of line.

ENGINEER REGIMENT: About half through target practice. One battalion at work on 2d position and one battalion in training area.

T. B. TAYLOR,
Lieut. Colonel,
Asst. C. of S.,
G-3.

For Major BOSWELL.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: II Corps: Fldr. 415: Letter

Service of 27th Division in the Line

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 17, 1918.

From: Adjutant General, American II Corps

To: Commanding General, 27th Division, A. E. F.

1. It is contemplated that the units of your division, in case there is no further interruption, will complete the first phase of training with the British (Phase A) as follows:

53d Brigade on July 22
54th Brigade on July 29

In this connection it is noted that the infantry regiments are at this date deficient in rifle practice; that the 37-mm. gun platoons have had no practice firing, and that the division has had but two terrain exercises. In fixing the above dates, it is therefore contemplated that the period intervening will be utilized to the fullest extent in making good these deficiencies.

2. Under present agreements between British and American General Headquarters, the tactical control of your organizations will rest with the British commanders or higher units during Periods B and C and at any time in case any emergency arises. In brief, Period B covers service in the line by battalions, and Period C by regiments. In view of the situation now existing on your front, the exact time and method of passing from Period B to Period C cannot be laid down, and detailed arrangements as to the service must be determined to a considerable extent by circumstances as they arise. It is understood between these headquarters and the British authorities that in general American organizations shall serve with their organization complete and in accordance with the general principles established by American methods of training and tables of organization. The regiment when serving as an organization will have with it its headquarters, supply, and machine gun companies. All units will invariably serve under the command of their own officers.

3. The normal method of attachment in the line will be by first sending up officers and enlisted men for short periods of about 48 hours; then by complete platoons for periods not exceeding three days; then by complete companies for similar periods; and finally by battalions and regiments, the total time to aggregate from five to six weeks. It is, however, desirable that if conditions permit, the attachment by platoons be limited to tours of 48 hours, the attachment of companies be eliminated, and that Periods B and C be merged

where practicable. The situation at the time may be such that variation from either of the above methods will be advisable, in which case the question shall be taken up with these headquarters.

4. It is probable that all your units may not be in the line at the same time and that in executing the part allotted to you of the defensive scheme of the British army to which you are attached, it will be necessary for you in case of a hostile attack to utilize under your command a part or all of your division, depending upon the disposition of your units at the time. A representative from G-3, these headquarters, will, in consultation with your headquarters and the headquarters of the British Second Army, arrange the necessary details for the inauguration and carrying out Periods B and C.

5. Upon completion of Periods B and C, the division will be at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief, American E. F., and instructions concerning it will be issued later.

By command of Major General Read:

JAMES M. LOVE, Jr.,
Adjutant General.

227-12.8: Memorandum

Relief of British 6th Division by American 27th Division

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 18, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The sector to be taken over is the left divisional sector of the corps front. This sector is now held as follows:

The sector is divided into 2 regimental subsectors each held by 2 battalions in the front line and one in support. A third regiment in reserve has two battalions (one in each sector) near WESTOUTRE-GOED MOET Line and one battalion located near the northern part of the E. POP [POPERINGHE] Line.

The 27th Division will occupy the line as follows:

On the night of August 21/22 headquarters and 2d Battalion, 102d Eng., with the pioneer platoons of the 105th and 106th Infantry attached, will move to the front and relieve the British pioneer companies.

The line will be held by the 53d Infantry Brigade, the 105th Infantry moving during the night of August 21/22 to the WESTOUTRE Line in the left subsector, and relieve British reserve there.

On the night of August 22/23 the 105th Infantry will move forward and relieve the front line in the left subsector, the 1st Battalion on the right, the 3d Battalion on the left and the 2d Battalion in support.

On the night of August 22/23 the 106th Infantry will move forward to the right subsector of the WESTOUTRE Line as reserve, relieving the British reserve, and on the night of August 23/24 it will move forward to take over the front line in the right subsector.***

* * * * * *

The 2d Battalion, 108th Infantry, will move to the front on the night of August 22/23 and occupy the reserve position on the left regimental sector on the WESTOUTRE Line.

The 1st Battalion, 108th Infantry, will move on the night of August 23/24 to occupy a position in reserve in the right regimental subsector on the WESTOUTRE Line.

Headquarters 108th Infantry will move on August 22 to the headquarters of the reserve brigade near the E. POP Line at ANJOU Farm. (Headquarters 108 Infantry includes the entire headquarters company and machine gun company.)

The 3d Battalion, 108th Infantry, will move on August 22 to its position in reserve in rear of the northern part of the E. POP Line.

The 1st and 3d Battalions, 107th Infantry, after being relieved in the front line by the 105th and 106th Infantry on the nights of August 22/23 and 23/24 respectively, will move back west of the POPERINGHE Line and thence to camps at TRAPPISTES Farm and St-ELOI.

The 2d Battalion, 107th Infantry, will move to BEAUVOORDE Wood on August 23.

Headquarters 107th Infantry (including headquarters company and machine gun company) will move on August 23 to L.31.a.9.1.

The 106th Machine Gun Battalion will move to BEAUVOORDE Wood on August 22.

Headquarters 54th Inf. Brigade will move Aug. 23, to L.20.c.6.2.

Division headquarters personnel will move to L.14.a.2.0. on the morning of August 24.

* * * * * *

The Commanding General, 54th Infantry Brigade, will be prepared to occupy the 2d position with the 107th Infantry and 106th M. G. Bn.

Orders for relief will be issued later, but the minor details of above will not be republished.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General O'Ryan:

STANLEY H. FORD,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. IV: Order

Artillery of 27th Division

APPENDIX
No. 8

XIX CORPS, B. E. F.,
July 19, 1918---4:30 p. m.

ORDER
No. 180

1. 66th Divisional Artillery on arrival in XIX Corps area is posted to the 27th American Division for defense of the East POP. Line or to employment in such other way as may be necessary.
2. C. R. A. 66th Division will become C. R. A. American 27th Division and will report to Hq. American 27th Division as soon as possible.
3. Acknowledge.

C. N. MacMULLEN,
Brigadier General,
General Staff, XIX Corps.

182-56.9: Memorandum

Phase B Training II Corps

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 20, 1918.

[Extract]

Organization		*Phase Begins*	*Estimated termination of Phase*
27th Division	53d Brigade	July 22	August 17
	54th "	July 29	August 24

* * * * * *

227-32.1: Field Order and Amendment

Disposition of Troops

FIELD ORDERS
No. 3

53d INFANTRY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
July 20, 1918.

Map: Belgium and part of France
Sheets 27 and 28 1/40,000

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. Battle headquarters 53d Infantry Brigade will be at L-19-b-15. Battle hq. 27th Div. will be at K-19-a-99.

By order of Colonel Andrews, Comdg.:

GEORGE E. ROOSEVELT
Adjutant General, Brigade Adjutant.

53d BRIGADE, A. E. F.

AMENDMENT TO DEFENSE SCHEME. (Field Orders No. 3, July 20, 1918)

1. Battle headquarters of the 53d Infantry Brigade for the East POPERINGHE Line will be at L-26-a-77.

By command of Colonel Andrews, Commanding:

GEORGE L. HOWARD,
1st Lt.,
In absence of Brigade Adjutant.

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. I-II-III: Telegram

Training Dates 27th Division

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
124/G-3 *July 21, 1918.*

To: Hq. Second Army, B. E. F.

Reference your G. T. 195 this date, 105th and 106th Infantry Regiments [53d Infantry Brigade] of 27th Division are ready and authorized to enter Phase B training July 22. 107th and 108th Infantry Regiments [54th Infantry Brigade] one week later. You are authorized to issue necessary orders.

GEO. W. READ,
Major General.

227-32.1: Order

Continued Occupation of Line

FIELD ORDERS 54th INFANTRY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
No. 7 *July 21, 1918---10:45 a. m.*

MAP: Belgium and France---Sheet 27 and 28

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. This brigade and the 53d Infantry Brigade will continue to occupy the East POPERINGHE Line.

* * * * * *

P. E. PIERCE,
Brigadier General,
Commanding.

227-32.1: Order

Movement and Training of Troops

FIELD ORDERS
No. 23

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 24, 1918---10:10 p. m.

MAPS Sheets 27 and 28 1/20,000

[Extract]

1. In order to carry out the plan of training in the front line, troops will march on July 25 as designated below to report to British organizations:

2. (a) To join British Division, 16th Infantry Brigade:

The 3d Battalion, 105th Infantry, with 1 section of regimental signal platoon attached, will march via POPERINGHE-YPRES Road to H.8.a.4.8., thence south on road to Yale Siding at H.15.d. so as to arrive at the latter place at 10 p. m. July 25 where it will be met by guides.

(b) To join British 6th Division, 18th Infantry Brigade:

The 1st Battalion, 105th Infantry, with 1 section regimental signal platoon attached, will march via POPERINGHE---BUSSEBOOM---OUDERDOM so as to arrive at level crossing (H.31.a.9.5) at 11 p. m. July 25, where it will be met by guides. The column not to reach BUSSEBOOM before dusk (10 p. m.) on account of enemy observation.

(c) To join 41st British Division, 123d Infantry Brigade:

The 3d Battalion, 106th Infantry, with 1 section regimental signal platoon attached, will march July 25 in accordance with arrangements made by the battalion commander.

(d) To join 41st British Division, 122d Infantry Brigade:

One company, 1st Battalion, 106th Infantry, will march July 25 so as to arrive at G.34.d.1.6. (crossroads) at 2 p. m., where it will be met by guides.

One company, 1st Battalion, 106th Infantry, will march July 25 so as to arrive at G.34.d.1.6. at 11 p. m. where it will be met by guides.

(e) To join British 41st Division, 124th Infantry Brigade:

Headquarters 1st Battalion, 106th Infantry, with one company and one section regimental signal platoon attached, will march on July 25 so as to arrive at G.34.d.1.6. at 3 p. m. where it will be met by guides.

One company, 1st Battalion, 106th Infantry, will march July 25 so as to arrive at G.34.d.1.6. at 12 p. m. (midnight) July 25/26, where it will be met by guides.

(f) Headquarters 105th Machine Gun Battalions with Companies B and D will march to join the 41st Division and Companies A and C to join the 6th Division, under arrangements made by the battalion commander.

(g) Three platoons from 1st Battalion, 102d Engineers, will be sent to British 6th Division and three platoons from the 2d Battalion, 102d Engineers, to the British 41st Division under arrangements made by Commanding Officer, 102d Engineers.

* * * * * *

4. For the defense of the E. POP Line the following changes of troops will be made:

(a) The 2d Battalion of the 105th Infantry will march July 25 to L.22.a.3.1., the camp vacated by the 3d Battalion of the 105th Infantry.

(b) The 2d Battalion, 106th Infantry, will march on July 25 to L.34, A and B (the camp vacated by the 1st Battalion, 106th Infantry) instead of K.29.C.2.3. as directed in march table of Field Order 21.

5. During the following period of eight days while the 1st four battalions are in the

front line the three battalions, 107th Infantry, the 2d Battalion, 106th Infantry, and 2d Battalion, 105th Infantry, will reconnoiter the E. POP Line and do such work upon it as may be ordered, but in case the order "Action E. POP Line" is given the 3d Battalion, 107th Infantry, 2d Battalion, 106th Infantry, and 3d Battalion, 105th Infantry, will move to a position in readiness on the BOESCHEPE Line in the right, center and left subsectors respectively, each sending one company to occupy the E. POP Line in depth. The 1st Battalion, 107th Infantry, will move to a position in readiness on the GODEWAERSVELDE Line in the center subsector and the 2d Battalion, 107th Infantry, will march to a position in readiness near the present camp of the 1st Battalion, 107th Infantry (K.34. central).

6. During this period the Commanding Officer, 53d Infantry Brigade, will continue to command the center and left sectors and infantry regiments and battalions therein and the Commanding General, 54th Infantry Brigade, the right subsector, command of the 1st Battalion, 107th Infantry, passing to the Commanding Officer, 53d Infantry Brigade, upon receipt, by the battalions, of the order "Action E. POP Line."

7. In case "Action E. POP" is ordered the 102d Engineers will move to a position in readiness on the GODEWAERSVELDE Line in the right subsector coming under command of 54th Brigade until ordered into reserve position.

8. The 106th Machine Gun Battalion will replace the 105th Machine Gun Battalion in scheme of defense.

9. This order will not be taken forward of E. POP Line and all copies will be destroyed as soon as necessity for referring to it has passed.

By command of Major General O'Ryan:

STANLEY H. FORD,
Chief of Staff.

227-32.1: Order

Construction of Pits

FIELD ORDERS
No. 5

53d INFANTRY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
July 24, 1918.

1. All grain from reserve line East POPERINGHE trenches forward at least 100 yards beyond wire will be cut at once.

2. A series of pits will be constructed approximately 100 yards in front of the wire and approximately 100 yards apart, at least 5 feet deep with a board bottom to protect from water and with a bench accommodating one man. These pits are to be camouflaged and the camouflaged material will be made up previous to the digging of the pits under the direction of the camouflage officer. This work will be done at night and as the soil is removed it will be placed in sand bags carried to the rear and dumped along the parapet of the front line trench. It is important that no sign of the work shows. No parapet will be made for these pits and the camouflage material will be used during the work to prevent any knowledge of these pits reaching the enemy. These pits will be occupied by Lewis gunners who will take their positions in the pits when the alarm is given. These gunners will be instructed that they will not open fire until a suitable target appears. On the completion of the pits such careful transplanting of small shrubs or plants may be used as will still further camouflage the position of these pits and afford additional protection to the occupants when they carefully lift the cover for observation purposes. Care will be taken that in the prosecution of this work and the occupation of the same different routes

be taken each time a man goes or comes from the pits.

By order of Colonel Andrews, Commanding:

H. S. HILDRETH,
Major, Acting Brigade Adjutant.

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. I: Order

Dispositions of Troops in Event of Attack

ORDER
No. 33

SECOND ARMY,
July 22, 1918.

1. In the event of an attack being delivered against the front of the Second Army the situation may be such as to warrant a counterstroke being delivered soon after the attack and preparations will be made accordingly.
2. The attack will be made by all corps from the fronts they are now holding.
3. The troops available will probably be:
    II Corps: American 33d, 49th and 30th Divisions
    XIX Corps: 6th, 41st, 32d and 52d Divisions, and Am. 27th Div.
    X Corps: Canadian 35th, 36th, 30th, 29th and 2d Divisions
    XV Corps: Australian 9th, 31st, 61st and 1st Divisions.

* * * * * *

W. ROBERTSON,
Col.

Issued at 12:30 p. m.

II Corps: 182-66.1: Report

Training Notes by Inspector on 27th Division

G-3

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 31, 1918.

1. HEADQUARTERS: Need a brigadier general and two brigade adjutants. Major Lonergan recommended as brig. adjt.
    Proper understudies for staff not appointed.
    Regimental staffs not organized.
    Only one field officer (major) with 107th Infantry.
    No division liaison order issued.
2. ENGINEERS: Training deficient.
3. SIGNALS: No definite scheme of organization adopted.
    Not sufficient personnel in various units trained in signalling, use of compass,

map reading, etc.

Shortage of men in signal platoons.

4. GAS: Trained gas officers used for other duties that interfere.

Not sufficient knowledge of properties of gas and gas defensive measures, and officers do not have sufficient realization of importance.

Gas discipline generally poor - especially noticeable in 3d Bn. of 106th Infantry.

5. MACHINE GUN ORGANIZATIONS: Not properly equipped and supplied with clothing, pistols, pistol ammunition, clinometers, and packs.

Need close order drill, instruction in attachment of M. G. units to infantry, sketching, map reading, and practice with live grenades.

Not adhering to American methods.

No litter drill or practice in wiring, revetment, and shelters.

Need instruction in classes of fire, fire control, and direction. Also in nomenclature and care of pistol.

6. INFANTRY: Generally deficient in map reading, sketching, intelligence, signalling, scouting, patrolling, grenade practice, and rifle practice.

Need new clothing.

Orderlies not trained as messengers.

Not properly instructed in tactical handling of platoons and companies.

Confusion as to authorized training manuals.

Officers not sufficiently instructed and zealous in providing for health and comfort of men, especially in matter of rations, bathing, and clothing.

27TH DIVISION INTELLIGENCE COL. RIGGS

Headquarters:
1. No members of div. hq., section have attended British S. O. S. school.
2. Only one sergeant and one private of section speak German.
3. No substitutes have been trained.

105th Inf.:
1. Only one enlisted man speaks German.
2. No substitutes trained.

106th Inf.:
1. No officers attended S. O. S. schools.
2. One man of regimental section speaks German.
3. No substitutes trained.

107th Inf.:
1. No sufficient personnel trained.
2. Few substitutes trained.

108th Inf.:
1. No sufficient personnel trained.
2. Few substitutes trained.

GENERAL: Very little training in U. S. and much time lost at first in France.

227-32.1: Order

Movement of Troops

FIELD ORDERS
No. 25

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 30, 1918

MAPS: Sheets 27 and 28 - 1/20,000
Army area

[Extract]

1. Troops of the division will move as follows:

(a) 107th Infantry (less machine gun company) commencing August 1, from St-ELOI area to BOISDINGHEM subarea for training.

(b) 108th Infantry (less machine gun company) commencing August 1 from TILQUES area to St-ELOI area, 2 battalions going to front line and 1 battalion taking over defense of 2d position.

(c) 105th Machine Gun Battalion to come out of the line on night July 31/August 1 and move to rear area.

(d) 106th Machine Gun Battalion to move forward and go in front line night July 31/August 1.

(e) Machine Gun Companies, 106, 107th, 108th Infantry to move to St-ELOI on July 30 and take over (with 104th Machine Gun Battalion and Machine Gun Company, 105th Infantry) the defense of the 2d position.

(f) 6 platoons, 102d Engineers, to come out of line and 6 platoons, 102d Engineers, to go in the front line night of July 31/August 1.

(g) 1st and 3d Battalions, 105th Infantry, 1st and 3d Battalions, 106th Infantry, to come out of line night of August 2/3 and take over defense of 2d positions.

(h) 2d Battalion, 105th Infantry, 2d Battalions, 106th Infantry, 1st and 2d Battalions, 108th Infantry, to go into front line night of August 3/4.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General O'Ryan:

STANLEY H. FORD,
Chief of Staff.

227-32.1: Order

Training and Movement of Troops

FIELD ORDERS
No. 26

27th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 31, 1918.

Map Sheets 27 and 28, 1/20,000

[Extract]

1. In continuance of the plan of training, Phase B troops will march as designated below, to report to British organizations. So much of Field Order No. 25, 27th Division, July 30, 1918, as conflicts with this order is cancelled.

2. (a) To join British 6th Division, 71st Infantry Brigade:

The 2d Battalion, 105th Infantry, with one section regimental signal platoon attached, will march so as to arrive at Mandalay Corner at 7 p. m. August 2, where it will join the 71st Infantry Brigade and go into the line with them.

(b) To join British 6th Division, 18th Infantry Brigade:

The 2d Battalion, 106th Infantry, with one section regimental signal platoon attached, will march via Condiment Cross---RENINGHELST---OUDERDOM so as to arrive at level crossing (H.31.a.9.5.) at 11 p. m., August 2, where it will be met by guides. The column not to pass Condiment Cross before dusk (9:30 p. m.) on account of enemy observation.

(c) To join British 41st Division, 123d Infantry Brigade:

The 2d Battalion, 108th Infantry, with one section regimental signal platoon attached, will march August 2 so as to arrive at 2 p. m. near the position of the British battalion with which they are to march to the front line. Complete arrangements to be made by the battalion commander direct.

(d) To join British 41st Division, 124th Infantry Brigade:

The 1st Battalion, 108th Infantry, with one section regimental signal platoon attached, will march on August 2 so as to arrive at 2 p. m. near the position of the British battalion with which they are to march to the front line. Complete arrangements to be made by the battalion commander direct.

(e) The 106th Machine Gun Battalion will march on July 31 to join the 6th and 41st Divisions under arrangements made by the battalion commander direct.

(f) Six platoons of 102d Engineers, will be sent on July 31 to join the 6th and 41st Divisions under arrangements to be made by Commanding Officer, 102d Engineers.

3. Battalion commanders who are to join the British 6th Division, will, with their company commanders, visit on August 1, between 9 and 10 a. m. the headquarters of the brigades to which they are to report and arrange all details. Battalion commanders who are to join the British 41st Division will, with their company commanders, visit on the afternoon of August 1 the brigades to which they are to report and arrange all details.

Headquarters	71st	Infantry Brigade	- G.14.c.2.3.
"	18th	"	- G.25.c.7.0.
"	123d	"	- M.6.c.3.4.
"	124th	"	- M.10.d.7.6.

* * * * * *

4. In accordance with Field Order No. 25, 27th Division, July 30, 1918, the 1st and 3d Battalions, 105th Infantry, and the 1st and 3d Battalions, 106th Infantry, will come out of the front line night of August 2/3. Regimental commanders will take steps to see

that all arrangements are made for bivouacking and feeding these units in the vicinity of the locations assigned, without overcrowding the area, and that proper guides are arranged for.

5. (a) One machine gun company will relieve the 2d Battalion, 105th Infantry, in the ANJOU Farm subsector 2d position by 9 a. m. August 2.

(b) One machine gun company will relieve the 2d Battalion, 106th Infantry, in the HOOGGRAAF subsector 2d position by 9 a. m. August 2.

(c) One machine gun company will relieve the 3d Battalion, 107th Infantry, in the Condiment Cross subsector at dusk August 1.

(d) The 3d Battalion, 108th Infantry, will take over the Condiment Cross subsector and relieve the machine gun company by dusk on August 2.

(e) The 1st Battalion, 105th Infantry, will take over the ANJOU Farm subsector and relieve the machine gun company by dusk August 3.

(f) The 1st Battalion, 106th Infantry, will take over the HOOGGRAAF Subsector and relieve the machine gun company by dusk August 3.

(g) Only the number of men of machine gun companies necessary to guard property will be sent on the 2d position and infantry battalions will end one or two platoons (not more) in each subsector to relieve the machine gun companies.

6. The E. POP Line will hereafter be known as the 2d position.

By command of Major General O'Ryan:

STANLEY H. FORD,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. IV: Order

Training and Attachment of Units

XIX Corps No. G. 590/58
Second Army

XIX CORPS, B. E. F.,
August 1, 1918.

[Extract]

With reference to copy of memo No. G.3.370.91 of July 17 [herein] from American II Corps to American 27th Division, forwarded under your No. G.T.215, dated July 21, 1918.

1. Arrangements made at present for the attachment of troops of the American 27th Division to British divisions in the line terminate on August 19 by which date all American battalions will have served in the line as such.

2. In accordance with above memo from American II Corps, I propose that the American 27th Division shall then pass on to Period C. The following is the program which I should like to carry out, commencing about August 21, and each of the periods (a), (b) and (c) last 6 or 7 days:

(a) Attachment of one brigade (two regiments) to each of the British divisions in line, the regiments to hold British brigade sectors under the orders of the British divisional commanders.

(b) American brigade to be withdrawn from British 41st Division and American 27th Division to take over British 6th Division front.

(c) British 6th Division to relieve the American 27th Division, and latter to take over 41st Division front.

* * * * * *

H. E. WATTS,
Lieutenant General,
Commanding XIX Corps.

HS Brit. File: 27th Div.: Fldr. IV: Memorandum and Resume

Notes on Training 27th Division

XIX CORPS, B. E. F.,
XIX CORPS No. G.940/12 *August 13, 1918.*

1. A resume of points brought to notice so far during the attachment of troops of the American 27th Division to British 6th and 41st Divisions in the line is forwarded herewith for your information and such action as you may consider desirable.

2. The keenness, intelligence, and spirit of all ranks has left nothing to be desired. The behavior of the men under shell fire has been excellent.

3. Such defects as have come to light may be attributed almost entirely to inexperience and faulty administration arrangements. As regards the latter, it is possible that matters would have worked more smoothly had the American regiments and brigades also been in the line, as the battalion staff when detached seems inadequate. The matter is one which requires careful attention, however, as efficiency is largely dependent on it.

C. N. MacMULLEN,
Brigadier General,
General Staff, XIX Corps.

RESUME OF POINTS BROUGHT TO NOTICE DURING ATTACHMENT OF AMERICAN 27th DIVISION

1. Effort should be made to stop or reduce the frequent changes in battalion and company commanders which militate against discipline and efficiency.

2. The battalion or company commanders were frequently away on courses, thus missing the great opportunity of gaining practical experience which the attachment provided.

3. While many of the officers have attended a number of courses and have acquired a considerable amount of theoretical and technical knowledge, their knowledge of their duties as regimental officers is not thorough. They do not always realize what their position demands of them, what their responsibilities are as regards their men, and fail to exercise fully their powers of command. This may have been due to some extent to an inclination to depend on the British officers who were present.

4. Discipline is good on the whole, that of the engineers and machine gunners being excellent. The N. C. O.'s appear to be good and efficient, being respected and obeyed by the men, but the necessity of their direct personal control of small units requires to be emphasized.

5. Trench routine is satisfactory. Following points require attention:

(a) Orders regarding wearing of equipment in front trenches, bayonets being fixed and magazines being charged, require more careful observance.

(b) Caps often worn instead of steel helmets.

(c) Officers to make use of stand-to period for inspection purposes.

(d) Insufficient knowledge of trench cooking. Too much smoke.

(e) A tendency on the part of the men to leave their posts and go to others out of curiosity.

(f) The general lack of sanitary education was reported as most marked. Sanitation was in fact reported as deplorably bad. Trained sanitary men are essential and should be included in the establishment of the battalion.

(g) The bodily cleanliness of the men is reported as remarkable.

6. All ranks were keen to go out on patrol and did well at it, bringing in valuable information. Practice is required in:

(a) Keeping direction.

(b) Map reading.

(c) Realization of different appearances of objects and tracts by day and night.

7. The men are anxious for active operations rather than the work of trench warfare and have not realized the necessity for acquiring proficiency with the spade.

Cases are reported of their having worked well when working with British troops, but their lack of energy and enthusiasm for this work have been much commented on. Closer supervision by officers and N. C. O.'s is necessary. Practice in extending on a task is required.

Better work was done on wiring, but training in the double apron fence is necessary.

8. The technical knowledge of the engineers is reported as good. They require further training in field works and in the handling of working parties. (Meeting, guiding, and distributing on the work.)

9. Theoretical knowledge of intelligence work was good. The men employed are keen and intelligent, and this branch shows great promise. At present practical knowledge is required in determining what to look for and what will be of value to the higher command.

There is a tendency to consider intelligence as the work of scouts only and to fail to arrange to collect and take advantage of the intelligence acquired by the men in the trenches. The establishment of a system of fixed and continuous observation form O. P.'s is necessary.

10. The quartermaster's branch of the battalion has not functioned satisfactorily.

Battalion supply officers appear to have little special knowledge.

The chain of responsibility is indefinitely laid down, and there is too little supervision by the battalion supply officer of the responsible N. C. O.'s.

There is still much which officers and N. C. O.'s of this department have to learn to ensure a regular supply of rations to the troops in line, and further training of responsible officers and N. C. O.'s is essential.

A definite chain of responsibility from the refilling point to the man in the trenches is essential, and a strict enquiry when things go wrong.

The rations are not always labeled clearly after being subdivided at the Q. M. stores, and N. C. O.'s are not always sent up in charge of ration limbers.

The individual soldier does not understand the necessity of looking after himself in the matter of rations. Cases have occurred of men leaving behind the unexpended portion of the day's ration when moving billets, and expecting to have them reissued on arrival at their new location.

The above factors have undoubtedly led to a frequent shortage in the rations delivered to the troops in line and even at times to details in the transport lines.

It is essential that the importance of this subject should be generally understood as, if not taken in hand and thoroughly impressed on all concerned, the present defects may have grave consequences to the efficiency of the battalions.

11. What has been said about rations applies to a considerable extent also to water and ordnance stores. The importance of sending up good and sufficient water to men in the trenches is not realized, and the full number of empty water tins is not always returned.

As regards stores, indents are often not complied with. There was a marked deficiency in the supply of rifle oil and flannelette.

12. The establishment of officers' messes is strongly recommended.

13. The carrying of rifles by stretcher bearers is a great hindrance to their work.

14. Signalling N. C. O.'s, cable hands, and wireless operators show a high standard of technical ability. Operators often used the Fullerphone as a telephone for private conversations and do not realize the danger of the enemy listening set.

The work of supervision of signalers in the regiment required from one officer is too much for him. Battalion signalling officers are much needed.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 431: Letter

Service 27th Division

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 16, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q., American E. F.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. They have also issued a warning order for the 27th Division to take effect on the completion of their Phase B training, which will put that division in on the nights of August 22/23 and 23/24.

3. The conditions as to putting them in under their own division commanders and attaching British artillery to the divisions are complied with by the British.

* * * * * *

6. Since these divisions will relieve the British divisions in the front line they must of necessity come under the tactical control of the British army commander and the commanders of the British corps to which attached, and it would appear to be impracticable to restrict their use in case of eventualities which I believe will take place. However, it has been considered advisable to make a report of the situation to G. H. Q. exactly as it exists. Effort will be made to ascertain definitely the plans of the Second Army, and prompt information will be furnished with regard to developments.

Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: 902-32.9: War Diary

BRITISH SECOND ARMY,
August 23, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The American 27th Division completed the relief of the 6th Div. during the night August 23/24.

* * * * * *

[Editorial Note: Subsequent documentation for activities of the American 27th Division will be found, successively, in documentary compilations covering the "Ypres-Lys" operation and the "Somme" offensive.]

30th DIVISION
May 21 - August 18, 1918

Maj. Gen. Geo. W. Read - Commanding
Lt. Col. Robert B. McBride - Chief of Staff
Brig. Gen. Lawrence D. Tyson - 59th Infantry Brigade
Brig. Gen. Sampson L. Faison - 60th Infantry Brigade

Preface

The various units of the 30th Division, with the exception of the artillery and special units detached for training elsewhere, arrived in the Recques training area between May 27 and June 17, 1918. There the division, under administrative control of the II Corps, was affiliated with the 39th Division, B. E. F., for training. Prior to the arrival of the division all arrangements for its supply and training had been completed and as the units arrived, Phase A training was immediately begun.

On July 2 the division moved to the area west of Poperinghe, Belgium, and on July 9 was assigned, in conjunction with the 27th Division, the organization and defense of the East Poperinghe Line, a third defensive line in the Dickebusch Lake and Scherpenberg sectors.

Upon the completion of Phase A training the division on July 15 entered upon Phase B of the training program and the regular occupation of the front line by battalions attached to British units. During this period, July 16 to August 9, the 59th Brigade was affiliated with the 49th Division, B. E. F., and the 60th Brigade with the 33d Division, B. E. F.

Phase B training was completed by the division on August 10 and from this date until August 17 it was engaged in training in the rear areas and in the improvement of the East Poperinghe Line. On the nights of August 16/17 and August 17/18 it relieved the British 33d Division in the front line of the Canal sector.

182-34.9-2: Order

Assignment to Recques Area

BRITISH GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
May 21, 1918.

No. 6053/6 (Q. B. 2)

Second Army, G. O. C., L. of C. Area

[Extract]

1. The American 30th Division is expected to commence arriving in this country about May 26.

2. This division will be attached to the British 39th Division and concentrated for training in the RECQUES area.

* * * * * *

R. S. MAY,
Major General,
for
Quartermaster General.

30th Div.: War Diary

30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 27, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

REMARKS: Left Calais 11 a. m. and arrived Nordausques about 2 p. m. Billeted. Major Gen. Read took command of division.

* * * * * *

FRANCIS M. HINKLE,
Major, N. A.,
Adjutant.

30th Div. Gen.: File 203.3-39: Memo

Policy in Regard Training 30th Division

30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 3, 1918.

1. The program for training American divisions with the British (first phase) is to be followed as accurately as possible, the only variations permitted being those made necessary by local conditions.

2. It is to be understood that no American unit, during the first phase of the training, is to be actually commanded at any time by any one other than the American officer in permanent or temporary command of such unit.

3. In rifle practice the complete course under S. A. F. R. (unamended) for the 600-yd. range (that is, all ranges up to and including the 600 yds.) will be given to each man armed with the rifle.

4. Steps will be taken to inaugurate the first phase of instruction for the 59th Brigade without awaiting the arrival of the 60th Brigade.

5. Each brigade commander, and the commanding officer of each separate unit, will be required to obtain from the corresponding officer of the British 39th Division full information as to the training grounds available for his unit, and will be directly responsible for the arrangement of the training schedules for his command, so as to carry out the G. H. Q. program without confusion and without loss of time.

6. It is necessary to give the greatest attention from the start to liaison. There must be more than one means of quick communication between division headquarters and each brigade, regimental and separate unit headquarters, and the adjacent American divisions. The commander of each subordinate unit will arrange, and be responsible for, the establishment of similar lines of communication between his headquarters and each unit of his command.

7. It is important to at once have designated an assembly place for each platoon, company, battalion, and regiment. This will be attended to by the brigade and regimental commanders. The place of assembly should be located conveniently with respect to the billeting area of each unit.

The pack to be carried will be prescribed in division orders and will be kept in readiness for immediate use.

In case orders are sent out for the assembly of the command, each platoon is to be assembled promptly at the designated rendezvous, and after inspection and verification of numbers, will be marched to the rendezvous of the next higher unit without delay. The men will be fully armed and equipped with the pack above referred to. Not exceeding one man for each platoon will be left behind in the billet to look out for the property left by the platoon. He will be given instructions as to the care and disposition of the platoon property in case the platoon does not return to the billet. In other words, it is desired to have arrangements made and full details given for the immediate assembly of each divisional unit, fully armed and equipped, without the loss of a moment's time.

By command of Major General Read:

R. B. McBRIDE,
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: Fldr. 16: Order

Order to be Prepared to Occupy Part of the Winnezeele Line

No. G.490

BRITISH SECOND ARMY,
June 27, 1918.

To: American 30th Division
British 39th Division
D. A. N.

[Extract]

1. The American 30th Division will be prepared to move from the RECQUES area to occupy the sector of the WINNEZEELE Line between this junction with the Le PEUPLIER [sic] Line in V. 6. d. to the RWELD-STEENVOORDE Road in J. 34. b., in case of tactical necessity.

Instructions to carry out this move will be issued by army hq. should this contingency arise.

* * * * * *

JOHN S. J. PERCY,
Major General, General Staff,
Second Army.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldr. III: Order

Attachment 30th Division to British II Corps for Training

G.508

SECOND ARMY, B. E. F.,
June 27, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In order to carry out Period B of the American Training Program * * * the American 30th Division will be attached [British] II Corps for a period of 3 weeks.

* * * * * *

4. The date on which the attachment will commence will probably be about July 5; exact date will be notified on Monday next after the American II Corps has been consulted in the matter.

J. PERCY,
M. G., G. S., Second Army.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 431: Letter

Service 30th Division in Line

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 29, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, II Corps, American E. F.

To: Commanding General, 30th Division, American E. F.

1. It is contemplated that the units of your division will, in case there be no further interruption, complete the first phase of training with the British (Period A) July 8. It is to be clearly understood that during Period A, the American authorities retain control of and responsibility for the training. The Program of Training (first phase) for American divisions serving with the British as modified by letter from the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-5, G. H. Q., American E. F., of June 7, 1918, and letter from these headquarters of June 26, relative to training of your division will be followed. The date of termination of Period A and the question of any utilization of these troops during that period will rest with these headquarters or higher authority.

2. Under present agreements between British and American General Headquarters, the tactical control of your organizations will rest with the British commanders of higher units during Periods B and C and at any time in case any emergency arise. In brief, Period B covers service in the line by battalions, and Period C by regiments. In view of the situation now existing on your front, the exact time and method of passing from Period B to Period C cannot be laid down, and detailed arrangements as to the service must be determined to a considerable extent by circumstances as they arise. It is understood between these headquarters and the British authorities that in general American organizations shall serve with their organization complete and in accordance with the general principles established by American methods of training and tables of organization. The regiment when serving as an organization will have with it its headquarters, supply, and machine gun companies. All units will invariably serve under the command of their own officers.

3. It is further understood that the normal method of attachment in the line will be by first sending up officers and enlisted men for short periods of about 48 hours; then by complete platoons for periods not to exceed three days; then by complete companies for similar periods; and finally by battalions and regiments; the total time is aggregate from five to six weeks. The situation at the time may be such that variation from this method will be advisable in which case the question shall be taken up with these headquarters.

4. It is probable that all your units may not be in the line at the same time and that in executing the part allotted to you of the defense scheme of the British army to which you are attached, it will be necessary for you in case of hostile attack to utilize under your command a part or all of your division, depending upon the disposition of your units at the time.

5. With the understanding that the general principles hereinbefore stated are to be followed, you are authorized to make with the British headquarters to which you are attached the necessary detailed arrangements for the inauguration and carrying out of Periods B and C.

6. Upon the completion of Periods B and C, the division will be at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief, American E. F., and instructions concerning it will be issued later.

By command of Major General Read:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

30th Div.: Gen. File 353: Fldr. 36: Field Message

Status of Training of 30th Division Units

From: 30th Division

Date: June 30, 1918

To: Commanding General, 39th British Division

59th Brigade began its first week of training June 5. 60th Brigade on June 17.

FAISON.

30th Div. Hist.: 230-50.5: Report

Phase A Training, 30th Division

II ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Fruges, Pas-de-Calais, June 30, 1918.

1. Headquarters: No report.

2. Engineers and Supply: Deficient in rifle and grenade practice.

3. Signals: No comprehensive plan for liaison in the division and not properly organized.

Hampered by lack of technically trained officers and shortage of noncommissioned officers.

Radio company not organized into sections.

Signal platoons short large number of men.

Generally deficient in instruction, and signal platoons especially need more detailed instructions.

4. Gas: Specially trained gas officers and noncommissioned officers not properly utilized as such.

General lack of knowledge of gas and importance of practice in wearing mask while engaged in ordinary duties.

Gas officers of division not properly cooperating and coordinating this work.

5. Machine Gun Units: Instruction given personnel armed with rifle not sufficient. (British methods used.)

Not sufficiently instructed in sketching and map reading.

Not thoroughly instructed in nomenclature of the machine gun and accessories.

Not instructed in shelters, wiring and revetment.

Not sufficient grenade practice, intrenching and emplacements.

No practice in indirect fire and with fire direction and control instruments.

No pistol and not sufficient rifle practice.

General: Technical knowledge of machine gun not up to required standard.

6. Infantry: System of bathing and renovation of clothing in 117th Infantry very unsatisfactory.

Officers not sufficiently instructed and zealous in providing for health and comfort of men, especially in matter of rations, clothing and bathing.

Insufficient tactical instruction of units.

In 119th and 120th Infantry, the methods of training used by the officers characterized as sketchy, with result that men are not thoroughly trained.

Deficient in liaison, sketching and map reading, scouting and patrolling.

Intelligence personnel only partly trained

7. Intelligence:

Division Headquarters:
1. One officer and one sergeant speak German.
2. No substitutes trained.

117th Infantry:
1. Almost none of personnel attended S. O. S. schools.
2. Few substitutes trained.

118th Infantry:

119th Infantry:
1. Only two men speak German.
2. Few understudies being trained.

120th Infantry:
1. Only one man in regimental section speaks German.
2. Several substitutes.

General: Training particularly good in U. S., and continued here.

K. T. RIGGS,
Lt. Col.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldr. 3: Order

Order to Move to British II Corps Area

No. 30
Ref. Second Army Area
Map dated June 19, 1918

BRITISH SECOND ARMY,
June 30, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. American 30th Division will move from RECQUES area by brigades to ZEGGERS-CAPPEL---RUBROUCK---MILLAIN area on July 2 and 3 under orders of American 30th Division,

and to II Corps area on July 3 and 4 under orders of II Corps - leading brigade to be clear of WORMHOUDT area on July 3 by 12 noon.

American 30th Division is posted to II Corps on July 3.

* * * * * *

W. ROBERTSON,
Colonel.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldrs. I-II-III: Order

Training Instructions 27th and 30th Divisions

G. A. 80
II Corps
XIX Corps

SECOND ARMY, B. E. F.,
July 1, 1918.

1. The following instructions are issued as regards the employment of the American 27th and 30th Divisions, the former of which has been posted to the XIX Corps and the latter to the II Corps.

2. It has been laid down by American G. H. Q. that the training of their divisions should be carried out in three periods:

   A. Preliminary training out of the line.
   B. Attachment to British troops in the line.
   C. Advanced training by regiments in the back areas.

3. The 30th Division has nearly completed period A, but the 27th Division is not so far advanced. Corps commanders will give the American divisional commanders every facility to complete period A. It is to be clearly understood that until period A has been completed the American authorities retain control of and responsibility for the training of the divisions.

4. All American units will invariably serve under command of their own officers.

5. In the event of hostile attack the American divisions are entirely at the disposal of the corps commanders concerned for employment as the situation demands.

J. PERCY,
M. G., G. S.,
Second Army.

PERIOD B

American troops will commence their attachment to British troops in the line by sending up officers and N. C. O.'s for a short period of about 48 hours, during which they will be attached to and study the work of their opposite numbers.

The men will then be sent up and mixed up with British companies and platoons for a further short period. They will then go in as complete platoons, attached to a British company, as complete companies attached to a British battalion, and as complete battalions attached to a British brigade. This attachment will occupy at least three weeks.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldr. XVI: Order

Cancelling Instructions for 30th Division to Occupy Winnezeele Line

APPENDIX II
39/G/54/16

39th DIVISION, B. E. F.,
July 1, 1918.

Owing to the transfer of the American 30th Division to II Corps on July 3, the instructions for this division to occupy a sector of the WINNEZEELE Line in case of tactical necessity are cancelled from July 3 inclusive.

A. E. F. Q. PERKINS,
Major, G. S.

30th Div.: War Diaries

30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

REMARKS: * * * Division headquarters moved from NORDAUSQUES, France, to WATOU, Belgium.***

FRANCIS M. HINKLE,
Lieut. Col., N. A.,
Adjutant.

230-50.5: British Order

Extension of Training Period A for 30th Division

554.G

BRITISH II CORPS,
July 5, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Reference II Corps 554.G of June 28, 1918 and in continuation of II Corps No. G. 421 of July 4, 1918 [not printed], American G. H. Q. had decided that Period A for the training of the American 30th Division is to be extended until July 10 inclusive.

2. Period B, of the training scheme will not, therefore, commence until July 11: From which date inclusive the American 59th and 60th Infantry Brigades will, for training purposes, be attached respectively to the British 49th and 33d Divisions.

* * * * * *

J. P. DUKE,
Major.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldrs. VI-VII: Order

Disposition of 30th Division in Case of Attack

G. S. 18/9

II CORPS, B. E. F.,
July 6, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

4. In the event of the situation being such as to necessitate the East POPERINGHE System being occupied by the 34th Division as contemplated * * * the following additional arrangements will be made, under orders from II Corps:

* * * * * *

(b) The American 30th Division (less one infantry regiment at Dirty Bucket, A.30.b.) will be assembled in the St-JANS-TER-BIEZEN (Road and Tunnelling Camp) and ROOSENDAEL areas and held in II Corps reserve: The infantry regiment in the HERZEELE area being moved via HOUTKERQUE and WATOU to road camp under orders from II Corps.

(c) The infantry regiment of the American 30th Division at Dirty Bucket (A.30.b.) will, under orders of II Corps be put at the disposal of the G. O. C., 49th Division, who will not use this regiment in front of the Brandhoek-WOESTEN System of defense.

5. So far as can be foreseen the American 30th Division will have completed Period A of its scheme of training on the evening of July 10, when it will commence Period B.

6. As soon as this change takes place it is intended to relieve the British 34th Division of the responsibility for being ready to occupy the East POPERINGHE System within the II Corps boundaries and to make the G. O. C., American 30th Division take over this responsibility.

7. The transfer of responsibility will probably take place at 12 noon on July 11; but further orders will be issued in this connection.

* * * * * *

9. Under the scheme of training which has been arranged by the British 33d and 49th Divisions for Period B, the infantry of the American 30th Division which will in an emergency be available under the orders of the G. O. C., American 30th Division for holding the East POPERINGHE System, will be disposed as follows:

(a) One battalion of each of the 119th and 120th Infantry Regiments will be accommodated in the vicinity of the East POPERINGHE System in the right section; and the remaining battalions of each of these regiments will be in the St-JANS-TER-BIEZEN and ROOSENDAEL areas.

(b) One battalion of each of the 117th and 118th Infantry Regiments will be accommodated in the vicinity of the East POPERINGHE System in the left section; and the remaining battalions of each of these regiments will be in the St-JANS-TER-BIEZEN area.

* * * * * *

S. H. WILSON,
Brigadier General,
General Staff.

30th Div. Gen.: File 353: Fldr. 36: Letter

Status of Training of 30th Division

30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 9, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 30th Division

To: Commanding General, II Corps, A. E. F.

1. In the matter of training it must be constantly borne in mind that the two infantry brigades of this division have been badly handicapped by the lack of suitable and well-trained officers. Conditions have existed in many cases, over which the division commander has had no control, whereby incompetent officers have been retained in the service. The regulations of the War Department are such covering the composition and procedure of efficiency boards that several inefficient officers have succeeded in passing the requirements of such boards. While many of these officers might well be utilized in other spheres of endeavor, they are worse than useless in the command of troops.

2. For three months (January to April) Colonels Francis L. J. Parker, W. B. Cochran and Colonel Hugh D. Berkeley of the regular service were in command of the 119th, 120th and 117th Infantry Regiments, respectively.

I cannot too strongly state that it would be of inestimable value if means could be taken to place Col. Parker in command of the 118th Infantry and Colonel Berkeley in command of the 117th Infantry, unless my recommendation that Lieut. Col. Hazzard be promoted and assigned to the 118th Infantry.

3. Under present conditions this division is not capable of maneuver and the prospects are not bright for this state of affairs to come about. In the meantime, if the divisions remains in its present location, it is deemed of paramount importance that it should immediately prepare itself to occupy the reserve trenches in the front line in our immediate front.

S. L. FAISON,
Brigadier General, N. A.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldrs. VI-VII: Order

Orders to Commence Period B of Training

II CORPS, B. E. F.,
554/1.G *July 9, 1918.*

[Extract]

1. In continuation of II Corps G. S. 18/9 of July 6, 1918. The American 30th Division will commence Period B of its scheme of training on July 11; and, as stated in Paragraph 13 of II Corps G. S. 18/9 of July 6, 1918 the 59th and 60th Infantry Brigades and the 115th and 114th Machine Gun Battalions will from this date inclusive be under the orders respectively of the G. O.'s C. British 49th and 33d Divisions.

* * * * * *

S. H. WILSON,
B. G., G. S.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldrs. VI-VII: Order

Relief of American 30th Division

II CORPS, B. E. F.,
No. 249 *July 9, 1918 - 12:30 p. m.*

[Extract]

1. The American 30th Division, less artillery and certain troops training in the II Corps forward area, will at 12 noon on July 11 relieve the British 34th Division of the responsibility for being ready at short notice to occupy the East POPERINGHE System within the II Corps boundaries.

* * * * * *

3. The 39th Divisional Artillery (less one brigade) and the 34th Divisional Artillery will be available from 12 noon on July 11 for covering, under the orders of the G. O. C., American 30th Division, the East POPERINGHE System within the II Corps boundaries; and in the event of orders being issued by II Corps for the occupation of this system will, forthwith, come under the orders of the G. O. C., American 30th Division.

* * * * * *

5. Units of the American 30th Division will move on July 10 and 11. * * *

* * * * * *

S. H. WILSON,
B. G., G. S.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldrs. VI-VII: Order

Training Period B

II CORPS, B. E. F.,
No. 250 *July 10, 1918.*

[Extract]

1. Reference paragraph 5 of II Corps Order No. 249 of July 9 * * * the moves ordered for July 11 and the night July 11/12 will be postponed until further orders; and pending a decision as to when the American 30th Division is to commence Period B of its training scheme.

2. The American 30th Division will on July 11, and until further orders, continue to carry out Period A of its training scheme under the orders of the G. O. C., American 30th Division.

3. II Corps Order No. 249 of July 9 will still holds good insofar as it refers to the responsibility for manning at short notice the East POPERINGHE System within the II Corps area and the American 30th Division, less artillery, will take over this responsibility at 12 noon on July 11.

4. Please acknowledge.

S. H. WILSON,
B. G., G. S.

Issued at 5:30 p. m.

30th Div.: Gen. File 353: Fldr. 36: Letter

Start of Phase B Training

30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 10, 1918---12:05 p. m.

The Commanding General, 30th Division

Sir:

1. I transmit herewith the following:

(a) An extract of memorandum made for G-3, American II Corps [July 9, 1918] by Chief of Staff, American II Corps, insofar as it pertains to your division.

(b) Copy of message sent by special messenger this morning from General Plumer, Commanding British Second Army, to Commanding General, American II Corps.

2. It is my understanding that the corps commander is now in Paris and will recommend to the Commander-in-Chief that your division be permitted to enter Phase B under such scheme of training as the British authorities may wish to have followed, with

the exception noted in (a), but until the approval of the Commander-in-Chief has been obtained, the corps commanders directs that no units of your division be permitted to enter Phase B.

By command of Major General Read:

I. L. HUNT,
Lieut. Col., N. A.

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 9, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR G-3, II Corps:

As a result of the report of inspection of training made yesterday by your section, it appears that the 30th Division is practically ready to be passed into Phase B of its training, with the exception of one battalion which has not completed its target practice. This battalion will not be permitted to enter into Phase B until this has been completed and the necessary steps will be taken to have this practice with the least practicable delay. In view of instructions which have been received from the Commander-in-Chief, the 30th Division, in entering Phase B, should not be put into the front line trenches until authority has been received from G. H. Q. There is no objection to attaching observers, as has been done heretofore, in reasonable numbers, but the organizations will not be put into the line until such authority has been obtained; neither is there objection to making the preliminary arrangements looking to the putting of these units into the line, but they should not become so committed that they will be gotten into the line (except in case of grave emergency) until proper authority has been obtained.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Read:

GEO. S. SIMONDS,
Chief of Staff.

G. 901
American II Corps

SECOND ARMY,
July 10, 1918.

With reference to telephone message received from your staff officer, Colonel Hunt, regarding the training of the American 30th Division, arrangements have been made for the training under Period B to commence forthwith, and I consider it is a matter of extreme importance in view of the general situation that there should be no delay in the commencement of this training.

If this is contrary to the views of the C-in-C, American forces, he will no doubt represent this to the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, British forces.

HERBERT PLUMER,
General, Comdg. Second Army.

HS Brit. File: 30th Div.: Fldrs. VI-VII: Order

Plans for Training Period B, 30th Division

II CORPS, B. E. F.,
554 G *July 15, 1918.*

[Extract]

1. With reference to II Corps 554/G of July 9 * * * Period B will commence on the 16th instant and not as stated in para. 1.

2. As regards the training of the infantry, each American battalion will be attached to a British brigade for a period of 8 days and not 7 days as stated.

3. The attachments of American battalions in the front line as battalions will last 48 hours instead of 24 hours.

* * * * * *

S. H. WILSON,
B. G., G. S.

230-32.1: Order

Movement and Training 30th Division

FIELD ORDERS 30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
No. 8 *July 15, 1918.*

MAPS: Sheets, 27, 28 N. E.

1. The 30th Division will, on July 16, commence Phase B of its training scheme.

2. (a) Moves of units of the division in connection with the commencement of Phase B will take place on July 16 * * *.

(b) Orders for moves of brigade and regimental machine-gun units will be issued by the British 33d and 49th Divisions to the brigades which are affiliated with them.

3. Upon completion of the move on the 16th instant, brigade commanders will notify these headquarters of the location with map reference of all their units.

S. L. FAISON,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 431: Letter

Service of 30th Division in Line

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 15, 1918.

From: Adjutant General, II Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, 30th Division, A. E. F.

1. In continuation of C. of S., dated June 29 relative to the above subject, the organizations of your division, with exceptions hereinafter noted, will pass from Phase A to Phase B of their training with the British on July 15.

2. The exceptions above referred to are the two battalions of the 120th Infantry and one company of the 119th Infantry, which have not completed their target practice at 500 and 600 yards, and the 1-pounder cannon platoons, which are now undergoing instruction at Leulinghem. These organizations will complete this training with the least practicable delay and will then be passed into Phase B.

3. The normal method of attachment in the line is referred to in paragraph 3 of the above mentioned letter. A representative from G-3, these headquarters, will in consultation with your headquarters and the headquarters of the British Second Army, arrange the necessary details. It is desired that if conditions permit the attachment by platoons be limited to tours of 48 hours, the attachment by companies be eliminated, and that Periods B and C be merged where practicable.

By command of Major General Read:

JOSEPH F. BARNES,
Adjutant General.

30th Div.: War Diary

July 16, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

REMARKS: Division ordered to take up Phase B of its training, thus placing the training of 60th Brigade directly in the hands of the British 33d Division; that of the 59th Brigade in the hands of the British 49th Division. * * *

FRANCIS M. HINKLE,
Lieut. Col., N. A.,
Adjutant.

230-32.11: Memorandum Order

Plan of Defense

30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 17, 1918.

PLAN OF DEFENSE OF THE EAST POPERINGHE SYSTEM BY THE 30th DIVISION

[Extract]

1. General situation of the defensive front.

a. Mission and sector of the division: The East POPERINGHE system forms a reserve position in the general defense scheme of the YPRES sector. Broadly speaking, it is the mission of the division to which its defense is entrusted, to hold it in case of a breakthrough by the enemy, not only for the purpose of checking his advance, but of covering the withdrawal of British units how holding lines further advanced. Under such circumstances it would become the front line, while withdrawing British units would occupy positions already designated in its rear.

The 30th Division sector of the East POPERINGHE system extends from the southern boundary of the division in G.14.c. and d. to the northern boundary of the division in A.22.a. and c.

* * * * * *

3. Location of C. P.'s:

British II Corps Hq.	ESQUELBECQ
British II Corps F. A., Hq.	"
American 30th Division	WATOU (rear hq. at WORMHOUDT
C. G., Divisional Artillery	WATOU

a. Right Brigade Sector

American 60th Brigade	St-JANS-TER-BIEZEN

* * * * * *

b. Left Brigade Sector

American 59th Brigade Hq.	Couthove Chateau

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Faison:

FRANCIS M. HINKLE,
Lieut. Colonel, N. A.,
Adjutant.

182-56.9: Memorandum

Phase B Training II Corps

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 20, 1918.

[Extract]

	Organization	*Phase Begins*	*Estimated termination of Phase*

* * * * * *

30th Division	Entire division except 2 battalions 120th Infantry, one company, 119th Infantry	July 15	August 10 With exceptions noted

* * * * * *

230-32.2: Report

Location List

30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
August 1, 1918.

LOCATION REPORT No. 15
6 a. m., August 2, 1918

[Extract]

Serial	*Unit*	*Location of Unit*	*Location of Transport*
1	Divisional Headquarters	WATOU "	SAME "

* * * * * *

6	Headquarters 59th Brig.	Chateau Couthove 27/F.21.a.8.3	27/F.21.a.4.5.

* * * * * *

21	Headquarters 60th Brig.	Convent Chapel 27/F.22.b 2.2	27/F.22.c.5.3

* * * * * *

60 30th Division Railhead Grubhem [sic]

* * * * * *

FRANCIS M. HINKLE,
Lieutenant Colonel, N. A.,
Adjutant.

230-50.5: Training Program

30th Division Training Following Phase B

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
G-3 *August 9, 1918.*

[Extract]

1. Upon the completion of Phase B training, you will cause the training schedule for the 30th Division to include the following:

ALLOTMENT OF TIME

2 days	Company, including platoons
2 days	Battalion
3 days	Regiment
8 days	Brigade and Division
3 days	Correction of deficiencies
Total	18 days or 3 weeks.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Read:

JAMES M. LOVE, Jr.,
Adjutant General.

30th Div. Gen.: File 353: Fldr. 36: Letter

Report on Phase B Training of 30th Division

30th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
August 13, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Chief of Staff, American II Corps

1. The division completed attachments of eight days in the front line for each battalion of infantry, machine gun, and specialists, including one-pounder platoons, trench mortars, signallers and pioneers. In each battalion 48 hours attachments by individuals, 48 hours by platoons, 48 hours by companies and 48 hours by battalions.

2. In addition battalions not in forward area received instruction throughout Phase B in actual instruction and improvement of existing defense lines, construction of trenches, wire entanglements, etc.

3. Engineer troops have been constantly employed in conjunction with British engineers in improvement of defense system, including dugouts, trenches, pill boxes, etc.

4. One company per battalion of infantry was withdrawn each day from battalions not in the front line and received intensive instruction in drill and exercises. All machine-gun units not in the front line received instruction each day.

5. Outlined problems in liaison and attack in which all means of liaison at hand were employed have been held for each battalion. Some battalions have had two problems. Planes were obtained for each problem and were communicated with by means of ground panels and flares, also the T. Popham Code was used. Telephone, visual, pigeons, T. P. S., buzzer, rockets and runners are used in all problems. One problem for each regiment (less one battalion) reinforced by machine gun company - troops being actually used - has been held. Two problems included in advance and attack, dispositions for consolidation and repulsing counterattack. These problems are conducted by the British division commander, using a number of umpires. Hostile machine guns were represented by beating of drums. British troops were used to counterattack. The other two problems represented an advance which involved an advance and deployment, clearing up of small enemy attachments of machine-gun nests and occupation of the defensive line.

6. Brigade commanders and their staffs have been located in close proximity with headquarters of British divisions and have worked in conjunction with and attachment to the same, including inspections of troops in the front line. Regimental commanders and staffs have also been attached for short periods to units in the front line.

7. Division, brigade, regimental, and battalion staffs prepared complete plans of occupation and defense in the WINNEZEELE Line. More recently division, brigade, regimental, and battalions staffs have made out and submitted their plans of occupation and defense of the East POPERINGHE system, which plans were submitted to and approved by the British II Corps. All units have actually practiced occupation of their respective assignments in the East POPERINGHE defense line and establishing liaison between the various units.

J. K. HERR,
Lieut. Col., Cav., R. A.,
Acting Chief of Staff

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 431: Letter

Service 30th Division

II CORPS, A. E. F.,
August 16, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q., American E. F.

[Extract]

1. As authorized in your Telegram No. 485-G-3, the British Second Army has issued orders putting the 30th Division into the line. The 119th Infantry goes in tonight (16th and 17th), the 120th Infantry goes in tomorrow night (17th and 18th). The other two will be held in support and reserve.

* * * * * *

3. The conditions as to putting them in under their own division commanders and attaching British artillery to the divisions are complied with by the British.

* * * * * *

5. The plans of the British army commander are at this writing unknown to me. I am strongly of the opinion, however, that this army contemplates an offensive in the near future in which some of these troops are extremely likely to become involved.

6. Since these divisions will relieve british divisions in the front line they must of necessity come under the tactical control of the British army commander and the commanders of the British corps to which attached, and it would appear to be impracticable to restrict their use in case of eventualities which I believe will take place. However, it has been considered advisable to make a report of the situation to G. H. Q. exactly as it exists. Effort will be made to ascertain definitely the plans of the Second Army, and prompt information will be furnished with regard to developments.

Chief of Staff.

HS Brit. File: F.I-III: War Diary

Division Relief

SECOND ARMY, B. E. F.,
August 18, 1918.

Relief of the British 33d Division by the American 30th Division was completed.

[Editorial Note: Subsequent documentation for activities of the American 30th Divisions will be found, successively, in documentary compilations covering the "Ypres-Lys" operations and the "Somme" offensive.]

TRAINING AND USE OF AMERICAN TROOPS WITH FRENCH UNITS

[The character of the first document below is such as to make unnecessary the introduction here of a Preface.]

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 681: Letter

Outline of Procedure for American Troops on Arrival in France

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
FRENCH ARMIES IN FRANCE,
Compiegne, May 28, 1917.

From: Chief of Liaison Group, G. H. Q.

To: Chief of American Military Mission, Paris

I. The 3d Bureau (operations and training) of this headquarters and this office have together prepared the following proposed outline of procedure for the American troops upon their arrival in France.

The following recommendations have been approved by the Chief of the 3d Bureau and by the Chief of Staff of the G. H. Q.

Suggestion concerning the Instruction of the American Infantry Divisions in the Zone of the Armies

1. Position of training camps (Contact with the atmosphere of war): Subject to a certain reservation that will be given at the end of this report, it is considered wise to send the American troops as soon as possible into the vicinity of the front. For the following reasons:

(a) They will be in the atmosphere of war
(b) They will be close to the army schools
(c) They will be constantly with troops just withdrawn from the firing line.

2. Contact with French Troops: If the French army is to be our model and if the American is to fight beside the Frenchmen according to the latter's methods, then the training of the American troops should be done in as close contact as possible with the French troops, not only from the technical point of view but from that of mutual acquaintance, mutual understanding, and mutual respect - which will always be present where good men are working honestly to the same ends - and meet each other constantly in the day's work.

Upon the two principles above outlined, i. e. contact as close as possible with war conditions, and with our French Allies the following outline is made.

The region proposed for occupation by the American troops being generally that south of Commercy and Nancy, the following camps are designated in their order of occupation:

(1) Gondrecourt
(2) Neufchateau
(3) Saffaix
(4) Mirecourt

These camps are selected to fulfill the two conditions above described; they are close to the front and each can accommodate two divisions, one American and one French.

It is well to emphasize the importance of this doubling up of American and French divisions for the following detailed reasons:

(1) The French divisions, while in these camps, are constantly in training and bring with them the latest methods from the front.

Our officers and men can see each day the practical work of the French, can talk freely with their French comrades, can get French experts to come over, assist and advise and in general live in the midst of the French veteran troops while these latter are training.

The French are only too anxious to assist us in every way.

(2) In each French division (divisional depot) there are the specialist schools: Machine guns, grenades, rifle grenades, auto-rifle and 37-mm. cannon, where our officers and men can get instruction in these arms without having to leave the camp, while the company, battalion, regimental, etc. exercises of the French division will be objective lessons of the best character of our officers.

Therefore, upon the arrival of an American division at, let us say Gondrecourt, a French division would be sent there for a stay of some length - a month.

The General commanding the Second Army, or the corps commander would arrange for the parallel instruction of the two divisions.

The French infantry division would be taken from the reserves of either the general reserve or the reserve of the Group of Armies, preferably a division just relieved from the first line and reconstituted.

This program can be carried out by the French unless something unforeseen occurs.

ARRANGEMENTS FOR FIRST DIVISIONS

Figuring on the possible arrival before the end of the year of 5 American divisions, at the rate of one per month, provision can be made to receive them and install them as outlined above.

The first division would go to Gondrecourt, the second to Neufchateau, the third to Saffaix. When the fourth division arrives (let us say toward November 1), the first division will have terminated its instruction at Gondrecourt and be ready to start for the front.

The first division would be replaced by the fourth.

The fifth division would go to Neufchateau and so on.

If the American divisions arrive more quickly than calculated above, supplementary camps, such as Mirecourt, for instance, can be established, and a French division placed there during the first weeks of the training of the American division.

II. In the discussion of the procedure of the American troops upon their arrival in France, the following point has been considered:

Whether the American division should be held at an intermediary point, in a good installation of camp and exercise ground for a period of 4 to 6 weeks, or whether they should go straight to their cantonments in rear of the front.

As the situation of this intermediary point is in the Zone of the Interior (La Courtine, Clermont-Ferrand) these headquarters do not consider that they have the right to suggest officially a matter that pertains to another zone.

However, it is the personal opinion of all the officers concerned here that the sojourn of our divisions is an excellent training centre such as La Courtine for the first few weeks would be an excellent thing from many standpoints.

It will give our troops an opportunity to shake down before going into cantonment and to learn many things that it will be well to teach them before entering the zone of the armies.

La Courtine is approximately on the line between our naval bases and our front.

FRANK PARKER,
Chief of Liaison Group, G. H. Q.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 226: Report

Report of Board Considering Questions in the Zone of the Army

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Paris, June 28, 1917.

PROCEDURE OF BOARD

The Board consisted of:

Lieut. Col. J. McA. Palmer, Gen. Staff Corps
Lieut. Col. Fox Conner, Inspector General's Dept.
Major Frank Parker, Cavalry
Major Sanford H. Wadhams, Med. Corps
Major H. A. Drum, General Staff Corps

The Board visited the following points in the order named:

Gondrecourt
Neufchateau
Mirecourt
Besancon
Valdahon
Epinal
Saffaix (and)
Nancy

French Plan: During the Board's inspection of the various points mentioned in the zone of the armies, it became apparent that the French authorities had formulated a definite plan for the location and partial training of the American forces. In general terms, this plan consisted of the following:

(a) The American force is ultimately to take over the section of the line now occupied by the French Seventh and Eighth Armies. The occupation of the line to be gradual, beginning in the vicinity of Nancy and working to the south.

(b) With the foregoing plan in mind, French authorities have set aside the following localities for training areas of the American forces:

For artillery: Valdahon
For other troops: Gondrecourt, Neufchateau, Mirecourt, and Saffaix

They expect to place one division in each of the foregoing localities in the order in which named.

(c) As each American division arrives, the French expect it to be sent to one of the above mentioned places in the zones of the armies where its training will be taken up on the following lines:

The units of the division, except artillery, will receive preliminary training in one of the selected camps; the artillery of each division to receive its preliminary and technical training involved at Valdahon; after the foregoing training has been completed the entire division is to be concentrated in the vicinity of Neufchateau for divisional training.

(d) The French general scheme for the training of the American units is as follows:

Infantry: A French division and an American division (less artillery) to be billeted in the same locality. The former to assist in the instruction of the American division. It is understood that after careful detailed instruction has been imparted, small units of the American division are to be sent into the lines where they will serve for a few days side by side with French units. This latter method is to be continued until all units of the division have had a short service in the front line.

Artillery: The artillery brigade is to be sent to Valdahon and upon completion of its technical and preliminary training is to send battalions into the front line for training similar to that prescribed for the infantry. The French plan to assist in the instruction of the artillery is to furnish 4 or 5 French officers and several French noncommissioned officers and mechanics. The latter are especially qualified to explain to our noncommissioned officers, etc., the peculiarities of the mechanisms of the French artillery.

After the above preliminary training of both arms has been completed the entire division is to be concentrated at Neufchateau for divisional training. Apparently the French estimate that the entire training of the division under this scheme will take about 2 1/2 months.

The French have planned for our 1st Division, less its artillery brigade, to be sent to Gondrecourt, the artillery to Valdahon and later the entire division to be brought to Neufchateau. Nothing definite has apparently been settled as to the time when the 1st Division as a whole will go into the line. However, it seems to be definitely settled that the first section of the line to be taken over by the American troops is opposite Nancy.

RESULT OF THE BOARD'S INSPECTION

Gondrecourt: The board found that the French have already billeted at this point a French division commanded by General Boichut to be used in instructing the American division. Arrangements have been made for the billeting of all of our 1st Division including the marine regiment, but not including the artillery brigade. In order to have sufficient quarters for this number of troops, movable barracks are to be constructed for about one regiment. A detachment of French engineers are working on the construction of these barracks. The ground adjacent to Gondrecourt is somewhat under cultivation. There is sufficient ground at the present time for the elementary training of the infantry. By the time more extensive training will be taken up, the cultivated ground will have been harvested. The area available at this point is not considered sufficient for the maneuvering of the entire division. The headquarters for the American division has been arranged for at Gondrecourt where it will be in close touch with the headquarters of the French division.

Neufchateau: The French report that there are billeting accommodations in the vicinity of Neufchateau for about 50,000 men. The area available is sufficient for the training of three divisions, except that long range artillery practice cannot be held at the same time as infantry training is being carried on. Accommodations can be found in the town of Neufchateau for General Headquarters and headquarters of several divisions.

Mirecourt: The French report sufficient billeting space for one division in this vicinity. At the present time, General Castelnau, commanding the Seventh and Eighth Armies has his headquarters at this point.

Valdahon: At this point is located a French school of fire which was established before the war. There is permanent construction at this place in the way of barracks, stables, hospitals, etc. The present accommodations are sufficient for an artillery brigade less 3,000 animals. The French are now arranging to construct additional stables to care for this number of animals. The French are constructing observing stations and bomb proofs for advance artillery observers on the ground set aside for the target range. One barracks is being converted into a hospital and two cantonment buildings are being constructed for use as hospital wards. At the present time, the water supply at Valdahon is limited to 300 cubic meters a day. The French are driving a new well which they expect will double the water capacity of Valdahon. If this results as expected, there will be sufficient water, although special care during summer months will have to be taken to avoid waste. The railroad entering Valdahon is a single track road. The batteries will have to march overland from Besancon, a distance of about 30 kilometers; the heavy property will be shipped by rail.

About 40 kilometers north of Valdahon, the French Aviation School is located at Lexuiel. It is probable that space can be secured at this place for any aviation training desired in this vicinity. There are two hangars at Valdahon at the present time for the storage and machines used in connection with the training of artillery. Camping space and water for additional troops can be secured near Valdahon which will be comfortable, except in severe cold weather.

Saffaix: This area has billeting space and maneuvering ground sufficient for one division. The space available for artillery instruction is very limited.

Conclusions:

(a) The board believes that the French plan of our taking over all or part of the section of the French line now occupied by the French Seventh and Eighth Armies is correct and, also, that this operation should start from the northern end and work south.

(b) In order to provide for the thorough training of all troops, the losses incident to engagements of the present war and for complete organization, the board believes that no part of the section referred to above should be taken over completely by the American forces until at least a corps of 3 divisions are available for this purpose.

(c) The board recommends that the following general plan for the training of divisions be adopted:

Shortly after each division arrives in France that the division, less its artillery, be sent to Gondrecourt for its preliminary training and practical training in the front line and that the artillery of the division be sent to Valdahon for the same purpose. After this training has been completed the divisions be concentrated at Neufchateau for additional training.

(d) Neufchateau be arranged as the main American training area in the northern part of the section of the line to be taken over by the American forces. With this in mind the board recommends that a competent officer be detailed to study and plan the utilization of Neufchateau for this purpose.

(e) The board is of the opinion that when the General Headquarters of the American forces moves to the front the best location for it is in the vicinity of Neufchateau, but the board did not have an opportunity to make a detailed investigation of sites for this purpose.

(f) Instructions should be issued directing that troops sent from the embarkation ports and training camps will take with them all equipment C. Provisions should be made for and troops be directed to ship all property to the American depot selected in the interior of France.

(g) The commanding officer of all troops should be directed to have one officer of each regiment precede the regiments by at least one day to training areas in order to complete all billeting, etc., arrangements.

(h) In view of the foregoing it is recommended that the troops included in the first convoy be sent from port of debarkation as soon as arrangements are completed in training areas, as follows:

Division headquarters, 4 regiments of infantry, marine regiment, 2 infantry brigade headquarters, headquarters, headquarters and 2 motor truck companies, 1 motor machine shop, outpost company, Ambulance Company No. 6 and Field Hospital No. 6 all to GONDRECOURT.

2 motor truck companies, 1 motor truck machine shop, and a field bakery be held temporarily at St-NAZAIRE.

Chief quartermaster of these headquarters has been consulted and concurs in the foregoing recommendation. Question of distribution of troops of the second convoy will be made a subject of special memorandum at a later date.

J. McA. PALMER,
Lieut. Colonel, General Staff,
President.

Cable: P-24-S

General Plan of Handling American Army

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Paris, July 1, 1917.

AGWAR, WASHINGTON

Question of handling American army and its cooperation with French army including points of debarkation, use of railroad lines, location of depots of supplies and hospitals, and zones of operations has been fully discussed with General Petain. Plan proposed well considered and finally agreed upon subject to such alterations as military situation may demand. Only available ports as already reported are those on Loire and Gironde Rivers and La Pallice-Rochelle all of which are also commercial ports. Main railroad lines leading northeasterly pass through district favorable for location supply depots embraced by Orleans, Bourges, Montargis, and Nevers. The general area for training is included by Neufchateau, Nancy, Epinal. Method of training contemplates division of French troops camped near division of American troops, utilizing French officers and noncommissioned officers to instruct in various new appliances and tactical formations developed during the war. 1st Division will be billeted in the vicinity of Gondrecourt. Artillery of 1st Division will go to Valdahon, near Besancon, where barracks and stables are available and later join infantry for liaison work. Use of ports above mentioned avoids interference with British bases; while railroad routes indicated avoid French and English lines of communication with front. Location of areas for depots permit shipment supplies any direction. Training area, not hitherto used, and contains considerable quantities supplies, with villages ample for billeting. After thorough discussion agreed our troops gradually occupy sections of the French line instead of entering between French and English as latter would unquestionably lead to confusion. American troops will probably enter north of Nancy where country is open and fighting less severe, but will not be put in until thoroughly ready. Later on American troops will be used as circumstances dictate and as may be agreed upon. Most cordial relations have been established with French War Office and with General Petain whose headquarters I have already visited several times. Have detailed American liaison officers with General Petain and several French officers are already on duty at my headquarters. Everything working harmoniously and to my entire satisfaction. Shall visit British Headquarters next week.

PERSHING.

Library, AWC: Les Armees Francaises, Tome V, 2d Vol., Annexes, 2d Vol.: Letter

Training of American Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section A
No. 5140/BS

GENERAL STAFF OF THE FRENCH ARMY,
ADVANCED GROUP,
Paris, August 6, 1917.

The Minister of War

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast

The American staff intends to regulate the training in France of the American divisions in the following manner:

On arrival of the divisions, the divisional artillery and infantry will be separated and sent to the appropriate camps for their basic training.

When that training is completed, the infantry regiments and artillery battalions will do a tour at the front; the divisions will then assemble in a training camp for maneuvers by the division as a whole, with actual artillery fire.

To carry out this program, the Americans request of us:

1. Artillery camps with capacity for artillery of 7 divisions, for basic training of the divisional artillery.

2. Infantry camps also with capacity for infantry of 7 divisions, for basic training of the divisional infantry.

3. A training camp for training of the division as a whole, permitting training of 3 divisions simultaneously, or a number of camps capable of quartering a total of 10 divisions.

1. Artillery Camps: In addition to the camp at Valdahon (capacity of artillery of 1 division) which remains at the disposal of the American army, 3 artillery camps, each with capacity for artillery of 2 divisions, will be established in the zone of the interior, undoubtedly at Meucon, Coetquidan, and in the vicinity of Bordeaux.

This study is in process.

2. Infantry camps: The camps for training of divisional infantry would be camps in the zone of the armies, to be placed permanently at the disposal of the American army.

The infantry of one American division being already quartered in the Gondrecourt camp, provision would have to be made for the infantry of only 6 divisions. These establishments would be available by the following dates:

For infantry of 2 divisions	October 1, 1917
" " " " "	November 1, 1917
" " " " "	January 1, 1918
Total capacity on January 1, 1918, including Gondrecourt camp	Infantry of 7 divisions

3. Training camp: The Americans would like to have available in the Neufchateau region a large training camp permitting training of 3 divisions as a unit, with actual artillery fire. It seems that the camp at Neufchateau, enlarged if advisable, fulfills these requirements.

The camp would be in proper condition to receive:

1 infantry div. (complete, infantry and artillery), effective November 15, 1917
3 infantry divs. (complete, infantry and artillery), effective January 1, 1918.

This camp would thus be utilized entirely for training of the division as a whole, beginning January 1. Before that date, it would be assigned to the training of the 2 divisions whose arrival is provided for in the foregoing paragraph for October 1, 1917. Under these conditions, 6 camps would be provided for the use of the Americans as follows:

Camp for infantry of 2 divisions	November 1, 1917
Camp for infantry of 4 divisions	January 1, 1918

I ask that you be kind enough to have a study made of the means by which these camps could be established, and advise me as soon as possible of the results of the study, giving me your views on the requests presented by the American staff.

HALLOUIN.

Library, AWC: Les Armees Francaises, Tome V, 2d Vol., Annexes, 2d Vol.: Letter

Training of American Divisions in Camps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 19776

FRENCH ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
August 18, 1917.

The General, Commander-in-Chief

To the Minister of War (General Staff of the Army, Advanced Group, 3d Section A.)

[Extract]

In response to your letter No. 5140 B. S. of August 6, relating to the training of American troops.

I. Artillery camps: No remarks.

II. Training camps provided for the American troops in the zone of the armies (French Group of Armies of the East) are as follows:

a. Gondrecourt: Capacity for 2 infantry divisions (at present 1 French and 1 American, and later 2 American divisions).

b. Neufchateau: Ready to receive 1 division, effective August 15
2 divisions, October 1
3 divisions, November 1

c. Darney: Ready to receive: 1 division, September 1

d. Vaucouleurs: 2 divisions) effective January 1
e. Andelot: 2 divisions) " " "

III. Infantry camps:

* * * * * *

TYPICAL AMERICAN TRAINING AREA IN EASTERN FRANCE

General Pershing has shown a desire not to make use of the camp at Darney for training American troops, because that camp is too distant and too far to the east from Chaumont. The General commanding the Group of Armies of the East advises that he will have great difficulty in installing American divisions if that camp must be consistently relinquished.

It is advisable to see that the division or French units are in juxtaposition to the American divisional infantry in training at Gondrecourt, Neufchateau, Darney, etc., as far as the 1st Division (Sibert) can act as instructor.

IV. Training camps: The camp at Neufchateau is being organized as a large American training camp. It will be ready to receive the entire 1st Division on November 1, and 3 complete divisions in January.

As far as artillery firing is concerned, so far only one proving ground having two directions of fire has been discovered in the camp: The employment of one of these directions (the most important) requires the evacuation of 3 large farms; frequent use of it would amount to appropriation of the property. Also, continuous use of the camp for large-scale maneuvers and actual firing would cause injury to the rural population.

I consider it inadvisable at the moment to take steps to appropriate these farms.

* * * * * *

PETAIN.

Library, AWC: Les Armees Francaises, Tome V, 2d Vol., Annexes, 2d Vol.: Letter

Instruction of Cadres and Men of the American Army

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section
No. 7547 BS/3

FRENCH GENERAL STAFF,
ADVANCED GROUP,
Paris, September 19, 1917.

President of the Council, Minister of War

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

By virtue of a series of agreements between your services and the French General Staff, and providing for the general measures to be taken in order to assure, as far as possible, the training of the American army, the following has been drawn up:

a. Instruction of troops: Utilization, in the zones of the armies and of the interior, of special camps for the divisional infantry and artillery and of the camp at Neufchateau for joint maneuvers of three American divisions (letters forwarded bearing the stamp of the Chief of Staff dated August 3, 9, and 11).

Completion of instruction of officers:

1. Infantry: Utilization of schools at Valreas and La Valbonne, which was the subject of your letter of September 9.

2. Artillery: Distribution of artillery officers among the schools at Fontainebleau, Bourges, Arnouville-les-Gonesse, and Saumur, regulated by your letters of August 19 and 20.

3. Engineers: Shipment of 150 engineer officers to the school at Versailles directed by your letter of August 22.

The necessary measures for installation of these camps and schools were taken promptly: New buildings, sundry preparations, evacuation of French establishments (hospitals, schools, etc.).

In spite of the importance of the work being undertaken, it is possible to expect, thanks to the industry practiced, that the program will be carried out within the time planned.

However, by letter of September 8, which was transmitted to me by the General, Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies of the North and Northeast, you express the desire to unite under one and the same command, and near field troops, all institutions known as army schools (staff, officer candidate, antiaircraft, artillery, instructor, engineer, tank, gas, medical, etc.).

You indicate, at the same time, your intention to group these schools near a division stationing zone, to be selected in a proving ground limited by Blois, Montargis, Chaumont, Dijon, Chalon-sur-Saone, Bourges; and preferably, in the Auxerre region.

In order to satisfy this last demand, it would be necessary to build a camp whose area could not be less than 10 or 12,000 hectares.

But the establishment of this camp would be accomplished only at the price of extremely burdensome removals and installations that will have to be built from the start.

The work which would result from it would necessitate, at the same time, the employment of considerable manpower, which it is impossible for us to procure, and quantities of materiel which we do not have at present.

Besides, while assuming that the government would not oppose in principles dispossession of farms, and in a fertile region too, even exceptionally important work could not be completed before the spring or summer of the year 1918.

Under these conditions, you will no doubt decide with me that the advantages resulting from the new combination proposed cannot be compared with the great difficulties I have pointed out.

You cannot fail to see that the end toward which we are working, and which consists of assuring the most effective training facilities for the American army, can be attained more rapidly and under better conditions by means of the prescribed organization, the execution of which is being accomplished in conformity with requests you had presented formerly.

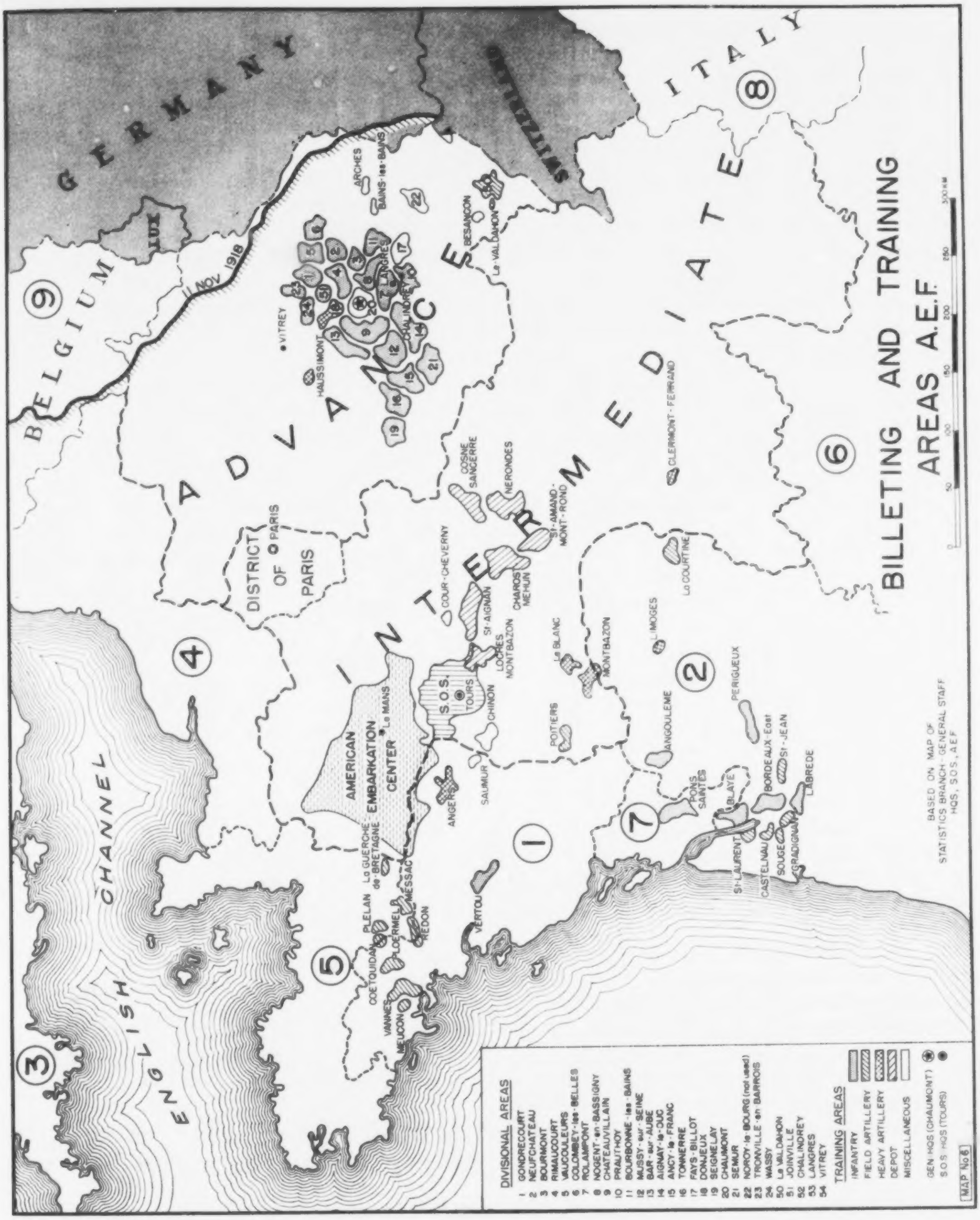
By order:

F. FOCH,
Chief of the General Staff
of the French Army.

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Item 104

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
September 21, 1917.

Letter from the C-in-C of the Armies of the North and Northeast advises that the Minister of War has designated General Ragueneau as the Chief of the French Mission near American G. H. Q. and that he is the only representative of the French Government and of the French C-in-C in dealing with American Headquarters; also that all missions representing the different ministers and under secretaries of state are placed under his orders. All instructions and all correspondence destined to these various missions should be addressed to him.


BILLETING AND TRAINING AREAS A.E.F.
MAP No 6
DIVISIONAL AREAS
1 GONDRECOURT
2 NEUFCHATEAU
3 BOURMONT
4 RIMAUCOURT
5 VAUCOULEURS
6 COLOMBEY-les-BELLES
7 ROLAMPONT
8 NOGENT-en-BASSIGNY
9 CHATEAUVILLAIN
10 PRAUTHOY
11 BOURBONNE-les-BAINS
12 MUSSY-sur-SEINE
13 BAR-sur-AUBE
14 AIGNAY-le-DUC
15 ANCY-le-FRANC
16 TONNERRE
17 FAYS-BILLOT
18 DONJEUX
19 SEIGNELAY
20 CHAUMONT
21 SEMUR
22 NOROY-le-BOURG (not used)
23 TRONVILLE-en-BARROIS
24 WASSY
50 La VALDAHON
51 JOINVILLE
52 CHALINDREY
53 LANGRES
54 VITREY
TRAINING AREAS
INFANTRY
FIELD ARTILLERY
HEAVY ARTILLERY
DEPOT
MISCELLANEOUS
GEN HQS (CHAUMONT)
S.O.S. HQS (TOURS)
0 50 100 150 200 250 300 KM
BASED ON MAP OF STATISTICS BRANCH - GENERAL STAFF HQS, SOS, AEF
GERMANY
BELGIUM
LUX
SWITZERLAND
ITALY
ENGLISH CHANNEL
11 NOV 1918
ADVANCE
INTERMEDIATE
DISTRICT OF PARIS
AMERICAN EMBARKATION CENTER
S.O.S.
①
②
③
④
⑤
⑥
⑦
⑧
⑨
PARIS
VITREY
HAUSSIMONT
LANGRES
CHALINDREY
ARCHES
BAINS-les-BAINS
BESANÇON
Le VALDAHON
COSNE SANCERRE
NERONDES
St AMAND-MONT-ROND
CLERMONT-FERRAND
La COURTINE
COUR-CHEVERNY
St AIGNAN
CHAROST MEHUN
LOCHES MONTBAZON
Le BLANC
MONTBAZON
LIMOGES
TOURS
CHINON
Le MANS
POITIERS
PERIGUEUX
ANGOULEME
SAUMUR
ANGERS
PONS SAINTES
BLAYE
BORDEAUX-Eest
St JEAN
LABREDE
St LAURENT
CASTELNAU
SOUGE
GRADIGNAN
La GUERCHE de BRETAGNE
MESSAC
PLELAN
COETQUIDAN
PLOERMEL
REDON
VANNES
MEUCON
VERTOU

Library, AWC: Les Armees Francaises, Tome V, 2d Vol., Annexes, 2d Vol.: Memo

Agreement Relative Insertion of American Troops into Line

[Editorial Translation]

October 18, 1917.

MEMORANDUM

Relative an exchange of views between the General, Commander-in-Chief, Armies of the North and Northeast and the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American armies.

In an interview which took place October 11 and at which General Petain, General Pershing, Lt. Col. Boyd of the American army and I were present, the two Commanders-in-Chief, with one accord, decided the following questions:

a. The choice of the sector to which the American 1st Division, is going for training in a few days is not the result of any tactical consideration. The object is for the Sibert [1st] Division to acquire, in a quiet zone, front line experience, and it is possible that General Pershing will be called upon to request the General commanding the French Group of Armies of the East to authorize other divisions to take steps, as the 1st Division is going to do, to insert their battalions in with the French units and add their artillery to ours, simply with a view to completing the training. The howitzers of the divisions, not used on those fronts of the Group of Armies of the East which are too quiet, could be placed at the disposal of the General, Commander-in-Chief who would use them where he considers it suitable.

b. When the American divisions are considered trained, they will be placed successively on our front:

The 1st Division, entering the line, will have its right on the Moselle;

The 2d Division, arriving on the front, will be joined to the 1st Division and will have its left on the Moselle;

The divisions following will move in to extend toward the east the American forces already engaged.

Thus the defensive sector of the American army will be constituted.

As a result of the French Eighth Army's closing up on its right and the entrance into sector, in the St-Mihiel region, of a new army, the forces of our Allies will find themselves between two French armies.

c. In order to permit the American troops to participate in our attacks, before they are in position to assume the offensive on a broad front, the following hypothetical measures were approved:

If the offensive has to be launched elsewhere on our front and the zone reserved for the American army remains inactive, and also in case General Pershing would desire to have his troops cooperate in the efforts of our forces, the American divisions would be transferred to the offensive area and inserted among the French units.

In the first eventuality, rather than in the second hypothesis, the American divisions would participate more in the organization of the ground and the artillery preparation.

d. General Pershing did not hesitate to place at the disposal of the General, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast, all heavy, long, or short artillery he would need in the not too quiet sectors.

e. The General, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast, for his part, assured the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American forces that he would not pass up any occasion to approve an auspicious entrance into activities of the American army. He particularly specified that, when an American division relieves a large French unit of the same category, the latter will, for the time being, leave its artillery in position and assemble in rear not far from the front, prepared to intervene if necessary. He has also stated that the American divisions charged with attacks will be fully equipped with artillery.

None of the questions enumerated above even raised a discussion.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast directed the interview, formulating the proposals which the Commander-in-Chief of the American armies accepted. General Pershing has even, by the offer he made to place his heavy artillery at the disposal of General Petain, anticipated the desires of the Commander-in-Chief.

After the interview related above, General Petain graciously expressed his satisfaction over these results. Two days later, General Pershing stated to me that his conversation with General Petain permitted him now to direct his efforts to the best advantage, since he did not see how he could engage his troops with greater security or so as to render more service to us.

He desires this conversation to be held confidential, he has forbidden Lt. Col. Boyd to refer to it and also has asked him not to repeat it.

DeCHAMBRUN.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 7112-S: Letter

Training Areas for Certain Divisions

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6249-3

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, December 6, 1917.

To: The General Commanding American Expeditionary Forces

[Extract]

I have the honor of confirming the conclusions from the interview which you have been kind enough to give me on December 4, and during which I transmitted to you in the proposals which the General, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast had charged me with making to you on the subject of the cantonments and of the employment of your divisions.

* * * * * *

The choice of the region of the center of France around Bourges for the installation of the great magazines and depots of the American army seems particularly happy because from this region the supplies may be directed without difficulty and without increase of distance toward any point of the east half of the western front.

Finally, the General Headquarters at Chaumont would be placed in the center of new general zone of cantonments in which the instruction of American troops would be carried on.

* * * * * *

5. On the subject of the first entry into a sector of the divisions which are actually in the first period of their instruction, you admit as a consequence of the experience of the first division of infantry the placing into the sector of entire regiments of

infantry upon a battalion front for a tour of from 3 to 4 weeks under the command of French divisions, a similar method to be followed for the regiments of artillery in the sector of an army corps.

I have noted your desire that the regiments of infantry and of artillery of each division should be placed in the same sector in order that the regimental commanders might exercise their command and that your generals should be side by side with the French generals of the sector in which their units are located.

* * * * * *

I have transmitted your desire to the General, Commander-in-Chief, and the choice will be made in such a way as to avoid, as far as possible, placing these units for their first contact in a zone which will probably be a zone of enemy attack.

6. The placing in a sector of the 1st Division of infantry does not prejudice in a definite manner the question of the part of the front which would be ultimately confided to the American army, and there would be an advantage if the American divisions, as soon as their instruction is sufficiently advanced, could come to the aid of the French divisions. I have noted that you have been kind enough to consent to this for the 1st Division of infantry in case circumstances should lead the General-in-Chief to demand your assistance.

I have noted your demand that on first taking up a sector by the 1st Division of infantry they should be assigned to a part of the front where it will not be in danger of being submitted to too rude a test. Such are indeed the intentions of the General, Commander-in-Chief of Armies of the North and Northeast, and he will make a definite proposition to you at the proper time.

* * * * * *

I would be obliged to you if you would be kind enough to inform me whether or not you have any objection to offer to the points brought out in this letter. * * *

RAGUENEAU,
Brigadier General, Chief,
French Military Mission with A. E. F.

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Item 193-a

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
December 19, 1917.

General Pershing had a frank interview with Prime Minister Clemenceau this date in which he emphasized the necessity of frankness and directness in the dealings between French and Americans. He referred in detail to the complaints made to the House Mission by M. Loucheur, Minister of Munitions, regarding the supposed raising of prices by American purchases, which complaints had never been brought to his attention. He also pointed out that General Petain had criticised the American training in an interview with Colonel House, and yet, notwithstanding their many opportunities and the importance of such matters to us, had never mentioned his criticisms to General Pershing. He emphasized the necessity of closer cooperation in their mutual relations and took up in detail the matter of the Franco-American Purchasing Board, designed to coordinate French and American purchases in adjoining neutral countries, to prevent competition, and secure best results for all concerned. M. Clemenceau agreed entirely with General Pershing on the matters presented and expressed chagrin and surprise that the Petain-House interview had been without previous discussion between Generals Petain and Pershing.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 353: Memorandum

Entrance into Front Line

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, December 21, 1917.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF:

1. Reference the letter from General Petain [published previously], the 1st Division will complete its scheduled program of training on January 27, when its final inspection is contemplated. In view of the request on the part of the French military authorities that the Gondrecourt area be vacated on January 15, it is thought that the training of the division may terminate and the inspection may begin on or about January 13, and that upon the completion of the inspection the division may be safely designated for service in front line trenches. If this view be accepted, the division should enter the trenches between February 1 and February 15.

2. Under the projected programs of training, the 26th Division will be ready for service in front line trenches about April 1, the 42d Division about the same date. The date on which the 2d Division will be ready is not yet clear, as the division has not, as yet, been concentrated and its systematic training is therefore impossible.

3. In view of the above considerations, it is thought that the proposed tour in the trenches for the 1st Division should be treated primarily as additional training, and that each of the combat divisions of the corps should have its tour in the trenches as a division, followed by a period of rest, before the corps attempts combined operations.

4. The suggested front for the division, two or three (four in our service) battalions in the front line with a brigade in reserve would seem a suitable and safe formation, the former preferred because it insures great depth and insures simplicity in arranging for reliefs. Unusual opportunity will be afforded for the training of commanders and staff officers, of which advantage should be taken from the beginning in order that the corps may be able at the end of this period to function as a unit.

5. To this end it is recommended:

a. That a sector suitable for a two or four battalion front be selected in or near the suggested area (Woevre District) and that the 1st Division be directed to occupy this sector as soon as practicable after the completion of its training program, formation being one brigade in the first line and one brigade in reserve, the latter brigade to continue intensive training.

b. That the remaining combat divisions of the corps, in succession, occupy the same trenches, the preceding division in each case to be withdrawn to rest billets for additional training, until all four combat divisions of the corps shall have had a tour in the same trenches. Upon completion of this period, the front may be extended as deemed best at the time.

c. That in order that the higher commanders and staffs may be trained in their proper battle functions, a corps commander be designated for the I Corps, a staff therefor be organized and that the corps commander take appropriate station so as to command all the division of the corps, including the one in the trenches. The experience of the 1st

Division at the front has indicated that a division of authority is undesirable and that the best results can be expected only if the American units in the front line are directly under their own commanders.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Training Section.

HS Fr. File: 403-30.1: Letter

Plans for Employment of American Troops

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
29,127

FRENCH GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
Chaumont, December 28, 1917.

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces in France

My dear General:

[Extract]

I had the honor to submit to you, during our conversation of the 23d instant, the reasons which determined my requesting of you the cooperation of your troops as rapidly as possible, and what I considered to be the best solutions for facilitating this cooperation and speeding up the training of these American units in France.

* * * * * *

The proposals submitted to you may be summarized approximately as follows:

1. Let the American 1st and 26th Divisions be trained according to the former method [i. e., slow and progressive training]. The 1st Division will enter the front when it will have entirely completed its training; that is, as was agreed, at the beginning of February, if events do not compel us to advance this date.

Insert the regiments of the 26th Division on the front in 4 French divisions (about January 15). These regiments, after a tour of about two months, could be regrouped in a camp to permit instruction of the division as a whole. The division would then enter the front besides the 1st Division to form the nucleus of an American army in sector, if there has been no change in the part of the front assigned to the American army.

2. To assure training and eventual employment of the other American divisions, particularly the 2d and 42d Divisions, the following procedure would be observed:

A French division would receive simultaneously one infantry regiment, one or two artillery battalions, one or two companies of engineers, previously partially trained in a training camp, and one or two staff officers.

The French division would be responsible for training the American units under its administrative control, directing them on the front, and supporting them until they are completely trained and seasoned. Thus all the arms of the American army would be trained for war in close liaison with each other, at the school of a French division.

Because of the presence of American staff officers or even general officers on the staffs of French divisions designated for that duty, permanent control over these troops by the American command would be exercised without interruption.

The American units thus trained would then be grouped into American divisions, whose successive entrance on the front beside each other would constitute progressively an American sector of increasing importance, unless urgent requirements force the assumption of other dispositions. Whatever employment may be reserved for American divisions, the necessity to expedite their training by every means faces us.

The close contact of the American troops with the French troops, which will result from the intermingling of the French and American regiments, can have only good results, the two armies learning from it not only to practice the same principles but most especially to know and respect each other. Comradeship in combat, based on mutual confidence, will render a great service to the two armies at critical times.

I earnestly request you, in the common interest, to adopt without delay this solution which I consider necessary and at the very least make of it an immediate experiment for the training of an American division. The results obtained will dissipate all doubt on the effectiveness of the method, apart from the question of employment on the front.

I shall be very grateful, my dear General, if you will be good enough to advise me at your earliest convenience of the decisions you have reached on this subject.

PETAIN.

HS Secret Documents, Bound Volume G: Memorandum

Interview Concerning Sector

Operations Section

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, December 29, 1917.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF

1. One brigade in sector with remaining brigade continuing training in its present area.
2. Front of sector to be such that each regiment will have one battalion in first line, one in support, and one in reserve.
3. Such part of artillery and auxiliaries as may be necessary to be in sector, remainder with brigade undergoing further training.
4. Troops in sector to be under their own division commanders who will be under French corps commander.
5. Troops left back in training to remain under the American division commander but not subject to orders of French authorities.
6. Division commander to be with troops in sector but authorized to leave such part of his headquarters with troops in training as he may consider desirable.
7. Troops in sector to be relieved by troops under further training at option of Headquarters, A. E. F. Details of relief when decided upon to be worked out by American division commander in accordance with general instructions as to methods by French corps commander.

8. Aviation and heavier artillery than 155-mm. howitzers to be provided by the French.

9. Americans to establish direct signal lines from Hq., A. E. F., to division headquarters.

10. Troops to proceed to sector by marching; march to begin about January 9.

11. Agreement as to whether taking over begins by artillery or infantry. Desirable at least some of our batteries be in position before the infantry begins to take over.

12. Necessary trench property and dumps (signal lights, observation stations completely equipped, telephone installations, wire, sandbags, materiel of all kinds) to be taken over and paid for by Americans. (It is said that British have had to pay for wire in place.)

13. One evacuation hospital suitably located to be turned over to Americans.

14. Americans to furnish supplies for their own troops except as otherwise stated. Definite agreement as to rail transportation of supplies. [Note: Following notation appears in handwriting of General Pershing: American's system inaugurated.]

15. Definite agreement as to whether or not light railways handled by Americans. [Note: Following notation appears in handwriting of General Pershing: "No but Eng. can assist."]

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staffs.

HS: Brit. File: 900-32.9: Note

French Notes on the American Army

FRENCH GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
Compiegne, January 1, 1918.

SUMMARY

STATE OF AMERICAN ARMY ON JANUARY 1, 1918

[Extract]

The American army consists at present of 44 divisions of 27,000 men each situated as follows:

39 in course of organization in the United States
4 under instruction in camps in France
1 disembarking in France

These divisions belong either to the regular army, the national guard, or the national army. Of the 39 divisions still in the United States, 8 are regular army, 15 national guard and 16 national army. Of the 5 divisions in France, two are regular army (1st and 2d), three are national guard (26th, 41st, and 42d).

* * * * * *

STATE OF INSTRUCTION IN THE UNITED STATES

Report on the state of organization of the 39 divisions still in the United States are few and incomplete. The state of instruction varies. On the whole it appears to be as follows:

(a) Infantry: Individual training began about November 1. The training of small units is now proceeding.

(b) Artillery: Training has scarcely commenced on account of the want of both material and instructors.

(c) Officers: Staff officers are very few. The training of new staff officers can only be done in France. Regimental officers are still wanting in knowledge and experience. In addition to a small number of professional officers (6,000 officers of the regular army), there are 40,000 young officers of the reserve recently formed and who need a complete training.

To sum up, the state of instruction in the United States is not brilliant in spite of the efforts made during the last 8 months to improve it. The causes which have retarded progress are as follows:

(a) The want of a qualified chief invested with the necessary powers at the head of the committee of instruction of the War College.

(b) Want of a directing staff, particularly a directing staff for artillery.

(c) Insufficiency or bad distribution of material for instruction.

(d) Want of instructors, and particularly of American instructors.

* * * * * *

(Unsigned)

IMPROVEMENTS CARRIED OUT OR PROPOSED

General Morison has just been appointed President of the Committee of Training. He is considered one of the best American generals, so the higher direction of training appears to have been arranged for.

The principle of sending divisional artilleries in advance to France has been agreed to. Nothing seems to have been decided with regard to heavy artillery. As regards the infantry, the sending of material for instruction and additional French instructors has been proposed to the War College. This seems to be the solution to which the attention of the government and the American High Command should be directed.

It is also very important that the French command should draw up in cooperation with the American command a general scheme for the transport, organization, training and employment of the American army in order to utilize to the best advantage the French resources in personnel and material, which it is decided to place at the disposal of our Allies either in the United States or in France.

STATE OF AMERICAN ARMY IN FRANCE

1st Division (fighting division): Completely assembled (artillery, infantry, engineers, and auxiliary services) at Gondrecourt camp where it is finishing its training with the assistance of the French 69th Division. It will go into the line in the Woevre about January 15.

26th Division (fighting division): Infantry, engineers, and auxiliary services complete under instruction at Neufchateau camp. Artillery complete under instruction at Coetquidan camp. Training of the infantry units and artillery units terminated about the beginning of January. No arrangements have been made yet regarding its taking over a sector of the line.

2d Division (training division): Infantry, engineers, and services almost complete but dispersed into detachments for work in camps, schools, bases and on the lines of communication. These dispersed units will be relieved gradually and concentrated as soon as the 41st Division (depot division) has completed its disembarkation. The artillery of the 2d Division is assembling at Valdahon.

42d Division (fighting division): Infantry, engineers, and services complete in the Langres area. Artillery complete being trained at Coetquidan camp.

41st Division (depot division): Disembarking. The artillery of this division will form army heavy artillery (one brigade of 155's). It will be trained at De Souge camp. Besides the above divisions of the American I Corps, the following American troops have disembarked:

(a) A brigade of coast artillery of 3 regiments, now at Mailly camp, which will be formed into army heavy artillery.

(b) An aviation squadron fully equipped with personnel and material and 2,000 pilots under training.

(c) A regiment of cavalry.

(d) 6 regiments of railway engineers, one at the disposal of the French Commander-in-Chief, employed in the Verdun area, and 5 others on the American lines of communication.

(e) Numerous medical units.

(f) Labor units (dockers, forestry men, etc.).

On January 1 the American effective strength in France was as follows:

Combatants	100,000
Noncombatants	50,000
Total	150,000

On October 1, the total which had disembarked was 60,000; therefore, in 3 months 90,000 have been transported or an average of 30,000 per month (a strong American division).

DISPOSAL OF AMERICANS ON ARRIVAL

The programme for the reception of the Americans on arrival requires:

(a) The preparation of about 12 divisional areas in the zone of the armies (area Chaumont---Neufchateau---Langres).

(b) 4 artillery camps: Le Valdahon (one divisional artillery), Coetquidan, Souge, Meucon (2 divisional artilleries each). These are actually constructed except Meucon which will be finished by February 1.

(c) The La Courtine camp.

(d) A certain number of divisional areas in the interior proposed to General Pershing for his depot divisions and able to be placed at his disposal if circumstances require it.

Besides these camps and divisional areas the American army possesses a number of schools.

(a) Artillery school at Saumur. Students 500 officers, 200 N. C. O.'s.

(b) American aviation schools at Issoudun, Tours, Aulnat (bombing).

(c) American army schools Langres (staff infantry, etc.).

GENERAL METHOD OF TRAINING

Up to now the French and American commands had agreed to 3 stages of instruction for divisions arriving.

(i) Instructions by arms in the camps. Infantry in the camps in the army area; artillery in the artillery camps. Minimum duration of this stage, two months.

(ii) Training of American units in the line with the French division (by regiments and by groups), minimum period one month

(iii) Training of complete division in one camp, minimum period one month.

The Commander-in-Chief considers that in view of the present military situation the problem of training of the Americans cannot be considered in the same form as 6 months ago. A solution must be found which will ensure the rapid training of units while beginning to employ them. The following procedure should be adopted. A French division should receive at the same time a regiment of infantry and one or two groups of artillery already partially trained. The French division would take charge of their training. These would ultimately be regrouped into American divisions.

ARMAMENT

The provision for the American army in guns and ammunition is assured by the French until the time when America can produce the munitions she requires. * * *

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 693: Cablegram

Attachment of American Regimental Units to French Divisions

No. 588 R

A. G. O., WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., January 2, 1918.

PERSHING, AMEXFORCES, H. A. E. F.

1. The French Ambassador called on Secretary of War today and read to him a dispatch from M. Clemenceau to the effect that General Pershing and General Petain had conferred as to the wisdom of seasoning of American troops by attaching their regimental units to French divisions before committing a part of the line to an American division made up of troops not so accustomed to actual front conditions.

A. M. Clemenceau cablegram stated that General Pershing had reported himself and General Petain in substantial agreement after conference on this subject; but General Petain conveyed to M. Clemenceau an opposite opinion. Apparently some misunderstanding has arisen which Secretary of War will be glad to have General Pershing endeavor clear up by placing himself in communication with M. Clemenceau, and reporting the result of the interview.

B. The French urge the action outlined above as being safer for the American troops than it would be to give them at once an independent place in the line, and urge very strongly that the Secretary of War here accept their view and commend it to you. This the Secretary of War is not willing to do, desiring to leave the matter wholly within your discretion after full consideration of the important elements of the matter.

C. The French Ambassador has been told that the Secretary of War would lay the matter before you and would communicate to him your conclusions when they are arrived at.

BLISS.

McCAIN.

G-2, GHQ, AEF: File 311.22: Memorandum

Incorporation of American Soldiers in French Units

Intelligence Section, G. S.

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF:

I learned from a very reliable and confidential source yesterday that the French Minister of Supply, M. Boret, has given an interview to Mr. Edwin Marshall, for publication throughout the United States, on the subject of the extreme importance of placing our soldiers in French units. The general trend of the interview is to show how much more quickly they can be trained by going into organization having highly trained officered and noncommissioned officered personnel than they can be under the present American system, but the main point is that France needs men and that this is a good way to supply the French deficiency. Boret, I am told, states that later these men would be segregated, after being trained, into American units, and that the proposition could only be considered as temporary. My informant made the following four very important statements:

(1) That this interview had been considered by the entire French Cabinet;
(2) That M. Clemenceau had personally initialed each page of the interview;
(3) That the arrangements for the interview were made by President Poincare;
(4) That the French Cabinet was now considering in what way they could reward Mr. Marshall for his distinguished service in circulating this interview in the United States.

I happen to be somewhat familiar with this question, as it came up first by being presented by General Vignal, the French Military Attache in Washington, before the arrival of the Joffre Mission. I personally talked with General Vignal on the subject and I know he presented this view at great length to the officers at the War College. The same proposition was also made by General Bridges, with the Balfour Mission, except that our soldiers were to go into English instead of French units and the proposition was submitted in writing.

As I happened to have had something to do with the propaganda through the press for the enactment of our law for universal service and followed public opinion as revealed in the press in connection therewith, I sounded out representatives of the press on this proposition at the time the Joffre and Balfour Missions were in Washington. The representatives talked to by me were practically unanimous in stating that such a proposition would kill the Draft Act then under consideration; that while they were working to get such a bill through and would continue to work for it, they would oppose very strongly any effort from any source to draft American boys for service under the French or English flag.

It is this latter phrase of the question which makes it most unfortunate, at this time, for the French Cabinet to attempt to force our government, which made an adverse decision on this same proposition while the Joffre and Balfour Missions were in Washington, to agree now to a proposition it then rejected.

The reasons are even more urgent now why such a proposition would hamper our government from every standpoint in the prosecution of the war, as it would give every antiwar agitator in the United States, and every pacifist, fresh fuel for this agitation against the war and our participation in it.

The matter is urgent and I think the War Department should be warned now by cable, draft of which is hereto attached [omitted], to be on the lookout for the publication of this or similar interviews, and not to be surprised into making any false move on this question at this very critical stage of the war.

D. E. NOLAN,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
Chief of Section.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 660: Letter

Training of American Troops in the French Zone

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
January 6, 1918.

General Petain, Commander-in-Chief
French Armies of the North and Northeast, France

Dear General Petain:

[Extract]

With reference to your letter [Dec. 28, 1917], regarding the instruction of American troops and your desire to assist in hastening our preparations, it is unnecessary for me to express my appreciation of your interest in the matter, and of the aid you have so kindly given by sending your troops for this purpose.

Directions have been given for the 1st Division to complete its practical instruction by service in the trenches in a quiet sector already selected. The division will enter by brigade, each brigade to be accompanied by its proportion of artillery and of other services. That part of the division remaining behind will continue instruction in its present area, especially in open warfare.

The training of the 26th Division will be pushed as rapidly as possible, and it is believed will be ready early in February for a tour of training in trench duty. It is suggested that each of the regiments of this division be placed in a quiet sector of the trenches with a French division for this instruction. After the completion of its period, the division will be reunited for a short period of combined training and made ready for its place beside the 1st Division.

The 42d Division has been on the move so much since its arrival that its training has been delayed. Approving your suggestion, I shall send one brigade - two regiments - of this division for temporary service and instruction of say one month with French divisions, to be designated by you, holding the other brigade for instruction according to the present system. This will enable the French troops now there to devote their whole time to the other two regiments.

The 2d Division is very much scattered, mainly along the line of communications, and until its elements can be relieved be troops from the states not yet arrived, the divisions cannot be reassembled and no definite plans can be made.

Since our conversation on this subject, reports have been made by several officers whose units have been most closely associated with French units, and, while appreciating the value of French assistance, the opinion is very generally expressed that beyond the details of trench tactics, our troops have made better progress under their own instructors and according to our own methods. This, of course, does not apply to our staff officers who have derived great benefit from association with corresponding French staffs. The principal reasons cited for the above conclusions are difference in language and methods, and the difficulty found in giving direction to our training into channels most needed. I hope, however, you will realize that our instruction is being conducted in accordance with the latest developments of trench warfare, as set forth in the various French pamphlets and regulations.

After a careful personal study of this question, my conclusions are as follows:

1st. As new divisions arrive in the zone of the French armies, I will send each American regiment to a French division for at least one full month for intensive instruction according to a prescribed program to be carried out under the direct supervision of selected, well-trained French and American officers, with such added period in the trenches as may be decided upon. This provision as to a definite program is added in order that the character of instruction may be made the same for all units.

2d. At the same time, division and brigade commanders will be sent to serve the corresponding grades in French divisions, where it is expected they would be given actual experience in commanding French units and conducting instruction in conjunction with French commanders according to an approved program.

3d. The artillery of our divisions will continue present methods of training under the same conditions that have been followed by the artillery of the 1st Division and other divisions, uniting later for training with their infantry.

4th. Unless the exigencies of the service interfere, the above plan will serve as a guide for further training of American divisions until, by experience and service, American instructors are available at which time the French divisions can be relieved of further responsibility in the matter.

As to the question of placing American units in French divisions for actual service, there are many real obstacles in the way. The differences of language, military methods, and national characteristics above referred to would seriously hinder complete cooperation necessary in combat. Moreover, the American people would not approve of giving up the integrity of our organization and scattering it among French and British units. Such a plan would eliminate the possibility of training higher commanders and their staffs and would prevent the final building up of a cohesive, aggressive, self-reliant American force which must be depended upon to deliver the final blows necessary to end this war.

Referring to your remark during our last conversation, that many French divisions are depleted in personnel with limited French replacement at present available, it occurs to me to offer you, temporarily, the services of a number of regiments of colored troops now arriving in France. They are national guard units but have recently received a considerable proportion of recruits, and are not now attached to any division. If agreeable to you, they might be assigned by regiments for training and service with such French divisions as you may care to designate. This may save you, for the time being, from reducing the number of your divisions. It would of course be understood that they are to be available at any time for withdrawal to the American forces for such duty as may be required, although circumstances might make it possible to leave them with you indefinitely. In addition to those now arriving, there may be other detached units that could be sent you in a similar manner.

I trust the above plan will meet your views as to training, and that it may be accepted as the fixed system as long as it may be necessary. If agreed upon, it will relieve you of the further necessity of placing units of the French army near our units to aid in our training. I deem it important that this question of training be decided in principle between us with as little delay as possible.

* * * * * *

With sentiments of high personal esteem and regard, I remain.

Very sincerely yours,

JOHN J. PERSHING.

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Item 212-b

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
January 7, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Mission at Headquarters American Expeditionary Forces, returned from French G. Q. G., on January 7, and in the afternoon called on General Pershing accompanied by Lieut. Colonel de Chambrun, and for an hour and a half discussed the question of training American troops by attaching them by regiment to a French division. He emphasized the need of haste in preparing American troops for use, laying stress only on training for trench warfare, and urged the desirability, from every standpoint of getting them this training by incorporating them with French divisions, not only for the period before entering the trenches but in the actual employment in the front line.

General Pershing pointed out that this method gave no opportunity to train more than regiments, ignoring the training of higher commanding and staff officers, and that employment of our troops in this manner lost them their national identity, and in effect rendered surplus himself and his staff. He offered for trial in instruction four Negro regiments, not belonging to divisions as obviating the objection of breaking up divisions, but General Ragueneau thought they would hardly be acceptable, stating that their own African troops could not stand the cold and had often to be sent south.

General Ragueneau's conversation seemed to reveal quite plainly that the motive behind General Petain's plan for training our troops was to increase French divisions for the front line. He admitted that there might be difficulty when it came to send such troops back to the American army, but thought it would be done, though they would, of course, have suffered losses with the French.

General Harbord said that the war could only be won by an offensive; that by recent events in Russia and Italy necessitating the detachment of French and British troops to Italy, the offensive had passed to the Central Powers; that with waning manpower neither Great Britain nor France, nor any power but American could regain it, and that by frittering his command away by regiments General Pershing could never hope to train an army that could take the offensive.

General Ragueneau renewing the request for regiments or even smaller units with the French divisions, General Pershing said that he had made considerable concessions to the views of General Petain in the letter he had before him at the moment; that his 1st Division would be in the lines on January 15, and the remainder in a reasonable time. That we were better judges of our training than the French and that our training had progressed more rapidly and more satisfactorily without the French tutelage than with it; our methods being different and the language a bar to perfect understanding. That the language or misunderstandings resulting from it had been largely responsible for the loss of twelve prisoners to the Germans when the 1st Division went into the trenches for instruction in October. That he would put his troops into the line, when the time came, by divisions under their own commanders, but should an emergency arise in the meantime requiring that his troops be fed into the trenches by regiments and battalions scattered among other Allied organizations, he would put them in with the British where at least the language would be the same, and not with the French.

General Ragueneau seemed not to have contemplated the possibility that if our battalions and regiments were put into the trenches piecemeal that it might be with other than the French divisions. He said that in that case he supposed the British would take over a larger portion of the western front than they now held and stated the relative length in kilometers now occupied by the British and French forces. General Pershing stated that that would be a matter of discussion between Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig, and General Petain and himself, to which General Ragueneau assented and the interview closed with a reiteration by General Pershing of what he had just said as to his policy, and a request that General Ragueneau inform General Petain that his letter would be answered along the lines he, General Pershing, had just discussed with General Ragueneau. The interview then terminated.

C-in-C, AEF: Fldr. 20: Cable

Incorporation of American Regiments in French Divisions

No. 467

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
January 8, 1918.

For Chief of Staff:

Reference your Cablegram 558 and 588, am in conference and communication on subject mentioned. French have not been entirely frank, as unofficial information indicates they really want to incorporate our regiments into their divisions for such service in the trenches as they desire. As to our instruction, a certain amount of work with French troops is beneficial and this we are having and expect to have. We are following closely latest developments and are using French and British instructors as we think best. Our men are working hard and instruction is progressing favorably. Have expressed a willingness to aid in any way in an emergency but do not think good reason yet exists for us to break up our own divisions and scatter regiments for service among French and British, especially under the guise of instruction. As we are now at war ourselves the integrity of our own forces should be preserved as far as possible. Shall see M. Clemenceau Wednesday the ninth instant and expect to hold joint conference with Field Marshal Haig and General Petain within a few days. Shall have frank discussion on the whole subject. The President and the Secretary of War may depend upon it that every endeavor will be made to arrive at satisfactory agreement consistent with maintenance of our own national military identity.

PERSHING.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 600: Letter

Training of American Troops in the French Zone

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau, Staff
No. 11318

ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
January 11, 1918.

The Commander-in-Chief

To the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces at Chaumont.

My dear General,

Your letter of January 6 was delivered to me on January 9. I find in it:

1. A general program of instruction of the American troops which differs but little from that which I set forth to you in my letter of December 28, No. 29,127.
2. The offer of Negro regiments which could be attached to French divisions for an indefinite time, both for instruction and for service.
3. A protest against the contingency of American units becoming definitely attached to French divisions.

On the first point we are in agreement, since you accept in the case of all your divisions except the 42d, the plan of attaching provisionally each regiment to a French division.

I will do everything in my power to see that the French divisions thus chosen do not run the risk of being sent too suddenly into battle, and thus interrupt the training.

I asked you to try at once the plan with the four regiments of a divisions successively. You propose training in this way only two regiments of the 42d Division - the two others being kept in camp under the present conditions.

I cannot accept this solution. The four regiments of the division should all be trained under the same conditions, in order that the commands and the staffs, instructed at the same time in our staffs, shall be ready to take under their command a homogeneous unit; to do otherwise, would be to create a troubling inequality between the two brigades of this division; one would accustom itself fairly soon to service in the trenches and under fire; the other would have perhaps a more perfect training on the manoeuvre ground, but would not have tested it out by having faced the enemy. I submit to your examination this double point of view, being sure that you will not wish to allow this important unit to develop at the outset the defect of an insufficient training of the command and of an uneven training of the troops.

It is understood that the 1st Division will take up its sector about January 15, on the Woevre front. It would be advantageous, when the two brigades shall have successively occupied the sector reserved to them, to put them in again side by side, in order to increase the front held by the Americans and to allow the staffs and services of this important unit to exercise fully their functions.

I also agree with you as to the instruction at the front of the 26th Division. I ask you only to hasten as far as possible the despatch of its regiments to French divisions. The date of February 1 might be fixed upon at present. In order to facilitate the first training of these troops and also their control by the American command, I intend to divide them up between the four divisions of a single army corps, the XI, which is holding a quiet sector behind the Aillette.

As to the 2d Division, I think as you do, that it is not in condition to go to the front; but I call your attention to the fact that it is very important to hasten the concentration of its elements which are at present dispersed, and to consider the question of dividing up its 4 regiments among French divisions as soon as possible.

We are altogether in accord as to the plan to follow for the other divisions. Perhaps the period of one month in a French division will be insufficient. This is a question which experiences will determine for us.

As regards the period of training for commanders of divisions and brigades in French divisions, the idea appears to me excellent in principle. I am disposed to make the trial of it in calm sectors.

For the artillery, your proposals appear to me altogether in conformity with the requirements of the situation.

I accept, moreover, very willingly, the attaching of Negro regiments to French divisions, and eventually, as you suggest, of all other elements which you may judge yourself able to detach. I should be obliged to you if you would inform me, as soon as it is possible for you to do so, which these regiments are and within what time they can be put at my disposal.

Finally, I understand perfectly that you cannot consider the idea of attaching definitely American units to French divisions. If you will refer to my letter of December 28, you will see that the clearly defined object of my proposals was to hasten the complete instruction of your regiments, so as to send them back to you formed and tried out in battle, and ready to enter into the cadre of their divisions, with a command and with staffs who had also been broken in to the complicated task which will be incumbent upon them in the warfare of the present.

We are thus entirely in accord as to principles.

Our mutual goodwill offers me the assurance that we will arrive promptly at an agreement - no less necessary - upon the details of applying these principles, if you will agree that the program to be drawn up should be elastic enough to adapt itself to the eventualities of the conditions of war. It appears to me difficult, in fact, to leave the enemy completely out of account in arrangements covering several months of the year 1918.

I beg you, my dear general, to believe me,

Very sincerely yours,

PETAIN.

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Item 216-b

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
January 11, 1918.

[Extract]

Resume of conversation between General Pershing and Petain, January 11, 1918.

Present at conversation were de Marenches and Colonel Boyd, who acted as interpreters.

Petain stated that he understood 1st Division is to go into line within a few days. Referred to letter which General Pershing had written him and outlined plan for 26th Division to go into line in the vicinity of Aillette with the army corps commanded by General Maud'huy; one American regiment to be with each French division of the corps, the division commander and his staff to go as they choose with different headquarters of the French army corps.

General Pershing stated he would like for the division commander and his staff to get instruction in exercising command while division is in line. Petain assented.

General Pershing went further and stated that he should like to have them get actual experience in exercising command while on this duty; that he would naturally not want them to interfere with supplies and so on of the French army, but that where condition were normal he would like them to have the experience of actually exercising command of troops holding front line. Petain assented, stating that this should be done and was most important.

General Pershing stated he would like also to send an American corps commander and his staff to serve with the corps commander at the same time. Petain assented.

It was understood between General Pershing and Petain that the 26th Division would be ready about the first part of February to go to the trenches.

General Pershing in his letter had proposed that field instruction of 42d Division be carried on by one brigade as at present working with French troops; the other brigade being turned over to French to try Petain's scheme for training, this being a concession on General Pershing's part to the desire of Petain to have a complete division turned over to French for training, General Pershing esteeming that he could not spare a division for this and that a better test would be made by having in same division one brigade trained according to Petain's idea; the other trained according to present system of having a few French troops detailed to work with the Americans. Petain stated this would not be a good scheme because the division commander and his staff would not receive instruction at the same time as the division; that they would be going back and forth from one regiment of brigade to another and would not have continuous instruction as they would have by having one system or the other followed in its entirety. He insisted that troops are comparatively easy to train but that instruction of division commanders and their staffs in their functions is complicated and difficult.

An impasse seemed to have been reached in the discussion. Petain having stated that if General Pershing insisted on his scheme every facility would be accorded him for carrying it out, but that Petain could not accept any responsibility for its success or failure. General Pershing suggested that he push as rapidly as possible instruction of 42d Division according to present system; that after four weeks or such a matter of this instruction regiments of division be placed with French divisions for instruction in trenches, as is planned for 26th Division. This suggestion was agreeable to Petain who stated that is suited him entirely and he very much preferred it to the experiment first suggested by General Pershing. Both agreed that when regiments of 26th and 42d Divisions shall have completed their instruction in trenches with French divisions they shall be drawn to rear and united with artillery and formed into divisions and eventually take their place on front with 1st Division.

Both agreed that toward April or May it would be advisable to select a place on the front which should be taken over as the American sector. Both agreed that the selection of this sector and exact time for its selection would depend on conditions at the particular time.

Petain stated that he saw no objection to having American battalions amalgamated in British divisions; that on the contrary he would be glad to see this done; that he was sorry this could not be done with the French. Petain stated that the only condition he should like to see insisted upon with reference to the above-mentioned project is that it not interfere with the regular arrival of formed American divisions.

Petain stated that eventually shipping conditions might be such that we would be obliged to abandon plan for bringing over complete division and to resort to bringing only men with their personnel and equipment, drawing the necessary divisional materiel in Europe; that amalgamation of American troops with French or British might in this case become necessary. The question of command in this event would have to be determined according to circumstances. For example, he said: "Suppose that the three regiments of a division were American, with the artillery, engineers and auxiliary troops French, it would be natural to call the division an American division and place at its head an American commander."

* * * * * *

The question of Negro regiments to be turned over to French divisions was discussed. Petain asked what was their value. General Pershing told him that two of these regiments had served on the Mexican border and had very good reputations; that the other two were unknown to him. Petain asked whether their officers were white or black. Was told that there were some white and some black. He asked about the noncommissioned officers and was told that they were all black. It was agreed that all questions of discipline which could not be handled by the commanders of these regiments would be submitted to American headquarters for action; that they should be rationed by the Americans. Petain said that he would be very glad to have the Negro regiments.

* * * * * *

C-in-C, AEF: Fldr. 20: Cablegram

Training with the French

No. 488-S

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
January 14, 1918.

For Chief of Staff:

With reference to your Cablegram 558 and 588 and my Cablegram 467 have had entirely frank conference with Prime Minister Clemenceau and General Petain. Have now a definite understanding with the French satisfactory to them and to me that our divisions now in France shall complete their training as already begun. In the future divisions arriving in zone of French armies are to have a period of training with the French, each regiment in a French division. When sufficiently experienced by training in a quiet sector with French, our divisions are to be united under their own commander and will be placed in the line in our own sector.

To avoid reduction by French of number of organizations in their divisions have offered them four colored regiments now here or about to arrive and offer has been accepted. This offer conditioned on return of these troops to our forces when circumstances make it possible to incorporate them into our divisions.

At the same conferences secured agreement by Clemenceau and Petain to our acceptance of British proposition outlined in my Cablegram Number 487. Discussion with both prime minister and General Petain was characterized by utmost frankness on both sides and it is believed that we have a complete understanding. Expect within a few days to have meeting at my headquarters with Field Marshal Haig and General Petain.

PERSHING.

C-in-C, AEF: Fldr. 246: Letter

Training of American Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
January 16, 1918.

The Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies of the North and Northeast

Dear General Petain:

I am in receipt of your letter of January 11, which was the subject of personal discussion between us, during which we formally agreed upon the points in question concerning training of American divisions.

As to the 1st Division, it is now moving up to the position chosen, the 1st Brigade having started yesterday, the 15th instant.

The training of the 26th Division will be pushed with all possible speed under present arrangements, at the end of which, early in February, it will be placed in the trenches as proposed by you in your letter of January 11.

The 42d Division will continue its training under the present program and will be sent for training in the trenches in a quiet sector according to the same system agreed upon for the 26th Division.

The 2d Division will be handled in similar manner as soon as it can be assembled.

I have taken steps to obtain more complete information regarding the colored regiments, and will send these regiments forward to you as rapidly as circumstances permit.

In accordance with the very clear and satisfactory understanding that exists between us, I have taken measures to carry out the details in which I shall call upon the French Mission near my headquarters for cooperation.

I fully appreciate the necessity of keeping in mind the exigencies of the general situation that confronts us, and again assure you of my desire to cooperate to the best advantage possible.

Believe me, my dear general, with cordial regards,

Yours always sincerely,

JOHN J. PERSHING,
Commander-in-Chief.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1868: Letter

Plan of Cantonment for American Division

Coordination Section, G. S.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 14, 1918.

From: C-in-C

To: Chief of French Mission

1. Referring to your letter 6898-3 of Feb. 7 on the above subject, a careful study has been made of the problem of cantonments for our divisions that will arrive from now until the middle of the summer. The conditions of service for which we must provide during

the next six months are essentially different from those for which we were required to provide last fall when the present divisional areas were described upon. In addition to that the plan of training our troops has been changed for the II Corps and the method of training of the III Corps has not yet been settled.

2. In view of the changes in weather and method of training, it is not now necessary for us to prepare so extensively for cantoning our divisions which will arrive during the next six months and a change in the existing plan is therefor proposed. Briefly this plan looks to the construction of one permanent replacement area and two permanent rest areas for each corps, plus a corps area for the corps troops of each of the three corps. Owing to the great scarcity of material and labor it is thought that no construction work should be undertaken if it can possibly be avoided and it is believed that extensive preparation of cantonment areas in excess of three per corps plus a base area would be unwarranted at this time in view of existing shortages in material and labor.

3. Of the present areas as selected, the 7th, 12th, and 10th are farthest to the rear and are not suitable for rest areas, being too far away from the line for troops to march back and forth when taken out of line for rest, but they will answer admirably as areas for the replacement divisions.

4. The 8th, 9th, 11th, and 13th areas are not suitable for rest areas for divisions in trenches since they are not within easy marching distance of the front line and it is therefore not considered wise to expend any labor or material in preparing those areas for divisions.

5. The 8th area, however, has had some work done in it and either part or all of it can probably be used for two of the corps areas for the corps troops whose service is not as arduous as that of divisional troops. The Fays-Billot area will serve as a third corps area.

6. The 1st, 3d, and 4th areas are within marching distance of the front lines and are best located of all existing areas as rest areas for divisions coming out of the line.

7. For the base division of each corps it is contemplated using areas on the western part of France, two of which are St-Aignan-des-Noyers and Perigueux, the third has not yet been sufficiently studied to make a recommendation.

8. Based on the above plan it is thought that three other areas will have to be obtained to form the necessary rest areas for the divisions of the three corps. It is hoped that conditions may be such by the middle of the summer that the 2d, 5th, and 6th areas may possibly be available for our use, but this, of course, cannot be determined at the present time. If they are not available when the time arrives to commence work on the additional divisional areas, it is recommended that three new areas be assigned to use of American troops to the east of the 6th, 2d, and 3d areas.

9. It is not considered necessary to have divisional areas prepared for the reception of the divisions of the II Corps inasmuch as the infantry of these divisions will be sent immediately to French divisions for training for about one month, will then go into a sector for trench training for about a month, and will only be reunited as a division for a period of three weeks or a month, during which time it is not considered necessary that they should be in specially prepared areas. When these troops arrive, if no divisional area is ready to receive them, they can be held in areas like La Courtine, Le Corneau, or Perigueux until fully equipped, when they will be sent directly to the French division to which assigned for training.

10. By the middle of the summer this program will have to be revised in order to meet the conditions of a second winter in France, but the foregoing is believed to be the most economical and advantageous program to be followed for the next six months.

11. In view of the foregoing it is recommended that no further work be done on the Chateauvillain, Bourbonne, Bar-sur-Aube, Bar-sur-Seine, or Donjeux areas, that work on the Nogent-en-Bassigny area be limited to that necessary for corps troops of a single corps and that it be not pushed at the present time.

12. With regard to the other areas which you mention around the following named towns, Tonnerre, Aignay-le-Duc, Ancy-le-Franc, St-Florentin, Montbard, and Flavigny, it is believed that all these are too far to the near of the line and that it would not be advisable to prepare them for the rest areas and not even for training areas for winter occupation unless conditions be such by the middle of the summer that a reconsideration of their location and facilities then would lead to their adoption.

13. The order in which the areas should be taken up is believed to be about as follows: First, complete the 10th area, except the stables for the artillery, and then proceed with the 8th, 12th, and Fays-Billot areas simultaneously. After these areas are completed, work should commence on the three new areas mentioned in paragraph 8. The Fays-Billot area can be used temporarily for the auxiliary troops of divisions training with the French.

14. Owing to the fact that we can accommodate the next two divisions to arrive in improvised camps to the rear or in the camp area, it is not thought that it is necessary to hurry the construction work in any of these areas, and that we can proceed on them with a force of about fifteen hundred or two thousand men, and have them finished in time that they will be needed. This force is available at the present time and the importance of the regulating stations, depot storehouses, and hospitals make it necessary to push work on them and not put any extra men on the construction work of divisional areas.

15. Knowing the great interest that the French Government attaches to conservation of material and manpower at this critical period, it is believed that you will approve of the saving in both that will be effected by the arrangement proposed in the foregoing paragraphs. If such be the case, it is requested that early notification be given and that the three new divisional areas be selected. Work will continue in the other areas as outlined in paragraph 13.

By direction:

W. D. CONNOR,
Colonel, General Staff, N. A.,
Chief of Section.

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Item 251-p-t

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
February 15, 1918.

Par. 8-591-S. For Chief of Staff. With reference to Par. 4, your Cablegram 726, must be some confusion Washington as to employment for Negro regiments referred to your cablegram. These regiments are not be used as labor troops but to be placed at disposition of French for combat service in French divisions. This utilization these regiments already approved by War Department. In view service these regiments are to be engaged it will be necessary for them to have ample replacements available to maintain their strengths. On this account two Negro replacement regiments were requested. Believe your cable based on misunderstanding due to confidential character preceding cables. Is it now understood and will these replacements be sent? Cannot insist too much necessity forwarding replacements asked for our Cablegram 548. This particularly in view our soon active participation in combat. Request definite information as to movement replacements.

PERSHING.

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Item 256-t-t

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
February 20, 1918.

Par. 4-4A-626-S. For the Chief of Staff. With reference to Par. 3, your Cablegram 800, arrangements with French indicated that 4 Negro regiments would be turned over to them for training and combat use as part of French divisions. These regiments when trained and accustomed to work in French divisions cannot have other Negro regiments substituted for them. Any arrangements that will get the 4 Negro regiments here for this purpose will meet with my approval.

French are pressing for information as to when these regiments will arrive. Please inform me at once of decision reached and probable date of arrival in France of each Negro regiment to be so employed.

PERSHING.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 497: Letter

Relations with the French

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 22, 1918.

Lt. Col. H. A. Drum, G. S.,
c/o Hq. I Corps, A. E. F.

Dear Drum:

[Extract]

* * * * * *

There has been a very thorough and well-coordinated attempt by the French, extending from Washington down to our liaison officers everywhere in France, to inaugurate various coordinated policies which would lead, or tend to lead, toward dispersing American units throughout the French army. This takes the form in some cases of requests to lengthen the stay of units in their present front line positions; asking for additional special troops to be sent to join units that are now at the front; requests for the loan of certain special units such as the railroad artillery, etc., etc. You are warned of all this in order that if anything of that nature comes up to you, you may act as a sort of receiving telephone, reporting everything you hear and saying nothing in return.

The matter of an American sector and of the employment of all American units in any way, is being handled directly by General Pershing with General Petain, and the general wishes to keep the matter entirely in his own hands and not be compromised in any way by the statements or conversation of any of his staff officers, so be on your guard in this respect.

* * * * * *

With best wishes,

Sincerely yours,

LeROY ELTINGE.

HS Secret Documents: Fldr. F-1: Notes

Conference on Formation of American Corps

FRENCH G. Q. G.,
March 25, 1918---10:15 p. m.

General Pershing stated that he had come to discuss the matter of putting American divisions into line.

General Petain stated that he would like to see these divisions placed in line as soon as possible in order to take the place of French divisions which were needed on the present battle front.

General Pershing stated that he was willing to put these divisions in line, and brought up the question of having them united on the front as an American corps.

General Petain replied that it would be well to have the American troops united if they had had sufficient experience to justify this, but that he did not consider that they had yet sufficient experience to justify entrusting a part of the front to a corps which had not yet functioned. He remarked that only one of the divisions had as yet functioned as a division; that all of the reserves are to be taken away from the rear of the troops holding the French line; that if the Germans should by chance break through there would be no reserves to fall back on; that it would be necessary to do this in order to withstand the shock which the Germans are apparently going to make in the north; that eventually every division on the right of the line shall pass through the fight in the north and that if the American troops could take place in the line so as to relieve French troops which might go to the battle, they would render a very great aid.

General Petain again remarked that the American division and corps staffs had not yet had sufficient experience to justify at present placing on them the responsibility of holding a sector on the front.

General Pershing stated that he was willing and anxious to do what is best to meet the present emergency; he, however, wished it understood that it shall be the policy to work toward the organization of an American corps on the front and that as soon as practicable he wishes to see the American troops united on the front under the command of their corps commander. He pointed out that though his troops had been for some time on the front, only one of his division commanders had had an opportunity to exercise command of his division and that his corps commander had had no experience at all.

General Petain stated that he agreed with this policy and thought that we should work toward it; that, however it would be impossible at present to fix any date for the organization of an American corps. He stated that it is to the interest of us all to see an

American army as such on the front, but that we are at present going through a crisis; that it may become necessary to manoeuvre even on the right of the French line. He stated for example that the Verdun salient might be straightened out by withdrawal of the French in order to release three or four divisions; that similarly a straightening of the front might occur in the vicinity of Nancy and Toul; that in this event we would have during this period of straightening out a war of movement and that it would be a delicate manoeuvre, which should be entrusted only to staffs that have had experience.

General Petain suggested that the most certain aid which the Americans could give at present would be of letting the 1st and 2d Divisions remain where they are; placing the 26th Division in line in the vicinity of the 1st Division, perhaps with its two brigades separated by some French troops and some French troops between the 1st and 26th Divisions, and by having the 42d Division go into line in the vicinity of Baccarat, a sector with which it is more or less familiar.

General Pershing stated that he would agree to this proposition in principle, but asked why the 42d Division should not be brought up nearer to the other American divisions.

General Petain remarked that it was a question of convenience, and that as the division is in the vicinity of Baccarat it is more or less familiar with the sector.

General Pershing stated that this was satisfactory to him. He also stated that he is hoping to see arrive from now on two American divisions per month, and that there are also the troops which were to have been trained with the British; that he did not see how there would be means for giving these troops instruction with the British and that if these troops could be of any assistance he would be glad to use them. He added that these divisions having received more instruction in the United States, arrive with their training further advanced than the divisions which came ahead of them.

General Petain replied that these divisions could render the very greatest service by placing them in quiet sectors on the front, by battalion or larger unit, with French troops. He stated that he will from now on be withdrawing divisions from the fight where they will have lost from two to three thousand men; that these divisions cannot go to rest, but will necessarily have to take a place in line in a quiet sector in order to release other French troops who will be sent to the battle; that these American troops could be placed for service with the depleted French divisions and would render a very great service in this way.

General Petain went on further to state that as the French divisions now have three regiments of infantry, it might be arranged to have eventually two French regiments and one American regiment per division, and possibly later on two American and one French regiment per division. Finally all the infantry of the division might be American and only the artillery French, the division being then called an American division. He stated that naturally the French would furnish the artillery and artillery personnel up to this point, and that later on, if desirable, the French artillery personnel might be gradually replaced by American artillery personnel, when the division will become entirely American. He recommended further that as American divisions arrive, those of them which would be able to begin at once on this scheme be sent to the front; that those that are in need of further training before beginning on this scheme be held near the coast for this instruction so as to avoid encumbering the roads and billets near the front with troops which are not actually taking part in the battle. He remarked that there will from now on be a great deal of movement along the front.

General Pershing assured General Petain that he wished to aid in every possible way during the present crisis and that he could be counted on to do his utmost; that the American divisions stood ready to go into the battle and they were glad to do so.

General Petain stated that he knew this to be General Pershing's motive, and that he did count on General Pershing to the very limit of American resources in France; that he would not like to see American divisions sent to battle now, but that a little later on it may be advisable to withdraw the best instructed of them, giving them a little training in open warfare and let them go through the battle.

[Unsigned]

HS Secret Documents: Fldr. F-1: Report

Use of American Troops

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
March 25, 1918.

[Extract]

General Pershing acknowledges receipt of General Petain's request to employ available American troops for the relief of French divisions on quiet parts of the front and to free these divisions for battle.

General Pershing, anxious to lend every possible assistance to General Petain, approves in general the immediate entry into sector of the American 26th and 42d Divisions. In carrying this out he would, however, like to have his brigade and division commanders exercise actual command of a sector. He would also like to have the American I Army Corps organized as soon as possible to hold an American front. He considers the present situation offers an opportunity for it.

General Petain objects as follows:

(1) The training of the divisions does not appear at this juncture to have reached a point that would enable them to hold a division sector of their own.

(2) It is premature to want to form an American sector to be turned over to the I Corps, because:

(a) The staff of this corps is not yet ready for the duty.

(b) If several American divisions - even two divisions - were assembled side by side, they would occupy a rather considerable front and it is to be feared they would be unable to resist a violent attack, a thing which is always possible.

(c) In such case, it would be prudent, to say the least, to support them with French divisions in reserve, which it is impossible to do at this time.

(d) Just at this time it might be necessary to maneuver, conduct a retreat on the front held by the American I Corps, etc. . . The American I Corps is not yet prepared to carry out operations of this description.

In short, it is impossible, or at least unwise, to form the American sector during the crisis.

General Pershing yields to these reasons, insisting, however, that the question be kept in mind and that this sector for the I Corps be created as soon as possible.

General Petain agrees to this, with the sole reservation as to the time when this operation will be possible.

General Pershing reverts to the matter of putting the divisions on the line in separate sectors. He again lays stress on the necessity of training his brigades and division commanders in their duties. General Petain agrees that the 42d Division can go

best copy available

into sector, not by separate regiments inserted on the line in regiments of a French division (3 regiments in line, 1 in reserve), as General de Castelnau suggested, but on a brigade front. If the two brigades were placed in line, instead of one behind the other, it would be possible to have all the generals in the division exercise actual command.

General Petain makes no objection generally to this last proposition.

Summing up, as to the first question, it is agreed:

(1) That the 1st Division go into sector complete, by extension to the left (3 regiments in line).

(2) That the 2d Division remain until further orders where it is---in the heights of the MEUSE (by regiment in the infantry divisions of the XVII A. C.).

(3) That the 26th Division go into sector, beginning its movement about April 4 or 5, as may be directed by the Group of Armies of the East (brigade sector south of the St-MIHIEL salient).

(4) That the 42d Division go into sector on a brigade front, beginning its movement about March 31 or April 1, on the present front of the right division of the VII A. C., the General-in-chief not objecting to having the brigades go in line side by side, each with one regiment in front line.

General Petain thoroughly appreciates General Pershing's desire to form the I A. C. as soon as possible, and to give it responsibility for its own front. He repeats that it is not possible during the present crisis, but that he will do his utmost to satisfy this desire as soon as he can.

* * * * * *

DIVISIONS OF THE AMERICAN II AND III A. C.

General Pershing, affirming his very keen desire to help the French Commander-in-Chief in every possible manner during the battle, to this end offers the use of the divisions of the II and III A. C., which are beginning to arrive.

He expresses doubt that the divisions of the II Corps could at this time go to the British area for training. He is of the opinion that all these divisions, having had their initial training in American, could, on arrival, be employed on the front by regiment or separate battalions inserted between French units. General Petain accepts this offer.

However, if certain divisions have not had enough training, they will be assembled after debarkation, to complete that training in billeting areas in the interior (areas situated on the lines of communication, for example), General Petain asking that the zone of the armies be as free as possible, on account of the considerable movements of troops to be anticipated.

He discloses that the drain on our divisions is going to be considerable and that some units will have to be inactivated on account of reduced strength.

This being the case, he suggests that in the French divisions, thus reduced, first one, then two American regiments be placed, in proportion to the inactivation of French units.

The artillery of the American divisions would carry on its training in the camps, while the infantry would go on the front line in this manner in French divisions; the artillery personnel would later replace French personnel and take over the materiel of the French divisions.

General Pershing takes up the proposition again. It is understood that American troops, thus placed in French divisions which are at reduced strength, could be sent to some part of the front or other, into quiet sectors.

As to the dispatch to the French front of the divisions transported in British bottoms, General Petain states that it devolves upon General Pershing, who took the initiative in the matter, to come to an understanding with Marshal Douglas Haig, whose consent is indispensable.

The conversation ends with General Pershing's affirmation that he will do his utmost to cooperate in the battle. He believes he can only do what lies within the compass of the agreements just made, but that he is ready to accept any suggestions on the subject.

General Petain contemplates the possibility, if General Pershing so desires, of getting American divisions into the fight. Once a division has served some time in a sector, it could be withdrawn, placed in the rear for a while to train in the warfare of movement, and then be used like a French division in a French army. A start could be made with the 1st Division, whose training is rather more advanced than the others.

General Pershing accepts this suggestion.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Memorandum

Disposition of American Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 25, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

[Extract]

1. The following points were brought out in the conference with the Commander-in-Chief this morning which he wished noted in brief form:

1. The operations view is that in the present emergency the 2d Division should be left with the French; that the 42d Division should go in on the right of the 1st Division, that the 26th Division should go in on the left of the 1st Division, the left of our line to extend as far as the MEUSE and the right to extend to the present right of the French 69th Division; the whole to be under the corps commander.

2. Due to difficulties of supply of troops to the west of the MEUSE it would be preferable not to extend beyond the river.

3. As to the availability of the 26th and 42d Divisions, it is to be noted that the march of the 26th Division will not be completed before March 29. The division should have 7 days' rest, after which it will require 3 days' march to reach the front proposed for it. The earliest date at which the division could properly go into the line would therefore be April 8 (about). For the 42d Division the march from its present rest billets around BACCARAT to the sector on the right of the 1st Division would require about 5 days. The earliest date at which it would be put into the line would therefore be about April 6 (allowing 7 days' rest).

* * * * * *

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Memorandum

Employment of American Troops

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 26, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

There were present at this conversation Colonel de Chambrun and Colonel Fox Conner, Asst. C. of S., G-3.

1. The chief of the French Military Mission proposed a plan for the employment of our troops in the existing emergency which was somewhat different and more detailed than the plan proposed by the Chief of Staff of the French Military Mission this morning.

2. For the 42d Division the Chief, French Military Mission, proposed that the division be put into a sector as a division with three regiments in line, the sector to be on the right of the VII Army Corps. As an alternative the Chief, French Military Mission, proposed that the 42d Division be put in by regiments, the division being brought together later. The Chief of Staff accepted the proposition to put the 42d Division in as a division.

3. For the 1st Division, General Ragueneau proposed that the front be extended as far as the Meuse by bringing up at least one of the regiments of the brigade in reserve. Coupled with this it was proposed to put the 26th Division in with its right resting on the Moselle, the 69th Division thus being between the 26th Division and the 1st Division.

It was proposed to put the 26th Division in either by regiments or as a division. Considerable discussion arose over this. The Chief of Staff stated that this was entirely different from the agreement made between General Petain and General Pershing as he (General Harbord) understood that agreement from a telephone conversation with General Pershing today. The Chief of Staff stated that his objection to this plan was that it would delay the functioning of the corps as such.

As an alternative to the proposition made by the Chief, French Military Mission, the Chief of Staff suggested that instead of extending the front of the 1st Division to the Meuse by putting in the remaining elements of that division, it might be possible to put the 26th Division, less one brigade, in on the left of the 1st Division, the corps commander, I Army Corps, assuming command of the two divisions which would thus be in line side by side.

The Chief, French Military Mission, stated that he was not authorized to accept this solution and that he would have to communicate with French G. H. Q. The Chief of Staff pointed out that a solution today was not essential as the 26th Division is still marching and would not be available before April 1.

The matter was finally left to be decided after the return of General Pershing, or if practicable by telephone, during the next 24 hours.

4. With reference to the sector to be occupied by the 26th Division, it was pointed out that the solution proposed by the Chief of Staff would be no more dangerous than the solution proposed by the French. In affect, placing the 26th Division in on the left of the 1st Division would extend the line to the Meuse as was desired by the French, but such extension would be accomplished in greater strength than would be the case by extending through bringing troops of the 1st Division now in reserve on the line to the left of the present front.

It was also pointed out that in all probability this sector was less likely to be attacked than the sector on the heights of the Moselle in which the French proposed to put the 26th Division.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Employment of American Troops

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 26, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Chief of French Military Mission

1. In accordance with the understanding between the Chief of Staff, French Mission, and myself, I submit a resume of the conversation between us and the action taken by me thereon.

2. Orders have been given the Commanding General, 42d Division, to place his division at the disposition of the Commanding General, French VII Army Corps.

This order contained no limitations. If practicable, however, it is desired that the 42d Division have two or three additional days of rest. It is requested that so far as practicable the artillery of the division be used to support its own infantry.

It is understood that if opportunity offers the division will soon be brought together as a division under the tactical command of its commanding general.

3. Orders have been given to expedite the return of the 26th Division to its area. The manner of employing this division was not settled between us, but will be taken up with the American Commander-in-Chief.

The 26th Division will, it was agreed, be ready to start for the front on or about April 1.

4. Orders have been given to form 6 howitzer batteries (8-inch) from available American personnel and materiel now at MAILLY. It is hoped that these batteries may be available after a period of 10 to 15 days. We desire to employ these batteries, if needed, in sectors held by our troops.

5. In addition to the batteries noted above, we are prepared to furnish, with a brief delay, 3 other batteries provided the French Command can return to MAILLY the 2d Battalion, 53d C. A. C., now at BRIENNE-le-CHATEAU. (This battalion is now constructing an ammunition depot.)

It is requested that you take this matter up with the proper authority.

6. You will, of course, understand that the desires which I have expressed as to the method of employing our troops are not to be construed as hampering the French command in utilizing the units placed at their disposition in the present emergency.

Allow me to express our satisfaction at being able to contribute something toward meeting the present emergency and to regret that we have not 20, instead of 2, divisions to place alongside our French comrades.

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Agreement with the French as to the Use of American Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 27, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

1. Herewith, for your information, is a translation of a letter received from the chief of the French Mission.
2. You have already been informed as to the details of the agreement as set forth in the translation herewith. It is therefore hardly necessary to add that the translation represents the agreement made with the French.

[Unsigned].

[Contemporary Translation]

Chief of Staff Mission

To Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

In reply to your letter of March 26 and following the conversations which I had yesterday and this morning with your Chief of Staff, I have the honor to confirm the following dispositions which were drawn up after agreement with the French Command.

(1) The 42d Division, which was placed yesterday, March 26, at the disposition of the French VII Corps, will occupy the division sector under the orders of its general in the eastern part of the present sector of the French 128th Division (BACCARAT-BADONVILLER). It will have three regiments in line and one regiment in reserve.

(2) The 1st Infantry Division receives today the order to take its second Brigade to the front. That division will extend its sector towards the west in such a manner as to relieve one regiment of colonial infantry of the French army. The division will thus have three regiments in line and one regiment in reserve.

(3) The American 26th Division, available from and after March 29, will enter by brigades the sector actually held by the French 69th and 42d Divisions, in such a way as to make free one of these divisions, the 42d. The 26th Division will be placed under the orders of the French 69th Division.

General Liggett, commanding the American I Corps, will take his place alongside of the General commanding the XXXII Corps for the purposes of information, but General Liggett will not exercise tactical command until further orders.

(4) The American 2d Division, remaining in its present place, will receive the orders of the French command for the execution of such dispositions as may be necessary to permit the relief of one French infantry division.

I shall hasten to communicate to you all the supplementary information which I may receive concerning the details of execution, as well as the reply of the General Commander-in-Chief on the subject of your proposal as to the employment of heavy batteries of 8-inch mortars.

The French command deeply appreciates the valuable assistance which you have been kind enough to bring it through enabling the French command to render available from the present time four infantry divisions, and it does not doubt but that similar assistance will be available in the future to the full extent that events may require.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 289: Letter

Entry of American Divisions into Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 7,392/3
8,399/OI

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 28, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American army

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

[Attention] (Chief of Staff)

In connection with my letter No. 8,329/OI of the 27th instant, I have the honor to inform you that the first dispositions, relative to the entry into sector of the American divisions, have been determined as follows:

I. The 2d Brigade, American 1st Division, will be transported on March 30 from its present quartering area into the sector of the 1st Division.

II. The American 26th Division will move into the sector of the French 69th Infantry Division and will be transported by trucks. The date on which the movement is to begin has not yet been set; however, it will not be before March 31 or, most likely, April 1.

III. The American 42d Division began its movement today, March 28, and will occupy a division sector in the BADONVILLERS sector (Command Post at BACCARAT).

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

C-in-C, AEF: Fldr. 20: Cablegram

Infantry Units for Training

No. 844-S

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
April 3, 1918.

Adjutant General, Washington

For the Chief of Staff

1. Reference recommendations of Supreme War Council which the Secretary of War approved in cablegram sent the President by General Bliss and your cable of March 30 to General Bliss, have made preliminary arrangements for training and early employment with French of such units of infantry as may be sent over by our own transportation. This infantry will be placed in quiet sectors with French units as far as practicable unless they are urgently needed for more active service elsewhere. It is not intended that our units shall replace losses of British or French organizations and therefore our artillery should be held in readiness to follow when called for in order that our divisional organizations may be completed as soon as possible when the opportunity offers. In the meantime the artillery should receive the most thorough training possible and should be rushed over on any transportation that can be so used especially if there should be any delay in preparing infantry or getting it to seaboard.

PERSHING.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1302: Memorandum

Infantry Units Needed in French Divisions

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 9, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF

1. General Ragueneau stated that he had come to obtain certain information concerning which he had intended seeing General Pershing today.

2. General Ragueneau first asked as to the availability of the 32d Division, the infantry of which, he stated, the Commander-in-Chief intended to place in French divisions.

I informed General Ragueneau that the concentration of the 32d Division was under way, as well as the process of bringing the regiments up to a strength of approximately 200 men per company; that certain arms and equipment would have to be issued and a certain amount of instruction given; and that at least three weeks must elapse before the 32d Division could be available.

In response to a question from General Ragueneau, I informed him that as far as I knew there had been no change in the plans of the Commander-in-Chief with reference to the 32d Division.

3. General Ragueneau took up the question of infantry units in French divisions and intimated that it would be necessary to leave the infantry units placed in French divisions as an integral part of those divisions for an indefinite period. He stated that of course when a calm period, such as next winter, arrived it would be possible to withdraw these units.

I informed General Ragueneau that as far as I knew the Commander-in-Chief had no idea of leaving infantry units indefinitely incorporated in French or English divisions.

4. General Ragueneau asked what arrivals of infantry could be depended on for the next three months. I informed him that that matter was being studied at the present time. In further informed him that, as far as I could see, the actual arrivals in France in the next three months would not exceed six or eight divisions, together with the indispensible auxiliary troops.

5. General Ragueneau stated that France had no men left but that she had the trained staffs, and that was what was needed.

He further stated that he did not see the possibility of our obtaining competent staffs for divisions and higher units.

I informed him that there was no doubt in my mind as to the possibility of our forming our own divisions under our own commanders.

6. General Ragueneau insisted upon the necessity of leaving our infantry units in French divisions.

In informed him that, as far as I knew, the Commander-in-Chief had no intention of leaving units indefinitely in foreign divisions, and called General Ragueneau's attention to the fact that German papers had already commenced a propaganda to the effect that our men were being incorporated in British and French divisions.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

HS Fr. Files: 403-30.1: Letter

Amalgamation of American Troops with French Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMIES
OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
April 10, 1918.

No. 9,667

THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST

TO: GENERAL PERSHING, COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE A. E. F., IN FRANCE

My dear General:

On the occasion of your visit to my G. H. Q. on March 25, last, you spontaneously offered to place at my disposal, because of the great battle going on, all of the American forces disembarked in France as well as those which were to arrive by American tonnage as they arrived.

We agreed to send, as soon as possible, your 1st Division to take part in the battle, and to cause to enter into sector in calm parts of the front the three other divisions of the American I Army Corps which were able to relieve French divisions there which thus became available for battle.

The second part of your proposals aims at the subsequent placing at my disposal of American units by regiments or battalions as they arrive in France. I am ready to receive them immediately by battalions or regiments among the French divisions occupying calm sectors, and I would be grateful if you would inform me as precisely as possible of the number of units which you thus intend to place at my disposal and the schedule of the dates of their arrival.

Nevertheless, no matter how appreciable it may be, the aid which you will thus be able to bring us will necessarily be limited and will be very far from making up the wearing out of our units in the battle. On the other hand the effectives which we have available as reinforcements are also limited; thus, as I told you, it is necessary for us to plan for the suppression after a short interval of a certain number of our divisions.

This suppression is of a kind to have a considerable influence on the result of the campaign of the year 1918. I can see only one way of escaping it, which is to obtain from American - which alone has the necessary resources in men - a sufficient support to compensate for our losses.

It is for the infantry that our needs are imperious and urgent, it would therefore be advisable that priority be given o the transportation of American infantry during the months which are about to follow so that the effective strength of our divisions during the battle, which may be prolonged during the whole of the summer of this year, may be maintained.

If, by reason of a request sent with this in view to the United States Government, the tonnage assigned to military transportation may be immediately and noticeably increased, it is to the transportation of American infantry that it would be advisable to assign the supplement of tonnage as a matter of first necessity, together, if necessary, with a part of the tonnage at present employed for transporting the American army.

If the tonnage assigned to the transportation of the American army cannot be noticeably increased it would be advisable to revise the transportation plan which is at present being followed to give the larger part to the transportation of infantry.

It is indeed not necessary to plan for the transportation of other arms or services in corresponding numbers to the infantry, since our units are provided with all other means of combat and all their services; and infantry and machine-gun units are the only things lacking for continuing the campaign.

I allow myself to make this suggestion to you because I see the solution of the grave problem of effectives in the present campaign only in American cooperation in infantry. Accordingly I ask you to give all your attention to my proposal.

I must tell you, my dear General, that the decision that you will make in this matter may have the greatest influence upon the results of the present events and even upon the decisions which we may have to make in the conduct of the battle now under way. By reason of its urgency I would be grateful if you would inform me as soon as possible of your decision.

Kindly accept, my dear General, the expression of my cordially devoted sentiments.

PETAIN.

Library, AWC: Les Armees Francaises, Tome VI, Vol. 2, Annexes 1st Vol.: Letter

Shipping of American Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section
No. 9468/OI

FRENCH MISSION WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
April 12, 1918.

To the General Commanding the Armies of the North and Northeast

I have the honor of reporting to you an interview which I had this afternoon with General Pershing, who for the first time answered the questions raised in your letter No. 9667 of April 10.

I. Regarding the shipping of troops from the United States, the general informed me that the infantry and machine guns of four divisions will be embarked between now and April 20, a total of 64,000 men, by British as well as American shipping.

The general estimates that the infantry of 4 or 5 other divisions will be shipped during May and June, bringing the total of infantry to that of 8 or 9 divisions for the present quarter. Nevertheless, this second series of shipments will include the minimum proportion of artillery and auxiliary troops so as to bring the 8 or 9 divisions gradually up to their regulation strength in troops of all arms and services.

That would total 128,000 infantry whose shipment could be counted on during the current quarter.

The general has asked that shipments of army and zone of communication troops, which will preferably be loaded in small groups on cargo ships, be reduced to the minimum so as to save the passenger ships for the infantry.

II. The American infantry, once having arrived, will be divided, in accordance with a proportion which the general cannot specify exactly and which he judges should be about half and half, among French and British divisions for its period of training.

This attachment to Allied divisions will be made as soon as possible after debarkation, as soon as the shortages in equipment have been made up.

While they are being trained the regiments placed with French divisions will do trench duty in quiet sectors.

III. The general, obviously taken up with forming large American units as soon as possible, asks if France will be able to furnish all the necessary artillery materiel. He has no worries regarding the 75, but he is afraid that the materiel for the 155 cannot be furnished within the desired time.

He suggests, as has been recommended to him by General Petain, changing, by substitution of personnel, French divisions into American divisions which would take over French materiel. Two French divisions could be consolidated into one in such a way as to make available the materiel of one division.

I pointed out to him that General Petain's idea was gradually to substitute American units for French units within the framework of the French divisions, and that as far as the substitution of the commanders and their staffs is concerned, it would be best to wait for a period of calm. He asks me to designate an officer of the mission to proceed, in agreements with the operations section of American G. H. Q., to the study of the conditions under which this substitution could take place.

IV. At my question relative to the increase of tonnage desired for the shipment of American troops, General Pershing told me that he did not know what the amount of this increase in shipping could be and that the shipping board itself probably knew nothing of it. All available boats are being taken and loaded, as fast as they can be gotten, to the maximum of their capacity.

TYPICAL VOSGES REGION WHERE AMERICAN UNITS TRAINED

V. As regards the 32d Division, its regiments scattered along the lines of communication are now assembling in the Prauthoy zone.

The General hopes to put them at the disposal of the French High Command in a very short time.

VI. I reminded the General of your proposal to send the 26th, 42d, and 2d Divisions into battle in several weeks after having withdrawn them from sector and returned them for several days' training. The General accepts the proposal. However, he insists that these divisions can be sent into battle at the side of the 1st Div., so as to form the I Corps of the American army.

I have informed him that I shall submit his proposition.

The interview ended on this last question.

I have informed the General that I shall transmit to General Petain this first answer to the latter's question until such time as he will be able to give him more detailed information in writing.

RAGUENEAU.

HS French File: 402-30.1: Memorandum

Use of American Troops in French Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 31,449

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE
ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
April 29, 1918.

MEMORANDUM CONCERNING POLICY WHICH, UNDER THE PRESENT CIRCUMSTANCES, SHOULD GOVERN THE UTILIZATION OF THE AMERICAN FORCES

I. During the course of the great battle now in progress, the armies are entering a critical phase, marked by an intense attrition due to the violence and continuousness of the struggle. Hence the decision may spring from the fact that one of the two parties may become powerless to maintain sufficient effectives in the battle.

The present military situation is also characterized by an apparent state of equilibrium between the forces. but one must consider the fact that the English divisions, which have been severely tried, are experiencing difficulty in reorganizing; moreover, their number will be even sensibly reduced thereby. On the other hand, the French divisions are being brought in to take over the battle gradually, against an enemy who still has fresh divisions and well filled depots at his disposal. In order to maintain the present situation - something which, while awaiting a more favorable turn of events, must have our entire attention - we must at all costs avoid reducing the number of large units whose employment enables the High Command to meet the situation through proper functioning of reliefs.

Being unable, at the rate at which troops are now being expended, to depend solely on French reinforcements to keep the infantry of our divisions up to full strength, it is then absolutely necessary that we have all possible American aid assured us at once.

II. This help can be given in two forms:

(1) Either by replacing French divisions that it might be necessary to dissolve, due to the lack of sufficient reinforcements, by complete American division as they arrive.

This method would present the grave problem of throwing into the battle larger units not ready to engage in it. The task of organizing the Higher Command and divisional headquarters as well as the combined training of the corps and divisions in liaison between infantry, artillery, and aviation, and in cooperation of the different arms, etc. prohibit this method. This apparent in the case of the American 1st Division recently assigned to the [French] First Army after 6 months of intensive training. The serious deficiencies which have been observed in that division in this connection would all the more likely be found to exist in units hastily thrown into battle to meet the needs of the moment.

Moreover, this method would not permit us to make use of existing cadres of French divisions which have been dissolved.

Thus there would be, on one hand, a poor use of very good American troops and on the other hand failure to make use of excellent French cadres of the higher units.

Finally, it is essentially infantry which will be lacking in our organizations and the speediest possible measures to provide reinforcements must be applied solely to the infantry.

Therefore at a time when the battle exacts a rational and maximum use of all the Allied military forces, it does not appear possible to adopt a solution so contrary to the interests of the common cause.

(2) Or this help can be given by maintaining the command, staff, artillery, and services of the French divisions as a permanent cadre and by limiting reinforcements for troop units to the infantry, by means of American infantry, which can on the whole be considered sufficiently trained for use within regimental formations.

This plan would present all the advantages not offered by the preceding plan. It seems to be the only one which can meet the exigencies of the present hour.

Methodically applied to a certain number of our large units with a view of maintaining the strength thereof, this does not obligate the more distant future - a future in which the use of fully organized American units is in no way precluded.

III. Under this plan, it may be assumed that the French divisions chosen by the Commander-in-Chief, as much as possible from among those selected to occupy a sector and then to go to active fronts, would each receive at the start an American infantry regiment in addition to its 3 organic regiments. It would be important, in this case, that the meeting of the American regiment with the French division be effected in a rest area, as this would provide a favorable situation for the first contact, for the amalgamation and, if possible, for the training of the American units.

IV. A division thus organized going to an active front would furnish its own reinforcements, insofar as its French effectives are concerned.

Hence it would be necessary to foresee the time when such a division would be reduced from 3 to 2 French regiments. In the case of the American regiment it would be reinforced, if necessary, by American units which would enter into the composition of the divisional training centers. Later this same division would be reduced to one French regiment and 2 American regiments; later still, it would consist, in the final analysis, exclusively of 3 American regiments.

V. It should be thoroughly understood that this plan, which provides for the progressive transformation of a French division into an American division must not result in a decrease in the number of large units, but that, on the contrary, by means of American additions, endeavor should be made to increase this number. Therefore the application of this plan should be limited to the number of French divisions strictly necessary, this number to be determined by the possibilities of reinforcing the other French divisions by means of the existing national resources. It should be added that this reduction in the number of French divisions, if it is forced on us by future circumstances, must only be considered as a temporary expedient and that it will be of the greatest importance to bring this number up to the present figures as soon as it is possible to do so.

VI. The commander, the staffs and the American services would be placed alongside similar French elements of the division, close to which they would develop, as a result of close collaboration in the action, essentially the product of experience. During this time, the regimental commanders and the higher commanders, being in close touch with actual warfare, would become the best source for obtaining future American higher commanders and staffs.

VII. As for the artillery, it would be necessary first of all to arrange for debarking units to receive technical instruction on a firing range. As the artillery battalions complete this training, they could be placed alongside of artillery of French divisions under conditions similar to those just set forth above for the infantry. The possibility of increasing the proportion of field artillery in the new divisions should be examined if the resources of the Allies - presumably pooled - permit.

During this time the American heavy artillery and the American aviation would be working in close collaboration with similar French units.

Thus outlined in its major aspects, the proposed plan permits maintaining the necessary numbers of divisions at the front with all of their means, under a command and within a framework which permits continuity of effort and reduces to the minimum the risks attending any change in the organization of the forces.

In short, we must know whether, in this grave and perhaps decisive period through which we are passing, the High Command can count on American help.

If the answer is yes, the proposed plan is the only possible one.

Later, when the enemy has been brought to a standstill - and even before that time, should the flow of American infantry units become greater than the decrease in our own infantry effectives - then it will be time to start forming large American units by regrouping all of their organic elements.

These units, added to the existing units, should later insure us that superiority of organized means toward which we must strive indefatigably in order to guarantee success.

P. ANTHOINE.

HS Fr. File: 402-30.1: Letter

Proposal for Employment of American Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 25, 973

ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
Sarcus, April 23, 1918.

The General, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast

To General Foch, Commander-in-Chief, Allied Armies in France

[Extract]

I have the honor to submit to you herewith proposals with regard to the employment of American forces during the current operations.

* * * * * *

I. TRAINED DIVISIONS: The present situation of the four combat divisions of the American I Army Corps is as follows:

American 1st Division: Withdrawn from the MENIL-la-TOUR sector, April 3, and transported to the region of CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN. Is located in rear of the front of the French First Army and is ready to enter the line there.

American 26th Division: Relieved the American 1st Division, April 3, in the MENIL-la-TOUR sector. It came from the zone of the French XI Corps, on the Ailette, where it had completed its training by regiment. It is holding a 17-km. front, with three regiments in the line and one regiment in reserve. Command post at BOUCQ.

American 42d Division: Entered the BACCARAT sector, March 30, upon completion of its training by regiment with the divisions of the French VII Army Corps. It is occupying 13 kilometers of front, with three regiments in the line and one in reserve. Command post at BACCARAT.

American 2d Division: Entered the front line in the region of the heights of the Meuse, March 30, by regiment, in the divisions of the French II Colonial Army Corps (52d and 33d Infantry Divisions). Will complete this training about April 25, and will then be ready to take over a division sector.

In my opinion, the American divisions should take part in the same general sequence of duties as our divisions; in other words, the American 26th, 2d and 42d Divisions should be relieved by French divisions and go into battle. These reliefs should take place rather soon.

* * * * * *

II. REGIMENTS TO BE SENT TO THE FRONT AS PART OF FRENCH DIVISIONS:

(a) American 32d Division: The regiments of this replacement division have been distributed along the lines of communication. They are being regrouped in the zone of PRAUTHOY, south of LANGRES.

* * * * * *

The four regiments will be placed in the line by brigade (at the request of General Pershing) in the present zone of the French XXI Army Corps (VOSGES). Each will have at least one battalion in the front line.

It would be advisable to expedite the entry of these four regiments, in order to ease the burden on our troops which are holding wide sectors.

(b) American 3d and 5th Divisions: These two divisions are now disembarking; the 3d is almost complete. One of these divisions will assemble in the BAR-sur-AUBE region, the other in the CHATEAUVILLAIN region (west of CHAUMONT).

It is understood that regiments of these two divisions will move into the line with French divisions as soon as possible. General Pershing has indicated to General Ragueneau certain reservations as to sending all regiments of these divisions into the line.

No definite date therefore can be given for the entry into the line of these regiments.

III. NEGRO REGIMENTS:

(a) The American 369th Infantry has been attached to the French 16th Infantry Division for a month (sector of the French VIII Army Corps, VILLE-sur-TOURBE---MASSIGES). Companies are placed in the line between French companies. The regiment may shortly be regarded as trained and will take over a subsector like a French regiment.

(b) The American 370th and 371st Infantry Regiments, which are momentarily expected, are attached to the French XIII Corps.

(c) The American 372d [Infantry], which should follow closely after the 370th and 371st, will go to the French XL Army Corps.

* * * * * *

Recapitulating the questions to be taken up with the American High Command are as follows:

(1) The general proposition of relieving the American 26th, 2d and 42d Divisions, and their participation in the general sequence of duties.

(2) The dates of relief and the order in which they will take place.

(3) Expedite the placing at our disposal regiments of the American 32d Division and later of the American 3d and 5th Divisions.

If agreeable to you, I could discuss these questions with General Pershing, either directly or through General Ragueneau.

PETAIN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 870A: Memorandum

Furnishing Flying Personnel to the French

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 30, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR ASSISTANT CHIEF OF STAFF, G-3

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. In the letter from the French Under-Secretary to the Chief of the Air Service, the Under-Secretary proposes to the Chief of Air Service, apparently in accordance with previous conversations or communications between the two, and in accord with the *Comite de Guerre* and the French G. H. Q., to take at once 100 American pilots into French squadrons at the front. * * *

* * * * * *

4. In the memorandum from the Chief of Air Service for the Chief of Staff, dated April 10, 1918, the Chief of Air Service states that he planned, unless directed to do otherwise, to offer the services of all surplus pilots, observers and gunners, to the French and English Air Services until such time as this personnel may be needed for the American Air Service. The Chief of Air Service requested to be officially informed as to the approval or disapproval of this plan.

* * * * * *

8. In my own personal opinion it is clear that while at the present instant we have excess pilot personnel, this will not be true as soon as deliveries of American aeroplanes begin to arrive. We shall need all our pilots for use with these aeroplanes. To me it is clearly evident that every effort should be made to try to have the American personnel used in American squadrons with the French equipment that the French would have to supply

if our pilot personnel were in French squadrons. The placing of American personnel in French squadrons to my mind is a second-class solution of the problem, the first solution being the organization of American squadrons.

E. S. GORRELL,
Lt. Colonel, Signal Corps.

C-in-C, AEF: Fldr. 265: Report

Training of American Units with French

3d Bureau, G. S.
No. 736

ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
May 1, 1918.

[Extract]

American units, especially regiments, will be attached, during more or less prolonged periods of instructions, to certain French divisions. As soon as the amount of training they have had permits, these units will participate in the functions of these divisions, so as to lighten the work of the French regiments, and at the same time continuing their own training.

When a division in sector is relieved to take part in active operations, the American units which it is instructing will not be taken along; these units will be turned over to the relieving division. This arrangement does not apply to American colored infantry regiments, who will remain with the French division to which they have been attached.

The importance of duties of French units having American troops attached cannot be exaggerated; the officers and staffs should exert every energy on their work in order to make it possible for our Allies to enter the battle as rapidly as possible at our side.

The following indications given under the heading of instructions, serve for the proper instruction of the Americans as well as to indicate the relationship to be maintained with them.

II. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS: American units arriving in France have only had, up to the present, very incomplete instructions. This instruction was approximately limited, during their stay in camp, in the United States, to gymnastic exercises, close order drill, rifle fire and drill in field warfare, which consisted too much of small operations, having but little relation to actual warfare, such as attack and defense of convoys, requisitions, etc. They have but slight knowledge of specialties (grenades, F. M., machine guns, etc.). They submit rather quickly to discipline under a strict commanding officer. The cadres only include a very small number of officers and noncommissioned officers from the regular army, and the majority have either everything to learn, or only possess the elements of theoretical instruction. The officers, a very different class of men, educated, older and temperamental, are usually strong, athletic, intelligent and very ambitious to learn. They have served in the United States in training-school camps, passing through a three months' course. A certain number have gone through schools in France. Lacking a solid military foundation, personal temperament dominates, some being very strict and even domineering, others timid and without much energy. In relations with all officers, it should be borne in mind that they have an extremely highly developed sense of amour-propre, based on their pride in belonging to one of the greatest nations of the world. Consequently, an attitude of superiority over them should be assiduously avoided, a fact which in no way prevents the absolute subordination required by the service, nor carrying out the rules of hierarchy. Avoid also a doctrinal form of instruction; rather suggest and advise, citing existing examples; a method which will always be more effective and more valuable than a purely theoretical lecture.

The service within the units, keeping cantonments in order, hygiene of the men and horses, marching discipline, etc., that is to say, all those duties which require the constant and careful supervision of experienced regular officers, are often far from satisfactorily taken care of at first. The best means for improving these conditions is through French troops setting an example, or by tactful suggestions or advice on the part of the French officers. Results obtained, up to the present by these means have usually been satisfactory and rapid. However, in case of necessity, French officers should not hesitate to exercise their authority.

Preparations for alimentation could often be greatly improved. The suggestion might be made to attach a few French monitors to American kitchens. If this is done in a spirit of camaraderie, it would be greatly appreciated and would tend to develop good relations.

A few French officers, who speak English, and who have gone through the finishing course in the army schools, are attached to American units and live with them. It is their duty to explain our methods, to make certain that instructions given by French commands have been understood, and to establish liaison with the French command, as well as with neighboring French units. They are, the same as the American units themselves, under the orders of the French command, but it is solely essential to avoid creating the idea that they are detailed by the French command as controlling or supervising agents, for fear of making their position impossible, or at least limiting their sphere of action with the American units. All suggestions made for the purpose of improving the work of the American unit should be sent directly to the commanding officer of that unit by the French command under whose orders it is placed.

III. OBJECTS TO BE ATTAINED: American units attached to French divisions will ultimately enter into the formation of American divisions.

The preceding statements indicate the objects to be accomplished and the spirit in which instruction is to be given. It can be summed up as follows:

1. To effect a rapid and essentially practical training.

2. To realize uniform instruction based on American regulations, organization and temperament, so that American divisions can be constituted with units similarly organized and trained.

3. To include a period of training on the front so as to lighten the burden of French units in sector as much as possible.

* * * * * *

V. GENERAL METHOD OF INSTRUCTION: The general method of instruction employed up to the present consisted in placing at the disposal of each American division:

1. As explained in Par. 1.

Selected officer instructors, trained in army schools, with a knowledge of specialties as well as knowledge of English.

2. French units, or demonstrating crews taken from the regiments of the division or from its divisional center of instruction.

This system has produced good results. It would be advisable to continue along these lines. It would also be advisable to place the general direction of this instruction in the hands of an experienced corps chief or the commander of the divisional center of instruction, under the superior supervision of the general commanding the division.

Officer instructors attached to American units are advisors and guides in every sense of the word, within the unit. They must strictly conform to official regulations and instructions, so as to obtain a complete unity of principle and theory, and avoid all exposition of personal ideas, which do not conform with the spirit of our regulations.

The experience of regiments having assisted in the instruction of American divisions proves that instruction by example is especially valuable. A French unit executed a maneuvre; the American unit then does likewise, commanded by its own officers and non-commissioned officers.

The new conditions under which the instruction of American units will be planned, as indicated in this memorandum, presents the possibility of instruction of example in another form, namely, placing these units, from companies up, in calm sectors between corresponding French units. A combination of utilization and instruction will thus be had.

VI. REGULATIONS: At present the American army is making use of, except for close order drill and field service, our regulations translated for its use, and especially the following:

Instructions on the Offensive Action of Large Units
Instructions on the Defensive Action of Large Units
Instructions on Organization of Terrain (being printed April 15)
Instructions on Liaison for all Arms (being translated April 15)
Manual for Chief of Section (An adaptation was being prepared on April 15)
Instruction on Offensive Combat of Small Units (Translation and adaptation based on effectives)
Instructions on the Tactical Use of Machine Guns (being translated April 15)

VII. PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION: The training section at American G. H. Q. issues to units, detailed programs showing the work to be done in each subject, hour by hour. These programs are too rigid and do not always conform with what we consider the best method of instruction. It should be borne in mind, as much as circumstances will permit, that the work done on this rigid basis has, nevertheless, been good, due to the enthusiasm and interest shown.

Herewith attached is given, under the heading of information, a general program of instruction covering eight weeks, proposed by the colonel commanding the French 32d Regiment, after having assisted in the instruction of American divisions.

VIII. REMARKS ON CERTAIN DETAILS OF INSTRUCTION:

(a) Operations in Open Country: Americans dream of operating in open country, after having broken through the front. This results in too much attention being devoted to this form of operations, which the Americans consider as superior, and in which, our Allies sometimes seem to think, we are incapable of offering them the same assistance which they expect from us in trench warfare. It is essential:

(1) To take discreet measures to counteract the idea that we are inexperienced in open warfare;

(2) To direct into proper channels, or maintain it within proper bounds, the excellent leaning toward open warfare, and to instruct them on this subject for the purpose of instilling an understanding of mass warfare. In this form of warfare the men are usually supported by veterans, interspersed in the ranks, and the small field service operations mentioned above play but a small part in it.

(b) Evolution, Orientation, Direction: These are details which should be especially carefully gone into. A knowledge of shifting of units on the field, study of maps, the use of the compass, orientation, direction, all forms of liaison, utilization of approaches, are things which are entirely new and difficult to realize for inexperienced officers.

(c) The Defensive - Echelonment in Depth - Flanking Movements - Counterattacks: Echelonment in depth, especially so far as it concerns the use of defensive barrages, successive and fixed, flanking fire of automatic arms (machine guns) and F. M.'s, should be points of very careful consideration.

They will be slow to grasp the idea of flanking movements. It is essential to instill this principle in our Allies, together with that of the counterattack, carefully planned and immediately launched.

(d) The Rifle, Automatic Arms, the Bayonet, the Grenade: The American soldier is drilled in the use of the rifle and the bayonet. The value of automatic weapons and of the grenade is not generally fully appreciated. These are points which should be developed, at the same time being very careful not to diminish the partiality of the American soldiers for sniping (in which they easily excel) and for the bayonet.

(e) The Machine Gun: This organization seems to be poorly arranged. Instead of being assigned to infantry battalions, machine gun companies are grouped in the majority of cases in battalions, one battalion of four companies to a brigade, one battalion of two companies for the division, one company to a regiment, making a total of 14 companies in the entire division. This organization results from a tendency toward limitation, in our opinion, a tendency which probably results also from English influence, which favors the use of indirect fire by numerous machine guns formed into large batteries, rather than the use of direct fire.

In practice, when in sector, one company is assigned to one battalion. But the temporary liaison thus improvised with the battalion is too loose. It seems advisable to instruct the corps chiefs for the purpose of making the assignment of one company to a battalion as permanent as possible.

(f) Liaison - Reports: To show the development of liaison from its fundamental principles, and also show how it functions, especially in relation to artillery (use of signals, request for barrage, T. P. S., etc.), and with the superior echelon (support). Apparently the Americans do not like to make reports. They must be educated in this.

It is only with great difficulty that they can be shown the necessity of issuing orders and reports in writing.

(g) Works: The American soldier, as did ours formerly, resent manual labor. It is necessary from the beginning to develop his hands and muscles, and in the case of officers, to instruct them as to the tactical idea in the execution of works.

(h) Instruction of Officers and Noncommissioned Officers - Training of Officers: The instruction of officers and noncommissioned officers is long lines paralleling that for the soldiers. All of them seem to be very ambitious to learn.

It is evident that instruction should be essentially practical. An excellent method to obtain this result seems to be to have all troop maneuvers preceded by practice on the field by the officers and noncommissioned officers.

(i) Practice Trenches: In the same way it is essential, for maneuvers of position, to have a system of trenches, if not entirely, at least partially completed, with the remainder laid out. The practical mentality of the American does not adjust itself to theoretical and hypothetical explanation, a fact which is all the more accentuated because his lack of previous military training leaves him unprepared and he is unable to imagine things which he has never seen.

XI. MODE OF PROCEDURE TO BE ADOPTED WITH AMERICAN OFFICERS: It is essential that the American officer become accustomed to command, and maintain the necessary prestige with his troops.

Consequently, it is of the greatest importance that French instructors carefully avoid assuming his duties or to give the impression that he is taking his place in the command by giving orders.

In this respect, mutual study with American officers, prior to practice with troops, and going through exercises with the cadres alone, produces the best results.

X. PATIENCE AND TACT: The main purpose of our collaboration in the instruction of American troops is to give our Allies the benefit of our dearly bought experience.

Our officers, instructors as well as officers commanding demonstration units as a result of not speaking the same language, sometimes find it difficult to fulfill their duties in the beginning. Constant patience and extreme tact, together with application will serve to overcome all obstacles.

PETAIN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 870A: Letter

Use of American Pilots with French Air Squadrons

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 4, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

To: Chief of the French Mission

1. I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your letter 670/AE in which you ask that American pilots to the number of 80 be assigned to French squadrons in groups of five.
2. I would be extremely glad to see more American aviators on the front but I must insist on their employment in American units and not as individuals.
3. It is doubly important that our available air personnel be utilized to form complete American units, since, in accordance with the French desire, further shipments of air service personnel from the United States has been temporarily delayed.
4. In the event that the French army has available aeroplanes for which it has no pilots I would be very glad to undertake to form at once 4 or 5 complete squadrons. These squadrons would at once be placed at the disposition of the French army, especially in those sectors in which American troops are in line.
5. I have also received your letter 852/A.E. in which you refer to an offer of 53 pilots made on May 2. No offer of this kind was actually made. The facts in this case appear to be that a letter was prepared in the office of the A. C. of S., G-1, and a copy of this letter was shown to one of your officers. As G-1 at these headquarters does not dispose of combat troops the A. C. of S., G-1, very properly did not sign the proposed letter but brought the matter to the attention of the Chief of Staff.
6. I regret very much that there should have been any misunderstanding in this matter but I am sure that on examination you will find the facts as stated.

By direction:

J. G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Item 351-j

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
May 8, 1918.

Following confidential instructions issued by General Petain, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast, to the liaison officers and officers acting as instructors with the American Expeditionary Forces:

May 8, 1918.

At the moment when the military assistance of our American Allies assumes an importance which will make of it one of the decisive factors in the happy issue of the war, the General, Commander-in-Chief of the French armies, believes it proper to recall to officers of every grade who are employed in connection with the American army certain principles which should guide their action in the accomplishment of the important task which is confided to them.

I. FRENCH OFFICERS SHOULD TAKE INTO CONSIDERATION THE IMPORTANCE OF THE MILITARY EFFORT MADE BY THE UNITED STATES: In April of 1917, at the moment of their entrance into the war, the United States did not have, properly speaking, an army.

Within a year they have adopted universal and obligatory military service, raised, armed, equipped and sent to France several hundred thousand men, and all of this is only the beginning. They have thus accomplished a task of military organization without precedent in history. They have accomplished and are now accomplishing within the interior of France various works of enormous importance (improvements of the ports of St-Nazaire and Bordeaux, storehouses and ice plants at Gievres, etc.), which will remain after the war and will enable us to undertake the economic struggle under exceptionally favorable conditions as to equipment.

The American Red Cross is placing at our disposition considerable sums, to relieve people who have met with all kinds of misfortunes.

The General, Commander-in-Chief, desires that during their conversations with American officers the French officers prove to the American that the French fully appreciate the importance of the effort furnished by America and the grandeur of the service rendered to France.

II. IN THEIR RELATIONS WITH AMERICAN OFFICERS THE FRENCH OFFICERS MUST ALWAYS USE THE GREATEST TACT: The Americans fully recognize the value of our military experience; for our part, we must not forget that America is a great nation, that the Americans have a national self respect developed and justified by the breadth of vision which they bring to bear upon all the questions which they consider. French officers should treat the officers of their grade, or of a subordinate grade, as comrades who have arrived more recently than they upon the front, and should treat them as little as possible as a master does a scholar. As to officers who are of a higher grade than the French officers, the French should wait to give advice until such advice is requested.

Finally, it is necessary, above all, to avoid giving advice, or to make criticisms in public.

III. FRENCH OFFICERS SHOULD ENDEAVOR TO BE PERSONAL FRIENDS WITH AMERICAN OFFICERS: Between people who are living constantly side by side, official relations are necessarily very much influenced by personal relations.

The French officers should, therefore, always endeavor to live with their American comrades under the best terms of friendship, and to gain their confidence by demonstrating to them that the advice which they give, and the criticisms which they make, have no other object than the general interest. Such relations are easily realized for the American is by nature cordial and generous.

It is important to ensure in the future, as has been the case in the past, close collaboration between the two Allied armies, a collaboration which constitutes the most certain guarantee of the final success of our common efforts.

PETAIN.

With reference to the above instructions, General Pershing made the following notation:

> This is truly a letter that signifies true cooperation in a spirit of trust and confidence. Preserve it.
>
> J. J. P.
> May 15, 1918

HS, Fr. Files: 402-30.1: Letter

General Plan for Use of American Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

No. 674

FRENCH GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
May 8, 1918.

General Foch, Commander-in-Chief of the Allied armies

To: General Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American army at Chaumont.

During the course of our interview of April 25, you made it a point to stress your desire that the American 26th, 42d, and then the 2d Divisions take part in the battle which we are fighting and you, yourself, indicated to me the order in which these divisions were to be engaged.

I was as deeply touched by this new proof of your energetic and prompt cooperation as I had been by your generous and spontaneous offer of March 28. I might add that the praises which have been received from the Commanding General of the French First Army concerning the American 1st Division, have caused me to hope earnestly for the entry into the line of the American 26th, 42d and 2d Divisions.

Since it is necessary that I prepare a dependable estimate of forces on which I can count, I would, therefore, be very grateful to you if you would let me know on what date, in your opinion, each of these three large units will be ready to be moved toward the battle front, and I would be particularly happy if that date were not too distant.

On the other hand, the struggle against the enemy is attaining increasing magnitude. In order to sustain it vigorously and impose our will upon the foe, it is becoming more and more necessary that the French divisions, which are employed from the Oise to the Swiss border, be successively engaged in the battle.

They will not be free to do so unless they can be relieved progressively from quiet sectors by divisions which have already been engaged. But to these latter - tired and worn out - the infantry of the American 32d, 3d and 5th Divisions could furnish precious and effective aid.

By means of the addition of American regiments, the French command could extend the front in certain sectors, could relieve in others the burden of occupation which devolves upon our troops.

The infantry of the American 32d, 3d, and 5th Divisions and the divisional and brigade staffs would thus have an opportunity to become seasoned rapidly, in close contact with our staffs. The results of this method will certainly be worth while on the day when the American 32d, 3d, and 5th Divisions, strengthened by the experience thus acquired, are reassembled into organized large units.

It seems to me, if your estimates of April 25 have remained the same, that I should be able to count upon the regiments of the American 32d Division within a rather short time. Along the same lines I would very much like to know when the regiments of the American 3d and 5th Divisions will, likewise, appear to you capable of taking over in a quiet sector.

Finally, it certainly cannot have escaped your attention that our aviation squadrons, particularly our attack squadrons, have been obliged to be employed without respite since March 21.

Their very heavy task remains onerous and among all the decisive aids which the American army desires to bring us, that of the aviation permits us to entertain the greatest hopes. The French command is unanimously pleased to acknowledge the skill and fearlessness of the great numbers of pilots in your training camps, all of whom are ready to follow the glorious traditions of the *Lafayette Escadrille.*

If you could detach 4 or 5 pilots per squadron they could complete their training in it to good advantage, they would be of immediate service to us and I would deem it an opportunity for the American army to demonstrate its pioneer spirit once again, in the sky as well as on land.

I have the honor to request you to please let me know your replies to these various questions.

FOCH.

[Handwritten note at head of letter:] Major Clarke was informed of the contents of this letter on May 11, 1918, before that officer delivered it to General Pershing, in Paris.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 870B: Memorandum

Assignment of Air Service Personnel to the Allies

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F., AIR SERVICE,
Tours, Indre-et-Loir, May 21, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR COLONEL CONNER AND CHIEF OF STAFF (G-3):

[Extract]

1. On May 17, while in Paris, the Commander-in-Chief sent for me, and gave me instructions to notify General Duval, the Chief of Aviation, French G. H. Q., that all available American pilots in France would be placed at the disposal of the French army. I informed the Commander-in-Chief of the existing instructions received by me regarding the necessary approval from G. H. Q., A. E. F., before making any assignments. The Commander-in-Chief therefore further instructed me to take up the matter direct with the French authorities. I have therefore informed the French Mission at G. H. Q., A. E. F., as to the number of pilots which are now available, and am now awaiting information as to their assignment to French squadrons.

* * * * * *

B. D. FOULOIS,
Brig. Gen., U. S. A.,
Chief of Air Service, A. E. F.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1667: Letter

Utilization of American First Aeronautics Units on the Front

[Contemporary Translation]

FRENCH MISSION TO THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 22, 1918.

From Major Armengaud, Chief of the Aeronautical Section of the French Mission

To the American Army

To the Chief of American Aeronautical Service in the Advanced Zone

In our interview of the 16th instant we studied the question of means of utilization of the American first aeronautic units on the front.

I have the honor to state in resume as follows the solution arrived at and to advise you that the adoption of this mode of procedure would be very much appreciated by the Aeronautical Section at French G. H. Q.

1. Pursuit Squadrons: Squadrons 27 and 147 will be sent immediately to Toul to be grouped with the 94th and 95th Squadrons, which are already there. A mobile air park will be organized for this *groupe*, thus making it possible for it to be transferred in accordance with the needs of the operations in hand.

The formation of this group at Toul will make it possible for French G. H. Q. to bring into action the French G. C. (combat group) at present in the region of Nancy.

Two other pursuit squadrons now in the course of three months' training and whose organization in Nieuport monovalves is being considered, will be attached to the group at Toul, thus bringing this group up to its normal effective strength of 6 squadrons.

The squadron whose organization in Spads is being contemplated, and now in the course of its *trimestre* period will also be attached to Toul, when immediately upon being armed and equipped it will join the Lafayette squadron to form a small group of two squadrons. This small group will be supplied by a French park.

Thus by the beginning of July, the pursuit aviation will include:

One homogeneous pursuit group consisting of 6 squadrons
Nieuport monovalve and park
The beginnings of a group of 2 Spad squadrons

2. Observation Squadrons:

(a) Divisional Squadrons: It is evidently important that a squadron be attached to each American division as soon as possible, so that the latter may go into action with the assistance of their aviation service.

It is always advisable that a squadron first be attached to a division on a quiet sector; accordingly the first two squadrons ready should be attached to two divisions which are to remain several weeks in a quiet sector; squadrons will next be attached to other divisions retiring from action, and then to newly formed divisions.

These divisional squadrons, as long as American divisions continue to be incorporated in Frency army corps, will enter the aeronautical sectors of the army corps and locate in the aerodromes of the latter. They will be attached to French aeronautical parks if the distance prevents their being supplied by American parks.

(b) Army Squadrons: One of the first squadrons to be ready (squadron 91, fitted with Salmsons), will constitute a squadron for the army and for fire observation of the

A. L. G. P. (high powered heavy artillery). It will be attached to the Eighth Army for the purpose of working as much as possible with the American heavy artillery in the Woevre sector.

This squadron will have as observers men who have taken the course at Mailly (Haussimont) and at present stationed with the French heavy artillery and high powered heavy artillery.

3. Bombing Squadrons: The squadron which is organized at Aulnot, equipped with Breguets, and which is practically completely fitted out, will be sent to the region of the east of Amanty. It will be under the orders of the G. A. E. [Group of Armies of the East]; these orders covering to begin with only small bombing raids taking in aviation fields, supply depots, then objectives at medium distances; railroad stations around Briey.

Balloon Companies: Same distribution as that indicated above for the divisional observation squadrons.

Supply: Those units located in the Woevre sector or to be more exact between Commercy and Saint-Nicolas-du-Port will be entirely supplied by American Park Depot at Colcmby.

Units located outside of this section will be supplied by a French park. In this connection I again call your attention to the great advantage to be derived from adopting the same system as that employed by the French at the present moment for supplying the various aeronautical units and parks.

ARMENGAUD.

Approval recommended.

B. D. FOULOIS,
Brig. Gen., C. A. S.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Employment of Infantry of the 3d Division and other Troops

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 23, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: The Chief of French Military Mission

1. The infantry of the 3d Division will be ready for service in a quiet sector on June 1.

2. The plan presented verbally by you whereby a French division would relieve the 26th Division and the infantry of the 3d Division would be placed in sector with the relieving French division, with the idea of the eventual taking over of the sector by the 3d Division, is entirely satisfactory.

3. As you know, the 26th Division has been in sector a considerable time, and I believe that it is every desirable to relieve it as early as practicable. I therefore pro-

pose that the relief begin without delay, it being understood that the infantry of the 3d Division is at the disposition of the French division which is to relieve the 26th on and after June 1.

4. I consider that about three weeks will be necessary for rest and for open warfare training of the 26th Division. Should conditions then make it desirable to send the 26th Division to the battle front, it is entirely at your disposition. I need hardly add that should an emergency arise before the end of the three week's period, the 26th Division will be available for such service as it may be able to render.

5. I have great confidence in the infantry of the 3d Division, and I am convinced that under the instruction which the division commander and his staff as well as the units will receive from their French comrades the 3d Division will be ready to take over the Boucq sector and relieve the French division not later than June 21. I therefore recommend that as a suitable approximate date of which the Commanding General, 3d Division, will, under your corps commander, assume command of the sector.

6. Unfortunately, we cannot hope to have the artillery brigade of the 3d Division ready by June 21. We have, however, certain replacement units of artillery which I feel justified under present conditions in temporarily using on the line. These replacement units will be ready for service soon after June 1. While I would much prefer to see these units used in the Boucq sector from the beginning, they are at your entire disposition between June 1 and June 21. After June 21 it is proposed that they can be used temporarily as the divisional artillery of the 3d Division.

7. It is, of course, understood that all American auxiliary troops now attached to the 26th Division in the Boucq sector will be left in that sector on the relief of the 26th Division.

8. Should you so desire, I would be very glad to have the 42d Division prepared to take a place, conditions requiring it, on the battle front. It is believed that after approximately three weeks' rest and training this division would render excellent service.

9. I have given instructions that the infantry of the 5th Division be prepared as early as possible for service in a quiet sector. I hope that this may be accomplished not later than June 20. I will communicate further with you on this subject.

10. May I ask, my dear General, that you expedite action on all the above questions, and inform me at the earliest possible moment as to the views of the French authorities.

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Memorandum

Schedule of Employment of Divisions with the French

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 24, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

1. The following schedule is tentative and depends largely on future events.

DIVISION	EMPLOYMENT BY REGIMENTS	EMPLOYMENT AS A DIVISION QUIET SECTOR	TRAINING FOR ACTIVE FRONT AND REST	AVAILABLE FOR ACTIVE FRONT
1st				Now on front
2d				Now in reserve on front
26th		Now in sector	June 1 to June 21	June 22
42d		Now in sector	June 1 to June 21	June 22
3d	June 1 to June 21	June 22 to July 31	July 31 to August 15	August 16
5th	June 20 to July 11	July 12 to July 31	July 31 to August 15	August 16

2. Actual dates are entirely dependent upon exact dates of reliefs, etc.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Memorandum

Memorandum of Conversation re Entry of American Divisions on Active Front

3d Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 25, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to the directions of the Commander-in-Chief, I discussed in detail with General Ragueneau the schedule for the entry of our divisions * * * which had been previously considered by the Commander-in-Chief.

2. General Ragueneau expressed himself as being perfectly satisfied with the tentative schedule. I informed General Ragueneau that the Commander-in-Chief had instructed me

to discuss with General Ragueneau the question of advancing the date of availability for duty on an active front. General Ragueneau stated that if it were understood that the training period for the 26th and 42d Divisions would be reduced to approximately two weeks in case of an emergency, he considered the tentative schedule as representing about all that could possibly be expected. I informed General Ragueneau that the training period for the 26th and 42d Divisions would be reduced if an emergency so demanded.

3. The matter of the artillery of the 41st Division was discussed with General Ragueneau. The French are very anxious that this artillery be sent to the Belfort front. I informed General Ragueneau that the only objection to that was that the Commander-in-Chief was extremely anxious that the 3d Division function under its own commander, beginning on or about June 21, and that the artillery of the 41st Division was the only artillery which would be available for the 3d Division by that date. General Ragueneau asked if it would be satisfactory if the French could provide artillery for the 3d Division until such time as the artillery of that division becomes available. I informed General Ragueneau that that would be perfectly satisfactory and in that case that the artillery of the 41st Division could go to the Belfort front.

General Ragueneau stated that he believed that French artillery would be available on June 21 and that he would take the matter up with the French authorities and would have a definite answer on the evening of May 27 or on the morning of May 28.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Employment of Infantry of 3d Division

3d Section, G. S.
No. 2526/O.1

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 28, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American army

To the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces (Office of the Chief of Staff).

I have the honor to inform you as to the replies to the questions raised by your letter of May 22, 1918, on the subject of the employment of the infantry of the 3d Division and other troops.

1. The 26th Division will be relieved very shortly by a French division. The 26th Division will be sent to the zone of LAFAUCHE-RIMAUCOURT for rest and for instruction in mobile warfare.

It is hoped to give a period of three weeks, to this end, to the 26th Division before sending it to the battle, with the reservation that you yourself have made that in case of necessity this division might be employed before the expiration of this period of three weeks.

2. The infantry of the 3d Division will be put into the line on the southern WOEVRE front in the sector of the French army corps which holds this front as early as possible after the first of June. The entry into sector of the 3d Division will be at first by regiments, later the regiments will be regrouped by brigades, and finally the

division will be united in the old sector of the 26th Division towards the end of June under the command of the General commanding the 3d Division and under the orders of the French corps commander who commands the sector.

3. The offer to place at the disposition of the French High Command the artillery replacement units of the 41st Division, beginning on June 1, is accepted. These units will be distributed in the beginning between the front of the WOEVRE and the front of upper ALSACE. They will be reunited in the WOEVRE, as you have asked, at the moment when the entry of the 3d Division is united, so that this artillery may be temporarily utilized as divisional artillery of this division until such time as the artillery brigade of the 3d Division is ready to enter the line.

4. It is understood, as you desire, that all the American auxiliary troops who are actually attached to the 26th Division in the BOUCQ sector will remain in this sector when the 26th Division is relieved.

5. Your kind offer to place at the disposition of the French High Command at the present time the 42d Division in order that that division may be sent to the battle has been duly noted. Further action on this proposal will be taken as soon as a French division is available for the relief of the 42d Division in its present sector.

6. Measures have been taken for the entry into a calm sector of the infantry of the 5th Division as soon as this infantry is ready. The present intention of the French High Command is to send it to the VOSGES, where its assistance will be especially appreciated.

I have just learned that a slight epidemic of grippe exists in the French division which has been designated to relieve the American 26th Division; there may, therefore, be a delay of several days in this relief.

I will keep you informed as to any information which I may receive on this subject.

It is understood that in case of necessity resulting from the course of present events this agreement may require modifications demanded by the new situations.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Employment of American Troops

3d Section
No. 2528/O.1

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 28, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American army

To the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

In continuation of my letter of this date on the subject of the employment of American troops, I have the honor to transmit to you the following propositions which have as their motive the present circumstances and which I am charged to present to you by General Petain.

1. The relief of the 26th Division will for the present be suspended so as to hold ready for immediate use in the battle the French division which has been designated to relieve the 26th.

2. The assistance of the infantry of the 3d Division is requested of you to take effect immediately in order to reinforce the front of the VOSGES, under the same conditions as had been foreseen for the 5th Division at a later date.

3. The infantry of the 5th Division, as soon as it is ready, would be sent to the WOEVRE under the same conditions that had been foreseen for the 3d Division.

I would be very much obliged to you, in view of the present urgency, to be kind enough to reply to these proposals in the shortest possible time.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Confirmation of Agreement on Employment of American 3d Division

3d Section, G. S.
No. 8026/3, 2600/01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 29, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of French Military Mission with the American army

To the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

I have the honor to confirm to you the agreements reached in our interviews of yesterday and today on the subject of the employment of the American 3d Infantry Division and certain artillery units.

1. The American 3d Infantry Division is placed at the disposition of the General commanding the Armies of the North and Northeast to occupy, by small units, certain crossings over the Marne. This division will report directly to the Commanding General of the Group of Armies of the North at AVIZE.

According to information which I have just received from the Group of Armies of the North, and 3d Division should be transported by motor trucks, the 30th or the 31st, with its destination the valley of the Marne between CHATEAU-THIERRY and EPERNAY.

Rations for the 3d Division will be assured by the French Command.

2. Concerning the field artillery:

(a) The 119th Regiment and two batteries of the 147th Regiments are intended to reinforce the artillery of the WOEVRE (the two batteries of the 147th to be assigned to the 26th Division).

(b) Available batteries of the 120th and 121st Regiments are assigned to the defense of upper ALSACE.

The French Commander-in-Chief would be very much obliged to you if you would be kind enough to give the different units involved the necessary orders.

3. Insofar as concerns the antiaircraft batteries, the French Commander-in-Chief is happy to accept the assistance of those which you have been kind enough to offer him, with the exception of the semi-fixed batteries which you have expressed a desire to retain except in case of extreme necessity.

As you have been kind enough to authorize verbally, the French Commander-in-Chief will give direct orders for beginning the movement of the five antiaircraft automobile batteries - for those batteries at PONTOISE the orders will be given immediately and for the remainder as soon as possible.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Memorandum

3d Division to Furnish Guards for Bridges Across the Marne

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 29, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-4

1. The plans with reference to the 3d Division have been changed. That division has been ordered to hold all units now in the divisional area in readiness to move this afternoon or tonight by motor truck or train to the north for the purpose of furnishing bridge guards for the bridges across the Marne.

2. Definite arrangements for transportation are now being made by the French mission with French General Headquarters.

3. The French have undertaken to assure the supply of units until such time as our supply may be able to function. The 3d Division has, however, been ordered to take several days' rations with it.

4. Report received from the 3d Division would indicate that they have a sufficient supply of ammunition. The 3d Division reported, however, that they had been ordered to turn in all 8-mm. ammunition because of its unreliability for barrage fire. The division was ordered to keep a sufficient amount of this ammunition for their initial supply.

A copy of the telephone report from the 3d Division with reference to ammunition supply is herewith.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 681-IV: Memorandum

Proposal to Assist the French to Maintain their Divisions

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 29, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

1. During the Chantilly interview (May 19) between the Commander-in-Chief and General Petain, this question was taken up and the Commander-in-Chief, without committing himself as to a decision agreed to have the question studied.

2. General Petain stated that the most critical period with reference to replacements would exist throughout the months of July, August, and September. He added that the end of this period would coincide with the moment when the 1919 Class becomes available. In this connection it seems proper to remark that by October 1 the 1919 Class will have had, it is understood, six full months' training. Due to conditions resulting in certain decisions at home we shall, if we aid the French in this matter, be under the necessity of

putting units into the trenches before a considerable percentage of the personnel will have had as much as four months' service. If then the Commander-in-Chief decides that he will be able to aid, to a certain extent, in avoiding the breaking up of French divisions, he would be fully justified in insisting that the French reduce the assistance required by utilizing a considerable proportion of the 1919 Class prior to September 30.

3. General Petain asks that during the critical period American battalions, regiments or brigades (infantry) be temporarily incorporated in French divisions. Under General Petain's proposal American units thus placed in French divisions would be relieved if necessary by other American units and all these units would be returned to us when the 1919 Class becomes available.

4. The infantry of the II and III Corps have been assigned to the British. It seems certain that we shall have the necessary artillery to unite all the divisions of these corps as soon as the British release the infantry units. The infantry of these two corps should, of course, be formed into divisions and this infantry is therefore not available for meeting the request of General Petain.

5. The infantry of the IV Corps is scheduled for shipment in June. The artillery of this corps will probably be shipped in July. The infantry of the IV Corps will thus be available for service before its artillery. The existing Abbeville agreement leaves open the question as to with whom the infantry of the IV Corps will train. It may be expected that, as we withdraw the infantry units with the British, the British will exert strong pressure to have the units of the II and III Corps replaced by units of the IV Corps. But it is believed that it was tacitly established at the Abbeville conference that the infantry of the IV Corps would, conditions permitting, come to our own divisional areas and in the normal course have their first tour at the front in French divisions.

This is considered to be a far better solution than an effort to continue to keep up to strength the British divisions.

Remembering the causes leading to the calling of the Abbeville agreement, it would, it is believed, cause dissension were we to plan to put the infantry of the IV Corps with the British.

6. The availability of the infantry of the IV Corps may be assumed to be as follows:

A UNITS

NUMBER OF UNITS	PERIOD OF EMBARKATION	ARRIVAL IN DIVISIONAL AREAS	EQUIPPING AND TRAINING	TOUR BY REGIMENTS IN FRENCH DIVISIONS
3	June 1 to June 10	June 20 to June 20	July 1 to July 31	August 1 to August 31
3	June 10 to June 20	July 1 to July 10	July 11 to August 10	August 11 to September 10

7. The artillery of the IV Corps will not be embarked before July. The availability of the B units of the IV Corps may be assumed to be as follows:

B UNITS

NUMBER OF UNITS	PERIOD OF EMBARKATION	ARRIVAL IN TRAINING CAMPS	EQUIPPING AND TRAINING	JOIN DIVISION
3	July 1 to July 10	July 20 to July 31	August 1 to September 15	September 15
3	July 10 to July 20	August 1 to August 10	August 11 to September 25	September 25

8. From a comparison of 6 and 7 above it would appear possible to extend the tour of the infantry in French divisions by about 15 days or until the artillery units become available. This is undesirable however for various reasons which it is not necessary to consider here in detail.

9. On June 20 we shall have sufficient (7) divisional areas ready for the A units of the IV Corps.

10. It is recommended that General Petain be informed that it is probable that, if conditions require, we shall be able to place in French divisions, 36 infantry battalions for the period of August 1 to August 31 and 36 additional infantry battalions for the period August 11 to September 10.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

French Dispositions for Movement of 5th Division

3d Section, General Staff
No. 8045/3, 2671/01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 30, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

To the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces, G-3

[Extract]

1. In accordance with the agreement reached, I have the honor to inform you that the following dispositions by the French High Command have been taken for the movement of the 5th Division, three regiments going into the VOSGES (Seventh Army) and one regiment in the WOEVRE in the sector of the American 26th Infantry Division.

The movement will be by railroad beginning tomorrow evening, May 31. Probable entraining stations: BAR-sur-AUBE and BRIENNE.

* * * * * *

By order of the Chief of the General Staff:

[Signature illegible]

HS Fr. Files: 403-30.1: Memorandum

Use of American Divisions from British Area

[Editorial Translation]

3d Bureau, Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMIES,
OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
June 5, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR:

The General Commanding the Group of Armies of the East - At Mirecourt

The General Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army - At Chaumont

I. It has been decided that the American infantry divisions now located in the British zone will be placed at the disposal of the French armies.

I propose to send these divisions to the Group of Armies of the East, where they are to enter a sector, brigaded with tired French divisions withdrawn from the battle, so as to release French units, under the conditions set forth below.

II. A first group of 4 American infantry divisions will be sent to the G. A. E., to wit:

1. The American 35th Division, whose first elements will arrive about June 10.

This American infantry division, brigaded with one of the infantry divisions of the XI Army Corps (21st or 22d Infantry Division), is to relieve, on the front of the Seventh Army, an infantry division of the XXXIII Army Corps, which division will be placed at my disposal.

2. The American 77th Division, whose detrainment will practically coincide with that of the American 35th Division and which, brigaded with a tired infantry division of the XIV Army Corps, is to relieve an infantry division of the VI Army Corps in the region of LUNEVILLE.

3. The American 4th and 28th Divisions, which will detrain later, and which, brigaded respectively with tired infantry divisions of the XI and XIV Army Corps, will free another infantry division of the XXXIII Army Corps and another infantry division of the VI Army Corps in the region of LUNEVILLE.

4. You may expect the arrival of a fifth American infantry division (probably the 82d) around June 20, together with a tired French infantry division, which will permit you to relieve the American 42d Division with a view to its entry into battle.

It is essential that you prepare at once whatever plans may be useful in connection with these reliefs which will tend to replace the units of the XXXIII Army Corps by those of the XI Corps and those of the VI Army Corps by those of the XIV Corps.

I desire that all of these operations be executed with maximum speed. All staffs, units, and services concerned must act energetically in order to facilitate the task of the French or American units entering a sector and to furnish them whatever assistance may be called for in each particular instance.

III. The American infantry divisions coming from the British zone are composed, in principle, of the following elements:

(divisional staff
(2 infantry brigades
(1 divisional machine gun battalion

(1 regiment of engineers
(1 regiment of signal troops

One single artillery brigade has arrived in Europe, that of the American 77th Division, which is now in training at the Camp de Souge. It will be available about June 20, to rejoin its division in the east.

Elements mentioned above, other than infantry, and those which have not arrived, will rejoin their division progressively.

The troops will arrive in the east armed with American rifles and with Stokes mortars. After detrainment they will draw French machine guns and carts, automatic rifles, 37-mm. guns. Required vehicles will, as far as possible, be supplied by the American army.

The units will bring with them the battalion vehicles and the horses of the machine gun companies which have been furnished to them by the British.

The first two divisions will be equipped with motor transportation by American G. H. Q., the other divisions will receive their transportation progressively with the arrival in France of American motor transport sections.

It is essential to assemble in advance, in the zones wherein it is planned to station American units, the materiel which is to be issued to those units, so that distribution can be made without any delay.

IV. This entry into sector of a tired French infantry division and a brigaded American infantry division will permit immediate withdrawal of a fresh infantry division.

Whenever this first stage has been reached, and as soon as the tired French infantry shall have received its reinforcements, you must place a second French infantry division at my disposal. This second stage is to follow the first with as little delay as possible.

PETAIN.

HS French Files: Allied GHQ, G-3: May-Dec. 1918: Letter

Use of American Troops

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY, CABINET,
No. 3098/CA
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 5, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

To the Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast 3d Bureau

I have the honor to report concerning an interview which I had this evening with General Pershing, to whom I had delivered your letter in which you thanked him for having placed the 3d and 5th Divisions at your disposal.

1. The general spoke to me concerning the 5 American divisions now in the English zone and which have just been placed at the disposal of the French command. He told me that, in his opinion, the training of these divisions is sufficiently advanced so that they can be supported by French artillery.

I informed him that the entry into sector of these troops will be organized with a certain degree of progressiveness; however, that an endeavor will be made to group the regiments as soon as possible, and then the brigades, so as to permit each division to hold a sector. The general accepted this procedure.

2. He confided to me that the English have manifested some displeasure at seeing these divisions escape them. For his part, he estimated that the American divisions which have been sent into the British zone represent a total of 200,000 infantrymen and machine gunners whose employment to the last limit may be contemplated, and that, under the circumstances, he took no account of English displeasure, having received an order from the Commander-in-Chief of the Allied armies, whose orders he considers it his duty to obey.

3. The general charged me to recall to you that the 26th and 42d Divisions are immediately ready to enter the battle. It will be likewise for the 32d Division as soon as it shall have been provided with divisional artillery.

4. The general expressed the idea that the movement of new divisions into the battle might perhaps make it possible to create an American sector in the region in which the American 2d Infantry Division is now located.

He explained that this was not a demand and that he left this question to the consideration of the French command, should the latter deem the thing possible.

5. The general called my attention to the gravity of the question of the supply of horses for the American army, and he requested me to proceed to Paris tomorrow with Colonel Logan for the purpose of presenting this problem and obtaining a solution with as brief a delay as possible. The lack of horses is likely to hinder completely the organization of artillery brigades now being transported, and even of infantry and of machine-gun units whose transportation - according to the general's own expression - will be pinned to the ground.

This question is extremely urgent and absolutely vital to the American army. This lack of horses may paralyze troops who ask only to be employed up to the last limit.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 666: Letter

Movement of Five American Divisions

General Staff
No. 1244

ALLIED ARMIES,
Bombon, June 6, 1918.

From: General Foch, Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies

To: General Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American Armies at Chaumont

My dear General:

In line with our accord, the movement of the 5 American divisions from the British zone, whose utilization along with French divisions you approved, has been arranged and is about to begin. General Petain has decided, in principle to use them, keeping the infantry of each division grouped with that of the French division.

As regards the 5 other American divisions in training with the British army, I do not propose to ask you that they be sent into the French zone. Their training, therefore, will not be interrupted and you may give final instructions as to their arming.

In accord with your intentions, as you expressed them to me, I presume that you will concentrate and instruct a certain number of divisions, which debark in June, in the French zone.

I would be happy to know what you have decided in this matter.

Very sincerely yours,

FOCH.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 660: Letter

Assignment of American Corps to Chateau-Thierry Area

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau, General Staff
No. 6826

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE
ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
June 6, 1918.

The Commander-in-Chief

To General Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces in France, Chaumont

[Extract]

General Ragueneau has told me your intentions in the matter of the use of American forces in the present battle, and he has transmitted to me your desire to see the American 26th, 42d and 32d Divisions used as soon as possible on the battle front.

* * * * * *

I, therefore, willingly accept the offer of all the units which you place at my disposal. The five United States divisions which are to come down from the British zone will be placed on calm sectors in the east, and as soon as possible each will hold a divisional sector. As for the divisions of the American I Army Corps, I will make arrangements to assign them a zone of action in the vicinity of the American 2d Division [Chateau-Thierry sector]. The United States 42d, 26th and later the 32d Divisions, when relieved from the east, will be transported toward the battle. The command of the whole of these divisions will be entrusted to the commander of the American I Army Corps if you wish it.

I am giving orders at once to assure the relief of the 42d and then of the 26th Divisions in the shortest time possible.

I ask you kindly to inform me on which date the headquarters and the services of the American I Army Corps may be sent in complete readiness to the battle front.

PETAIN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 597: Memorandum

Transfer of 77th and 35th Divisions

3d Bureau
No. 8152/3
3183/01

FRENCH MISSION,
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF STAFF,
A. P. O. 10, June 7, 1918.

From: The Chief of the French Military Mission

To: The Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

I have the honor to inform you as to the dispositions which have been drawn up by the Commander-in-Chief relative to the entry into a sector of the American 77th and 35th Divisions.

1st - The 77th Division will be entrained beginning at noon, June 9 as follows:
- 1 brigade in the region of MONTREUIL - HESDIN and
- 1 brigade in the region of ABBEVILLE - LONGPRE

It will detrain beginning on the night of the 10th/11th in the region of BAYON---CHARMES---EINVAUX.

Regulating station for detraining: MIRECOURT.

The American 77th Division is intended to relieve the American 42d Division. To assure the relief it will be temporarily joined with the 154th Division of infantry of the French XIV Corps which is coming from the battle and which will arrive in a very short time.

The first destination to give to heavy auxiliary elements (automobile, supply trains, etc.) moving by road is RAMBERVILLERS.

2d - The American 35th Division of infantry will entrain in the region of NEUFCHATEL-BUCHY beginning on June 8 at 8 p. m., and will begin detraining in the region of ARCHES during the night of June 9/10.

Regulating station for detraining: EPINAL.

The 35th Division is intended to relieve a division of the French XXXIII Corps in the Vosges.

The conditions with respect to this relief have not yet been definitely drawn up nor for the dispositions to be taken for bringing together as a division of the American 5th Division and the entry into line of the American 4th and 28th Divisions.

I shall hasten to inform you with respect thereto as soon as information has been received.

By order of the Chief of Staff:

DUTILLEUL.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 597: Memorandum

Assignment of 4th and 28th Divisions

June 9, 1918.

Information given Colonel Kelton, G-3, by Major Le Maire of the French Mission, Sunday Afternoon, June 9.

American 4th Division should relieve the American 26th Division, detraining June 12. The American 28th Division should relieve the French 166th Division, detraining June 15. The American 5th Division should relieve the 74th Division, detraining June 11. The 371st, 372d Regts. (black) should relieve two French regiments in the French 157th Division (XIII Corps, Second Army). The 370th Regiment (black) now with the Seventh Army is to be sent to the French Second Army.

5th Div. Gen. File 105: Fldr. 386: Memorandum

Disposition of American Divisions

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
S. C. No. 7339

GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE EAST,
June 9, 1918.

NOTE FOR THE SEVENTH ARMY AND EIGHTH ARMY

In reference to the proposal of the General commanding the Group of Armies of the East, the Commander-in-Chief has decided that a temporary groupment of the French 21st Division and the American 5th Division, should relieve the French 70th Division in the Vosges.

Accordingly:

1. The American 35th Division, now detraining in the region of Arches will be used by the Seventh Army after the arrival of a French division for the relief of the French 77th Div.
2. The regiment of the American 5th Division, now detached in the Woevre Region in the sector of the American 26th Division, will be held ready by the Eighth Army to rejoin its division in the Vosges at any time after the intended relief of the 26th Division, begins.

By order of the Chief of Staff:

HELLOT.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 597: Letter

Arrival of American Divisions

3d Section, G. S. *June 10, 1918.*

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q.

To: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

1. I am directed to notify you that, pursuant to plans approved by the Commander-in-Chief, divisions are expected to arrive as follows, for service in connection with French Eighth Army under conditions similar to those existing in the cases of the 26th and 42d Divisions.

(a) 4th Division: Detrains in region of TOUL, at TOUL, FOUG, and PAGNY; first train expected to arrive, subject to unforeseen changes, at midnight, June 13/14; regulating station for detrainment, PAGNY. Subsequently relieves 26th Division.

(b) 28th Division: Detrains in region of LUNEVILLE, at LUNEVILLE, BAYON, BLAINVILLE, and EINVAUX; first train expected to arrive, subject to unforeseen changes, at 6 a. m., June 14; regulating station for detrainment, BLAINVILLE. Subsequently relieves French 166th Division.

2. It is desired that you assume control of these divisions under same conditions as to administrative and tactical control as exist in cases of 26th and 42d Divisions, and that the divisions be assembled as rapidly as possible with a view to service as indicated in Par. 1 (a) and (b).

3. It is to be understood that the 26th Division, upon being relieved, will take from the sector none of the units which have been from time to time attached to it, such as artillery, 6th Infantry, etc. It will move with its authorized constituent elements only, other units now serving in region to remain in place.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff.

Cable File 1284-S

Transfer of American Divisions

June 11, 1918.

AGWAR, WASHINGTON

[Extract]

* * * * * *

8. C. The 4th, 28th, 35th, 77th and 82d Divisions equipped as above that were training with British have now been ordered transferred to us immediately. Balance of equipment and their reserve supplies must be accumulated and automatic supply provided for at once.

* * * * * *

PERSHING.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 597: Memorandum

Affiliation of American with French Units

3d Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
June 11, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR ASST. CHIEF OF STAFF, G-3:*

[Extract]

1. The following points need consideration in connection with the foregoing:

The division commanders were given verbal instructions in the name of the Commander-in-Chief to the effect that they would be under French corps commanders for all tactical purposes, but that for administration, supply, supervision and inspection of troops the American division commander would retain command. They were also informed that their troops would enter the front line for training periods in small units, such as companies, battalions, etc., and gradually these units would be brought together under their regimental commanders and eventually under their own division commanders. They were also informed that the system of holding the line would very probably provide for a large reserve in the back areas; that this reserve would be included in the alert plans of the French corps commander, but that the training of the troops in reserve would be carried on by orders of the American division commander.

It is believed that the foregoing arrangements should be agreed to by the French.

* * * * * *

H. A. DRUM,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.

228-32.11: Letter

Divisions Placed at Disposition of French

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 11, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.
To: Commanding General, 4th Division
Commanding General, 28th Division

[Extract]

1. The Commander-in-Chief directs me to inform you that he has placed your division, for the time being, at the disposition of the French.

2. Your division will be employed by brigades, each brigade being placed temporarily in a French division to be designated by the French.

---

* Repeated by G-3, GHQ, AEF, June 12, 1918 to American 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th and 6th Divisions for their information.

3. General control of instruction will be retained by the Training Section, G. S., these headquarters, and by you.

4. Tactical command will rest with the French division and superior commanders. You will, however, retain administrative control of all units pertaining to your division.

5. It is understood that your staff will be attached to a French division commander and staff during the period when your troops are utilized in French divisions. The Commander-in-Chief expects that you utilize every opportunity to further the training of your staff, and hopes to bring your division together as such at as early a date as conditions will permit.

* * * * * *

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 597: Order

Disposition of American Divisions

3d Bureau
No. 8211/3

FRENCH MISSION,
June 11, 1918.

No. 3468/OI

To: The General Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

Subject: Movement of the American 4th and 28th Infantry Divisions

With reference to my letter No. 8152/3 of June 7, and to a verbal conversation of yesterday, June 10, I have the honor to inform you that in accordance with the modifications to the arrangements previously made the 4th and 28th Divisions will be sent into the region in rear of the front between the OISE and the MARNE to be placed provisionally by brigades among French infantry divisions returning from the battle.

These American divisions will detrain successively in the region LIZY-sur-OURCQ---FERTE-sous-JOUARRE---TRILPORT---ESBLY, as follows: The 4th Division of infantry beginning at 4 a. m., June 12; the 28th Division of infantry beginning on June 13, at 12 o'clock.

The first destination to be given to the staffs is to the headquarters of the Sixth Army (General Duchesne) at TRILPORT.

It is to be understood that the American 82d Division will be transported beginning June 14 to the region of TOUL in order to be placed with the French 154th Division for the relief of the American 26th Division.

No modification is to take place in the relief movements which have been arranged for the American 77th and 35th Division.

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 289: Letter

Dangerous Use of Gas

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 12, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Chief of Staff, I Army Corps, A. E. F.

1. The following is furnished for your information and for transmittal to the proper officers now or later assigned to your corps.

2. In an operation recently conducted in a certain division, a force of about 350 men raided a portion of the enemy's works lying in the bottom of a valley. As a part of the operation the artillery heavily gassed with phosgene a ruined village lying in the same valley and about 1,000 meters from the area raided. A seven-mile-an-hour wind blew directly from the village gassed to the position raided. Within eight or nine hours after the raiding party returned, over 200 gas casualties developed, many of them serious. The odor of the phosgene was apparently smothered in the fumes caused by the artillery box barrage around the raiding party, and the presence of the gas was not suspected, though many men were made very sick, vomiting and gasping during the raid.

3. The need for the intelligent study and application of the principles governing the use of gas in attack and defense, and of the principles governing defensive measures against gas, is apparent, as well as the need of close liaison between gas officers and their respective commanders.

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW.

Hq. I Army Corps, American E. F., June 18, 1918---To Commanding General, 1st Division, American E. F.

1. Copy furnished for his information and guidance.

By command of Major General Liggett:

W. A. HAVERFIELD,
Major, N. A.,
Adjutant.

Copy to: Commanding General, F. A. Brigade.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 597: Letter

Disposition of American Divisions

3d Bureau, General Staff
No. 8231/3

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION,
Sector 10, June 12, 1918.

From: General Ragueneau, Chief of French Military Mission

To: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., G-3

I have the honor to advise you that in regard to the proposal made by the General commanding the Group of Armies of the East, the Commander-in-Chief has decided that a temporary group formed by the 21st Inf. Division and the American 5th Division will relieve the 70th Inf. Division in the Vosges district.

Consequently:

1. The American 35th Division, now detraining in the region of ARCHES will be placed under the Seventh Army, after the arrival of a French infantry division, to relieve the 77th Infantry Division.

2. The regiment of the 5th Division in the Woevre district in the sector of the American 26th Division, as well as the 13th Machine Gun Battalion, will be retained by the Eighth Army, ready to rejoin its division in the Vosges district as soon as the contemplated relief of the 26th Infantry Division by the American 82d Infantry and the French 154th Infantry Divisions is begun.

In addition, in modification of the troop dispositions which I communicated to you in my letter No. 8226/3-3526/OI of June 11, the 82d Infantry Division will entrain at Eu, Woincourt, and Feuquieres-en-Vimieu, beginning on June 15, 18 o'clock, instead of June 14, at 21 o'clock. This division will detrain in the Toul region beginning the morning of June 17 instead of the morning of June 16.

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 597: Letter

Assignment of American 4th and 28th Divisions

3d Section, G. S.

June 13, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Chief, American Mission, French G. H. Q.

[Extract]

1. The plans of the French authorities contemplate the employment of the 4th and 28th Divisions, A. E. F., under the following conditions as to distribution:

Under French Sixth Army: 4th Division

(a) 1 infantry brigade, division headquarters, and other divisional units, to the French 164th Division.

(b) 1 infantry brigade, to the French 4th Division.

Under French Tenth Army: 28th Division

(a) 1 infantry brigade, division headquarters and other divisional units, to the French 39th Division.

(b) 1 infantry brigade to the French 125th Division.

* * * * * *

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.7: Memorandum

Maneuvering Power of Troops

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2,666

FRENCH GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE NORTH,
Sezanne, Marne, June 14, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE ARMIES

All operations reports emphasize the importance of the ability of troops to maneuver. This applies especially to the infantry.

Therefore every effort should be concentrated on training in the methods of open warfare as now practiced.

On the unbroken fronts (Fourth Army), where the defensive works are well developed and organized in depth, it is no longer necessary constantly to employ all available means to further improve these defenses. The value of such defenses is after all only commensurate with the ability of the troops using them in actual operations.

Training in small units will be emphasized, even in sector, and every possible effort will be made to enable all elements not in the first position to take part.

On the battle fronts (Fifth and Sixth Armies) where the necessary defenses must be created anew and where there is always a shortage of labor, the work obviously will take precedence over training. Army commanders will nevertheless see that units are not entirely absorbed by such work and that sufficient time is reserved for training.

The Commander-in-Chief's memorandum of April 19, 1918, directs that advantage be taken of opportunities to train troops in offensive maneuver in the open.

In the study of defensive warfare, methods will be sought for stopping enemy attempts at infiltration and outflanking by indirect approaches and wooded areas. Such actions of the enemy shake the nerve of poorly trained troops and often cause withdrawals that are not justified. There is particular need for developing the ability of units to operate in wooded areas.

ANTHOINE,
General of Division,
Provisional Commander of the
Group of Armies of the North.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Disposition of Divisions and Relief of Marine Brigade

3d Section, Chief of Staff
No. 3835-01, 8301-3

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 16, 1918.

From the Chief of the French Military Mission to the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

Further to our correspondence with regard to the American 26th and 42d Infantry Divisions, and my letter No. 8260-3 of June 14 with regard to the relief of the Marine Brigade of the American 2d Infantry Division, I have the honor to inform you as to the dispositions planned by the Commander-in-Chief, as follows:

1. After relief, the 26th Infantry Division will be held in readiness to entrain on June 26; the 42d Infantry Division on June 22.
2. Steps have been taken for the immediate relief of these units. The Commander-in-Chief is in full accord with you in regard to the necessity of resting these units before again placing them in line, but he requests that you will agree with him that it would be wise to transport them as soon as possible to their future zone of action and to place them in rest at that point so as to have them ready for any contingency.
3. Plans have been made for which the details have not as yet been completed to relieve the Marine Brigade of the 2d Infantry Division; the sector of this brigade is to be modified and taken over by a regiment of the American 3d Infantry Division.

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 298: Letter

Assignment of Antiaircraft Units

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 19, 1918.

From: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

To: Chief of French Military Mission

I have the honor to invite your attention to the following:

1. Under the schedules of the A. E. F. project, the quota of antiaircraft artillery assigned to an army corps consists of one battalion intended to operate 12 mobile antiaircraft guns.

2. The above quota of antiaircraft artillery troops for one army corps, A. E. F., have been trained and are now in service at various points on the French front, and assigned to the service of French materiel, except that one battery of the battalion has its own mobile equipment. These antiaircraft artillery batteries were placed at your disposal as per conference with you on date of May 28 and your letter of acceptance of May 29, 8025/3-2600/01.

3. In view of the near prospect of forming any army corps of A. E. F. divisions for operations with a French army, and subsequently for its location in a sector definitely assigned to A. E. F. operations, it is desired that, as soon as may be compatible with the proper distribution of antiaircraft personnel, the 5 batteries of antiaircraft artillery referred to should be assigned to duty in connection with the prospective army corps of the A. E. F.

4. In this way the various corps units, forming one complete corps A. E. F., may be brought into a logical combination in the same area or sector and thus simplify matters of tactical command, administration, and supply. There is no particular time at which this regrouping of antiaircraft artillery should be accomplished, but it is desirable to effect it shortly after the formation of the A. E. F. army corps.

By direction:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Memorandum

Recommendations Regarding American Units

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 22, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

Subject: Memorandum from the Commander-in-Chief of June 21, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. Sending the 42d to CHALONS: Coupled with the remarks concerning the I Corps Staff contained in Major Clark's letter this morning, it appears to me that this is a deliberate move to prevent, or at least postpone, the formation of an American corps. It is, of course, impossible to surmise how much of this is staff work and how much High Command. In my opinion, however, there can be no doubt but that a very considerable element among the French commands and staffs are as determined as ever to block anything looking to the formation of higher American units.

On the other hand, if the sending of the 42d to Chalons be considered in the light of the military situation, it is easy to see the reasons which may be advanced in favor of that decision. The region of Champagne now offers an inviting opportunity for a minor offensive by the enemy. * * *

If the 42d be trained while in reserve, it will profit to a very great degree by two weeks in the region of Chalons.

Recommendations:

That the Commander-in-Chief inform General Petain to the effect that while sending the 42d to Chalons violates the agreement already made, such action is understood in view of the military situation. However, that it is expected, and demanded, that in the event of the enemy not attacking in Champagne, the 42d will go to the region of Chateau-Thierry under the orders of the corps commander, I Corps. General Petain should also be informed that these headquarters retain absolute control of the training of the 42d Division.

It is further recommended that if General Petain fails to take suitable action the entire question be taken up with the Allied Commander-in-Chief.

3. Regiments to French Divisions: The Commander-in-Chief thinks that the subject to be discussed by the visitors to arrive in the morning of June 23 relates to placing American regiments with French divisions.

It is believed that there are two factors among the higher French officers and staff officers. One of these factions has never abandoned the idea of drafting Americans into French units - the other realizes the necessity for forming larger American units but considers the morale of the French so poor at present as to necessitate the dispersion of American troops in the effort to bolster up failing French morale. In any event, the two factions are now working together.

There can be no doubt as to the necessity of bolstering up French morale. But American morale must also be considered, as on that morale depends ultimate victory. So far the American people are deluded in the belief that we really have an American sector, or sectors, which are controlled by Americans. This delusion cannot be kept up indefinitely. We are also face to face with another fact - many of our officers, and, it is believed, soldiers are distinctly disgusted with French tutelage. Officers and, it is understood, newspapermen are constantly asking whether or not we are ever to have American corps and an American army. * * *

* * * * * *

Whatever the decision as to loaning our regiments to French divisions, we must never consent to permitting the French to control the preliminary instruction of our troops. The French methods are not suited to our troops, and we should not delay longer in telling the French so in very plain language.

* * * * * *

It is recommended that the French be informed that the American infantry embarked in June will, after they arrive in their areas, be given one month's training (under American officers to the exclusion of French officers) and that after such training infantry regiments will be placed as regiments in French divisions for a maximum period of one month, but that in doing so it must be distinctly understood that all units up to include the regiment will be exclusively under American command and that no unit less than the regiment will be joined in any way whatever, or included in subsector, with a French unit.

4. 1st Division: The 1st Division has had more than 4,000 casualties since going into its present sector. This division should be withdrawn and brought south of the MARNE as a reserve for the I Corps.

5. The I Corps should function as such within ten days and should be composed exclusively of American troops.

6. We have 800,000 troops in France, and the Commander-in-Chief is in a position to make the reasonable demands implied by the above.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

Library, AWC: Les Armees Francaises, Tome VI, 2d Vol., Annexes 3d Vol.: Letter

Use of American Troops

[Editorial Translation]

General Staff
No. 4672/C. A.

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
June 26, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast.

I have the honor to report that General Pershing asked for me last night, as he desired to have a talk bearing on the following points:

1. The general first set forth at considerable length his conception of the best use of the American troops. He still holds that the best result will be obtained with American units operating under the orders of their own commanders.

Reviewing the present situation of the first divisions to land in France, he thinks that the time has come to group them so as to constitute army corps. Because of their disparity in value and training he classifies them as follows:

The 1st and 2d Divs. which, after having held a sector, have just proved themselves in battle, would be combined to constitute the I Army Corps.

The 26th and 42d Divs. which, after having held a sector on a quiet front have just been relieved or are in the process of being relieved to move to the front, could be grouped to form the II Army Corps.

Later, the 3d and 32d Divs. after having received their divisional artillery, could be similarly grouped to constitute a third army corps.

Finally the general envisages the possibilities of grouping at least the first two corps to form the American First Army.

He believes that these divisions, each of which equals 2 French divisions in strength, would form a whole, equivalent to 12 French divisions, capable to put forth a powerful effort either in the attack or the defense.

2. The general, continuing his exposition, anticipates the manner in which his desires can be accomplished. He thinks it would be advantageous to effect as soon as possible the relief of the 1st and 2d Divisions, both of which are tired, one having just put forth a prolonged effort in battle, while the other has taken part in a number of offensive operations. After a rest of 10 to 15 days at the rear these 2 divisions, grouped in an army corps, would be ready to reenter the fighting, and would then be capable of very powerful action.

As for the 26th and 42d Divs. which are at present ready to go into the front line, it would be advantageous to have them operate together, grouped in an army corps, rather than to distribute them among the French armies.

Finally the general suggests the possibility of constituting an American sector which could include up to 4 divisions in the Chateau-Thierry area: The 42d Div. could relieve the French division which now separates the American 2d and 3d Divs.; this sector of 3 divisions could later be extended for the subsequent entry in line of the American 26th Inf. Div. on the right or left flank of the first three.

In stating these possible solutions the general adds that he does not particularly insist on the adoption of any of them, but would have me ask you urgently to have the matter studied as soon as possible so as to see what the possibilities are of realizing one or the other of these solutions or of any other which could bring about the same result.

3. I then called the general's attention to the fact that these wishes are already beginning to receive some measure of fulfillment, since the American I Corps is now side by side with the French III Corps, with the object in view of taking command of a sector of 2 divisions in the near future. One of these 2 divisions, it is true, is American and the other French, but this is a necessity imposed by the battle. The divisions had to be committed in the order of their arrival without regard to organic groupment in army corps. A perusal of our order of battle shows very distinctly that almost all our army corps are broken up and that the divisions form provisional groupments. French G. H. Q. is fully aware of the inconveniences of this system and is striving to reconstitute the corps with their organic divisions as soon as possible; but to do so it is indispensable to have reserves enough to replace the divisions withdrawn from sector and at the present time we do not have them. The small number of divisions available leaves very little margin for the reconstitution of French army corps, and American divisions which have been sent successively into battle cannot escape this rule.

The wishes expressed by General Pershing could be realized only if a calm period were anticipated; this would afford an opportunity for a regroupment of our forces.

Concerning the relief of the 1st and 2d Divs. I shall forward his wish. But it must be observed that through lack of available forces it is now necessary to return immediately to sector tired French divisions which have suffered heavy losses and are hardly reconstituted, and on the other hand, it is necessary to keep at the front divisions which have put forth a great effort and have suffered considerable losses.

4. General Pershing understands the difficulties of the situation but, insisting on the main idea which he expressed at the beginning of the interview, he believes that he will get twice as much out of his troops if they are sent into the fight as large American units under the command of American leaders. Thus grouped, these units, at the disposal of the generalissimo, would form a first-class tool ready for attack or defense, and could be sent to points where the fighting is the most violent. Given equal training, the Germans, in his opinion, cannot hold out against troops so full of ardor, and their morale and their desire to fight to accomplish very great results can be absolutely relied upon. On the other hand he is convinced that the present method of breaking them up into small bits among the French or British armies lessens their value considerably.

At this point I called his attention to the very definite effect that the excellent spirit and ardor of his troops have on the morale of the French troops who see them at work among them and whose emulation is in this way strongly stimulated.

The general replied that the result thus obtained is certainly less, in his opinion, than that which could be accomplished by using his young troops in strictly American units which could be used to meet the most difficult situations.

5. I asked the general to allow me to express two objections to the immediate establishment of these corps.

First, did he think commanders and staffs able to direct the conduct of a body the size of the present army corps? The general answered that to avoid making this command too big, he is thinking of beginning with corps of only 2 divisions, and that such being the case he is convinced that his generals and staffs are able to handle this command.

On the other hand will these future army corps have at their disposal the necessary nondivisional elements?

The general tells me that at this moment he is having a thorough study made of his resources to determine how these units could be constituted. The most serious difficulty is the insufficiency of heavy artillery.

The general intends to request a return of part of the heavy artillery units already placed at our disposal; moreover, he expects to appeal to our cooperation and obtain the temporary loan of the necessary heavy artillery.

6. In concluding the general sums up our talk. He again repeats his conviction that his troops would show very superior results if they were assembled in large American units

under their own commanders. He reminds me that these principles have anyhow been admitted by General Foch and General Petain, and he thinks that the moment has come to apply them, at least with regard to the first 4 divisions. He asks me to transmit his viewpoint and his proposals to you and to ask you to have them studied immediately with a view to their speedy realization.

Please let me know what answer I am to give to General Pershing.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 590: Letter

Position of Colored Regiments

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 8501/3

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
June 28, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

To the General Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

I have the honor to give you the information you requested in your letter of June 24, regarding the position of the colored regiments.

The American 369th Inf., in sector with the 16th Inf. Div.

C. P. VIENNE-la-VILLE (the Aisne sector, in VILLE-sur-TOURBE).

The American 370th Inf., in sector of the southwest area of the St-MIHIEL, with the II Colonial Corps, Hq. DIEUE.

The American 371st Inf., in sector west of AVOCOURT, with the XIII Army Corps. Hq. TRIAUCOURT.

The American 372d Inf., in sector east of Le FOUR-de-PARIS, with the XIII Army Corps.

By order of the Chief of Staff:

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 408: Letter

Movement of American Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 8530/3
4920/0I

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH THE AMERICAN FORCES,
June 29, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with American Army

To the General, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, G-3

I have the honor to inform you that, in conformity with the agreement reached with you on the subject, the Commander-in-Chief has prescribed the following disposition, with regard to the American 1st, 2d and 26th Divisions.

1. The 1st Division will be relieved by the French 14th Infantry Division, effective July 5, and will be placed in G. H. Q. reserve in the region east of Beauvais, pending further disposition.
2. The 26th Division will start to detrain beginning the afternoon of June 30, at La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Trilport, Lizy-sur-Ourcq, Dammartin-en-Goele, Density: 24/24.
3. The 26th Division has been designated to relieve the American 2d Division, with a view to the later reorganization of the American I Army Corps.
4. Therefore, effective July 5, the 26th Division will be at the disposal of the Group of Armies of the North, for the purposes of carrying out the relief. Upon being relieved, the 2d Division will be placed in G. H. Q. reserve in the region north of Meaux, pending further disposition.

Paragraph 2, above answers the question you raised in your letter of even date, regarding the destination of the 26th Division.

By order:

[Signature illegible]
Chief, 3d Section.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 408: Letter

Disposition of Divisions

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 8574/3
5101/01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 1, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

To the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces

[Extract]

The dispositions determined for the present employment of the American 26th, 42d, 1st, and 2d Divisions, of which I informed you by letter No. 8530/3 of June 29, were made with a view to forming an army command comprising the 26th Division at first and later the 42d in the CHATEAU-THIERRY sector, and a second corps comprised of the American 1st and 2d Divisions, which are to be withdrawn from the front beginning July 5 and placed at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief. The employment of the divisions of the second corps depends for the time being upon operations which may begin in the very near future.

* * * * * *

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

Library, AWC: Les Armees Francaises, Tome VI, 2d Vol., Annexes 3d Vol.: Letter

Use of American Troops

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 538

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
FRENCH ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST
July 1, 1918.

The General Commander-in-Chief

To the General Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies

I have the honor to report that a conference took place this morning, June 30, at G. H. Q. between the Chief of Staff and the Deputy Chief of Staff in charge of operations on the French side and the Chief of Staff (General McAndrews) accompanied by the chief of the operations section (Col. Fox Conner) for the Americans.

During the conference the question was raised as to the date and the conditions under which the American regiments of the American IV Army Corps, the divisions of which are assembling in the eastern camps, would be put at our disposal to be assigned to French divisions.

General McAndrews said that he had received no order from General Pershing on the subject and that the principle itself of assigning American regiments to French divisions did not seem to him to have been admitted in a sure way by General Pershing. He thinks that the latter is ready to place these regiments at our disposal, but in case of urgent need only and not now. The training of the regiments would therefore continue in the eastern camps until further orders.

It follows that there exists, in my opinion, a serious misunderstanding between us and the American command. I had understood that the principle of assignment of American regiments to French divisions had been definitely admitted in the course of your last interview with General Pershing and that the only thing left to do was to settle the conditions under which this assignment would take place.

The question having come up again, I would ask you to get from General Pershing precise, definite information on this point. It is unnecessary for me to stress to you the repercussion that the rejection of the solution we anticipate would have on our organization. The principal result of the addition of American regiments was to delay the dissolving of French divisions, which we will not be able to avoid otherwise.

PETAIN.

HS Fr. File: 428-30.1: Memorandum

Training

July 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF

1. Secret memoranda of the French G. H. Q., dated May 1 and June 19, [see Policy Volume] make it clear to the French commanders to whom these are addressed that they must control the instruction of American regiments training with French divisions and impregnate the American units with French methods and doctrine. That such was the understanding of the French officers has long before this been evident.

2. In view of these memoranda, I desire to point out the present unsatisfactory situation so far as training is concerned. American units are scattered from the North Sea to Switzerland. Proper inspection and coordination of their training from these headquarters is therefore extraordinarily difficult. Some are tactically under the French and some under the British. Many are closely affiliated with decimated French and British divisions.

3. The offensive spirit of the French and British Armies has largely disappeared as a result of their severe losses. Close association with beaten forces lowers the morale of the best troops. Our young officers and men are prone to take the tone and tactics of those with whom they are associated, and whatever they are now learning that is false or unsuited for us will be hard to eradicate later.

4. In many respects, the tactics and technique of our Allies are not suited to American characteristics or the American mission in this war. The French do not like the rifle, do not know how to use it, and their infantry is consequently too entirely dependent upon a powerful artillery support. Their infantry lacks aggressiveness and discipline.

The British infantry lacks initiative and resource. The junior officers of both Allied services, with whom our junior officers are most closely associated, are not professional soldiers, know little of the general characteristics of war, and their experience is almost entirely limited to the special phases of war in the trenches. And judging from the memorandum of May 1 (Page 9, Operations in Open Country), even the High Command has ceased to think of a great decisive offensive. Notwithstanding all of the efforts made to prevent such, the many French and British instructors scattered among our divisions have spread French or British doctrine, or a combination of both, through our service.

5. Neither the French nor the British believe in our ability to train men or in the value of the methods adopted by us. Both forget that in dealing with our officers and men they are dealing with men of different characteristics from those of their own people, and that methods which produce excellent results with the French or the British officer or soldier may not be the best for the American. Distrusting our methods as they do, both French and British find many means of blocking our wishes and instructions. What we build up, they to a certain extent pull down. There is consequently much friction, much lost motion, and much valuable time wasted.

6. The tutelage of the French and the British has hindered the development of responsibility and self reliance upon the part of our officers of all grades. All of our commanders from the division down have constantly at their elbows an Englishman or a Frenchman who, when any difficulty arises, immediately offers a solution. A great fraction of our officers have consequently permitted themselves to lean very largely upon their tutors with a resultant serious loss in initiative and the sense of responsibility. The assistance of our Allies has become not an asset but a serious handicap in the training of our troops.

7. Berlin can not be taken by the French or the British Armies or by both of them. It can only be taken by a thoroughly trained, entirely homogeneous American Army, in which the sense of initiative and self reliance upon the part of all officers and men has been developed to the very highest degree. An American Army can not be made by Frenchmen or by Englishmen.

8. It is appreciated that many other factors besides training must guide in the disposition of American units. But it is desired plainly to point out that the present dispersion of American divisions among foreign organizations and under foreign commands renders supervision, inspection and training after American standards almost impossible. The training of a homogeneous American Army, by which alone is a decisive victory possible, can best be attained by concentrating all of our troops on an American sector, including a suitable training zone behind the front, in which all control is vested in American authority, with no French or British instructors at schools or with divisions, and with all missions confined to the duty of liaison.

9. I strongly recommend that the earliest practicable opportunity be taken to secure our emancipation from Allied supervision.

H. B. FISKE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-5.

Cable: A-1675-R

Use of Colored Regiments

A. G. O., WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., July 6, 1918.

PERSHING, AMEXFORCE, H. A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. Reference 3A your 1370, the 4 colored regiments of the 93d Provisional Division will not be formed into a more complete division. It is intended to eventually make divisions from white pioneer regiments that will be sent you and to substitute colored pioneer regiments for white. March.

* * * * * *

McCAIN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 650: Letter

Formation of American Divisions under American Commanders

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 7, 1918.

From: Commander-in-Chief

To: Chief of French Military Mission

1. An intimation has been received that the French General Headquarters might find it possible, as well as desirable, to form immediately certain divisions, under American division commanders, by loaning to these divisions French artillery units until such time as American artillery is available. I hasten to assure you of my appreciation of this intimation and to express my hope that by this means we may accelerate the formation of the larger American units.

2. I consider that if French artillery can be placed at their disposition the following American divisions can be employed at once as divisions: 4th, 28th, 35th, 82d.

3. The 29th Division could, by the additions of French artillery, be employed as a division within a very short time provided it were put in a quiet sector.

4. The 37th, 89th, 90th and 92d Divisions have certain elements which have not yet reached the divisional areas. The equipment of these divisions is incomplete and the question of animals and transport appears likely to cause a certain delay. Moreover, certain elements of these divisions are in need of considerable training. However, every energy is being exerted to remedy these matters. Should an emergency arise I should have no hesitation in placing these divisions in quiet sectors at the earliest possible date, provided the necessary artillery can be furnished, temporarily, by the French authorities.

5. You are of course aware of how firmly I am convinced of the necessity for employing American forces in large units and especially of the importance of American division commanders exercising their function from the beginning.

May I ask that in conveying the foregoing to the proper French authorities you at the same time inform them of the very great satisfaction it would give me could the intimation that French artillery might be placed temporarily at the disposition of American divisions be realized.

PERSHING.

HS Secret Documents: Fldr. F-1: Memorandum

Proposed Employment of American 29th, 37th, 90th, 89th and 92d Divisions

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 11, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

1. At an interview with General Foch on July 10, the C-in-C accepted, in principle, the employment of the above-named divisions on the eastern* front as a temporary measure; the entry of the divisions into the line to depend upon the state of instruction.

2. In a latter interview between General Foch's Chief of Staff and myself, I suggested that the divisions in question must, to carry out the Commander-in-Chief's policy, be trained under purely American methods. I further suggested that this policy would be advanced by having the divisions named relieve the 32d, 5th, 35th, 77th and 82d Divisions; the date of readiness of the former divisions to enter the line in calm sectors practically coincides with the date when the latter divisions will receive their artillery.

General Weygand accepted the above ideas. I asked General Weygand how he proposed to supply the new divisions with artillery pending the time when our own would be ready. He replied that General Petain would be called upon to furnish the necessary artillery from French units not assigned to divisions.

Later General Weygand presented the above ideas to General Foch in my presence. General Foch seemed at first to hold to the idea that the recently-arrived divisions should assist French divisions but on General Weygand's insistence appeared to accept the idea that our newly arrived divisions would relieve our five divisions now on the eastern* front. General Foch insisted on the desirability of placing the 5 divisions now in training areas in cantonments immediately in rear of the divisions which are to be relieved at the earliest possible date.

Both General Foch and General Weygand indicated that the destination of the divisions relieved would be the American army which it is proposed to form.

It was requested that the C-in-C's views be transmitted to Gen. Foch at the earliest possible date.

---

* Eastern part of France.

3. It is recommended that General Foch be informed that it is desired gradually to place the new divisions in rear of the old and to complete the relief of the latter as shown below:

29th	Div.	in	rear	of	32d	Div.	Relief	completed	July	28
37th	"	"	"	"	77th	"	"	"	Aug.	5
90th	"	"	"	"	5th	"	"	"	Aug.	10
89th	"	"	"	"	82d	"	"	"	Aug.	15
92d	"	"	"	"	35th	"	"	"	Aug.	15

It is further recommended that General Foch be informed that every effort will be made to advance the above dates of relief.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 18281: Letter

Movement of American Troops without Authority

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 11, 1918.

Major General Hunter Liggett
Comdg. I Army Corps, A. E. F.

Dear General Liggett:

The report has reached the Commander-in-Chief that some of our troops have been moved by the French right under the eyes of the Corps Commander, I Corps, without the latter's knowledge or consent. You understand what the position of the Commander-in-Chief has been right along in this matter. Any such action on the part of the French is not contemplated except in an emergency, and even then where time permits, it is expected that the Higher Command of our army will be consulted before any definite action is taken.

It is understood that you have complained of it but have taken no active steps to put a stop to it. Your position is understood here, and the fact that it was a difficult matter to handle could easily have prevented action. The Commander-in-Chief, however, wants you to take the necessary action yourself in order that there may not be a repetition of this assumption of undue authority on the part of the corps or army commanders of our Ally. Kindly let me know your views and what you have done in the matter.

I just received yesterday your enclosures on the subject of the disposition of our troops and the study you made as to a plan of campaign. I have gone over them carefully and I can assure you that they meet with the views already expressed by our general staff. I shall take this matter up more in detail with you later on.

With every good wish,

Sincerely your friend,

J. W. McANDREW.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 667: Directive

General Defensive Instructions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 12, 1918.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies has issued the following instructions, which are quoted in full;

Office of the Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies

No. 1.454 General Headquarters, June 16, 1918.

NOTE

The results obtained by the Germans in their sudden attacks executed since March 21, demonstrate the necessity of adapting our methods of defense to this kind of attack.

In order to determine these methods, it might be well to recall first of all the method employed by the Germans in an almost uniform manner in all of these attacks.

I. ATTACK

The method of the German attack is characterized by:

Surprise
Violence
Rapidity of execution
Maneuver
Depth of penetration sought

1. The surprise is obtained by the brevity of the artillery preparation (from 3 to 4 hours), and by moving into place at the last moment the attacking units, whose marches of approach are effected by night and by railroad.

Until the night which precedes the attack, nothing is therefore changed in the normal appearance of the front; calm reigns everywhere; the units in line are the same.

The attack has always taken place at daybreak, the infantry being preceded by a barrage comprising a large proportion of smoke bombs; by the effect of the cloud thus produced our infantrymen, and even our artillerymen, do not see the enemy until he is within a few meters of them.

2. Violence is obtained by the intensity of the bombardment, all calibers and all sorts of shells are being employed simultaneously over a depth of from 4 to 5 kilometers, and by the attack en masse of the infantry, which, during the artillery preparation is assembled about 200 to 300 meters from the first lines that are to be taken.

3. The rapidity of execution is due to the rapid rate of march of the infantry.

As soon as it has carried the first position, it is echeloned in depth, it is deployed - the leading units rush forward as quickly as possible toward the successive objectives which have been indicated to them, without having to bother themselves either with the protection of their flanks or with mopping up their rears, all of which is assured by other units.

The designation of the successive objectives does not imply that there will be a halt upon these objectives but it simply gives the infantry the direction to be followed.

During the forward movement the infantry is first protected by the rolling barrage of the artillery and then by the accompanying artillery and minenwerfer fire. Besides, it makes great use of its own fire, and especially of its light machine guns. If an infantry unit encounters a resistance which it cannot overcome by its own means, it stops and is immediately passed by the units on either side, the latter units being charged with the duty of overcoming the strong point which is resisting, by out-flanking it.

4. The Germans generally assign their best units to the central part of the front of attack in such a way as to take advantage of every chance of producing, in this central part, a rapid and deep progress.

The maneuver consists then in rapidly enlarging the breach which is thus made by attacks upon the flanks of this breach.

The frontal attack is moreover carried on at the same time as the flanking attacks are developed.

5. The depth of penetration is obtained by the rapid and resolute march of the troops on the objectives which have been determined upon in advance and situated at a great distance. Its effect is to promptly disorganize a defense which is not entirely constituted by taking away from it, in its objectives, the essential points of its organization. Such a method of attack has succeeded only when it has encountered a weak resistance on account of an insufficiency of the troops of position. It has then obtained important tactical and material results.

It has failed, with heavy loss, when it ran up against energetic troops, sufficiently numerous and suitably disposed in depth.

In any case, it is indispensable to so manage our forces as to be in a position to stop the enemy attack as quickly as possible, and at the same time as economically as possible.

The ideas which are developed below meet the characteristics of the attack which have just been treated.

II. DEFENSE

1. Surprise can only be avoided by information. It is therefore information which must be sought and pursued by all methods and along all parts of the front.

In spite of the precautions taken by the enemy certain indications can always disclose the preparations of an attack; the increase in the number of hospitals, the ammunition dumps, the development of the methods of communication of all kinds, etc.

The aviation operating by day and by night must find out these indications.

Besides, prisoners and deserters always give important information.

The High Command, if it is vigilant and if it demands activity of its troops in sector, cannot be taken unawares.

But whatever may be the information that one will have about the projects of the enemy, the brevity of the preparation and the suddenness of the attack are such that the troops which are not at hand cannot be utilized at the beginning of the battle. The first position, strongly reduced by fire, will undoubtedly not be able to hold all along its extent, and the second position will be easily captured by the enemy in his rapid march if it is not at the moment strongly held by troops whose mission is to defend it.

That is to say, the assault must be met by troops in place echeloned on the first and second positions with their reserves in the immediate vicinity.

Upon the resistance offered by these troops, effectively placed at the moment when the attack takes place, will depend the turn of the battle; that is to say its immediate check or its development.

Besides, the violence of the bombardment is such that from the beginning all communication between the command and the troops is impossible; so that any decision taken at this moment to maneuver the troops of occupation cannot be realized.

This fact imposes upon the command the obligation:

(a) As soon as the attack is foreseen to assign to the threatened sector and to send forward such forces that the first and second positions can be simultaneously occupied before the attack by sufficient effectives.

It is better to send effectives forward in time, that is to say before the attack, than to send more of them later.

(b) To give to the troops of position the single mission of resisting on the spot, no element having the right to withdraw even if it is surrounded by the enemy. These troops are garrisons whose mission is to defend until the last man the positions which they hold.

It is only after having assured the check of the enemy before one of our positions that large counterattacks can be executed and by troops reserved for this purpose.

(It is indeed understood that in addition to these general counterattacks, partial counterattacks can be made to throw back the enemy who has succeeded in penetrating into the interior of the position of resistance.)

Given this single condition of a very clear-cut and simple mission, determined upon in advance, each unit although left to itself will know how to carry out its role without hesitation.

These (a and b) are the bases of the plan of defense.

(c) But whatever may be the provisions taken, however rational may be the measures determined upon in the plan of defense, they constitute only preparatory measures, a precaution.

As soon as the attack commences, it becomes the duty of the High Command to conduct the battle by rapidly obtaining information relative to its development and by maneuvering at the proper time the forces at his disposal. The war of position ends as soon as a position is taken; the war of movement resumes then all of its rights and all of its demands; especially, it necessitates rapidity of decision as well as of execution.

It therefore is a function of the command to foresee the employment of the troops which shall have been sent to it as reinforcements in such a way that its decision relative to the employment of these troops may be made as soon as the first results of the attack shall be known.

The first object to be sought is to dam up the flanks of the enemy in his initial advance; thus one will be in a position to limit at the same time the depth of the attack, since a forward movement cannot be deep if it is limited to a narrow front. The greater part of the available forces will therefore have to be assigned the mission of holding the flanks of the breach, the remainder serving to stem the enemy in front and to stop him (second aim).

By making its decision upon this subject from the beginning of the attack and in accordance with the preconceived idea, by communicating without delay its decision to its subordinates by a definite order, by sticking to the decision then in spite of the fluctuations of the fight and by avoiding the dispersions of its forces in all directions, the command will be certain to stem the progress of the enemy before it may have serious consequences

It will then be able, in a minimum of time, to make counterattacks upon the flank especially, which will reestablish the situation by blocking all of the troops which have remained available on both sides of the breach.

In a word, our command can prepare a defensive battle corresponding to the offensive method practiced by the enemy.

This method above all aims at disorganizing the command, not allowing it time to make judicious dispositions. The method will be outwitted if our command has laid out for itself in advance a line of rational conduct, if it has drawn up a program that is capable of as sure and rapid an execution as possible, and if it then has the strength of purpose to hold to it by directing the battle at every moment.

This mastery of the command is communicated instantly to the troops - it is the challenge for the execution by those troops of the most difficult missions.

F. FOCH.

Commanders will show by their attitude that they give full, loyal and sympathetic support to the execution of the above instructions of the Commander-in-Chief of the Allied armies.

PERSHING.

HS Secret Docs: Vol. F-1: Letter

Proposed Employment of Certain American Divisions

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 15, 1918.

My dear General Foch:

With reference to our conversation of July 10 concerning the 29th, 37th, 90th, 89th and 92d Divisions I suggest the following:

That the 29th Division be sent at once to relieve the 32d Division.

That the 37th Division be sent within ten days to relieve the 77th Division.

That until their own artillery is ready the Commander-in-Chief, French armies, provide the necessary artillery for the 29th and 37th Divisions.

That, upon being relieved, the 32d and 77th Divisions be placed at the disposition of the Commander-in-Chief, French armies, for duty on a more active front.

While I would very much like to have the 32d and 77th placed alongside of other American divisions I cannot and do not insist upon this in view of the conditions imposed by the present battle.

In view of the condition as to equipment and training of the 90th, 89th and 92d Divisions, I suggest that a definite decision as to the dates on which they will become available is not now practicable, you will of course understand that I will do everything possible to advance the equipment and instruction of these divisions.

I believe that the above suggestions are agreeable to General Petain and anticipating your approval I have given orders that the 29th Division be held ready to entrain.

JOHN J. PERSHING.

HS Secret Docs.: Fldr. F-1: Letter

Dispositions of American Divisions

[Contemporary Translation]

General Staff
No. 6262

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
AT AMERICAN HEADQUARTERS,

July 16, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of French Military Mission with the American Army

To Commander-in-Chief of the A. E. F.

I have the honor to quote the following telegram, which has just come to the French Military Mission:

> For General Pershing. I fully approve the measures which you propose following our conversation of the 10th, and I request you to have the 29th Division sent immediately and the 37th within the time expected. General Petain is taking steps to furnish them the necessary artillery. I know that you will do everything to hasten to the utmost the departure and entry into line of the 90th, 89th and 92d Divisions. I thank you for placing the 32d and 77th Divisions so entirely at the disposal of General Petain for the battle. This battle, by its necessities, delays for the time being the formation, in a strict sense, of the American army; but this battle, in allowing your troops to show the measure of their worth, proves in the most brilliant manner to the entire world, and above all to our enemies, that the American army exists and is taking a glorious part. The American 3d Division, by its vigorous and effective counterattack of the 15th, has just added a glorious page to those which have been written by its predecessors, the 1st and 2d Divisions.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 290: Letter

Tactical Composition of Army Corps

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
July 18, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

1. I have received you letter concerning the possibility of another French division being placed under your tactical command.

2. It is very much to be preferred that American divisions of your corps be united under your tactical command rather than that additional French divisions be added. This matter has been brought to the attention of the Commander-in-Chief and he directs me to

inform you that you have authority to request the French authorities to bring divisions of your corps under your tactical control rather than to add French divisions to your corps.

It is of course possible that the present battle may retard somewhat carrying the above into full execution, but as you know the policy of the Commander-in-Chief is to unite our own divisions under the control of corps commanders at the earliest practicable date. This policy of the Commander-in-Chief will of course be your guide in any representations which you may have occasion to make to the French authorities.

J. W. McANDREW.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 290: Memorandum

Tactical Reorganization of I Corps

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 18, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: The Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F., Major General J. W. McAndrew

Please notify General Hunter Liggett [C. G., I Corps] that he has authority to make request on the French authorities in the matter of uniting American divisions of his corps under his own control, instead of adding additional French divisions thereto.

I quite agree with General Liggett and cannot see any reason for the proposal the French make.

JOHN J. PERSHING.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 189: Letter

Availability of Various Divisions in Quiet Sectors

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 19, 1918.

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, A. E. F., (G-3)

To: Chief of French Military Mission

1. Referring to the letter of the Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, July 15 [16], 1918, enclosing a letter from the Commander-in-Chief to the Commander-in-Chief of the Allied armies, in which was submitted a proposition for the employment of the 90th, 89th and 92d Divisions, I have the honor to inform you that these divisions should be ready to leave their areas on dates as indicated, the 90th Division August 10, the 89th August 1, and the 92d August 10.

2. It will be remembered that it is the intention to have the 90th Division relieve the 5th Division, the 89th Division relieve the 82d Division, and the 92d Division relieve the 35th Division, so that the 5th, 82d, and 35th Divisions may be placed at the disposition of the Allied Commander-in-Chief for employment.

3. Concerning the 90th Division it was hoped that an earlier date than that given above could be arrived at but the present condition of equipment in this division is not such as to permit of advancing the date earlier than August 10. From the point of view of its training the division will also be ready by that time. It is believed that there will be no difficulty either from the point of view of equipment or training for the 89th and 92d Divisions by the dates specified above for them.

4. The artillery brigades of both the 5th and 82d Divisions will, except for the possibility of a shortage in animals, be ready to join their divisions by July 25. It is not expected that the artillery brigade of the 35th Division will be able to join its division before August 10, which corresponds with the date given above as the time of availability of the 92d Division which relieves the 35th Division.

5. It is of course understood that as in the case of the 29th and 37th Divisions, it will be necessary for the French to furnish the artillery for the 90th, 89th and 92d Divisions when they go into the sectors.

By order:

UPTON BIRNIE, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
Acting Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1019: Letter

Reduction of Period of Trench Warfare Training Recommended

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 22, 1918.

From: Commanding General, III Army Corps

To: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

1. After two months and a half of exclusively trench warfare training of the 1st Division in sector near Toul, and the half trench - half open warfare of two months and a half near Montdidier, and a week's open warfare of the III Corps near Soissons, I would recommend the reduction to the lowest limit (not more than two weeks at most) of our divisions in trench warfare, for the following reasons:

First: After the preliminary training on the subject, two weeks is adequate time to learn all that is necessary for a beginning of warfare in the trenches.

Second: Trench warfare, if prolonged beyond a very limited period, takes the offensive spirit out of troops.

R. L. BULLARD,
Major General, N. A.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 667: Letter

Formation of American First Army Discussed

[Contemporary Translation]

1st Subsection, 3d Section, G. S.
No. 2,307

HEADQUARTERS ALLIED ARMIES,
July 22, 1918.

General Foch, Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Army

My dear General:

Colonel Bentley Mott informs me on his return that the employment of your 32d Division in the operations of the French Tenth Army appears to you to be of such a nature as to hinder the formation of the American First Army under the conditions which you desire to realize. I regret this, for I thought that this question had been considered by you and General Petain when you decided yesterday, before coming with him to my headquarters, the bases of agreement which I approved following your proposals.

I was even more justified in believing this since in your letter of July 15, to which I replied by my telegram of the 16th, you announced your decision to place the 32d and 77th Divisions at the disposal of General Petain because of the requirements of the battle now in progress. These requirements are still just as urgent. The development of the battle makes necessary the immediate employment of the 32d Division in the region where the most important results are to be sought, that is to say in the Tenth Army; on the other hand, I cannot fix the date at which the American First Army can be formed. I ask you then to be good enough to consent, until further orders, that your 32d Division be employed as General Petain proposes to employ it.

Moreover, your 42d Division could come and take its place without further delay besides the American 26th and 3d Divisions, and in order not to delay the formation of the American army, that army could contain a French infantry division until the American 77th Division for instance could come and complete it.

I would be pleased if you would let me have your reply at the earliest practicable moment, time being especially precious right now.

Very sincerely yours,

F. FOCH.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 338: Letter

Commander of VI Army Corps Designated

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 23, 1918.

From: The Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Major General Omar Bundy

[Extract]

1. The Commander-in-Chief has decided to designate you as commander of the VI Army Corps. Formal orders will be issued after the organization of your staff.

2. You will take station at Neufchateau and proceed to organize and equip your headquarters. In doing this you will bear in mind the necessity for not interfering with the present installations of the IV Corps Staff. For your information, however, it is intended later on to send the IV Corps Staff to other duty.

* * * * * *

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

HS French Files: 402-30.1: Memorandum

Dispositions of American Larger Units

[Editorial Translation]

1st Subsection, 3d Section, G. S.
No. 2,350

HEADQUARTERS ALLIED ARMIES,
Mouchy-le-Chatel, Oise, July 24, 1918.

MEMORANDUM[*]

At General Foch's Headquarters on July 24, it was decided by agreement between Generals Pershing and Petain, that the accomplishment of the following dispositions of the American larger units will begin July 25:

I Army Corps	I Army Corps
32d Division, 26th Division, 4th Division	42d Division, 5th Division[**], 28th Division

The American 77th Division will be reserved for use, either to fight in a French army, or to become part of the American army.

F. FOCH.

---

[*] Original bears notation "Transmitted by General Foch at Bacon July 24 to Generals Pershing and Petain."

[**] Compare with contemporary translation of copy signed "Weygand," following document.

HS French Files: 402-30.1: Memorandum

Dispositions of American Larger Units

[Contemporary Translation]

1st Subsection, 3d Section, G. S.
No. 2,350

HEADQUARTERS ALLIED ARMIES,
July 24, 1918.

NOTE[*]

July 24 it was decided at General Headquarters of General Foch, in agreement with General Pershing and General Petain, that the dispositions indicated below will be commenced beginning on July 25 for the larger American units:

1 C. A. [one A. C.]	1 C. A. [one A. C.]
32 Division, 26th Division, 4th Division	42d Division, 3d [sic] Division[**], 28th Div.

The employment of the American 77th Division is reserved either for the battle in the French army or to take its place in the American army.

By order:

WEYGAND,
Chief of Staff.

[The following memorandum and notes appear on the file copy of the contemporary translation.]

Memo. to be appended to note of July 24 signed by General Weygand.

This agreement was changed a few minutes after signature by the agreement of General Pershing that the 42d Division should relieve the 26th on the evening of the 24th. This latter decision was taken with the understanding between Gen. Pershing and General Petain that it made no difference to Gen. Pershing the order in which divisions were placed, provided he could within the immediate future have four divisions grouped in the vicinity of the 42d and 3d, with 2 divisions in their rear.

CARL BOYD,
Lt. Col., A. D. C. to C-in-C, A. E. F.

Further Note: The above arrangements will be still further modified by a letter sent by the C-in-C to the French Mission on July 26.

---

[*] As a footnote on the original French of which this is a translation there appears in French, in pencil, the following note dated July 24, 1918, and signed by Buat, Chief of Staff at Marshal Petain's headquarters: "Since drafting this memorandum, it has been learned that the 26th Div. had been withdrawn from the line. Gen. Pershing does not at all insist on the numerical designation of the divisions that is indicated above. He would be satisfied if the distribution of troops is effected employing a French infantry division if it should be necessary to await the re-entry in line of one of the American divisions in rear." [Editorial translation.]

[**] Compare with copy signed "F. Foch", preceding document.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 975: Letter

Division Movements and Reliefs

3d Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 26, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: The Chief of the French Military Mission

1. With reference to the agreement of July 21 establishing an American army in the Chateau-Thierry region and also establishing a calm sector in the region of Toul and Nancy [see letter Foch to Pershing, July 22, 1918], it seems desirable that I should now present to the Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and of the Northeast the means which I consider most suitable to put into full effect the agreement.

2. Since the quiet sector agreed upon for American troops lies within the limits of the French Eighth Army it is evident that the three American divisions (5th, 35th, and 29th) now in the French Seventh Army should be relieved by French troops and that no other American divisions be sent to the Seventh Army front.

As approximate dates for the relief of the three divisions on the Seventh Army front I suggest the following: 5th Division about August 15; 35th Division about August 25; 29th Division about September 5.

3. In determining the divisions to be initially employed in the First Army on the Chateau-Thierry front as well as the divisions to be placed in the immediate future in the Toul-Nancy sector I have given careful consideration to the condition of the several divisions.

As you know, the 1st, 2d, and 26th Divisions have been in the line for a long time and have been severely tried. While the 3d Division has not been in line as long as the others it also has been severely tried. In order that these divisions may be reconstituted at the earliest possible moment in view of their effective participation in forthcoming attacks it is indispensable that these divisions be given a period of rest. Nevertheless, since the artillery has been less severely tried it will be quite possible to utilize at once some of the artillery of the divisions mentioned.

The relief of the 77th Division by the 37th Division and the movement of the former to the Chateau-Thierry region has already been arranged. The 89th Division (less artillery) will be ready to begin its movement to a quiet sector about August 1 and the 90th and 92d Divisions (less artillery) will be ready to begin a similar movement about August 10. Upon being relieved the 82d Division (now in Toul sector) is ready to proceed to the Chateau-Thierry region where its artillery can join it without delay.

4. Based upon the foregoing, the following are the movements which should be made as a result of the July 21 agreement.

(a) The 32d Division to the First Army (Chateau-Thierry region).

(b) The 89th Division to relieve the 82d Division and the latter division to go to the First Army (Chateau-Thierry region). The artillery of the 82d Division to go directly to the Chateau-Thierry region.

(c) The 26th Division to be held in the First Army Reserve in the Chateau-Thierry region until after arrival of the 82d Division and then to go to the Toul-Nancy region in reserve.

(d) The 1st and 2d Divisions to go to sectors in the Toul-Nancy region but, except for the artillery, to be relieved, and withdrawn for rest and reconstitution, by the 90th and 92d Divisions as soon as those divisions are ready.

(e) The 3d Division to go to reserve in the Toul and Nancy region after the arrival in the Chateau-Thierry region of the artillery of the 4th and 28th Divisions.

(f) The destination of the 5th, 35th, and 29th Divisions to be deferred until the time of their relief by French divisions.

5. In anticipation of the foregoing movements I have ordered the artillery of the 82d Division to proceed about August 1 to the Chateau-Thierry region.

6. It will be observed that upon the completion of all the movements above outlined the First Army will, as agreed upon, contain 6 divisions, namely: The 4th, 77th, 42d, 32d, 28th and 82d.

The Toul-Nancy group will have the 89th, 90th and 92d Divisions in line; the 89th with French artillery; the 90th and 92d with American artillery drawn from the 1st and 2d Divisions. The 1st and 2d Divisions (less artillery) and the 3d and 26th Divisions would be in reserve and reconstituting; this reconstitution would of course be pushed with a view to the preparation of these divisions for early participation in attack.

7. May I ask that you submit the above plan to the Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast at your earliest convenience and inform me as to his views.

By direction:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 975: Table

Disposition of American Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 28, 1918.

DIVISIONS MOVEMENTS AND RELIEFS

(Letter, G-3, the Chief of French Mission, July 26, 1918)

DIVISION	MOVES	SECTOR	EMPLOYMENT	RELIEVES	REMARKS
32d	July (effected)	First Army	Duty First Army		Active service, First Army
89th	August 1	Toul-Nancy	Sector Duty	82d	For training, quiet sector (Fr. Arty.)
82d	Aug. (after relief by 89th)	First Army	Duty First Army		Active service, First Army.
26th	Aug. (after arrival 82)	Toul-Nancy	Reserve		From First Army Reserve to Reserve Toul-Nancy reconstituting.

DIVISION	MOVES	SECTOR	EMPLOYMENT	RELIEVES	REMARKS
31st	At once (July 28)	Toul-Nancy	Duty: In sector reserve after arrival 90th (less arty.) about Aug. 10		Sector duty, quiet sector, then in reserve (less arty. left with 90th Div.) reconstituting.
2d	At once (July 30)	Toul-Nancy	Duty: In sector reserve after arrival 92d (less arty.) about Aug. 10		Sector duty, quiet sector, then in reserve (less its arty. with 92d Div.) reconstituting.
3d	About Aug. 10 (after arrival of arty. of 28th Div.)	Toul-Nancy	Reserve		From First Army active duty to reserve, Toul-Nancy, reconstituting.
90th	About Aug. 10	Toul-Nancy	Training in sector	1st	Without its own arty. (Uses arty. of 1st Div.)
92d	About Aug. 10	Toul-Nancy	Training in sector	2d	Without its own arty. (Uses arty. of 2d Div.)
5th	Aug. 15				No other div. to go to Seventh Army. Destination given after relief by Fr. div.
35th	Aug. 25				Same as 5th Div. above.
29th	Sept. 5				Same as 5th Div. above.
77th	At once (on relief by 37th)	First Army	Duty, First Army		Active service, First Army
37th	At once	Toul-Nancy	Sector duty	77th	For training, quiet sector

ULTIMATELY:

FIRST ARMY	TOUL-NANCY
(6 divisions) 4th, 77th, 42d, 32d, 28th, 82d	89th (Fr. Arty.), 90th (Arty. from 1st Div.), 92d (Arty. from 2d Div.), (1, 2, 3, 26 in reserve.)

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 658: Letter

Transfer of American Divisions

August 15, 1918.

My dear Marshal Foch:

Now that the Allied attack at Amiens has so brilliantly succeeded I feel that it is opportune to recur to the question, which we considered during our interview on the 9th instant, of bringing three of my divisions now with Sir Douglas Haig to the region in which you have ordered me to undertake operations.

I am more and more impressed not only with the possibility but with the necessity, as you yourself so strongly pointed out, of making these operations a striking success. It is not only the effect which an American success would have on the enemy but the effect on the Allied morale and especially on that of the American people, leading as it will to redoubled efforts, which causes me to be especially anxious to assemble the greatest possible number of my troops for this operation.

I do not of course lose sight of the very important strategical results which you have in view, but, if you will permit me, I insist that the moral effect of an operation successfully carried out by a large body of American troops is of far more importance than the gaining of a mere strategical advantage.

The three divisions which I ask are essential to my plans. In addition to the necessity of undertaking the operation at the earliest possible moment it is especially urgent that these divisions be ordered to join my forces at once. Among other questions, that of the rifles which they are to use depends on the date on which a final decision is taken. (You will of course recall that these divisions are now armed with British rifles.)

May I not ask, therefore, that you will issue the necessary instructions without delay?

I have today authorized the entry into the British line of the 27th and 30th Divisions. The divisions which should join me are, therefore, the 33d, 78th and 80th.

Please inform me at your earliest convenience of your decision.

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General, United States Army.

To Marshal Ferdinand Foch,
Commander-in-Chief
Allied Armies

HS Brit. File: Fldr. II: Letter

Transfer of American Divisions from British Front

O. A. D. 909 *August 16, 1918.*

From: The Commander-in-Chief, British Armies in France

To: The Commander-in-Chief, Allied Forces in France

My dear Marshal,

I have received a private letter from General Pershing in which he states that three of the five American divisions now under my command will be required by him at the earliest possible moment for the purpose of carrying out the task assigned to him by yourself. I *shall be glad to be informed as early as possible if you wish this transfer to be carried* out.

In the event of your assenting to this proposal I request that, before these troops leave the British area, the line now held by my troops be diminished by at least the front of three strong divisions, say 18,000 yards; otherwise it will be impossible for me to continue the operations which you wish me to carry out.

Yours very truly,

D. HAIG,
Field Marshal.

AG: 15703-5: Letter

Details to French Schools by French Prohibited

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, August 20, 1918.

From: Adjutant General

To: All corps and division commanders

1. American units from time to time fall under the tactical command of French corps or army commanders. In such case the French authority extends only to tactical operations against the enemy. The French commander is not concerned with the training of American units, and any training instructions, orders, or details for schools, or directions of similar character will not be complied with, except on orders from these headquarters.

2. In case such are given, the American commander will acknowledge receipt of the directions, but will courteously decline to comply, with the statement that matters of training and schooling are reserved by the Commander-in-Chief to American authority.

By command of General Pershing:

ROBERT C. DAVIS.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1068: Letter

Instruction of 79th and 91st Divisions to be Intensified

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, August 27, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Chief of Staff of the Allied Armies

1. With reference to Paragraph 2 b of the note concerning the interview of August 24, the Commander-in-Chief has directed that the instruction of the 79th and 91st Divisions be intensified so as to fit them for the battle. It has been found necessary to increase the northern group of attack and the Commander-in-Chief believes that both these divisions must be used in the attack with which the Allied Commander-in-Chief has charged him. He is making his plans accordingly.

We are now making certain studies concerning a plan for the use of American troops after the forthcoming operation and the Commander-in-Chief hopes to be able to present something definite to the Marshal within a week or ten days. An essential part of this plan is a proposal to reconstitute the best American divisions immediately after the coming operation with a view to another operation within a month or six weeks.

J. W. McANDREW,
Major General,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, First Army: 191-32.15: Memorandum

Demonstration of Means for Crossing Wire Entanglements

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 5, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CORPS COMMANDERS:

1. A demonstration of crossing wire entanglements by use of wire matting will be given by a regiment of the 3d Division at 11 a. m. on September 7, 1918.

2. You will send an officer from each division of your corps to attend this demonstration. This officer will report to Headquarters 3d Division, in order to find out the place at which the demonstration will be held. Enclosed herewith is a treatise on the subject.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

PASSING TROOPS OVER WIRE ENTANGLEMENTS

Demonstrations of overcoming wire entanglements were made by the 6th Engineers in the 3d Division, A. E. F., on September 2, which prove that a belt of wire entanglements of any kind and any width may be passed over by assaulting troops with but little difficulty. The means of doing this consist of a wire matting of two or three widths (5 or 7.6 feet wide) locked in seams along edge and sewed together with soft, small wire. The wire used as matting is the ordinary commercial 1/2 inch rectangular mesh wire.

This wire comes in rolls of 100 ft. length. This is cut into 3 sections each 35 feet long and locked and sewed together longitudinally, making a mat 7.5 feet wide and 33 feet long. This mat is rolled up around a pole of which furnishes easy means of carrying short distance by two or four men.

A frame of small poles is made about same width as the wire. This frame is laid up against the wire entanglement and the mat is unrolled, up the inclined frame, and over the top of the wire and posts. No care is necessary to avoid the posts which support the wire entanglement. The men walk upon the wire matting which at once becomes secured in place over top of post and by the barbs of wire catching in the mat. If the width of the wire entanglement requires more than one roll to cross it, another detail brings a second roll of wire matting forward and unrolls it, thus extending the passageway entirely across the entanglement. The troops may then pass over.

There were other demonstrations made of crossing over wire entanglements, notably one was a serious of 2 logged tables each table (a frame covered with 1/2 inch mesh wire and having two legs like a table) carried by one man and let down into place over and beyond the preceding one and locking with the preceding one. When this "brigade" was laid over the top of the wire entanglement the platoon of 50 men passed over it in single file at double time.

The time of laying the passageways over bands of wire entanglement 30 feet wide and crossing the wire by the platoon of 50 to 57 men, varied from 1 minute and 47 seconds to 3 minutes and 22 seconds. After the passageway has been established other troops may continue to pass over.

The scheme contemplates that in an assault against enemy positions protected by wire entanglements a number of passageways will be laid over the wire simultaneously, in the early dawn, in the night time or in daytime under cover of smoke screen. Also that teams at work laying the matting will be protected by rifle and Chauchat squads at the edge of the entanglement, etc.

The demonstrations show that with a little material readily prepared, easily hid, quickly employed, passageways over wire entanglements may be quickly laid and that troops in field equipment can pass over in single or double file at the rate of a fairly brisk walk.

Another point to be borne in mind is that as soon as the situation will permit a passageway through wire entanglements should be cut with wire cutters, the cut strands being folded back on each side and one row of posts removed. This gives a passageway for trucks, columns of troops, etc.

Demonstrations of cutting a passageway with wire cutters showed that a team of 5 men work well together. One is the cutter who cuts the wire and two assistants on either side of the cutter to take hold of the wire before it is cut, and prevent accidents from the barbed wire flying to one side upon being cut. The assistants carefully fold the wire to one side and fasten it there. They also remove one row of posts. In the experiment, two such teams working in reliefs cut through 50 feet of high barbed wire entanglements, cleared a 10 foot passageway and the platoon of 50 men in field equipment marched through at double time. Total time consumed - 3 minutes and 8 seconds.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 658-A: Letter

Agreement on Release of American Divisions under French Command

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 9300

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMIES
OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
September 7, 1918.

The Commander-in-Chief

To General Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces in France, Chaumont

In the course of our most recent interviews you asked me: On one hand, for the release of the American 37th, 92d, and 29th Divisions which are in sector on the front in Lorraine and the Vosges.

On the other hand, for the return to your disposal of the staff of the American III Army Corps, and the American 32d, 28th, and 77th Divisions, at present on the front of the French Sixth and Tenth Armies.

It was agreed upon between us: That the 3 American divisions in the east specified above, would be released on the 15th, 18th, and 20th of September, respectively.

That the staff of the III Army Corps, and 32d and 28th Divisions would be released September 9, the 77th Division, September 12.

1st. As far as the American divisions in the east are concerned I intend to return the 37th Division to you on September 15 as was agreed.

For the 92d and 29th Divisions, the present difficulties of railroad transportation and the limited amount of means which can be assigned to troop movements prevent me from bringing tired divisions from the G. A. R. in the time required for the relief of these two units.

Their relief by tired French divisions brought by railroad cannot be planned before September 22 approximately for the 92d Division and September 24 approximately for the 29th Division.

Under the circumstances, I ask you kindly to designate for these reliefs two of the American divisions recently arrived in France and at present in course of training in the zones of the East.

This solution would agree with your training programs which include a period of information in sector on a great front for your newly arrived divisions.

From another point of view, it is extremely important for the enemy to continue to see American troops on that portion of the front.

Finally, this solution alone would permit the relief of the 92d and 29th Divisions in time to take part in the approaching operations.

I should be grateful if you were to inform me as soon as possible of decision for the relief of the 92d and 29th Divisions by young American divisions.

2d. As far as the staff of the American III Army Corps, and 32d Division are concerned, they will entrain for the American zone on September 9 as agreed.

But as for the 28th and 77th Divisions the same difficulties of transportation spoken of above compel me to transport them successively.

Under the circumstances I can only entrain the 28th and 77th Divisions for the American zone on the following dates:

28th Division, September 12
77th Division, September 15 or 16

It appeared to be necessary for me to inform you without delay of the modifications which our transportation possibilities compel me to make in my former plans as far as the transportation of the 28th and 77th Divisions is concerned.

PETAIN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: VII Corps: Fldr. 567: Letter

Relief of 92d and 29th Divisions

3d Section, General Staff
G-e FC

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, September 10, 1918.

From: Asst. Chief of Staff G-3

To: Chief of French Military Mission

1. By letter (3d Bureau 9300) of September 7, the Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast asked that the 92d and 29th Divisions, to be placed at the disposition of the American First Army, be relieved by two American divisions.
2. The only two American divisions available for this purpose are the 81st and 88th. These two divisions are being ordered to hold themselves in readiness for this relief.
3. I must, however, invite your attention to the fact that these divisions are very short in equipment and especially in motor and animal drawn transportation. The 81st Division has about 200 animals while the 88th Division has none. Extreme shortages in other divisions and the delays in receiving horses now promised from French sources make it impossible for us to remedy this shortage in animals.
4. It thus is essential that the French authorities realize the critical condition in transportation in these two divisions and take the necessary measures to assure the supply of the divisions in sector.
5. May I ask that I be informed as to whether or not the French authorities can undertake to assure the necessary means of transport?

By direction:

FOX CONNER,
Brig. Gen., General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 675: Memorandum

Views of Army Committee of French Chamber on Employment of U. S. Troops

November 6, 1918.

The Secretary of the Army Committee of the French Chamber lunched with me day before yesterday. It is, perhaps, a coincidence; but, at all events, I could not forget that fact when this morning I received, under the date of November 4, from the ex-Minister of Munitions and Armaments, Mr. Albert Thomas, member of the War Committee, the following letter, which seems to me important enough to bring to your attention:

> I send you, herewith, the copy of a letter which I sent on August 22 to the Prime Minister. I have repeatedly returned to the subject during the sittings of our

Army Committee. My conviction was, and is, that recent events, notably the difficulties experienced in the formation of the American army, necessitated the solution which I have defended. Let me add that the situation in our own army, as defined in the letter to the Prime Minister, has become distinctly worse, since I wrote to M. Clemenceau. I possess quite recent special information on the subject. A general said to me the other day that really it was a strange sort of war we were now carrying, owing to the weakened divisions.

I send you M. Albert Thomas' letter without other comment than that I am somewhat mystified by his thinking it worth while to communicate to me this document just at this moment, when we are perhaps on the eve of an interruption of hostilities. But this very fact of itself gives, perhaps, special interest, to the ex-Minister's initiative.

The letter to M. Clemenceau is as follows:

August 22, 1918.

From: Albert Thomas

To: M. Clemenceau.

To the President of the Council

Dear Sir:

I do not know whether the following reflections will seem to you to be of any use, but after some facts that I have recently discovered I think it my duty to send them to you.

When winter comes and the splendid and successful operations over which we are now rejoicing will have to be temporarily interrupted, the problem of effectives and of the best use of those effectives will again be presented to us, and the solution that we find for this problem will be of great importance for the operations, doubtless decisive, of the spring and summer of 1919.

Now, the researches that I have been able to make in a certain number of divisions now in action on the Champagne front have made it possible to estimate the difficulties that we will doubtless encounter, and which the calling up of the class of '20 will not obviate.

In place of the 2,570 men, plus 300 men from the replacement depots (total 2,870), that each regiment should number, here are the figures that I have obtained for a certain number of regiments: 1,953; 2,240; 2,212; that is that certain of these units are from 600 to 1,000 men short of their regulation effective.

I do not know whether the same condition exists on the Lorraine and Alsace front, that is in the divisions not engaged in battle. It is quite probable, according to the totals in the reports furnished every ten days.

It is obvious that our infantry is, at the present moment, considerably reduced.

What solution shall we adopt? There is one that has been mentioned sometimes: To reduce the number of divisions.

It is true that certain divisions have already been dissolved? For my part I should consider that to be a fatal solution of the question. The French divisions, with their experienced officers and their tested equipment, constitute an instrument of war that the American divisions themselves cannot equal, in spite of their strength in men. I think that it is General Petain's idea, and General Foch's idea, that we should try to maintain the 100 divisions that constitute the French Army.

If we wish then to maintain these 100 divisions, which I beg leave to say are incomparable among the Allied troops, we naturally fall back on the expedient of completing their effective by American troops.

One American regiment of 3,000 men per division would make 300,000 men, that is the number that arrives from America in one month, and that would barely represent the infantry of 10 American divisions out of the formidable army of 100 divisions of 27,000 men that our Allies wish to form.

And then, I wonder if the idea of amalgamation, on which we have insisted so strongly, is definitely abandoned. I wonder whether it is possible that President Wilson and the American authorities will persist in not understanding the advantage there is in maintaining the 100 French divisions, whether they will not finally understand the advantage there would be for the American troops to receive their training in such divisions as ours. As soon as it is understood that the American army is constituted as the United States desires to have it, the utilization of the 300,000 men of this army in French divisions might easily be accepted by them.

It is probable, Mr. President, that you have already thought of all these things, but since these ideas are my constant preoccupation, I have thought it my duty to submit them to you.

ALBERT THOMAS.

The only comment I make on this important document is that I learned from the Secretary of the War Committee that the views therein expressed are those of the great majority of the committee.

W. M. F.

To the Commander-in-Chief:

The idea dies very hard.

D. E. NOLAN.

I Army Corps
October 8, 1917 - July 15, 1918

General Orders, AEF, 1917

I Corps Center of Instruction

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 45

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, October 8, 1917.

[Extract]

1. The I Corps Center of Instruction will be established at Gondrecourt, October 15, 1917.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Pershing:

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Library, Army War College: Orders

Assignment of Units to I Corps

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 64

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
November 21, 1917.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

III. 1. All divisional, corps, and army troops of the A. E. F., are hereby assigned to the I Corps, which for the present will be under the direct command of the C-in-C, A. E. F.

* * * * * *

by command of General Pershing:

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General,
Chief of Staff

Library, Army War College: Orders

Organization of I Army Corps, A. E. F.

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 9

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 15, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Subject to approval of higher authority, the I Army Corps, A. E. F., will be organized as indicated hereinafter, to take effect January 20, 1918.

2. The I Army Corps, A. E. F., will consist of the following organizations:

A. HEADQUARTERS:
Station: Neufchateau, Department of Vosges, France
Commander: Major General Hunter Liggett, U. S. A. (temporary)
Chief of Staff, Lieut. Col. Malin Craig, G. S.

B. DIVISIONS:

Combat	1st, 2d, 26th and 42d Division
Replacement and school	(to be designated later)
Base and training	41st Division

* * * * * *

3. The organizations mentioned above will remain at their present stations. Major Gen. Liggett and the corps staff officers indicated above, except Gen. Hinds and Col. Hoffman, will proceed to Neufchateau for station in time to take over the duties on the date indicated. The travel is necessary in the military service.

4. In addition to the functions prescribed in regulations and orders, the corps commander is charged with the preparation of his corps for active service, including its training and equipment, and also with the regulation and supervision of the I Corps School.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General,
Chief of Staff.

Pursuant to this order Major General Hunter Liggett, temporary commander, established his headquarters and took over his duties at Neufchateau, January 20, 1918, and on the same day the officers designated in the order (excepting those otherwise directed), reported for duty at headquarters to the corps commander.

The 1st Division: On January 20, 1918, the 1st Brigade of the 1st Division, together with divisional artillery was holding a sector of the line N. W. of Toul under command of Gen. Munro of the French 69th Division. The 2d Brigade continued in the 1st Area under its training schedules until March 8, when it relieved the 1st Brigade which returned to the 1st Area to complete its training.

* * * * * *

The 2d Division: On January 20, the elements of this division, with the exception of the artillery brigade, were billeted in the 3d Area and in the course of training under the prescribed schedule. The artillery was in training at Valdahon.

* * * * * *

The 26th Division: On January 20, the infantry brigades of this division were in training under the prescribed schedule in the 2d Area. The divisional artillery was in training at Coetquidan. * * *

* * * * * *

The 42d Division: On January 20, the elements of this division, excepting the artillery in training at Coetquidan, were engaged in their training under the prescribed schedule in the 7th Area. (The 168th Regiment was detained in quarantine at St-Blin until January 31, when it joined the division in the 7th Area.)

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 493: Letter Order

Instructions

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
February 15, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, I Army Corps

To: Commanding Generals [all divisions] I Army Corps

[Extract]

1. MISSION: Pursuant to instructions from G. H. Q., and arrangements made with the French authorities, your division will be placed under the tactical command of the French VII Corps for training in trench warfare of all divisional elements, in units smaller than an infantry brigade and smaller than an artillery regiment, during a period of about thirty days.

2. COMMAND: You and your brigade commanders, together with your respective staffs, will seek all possible instructions from the corresponding French officers near which you will be located. The French commanders have been requested to require of you and your subordinates the actual preparation of orders, but in no case will you or your brigade commanders give tactical orders or instructions direct while serving with the French with whom rests in its entirety the responsibility for the tactical command. Your regimental and lower subordinate commanders will be exercised in tactical command of their respective units under and as directed by the proper French commanders. The infantry regimental commanders will not take tactical command until after troops of their regiment have been in the front line for eight days, i. e., after the relief of their leading battalion in the front line has taken place.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

S. HEINTZELMAN,
Acting Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 182: Letter

42d Division Shortage of Equipment

ADVANCE HEADQUARTERS I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
March 4, 1918.

Col. Leroy Eltinge
Chief, Operation Section, A. E. F., Chaumont

My dear Eltinge:

[Extract]

Everything is progressing very nicely and the instruction received by the troops to my mind is excellent in nearly everything. The French are putting themselves out to succeed in this line. The divisions of this corps are exceptional, having just arrived here from Verdun for their rest tour. This morning the Germans made two raids on the corps front, both of which were directed at parts of the line held by the French troops. Up to the present writing the raids were not very successful, except on one point where the Germans captured 14 French prisoners. I will have the details later. You may expect in the future (the time I am no certain of) to hear of French raids on this front combined with American troops. I have read over the plan of the raids and as far as I can see the precautions taken and the methods to be adopted should produce good results.

In the last few days the activity of both sides has increased, not only in artillery fire, but also in infantry action. I do not believe that this is a result of the presence of our troops here but rather in accordance with the Germans policy recently started in Belgium and farther to the north of this point. At the same time the French seem to have a tendency to respond to this German activity by counter raids . . . . On the whole this is giving our troops a good experience. In addition to their service in the front line and service of their guns, practically all the infantry and artillery have had to construct trenches and gun emplacements. A great deal of this work is being done under intermittent artillery fire. This puts the necessary reality into the work and produces good lessons. It is also keeping the spirit of the men in fine shape.

One of the crying needs of the division [42d] is to have its equipment complete. There are many shortages that are essential, both in infantry, artillery and sanitary equipment. I can realize no better work for our administrative and coordination sections than to send here an officer from each of these sections to make a thorough canvas of the equipment situation and to go ahead and produce results. I know, not only from my experience here but also from my own reasoning that the best way for the general staff to make itself felt by the troops and even to make the troops demand a general staff is for the general staff officers to get out among the troops. By doing this they cannot only inculcate doctrines of training and instruction, but can also insure proper and full equipment. The fact that the operation section has been doing this is now having its results, and I feel that the same should be done by all other sections of the general staff.

* * * * * *

Sincerely,

H. A. DRUM,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S.

P. S. Considerable gas today but no casualties so far as I have heard.
All good experience. H. A. D.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 289: Telegram

I Corps Prepared to Enter Front Line

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, March 25, 1918.

General Pershing, H. A. E. F.:

After due thought and referring to your question to me this morning about our I Corps taking its place on front line I desire to repeat to you and to do so emphatically my conviction that we can do it. There are now in the Operations Section of the 1st Division three officers who have had experience enough to render them fit to be charged with details in a division just taking its place in the line.

BULLARD.

I Corps Gen. File: 12.8-46: Memorandum

Attachment of American I Corps

3d Bureau, Staff
Mail Service No. 1145

GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE EAST,
March 27, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE EIGHTH ARMY

General Hunter Liggett, commanding the American I Corps, will be attached to the Commanding General, XXXII Corps, and through him, get progressively acquainted with the command of the sector of a corps.

General Hunter Liggett will proceed to headquarters of the Commanding General, XXXII Corps, as soon as the 26th I. D. takes the sector.

By order:

HELLOT,
Chief of Staff.

I Corps, War Diaries

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, April 24, 1918.

APRIL 1-14 INC.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

THE DIVISIONS:

The 1st Division under Maj. Gen. Bullard completed its movement from billets in the Toul and Treveray billeting zones to a position in rear of the line in the vicinity of Gisors, and has been engaged in training for open warfare under the supervision of Gen. Micheler of the French Fifth Army.

The 2d Division has continued in the Sommedieue---Toulon---Troyon sector between Verdun and St-Mihiel with its elements scattered through the sector among units of the French X Army Corps under Gen. Vandenberg. General Bundy's divisional headquarters were moved to P. C. Toulon on April 5 in view of frequent shell fire directed at the former headquarters at Sommedieue.

Lt. Col. P. Brown, G. S., has become chief of staff of the division.

The 26th Division completed its movement into the sector northwest of Toul between the French 69th Division on the right and the French 10th Colonial Division on the left. Major

General Edwards assumed command of the sector on April 3 subject to command of Gen. Passaga of the French XXXII Army Corps. Divisional headquarters are at Boucq.

Lt. Col. Major, G. S., has become Chief of Staff of this division.

The 32d Division has continued its training as a combat division in the 10th training area under a prescribed schedule for training. Gen. Haan's divisional headquarters continue at Prauthoy.

The 41st Division, now the depot division, under General Alexander with headquarters at St-Aignan-des-Noyers reports the departure of 10 officers and 5,753 men (principally direct to divisions of the corps) and the arrival of 40 officers and 4,856 men during the period in question.

The 42d Division occupies a sector east of Baccarat with Gen. Menoher in command under Gen. Bazlaire of the French VII Army Corps to the Eighth Army.

The Health of Troops in the Division is Good

* * * * * *

ARMY CORPS TROOPS:

Artillery: The 146th and 148th Regiments belonging to the 66th Brigade Field Artillery are assigned to the corps and have been completing training and target practice at Camp de Souge under Gen. McGlachlin. These regiments are equipped with 155-mm. guns, long, and are motorized throughout. Commencing April 14 one battalion moves each week to Libourne to outfit and complete equipment preparatory to service.

Trench Mortars: A battery of the 1st Trench Mortar Battalion (240-mm.) assigned to the corps is completing its training at Langres.

Signal Troops: The 406th Telegraph Battalion assigned to the corps has headquarters in the vicinity of Neufchateau and is engaged in work to the north.

Air Service: Air service units now with the corps consist of the 2d Balloon Squadron, Cos. A and D with one balloon located north of Menil-la-Tour, the 94th Pursuit Squadron (18 planes) at the Toul Aerodrome (French) and the 1st Observation Squadron (18 planes) at the Ourches Aerodrome (A. E. F.). On April 14 all these units were operating in liaison with the 26th Division in the nearby sector under direction of Col. Mitchell with Corps Air Headquarters at Toul.

Corps Schools: The term at the I Corps schools is now limited to 4 weeks excepting the artillery course which is 5 weeks. The current term of the artillery school closes April 20. The current school term closes on April 26. A night combat exercise was carried out by the students on April 12.

Coordination Section: G-4 temporarily attached to corps headquarters continued to supply the various divisions with the exception of the 1st (under care of the French since April 5), and the 41st (under S. O. S.). A special train running every other day from a regulating station to each division carries 2 days' automatic supplies Class I, requisitions of Classes II, III and IV, mail, and casual replacements.

2. MILITARY OPERATIONS AND ACTIVITIES: During this period the only divisions in the line have been the 2d, 26th and 42d. No operations of any magnitude have been attempted by any of the divisions and none have been directed against them. The activity of the enemy both in raids and artillery fire increases as the line moves to the north and northwest.

In the Baccarat region (42d Division) patrols occasionally come in contact and there is regular artillery fire for demolition in the back areas and some counterbattery fire.

The artillery activity, particularly in the bombardment of back areas and the use of gas shells increases in the Toul region (26th Div.) and there have been frequent and aggressive raids. The 104th Regiment assisted the French 10th Colonials in a counterattack and became involved in fighting which lasted intermittently for two days, April 12/13. The Colonials and Americans retained their positions, inflicted losses on the enemy and made some captures. * * *

In the Toulon-Troyon sector (2d Division) a harassing fire of artillery both with explosive shells and gas has been constantly directed both at the front lines in certain sections and at communications and areas in the rear. Patrols have frequently come in contact and on April 14, an enemy attack by a force of about 800 men was launched against the 9th Infantry, following an intensive artillery preparation. The enemy penetrated into the American trenches, but was driven out after a violent combat. * * *

In the air, the enemy activity is greater in the quieter Baccarat sector than in the Toul and Toulon-Troyon sectors to the west and northwest where better aerial protection against hostile drachens and airplanes is provided by the French and American squadrons. The 94th Pursuit Squadron disputes the control of the air in the Toul region and on April 14 the first day of duty for the squadron two pilots attacked two enemy Albatross scouts and shot both down within 5 minutes after the time when the alert was received.

3. STAFF ACTIVITIES AND INSPECTIONS:

* * * * * *

The Corps commander inspected personally the 26th Division on April 1 and 2 and the 1st Division on April 3. April 10/14 inc. was devoted by the corps commander to an inspection trip to Souge in the vicinity of Bordeaux where he conducted a thorough inspection of the materiel; personnel, care, discipline and training and target practice of the corps artillery.

Special inspections in the various divisions have been carried out by members of the staff or representatives as follows:

In the 1st Division, April 5.
In the 2d Division, April 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14.
In the 26th Division, April 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, and 12.
In the 32d Division, April 5 and 6.
In the 42d Division, April 10, 12.
Corps schools, April 12.

In addition to the inspection by the corps commander and special inspections by his representatives, each division (excepting the 41st), has throughout the period in question had the assistance of at least one representative of the corps staff especially delegated to remain with the division as corps inspector and representative.

H. LIGGETT,
Major General, U. S. A.,
Commanding.

I Corps, War Diary

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges.

APRIL 28-MAY 15 (INCLUSIVE) 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. Corps Troops and Units: A mobile veterinary hospital has been designated to function as a corps unit.

The 1st Antiaircraft Battalion and the 1st Trench Mortar Battalion has been assigned as a part of corps artillery. These units are now at army schools.

Aviation Park No. 1 has been assigned to the I Corps. By letters of instruction from G. H. Q. the 1st and 12th Aero Squadrons (observation) and Companies A, B and D of the 2d Balloon Squadron are designated as corps troops. The 94th and 95th Aero Squadrons (army pursuit) and the 91st Aero Squadron (army observation) are attached to the corps for temporary duty. The air units attached to the corps have been operating in connection with the 2d, 26th and 42d Divisions on the line, and airplanes from the corps observation squadrons have assisted at terrain exercises of the 32d Division. Company B of the 2d Balloon Squadron has been with the 26th Division and Company D with the 2d Division.

Five officers including both pilots and observers of the observation squadron have been decorated with the Croix de Guerre by the French XXXII Corps and two pilots of the pursuit squadron received the distinction from the French Seventh Army.

3. The Corps Schools: The 6th term commenced on May 6, with 938 students.

* * * * * *

4. The Divisions: The 1st, 26th and 42d Divisions have continued on the line in the sectors previously reported. On May 10, the 2d Division pursuant to orders from the commander of the II Corps, French Second Army, commenced to withdraw from its sector into a billeting zone west of Bar-le-Duc with divisional headquarters at Robert-Espagne where General Bundy established himself on May 11.

* * * * * *

The 32d Division has completed its training schedule and on May 13 commenced its movement to the east of Belfort to serve under the tactical command of the French XL Corps (General Paulinier), French Seventh Army, (General de Boissoudy), General Haan's division headquarters to be at La Chapelle-sous-Rougemont. * * * Pursuant to the training program of the 32d Division, terrain exercises were conducted by corps headquarters on May 3 and 8 * * *

The 41st Division remains on its area with headquarters at St-Aignans-des-Noyers. Replacement of men and officers has been supplied to other divisions and units to the aggregate of 4535 during the period April 25/May 9, and an aggregate of 4049 have been received by the 41st Division, during the same period.

* * * * * *

5. Military Operations and Activities: A record of the activities of the 1st Division during this period is not available.

The 2d, 26th and 42d Divisions have been involved in no operations of especial consequence, either offensive or defensive. * * *

The air units have brought down six enemy airplanes, officially counted, and eight more claimed by the aviators but not versified. Photographic and ranging missions are carried out by the observation squadrons for the 26th Division, and the pursuit squadron patrols the front roughly from St-Mihiel to Pont-a-Mousson, and in this region, as well as in the Luneville district where the squadrons have rendered assistance in recent operations, they have had frequent combats.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff,
For and in absence of corps commander

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, May 31, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. CORPS TROOPS AND UNITS: By G. O. 77, May 24, 1918, the 88th Squadron (observation) was assigned to the I Corps and joined the corps observation group at Ourches.

Company D, of the 2d Balloon Squadron, has moved from the Sommedieue sector to the Toul sector to operate with the 26th Division.

By G. O. 81, May 29, 1918, army air units attached to the corps were detached and placed under the command of the Chief of Air Service, First Army. Col. W. A. Mitchell remains as Chief of Air Service of the I Corps.

* * * * * *

4. THE DIVISIONS: The 1st, 26th, 41st and 42d Divisions continue in the areas of sectors previously reported. the sector of the 26th Division in the Toul region has been curtailed in the west and extended toward the east under orders of the French XXXII Corps.

The 2d Division moved on May 18 from the concentration area west of Bar-le-Duc to an area behind the lines in the vicinity of Gisors under command of the French Fifth Army (Gen. Micheler). * * *

The 32d Division (less artillery and engineers) has moved to a sector in the line east of Belfort for a period of training with French troops under the command of Gen. Paulinier of the XL Corps (Headquarters at Montreux-Vieux). The units of the division are scattered among the elements of the 9th Division (Gen. Gamelin) and the French 10th Division (Gen. Pichot) and their training progresses under a program of instruction prescribed by the French commanders. Gen. Haan's headquarters are established at La Chapelle-sous-Rougemont, the headquarters of the French 9th Division.

By letter from G. H. Q., dated May 30, 1918, the 5th Division (Gen. McMahon) with headquarters at Bar-sur-Aude has been detached from the III Corps and attached to the I Corps.

* * * * * *

5. MILITARY OPERATIONS AND ACTIVITIES:

* * * * * *

By projector attacks on May 27 and 29 the enemy caused some losses and gas casualties in the 42d Division, but took no prisoners in the raid which followed the second attack. On May 30 the artillery of the division executed a heavy fire with gas and high explosive shells by way of reprisal.

The pursuit squadrons attached to the corps have been engaged in constant patrols and have had many combats. The official reports credit them with the destruction of 11 German planes during this period.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: File 11.8-297: Letter

Situation of Air Service I Army Corps

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 31, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, I Army Corps, American E. F.

[Extract]

1. There is enclosed herewith copy of a letter, with enclosure, that was mailed to you on the 30th instant [omitted]. In that letter you were informed of the decision of the Commander-in-Chief, American E. F., to attach, as a temporary measure for the future, a corps observation squadron, and a balloon company to each division.

* * * * * *

5. In carrying out the temporary policy of attaching a corps observation squadron and a balloon company to each division, it is desired that the attachment take place when the divisions are employed, as divisions, in quiet sectors, and at a time when these air units can be trained with their divisions. For this reason it is desired that you immediately attach a corps observation squadron and a balloon company, from among those already assigned to the I Army Corps, to each of the 26th and 42d Divisions. No time should be lost in getting these air units to working with divisions to which they are attached.

6. When a division, to which air units are attached, changes sector, its air units will accompany it just like any of the other units of the division.

* * * * * *

By direction:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

ILE DE FRANCE SECTOR

JUNE 18 - JULY 14, 1918

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 322.052-16004-D: Letter

Antiaircraft Artillery Battalion of I Corps Completes its Training

ANTIAIRCRAFT SERVICE, A. E. F.,
Seine-et-Marne, June 8, 1918.

From: Chief, Antiaircraft Service, A. E. F.

To: The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F. (Through Military Channels)

[Extract]

1. The antiaircraft artillery battalion of the I Corps has completed its training and its batteries are now at various places on the French front, where they were sent at the request of the French authorities for service during this emergency.

* * * * * *

J. A. SHIPTON,
Brig. General, N. A.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 289: Letter

Establishment of Advance Headquarters

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 13, 1918.

From: The Chief of Staff

To: The Commanding General, American I Army Corps

[Extract]

1. Under present plans it is expected that you will, in the near future, exercise command over a corps of two divisions, to be formed in the region of Chateau-Thierry.

2. In order that you may familiarize yourself and your staff with conditions in that region, and in order that you may get into liaison with French commanders, the Commander-in-Chief directs that you proceed, with such members of your staff as you may consider necessary at the present time, to the vicinity of Meaux and establish an advanced headquarters. The remainder of your staff should be prepared to join you from time to time as you may order.

3. You will turn over all matters connected with troops serving in the French Eighth Army * * * to the Chief of Staff of the IV Corps. * * *

* * * * * *

5. It is not certain what divisions will be assigned to your corps. It is probable, however, that the corps will at first consist of the 3d and 42d Divisions.

J. W. McANDREW.

I Corps: War Diary

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges.

FROM JUNE 1 TO JUNE 15, 1918, INCLUSIVE

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. CORPS TROOPS AND UNITS: By G. H. Q. letter dated June 10, 1918, the corps commander assumed command of all units in the zone of the French Eighth Army, including besides the 26th and 42d Divisions, A. E. F., the air troops and odd units operating in that territory.

* * * * * *

4. THE DIVISIONS: The 1st, 26th, 41st and 42d Divisions continue in the areas or sectors previously reported without change. The 41st Division is to be used as Army Depot Division, First Army.

The 2d Division moved on June 1, to the neighborhood of CHATEAU-THIERRY, where they have been operating since that time. * * *

The 32d Division has continued its training in the sector east of Belfort with the necessary changes to allow the assembling of the division as a unit in less than the original 30 days which had been planned. On June 10, it came under the command of the III Corps in accordance with instructions from G. H. Q., giving that corps command of units in the zone of the French Seventh Army.

The 5th Division on June 1 moved to a sector near GERARDMER under orders of the French XXXIII Corps. * * *

The 35th Division from the British front near ABBEVILLE detrained in the region of ARCHES on June 11, eventually for the relief of the French 77th Division. It came under the III Corps on June 10.

The 77th Division entrained on June 9 in the region of ABBEVILLE on the British front for CHARMES where it detrained on the 11th. It is to relieve the 42d Division in the BACCARAT sector in conjunction with the French 104th Division.

* * * * * *

5. MILITARY OPERATIONS AND ACTIVITIES: Aside from the activities of the 2d Division covered in General Bundy's report, the period has been quiet. The air squadrons of the army pursuit groups operating from TOUL have brought down 4 enemy planes. * * *

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, Gen. Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 322: Memorandum

Relief of I Corps Headquarters and Staff

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 21, 1918.

Memorandum for: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3

In accordance with joint recommendation of the I Corps staff and the IV Corps staff, and in accordance with the verbal instructions given me, the following orders were transmitted by telephone at 9 a. m., June 21, 1918, to the Chief of Staff, IV Corps:

> The Commander-in-Chief directs that the IV Corps staff take over, at noon, June 21, from the I Corps staff, the duties assigned to that corps in confidential instructions, these headquarters, June 10, 1918.

SAMUEL R. GLEAVES,
Lt. Col., General Staff,
G-3

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 289: Letter

Functions of American Units

Third Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 21, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

1. In confidential letter of instructions dated June 10, 1918, [q. v.] you were informed, in part, as follows:

> 1. The Commander-in-Chief has prescribed the following policy regarding the employment at this time of corps commanders and their staffs:
>
> (a) That corps commanders and their staffs will be used without regard to any fixed order of battle within the corps.
>
> (e) That arrangements will be made for utilizing the I Corps staff in connection with the corps which will probably be formed on the battle front toward the end of the present month.
>
> (f) That a IV Corps staff will be formed and will take over from the I Corps staff, upon the relief of that staff, all matters relating to troops in the French Eighth Army.

2. (a) In accordance with paragraph 1 (e) above quoted, and in conformity with other supplementary confidential verbal instructions already communicated to you, you will at once assume administrative control and supervision, and control of all arrangements with the French, excepting actual tactical command, in the case of the following divisions:
1st, 2d, 3d, 4th and 28th.

(b) The IV Corps staff assumes the duties indicated in paragraph 1 (f) above quoted, at noon this day.

3. You are familiar with the locations and conditions of employment of the 1st, 2d and 3d Divisions.

With regard to the 4th and 28th Divisions, recently placed at the disposal of the French and transferred from the British front to the region northeast of Paris, the following information as to locations and assignments is furnished you. These two divisions were sent, under the plans agreed to, into the region in rear of the front between the OISE and the MARNE to be placed provisionally by brigades among French infantry divisions returning from the battle. Training programs are as prescribed by G. H. Q., A. E. F.

Assignments and locations as last reported, are as follows:

DIVISION	ASSIGNED TO
4th Gen. Cameron	Sixth Army Gen. Degoutte Hq. Trilport
28th Gen. Muir	Tenth Army Gen. Mangin Hq. Lamorlaye (near Chantilly)

4. In accordance with the spirit of confidential letter of instructions of June 10, it is to be understood that you will also exercise general administrative control and supervision, excepting actual tactical command, of such of our auxiliary units as may be now or in the future assigned to service in the Marne region northeast of Paris, in connection with the operations of the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th or 28th Divisions. Notification will be sent you in case such units are at any time sent into the region named for service as stated.

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: Sixth Army: 416-30.1: Memorandum

Relief of French III Corps Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 30,116

FRENCH ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
Provins, Seine-et-Marne, June 24, 1918.

Memorandum for the General, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American army at Chaumont.

[Extract]

I. It has been decided that the staff and the nondivisional units of the American I Army Corps will soon relieve the staff and the nondivisional units of the French III Corps with the French Sixth Army.

The sector of the front which will be assigned to the I Corps is that now held by the American 2d Division and the French 167th Division.

The headquarters of the I Corps is now operating at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

* * * * * *

By order:

ANTHOINE,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 289: Letter

American I Corps Enters Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 8466/3
4635/01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 25, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

To the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces (G-3)

[Extract]

I have the honor to inform you that it has been decided that the staff and the nondivisional units of the American I Corps will soon relieve the staff and the nondivisional units of the French III Army Corps with the French Sixth Army.

The sector of the front which will be assigned to the I Corps is that now held by the American 2d Division and the French 167th Infantry Division.

* * * * * *

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 289: Operations Report

G-3
No. 1/3

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, June 30, 1918.

FOR PERIOD FROM NOON JUNE 21 TO NOON, JUNE 30, 1918

[Extract]

This report is intended to summarize operations features for the period indicated. Daily reports will be submitted hereafter. Paragraph numbers conform to those given in Paragraph 8a, G. O. 79, G. H. Q., American E. F., 1917.

Detailed information is given only for the American portion of the sector of the French III Army Corps, which, in accordance with verbal instructions, these headquarters are preparing to take over.

1. On June 21 the Germans held the line opposite the 2d Division with the 28th and part of the 231st Divisions. The 28th had the 40th, 110th, and 109th Regiments in the line. The 231st used the 444th and the 443d for the remainder of the sector opposite the 2d Division. The Germans showed little aggressiveness, confining themselves to artillery and air activity, with occasional minor counterattacks. Their air activity has been very great, an average of 30 to 50 reconnaissance flights daily over the lines of the 2d Division being reported.

2. Reports indicate that little has been done in the way of permanent organization of their defensive zones. Aeroplane photos furnish material for a partial outline of their defenses which generally appear as connected shell holes and barbed wire with very occasional stretches of trenches.

3. The inactivity of hostile infantry continued during the period. The three divisions were relieved and the sector is now held by the 5th Guard Division, and 87th and one regiment of the 201st Divisions. The battle order from west to east is 347th (2 battalions), 3d Ersatz Reserve (2 battalions) [?], and 402d (2 battalions) with a total of 7 battalions in the line.

* * * * * *

5. The I Corps established headquarters at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE on June 21, taking over administrative command of the American troops in the Paris Group. These comprise the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 28th Divisions and certain auxiliary troops. The 2d Division under the French XXI Corps, held the sector with three battalions of the 7th Infantry, two battalions of the 23d and two battalions of the 9th Infantry in the line. The 1st Division continues in the lines near Montdidier. The 3d holds a sector of 6 1/2 kilometers along the Marne with headquarters at [Chateau de] la DOULTRE. The 4th and 28th Divisions, brigaded with French divisions, continued their instruction.

* * * * * *

On June 29 the 28th Division which had its headquarters at REBAIS, moved a few kilometers north with new headquarters at HONDEVILLIERS.

The 7th Infantry was relieved from the front line by the marine brigade and located for a short time in the back area of the French III Corps. On June 26, it was sent to join its division in the corps area next to the east.

The 2d Division holds a 7 1/2 kilometer front with the four regiments abreast in the line. One battalion of the 5th Marines and two each of the 6th Marines and the 23d and

best copy available

9th Infantry, constitute the front line troops. In addition to the 12 batteries of 75's and 6 batteries of 155's of the divisional artillery, there is French artillery in position in the sector as follows: 6 batteries of 75's, 6 batteries of 105's, 3 batteries of 155's short, 3 batteries of 155's long.

The important activity in the sector is establishment of the defense, and the rectification of the front or outpost line.

The defense consists of two position. The 1st, which is held by the American 2d and French 167th Divisions, and constitutes the corps line; and the 2d, which is being constructed by various units assigned by the army and constitutes the army line. The French 164th Infantry Division has been on this work, which is performed under supervision of the corps commander.

There are two zones in the 1st position. The first is the zone of outposts which consists of a series of combat groups echeloned in depth and organized into a series of strong outpost centers, connected by light outpost groups. The second zone is the zone of main resistance, immediately in the rear of the first zone and out of trench artillery range of the enemy. This is to consist of two or three continuous lines of trenches organized so as to form a belt of connected strongpoints.

In the rear of the second zone, reserve positions are so located as to facilitate reinforcing the zone of resistance or to counterattack, or, if the 1st position should be overrun, to break up the enemy formations and hinder his attack by infiltration.

Construction of both positions is under way. Frequent inspections are being made by the corps engineer and an officer of G-3.

As a step in the rectification of the front or outpost line, a very successful attack was made at 5 p. m., June 25, by the 4th (Marine) Brigade, on the Bois de BELLEAU, after extensive artillery preparation. This minor operation resulted in the complete occupation of the woods and the capture of 7 officers, 302 men, 19 machine guns. Our losses, 260 killed and wounded. The remainder of the period, continuous minor activity of infantry and artillery.

The first flights by American airplanes in this sector were made on June 29.

7. The Sixth Army holds the sector with 4 French corps from east to west as follows: XXXVIII, III, VII, and II. The divisions on the right and left of the American 2d Division are the French 39th and French 167th respectively.

8. Orders have been received from G. H. Q. for these headquarters to take over the administrative control and supervision of the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 28th Divisions and all auxiliary units at present in and hereafter arriving in the Marne region, also orders to carry on the instruction of the 4th and 28th Divisions. All orders of the Sixth Army and III Corps have been furnished for the information of these headquarters.

9. Orders issued concern the administration and training of units out of the line. The corps commander has authorized the 4th and 28th Division to send one officer from each company and one sergeant from each platoon to the 2d Division for duty with front line troops, also a limited number of field officers.

10. As a result of action in Boise de BELLEAU the line in that woods has been pushed forward to the northern edge of the wood and the line to the west of the woods was advanced without opposition, removing the reentrant which previously existed there.

* * * * * *

12. The situation in this sector is one of active defense of the outpost zone against minor attacks, with favorable prospects for us. There are possibilities of a powerful German attack which the defense plan is designed to meet. Unless such an attack should be of the first order, with a large number of assault divisions concentrated on this front, it should be held on the 1st position. An attack of the first order would probably overrun the 1st position, but should be held on the 2d or army line with the intervention of army reserves.

13. In accordance with instructions the I Corps Headquarters will stand in readiness to take over command of a sector of the line. Meanwhile routine administration work will be continued and general supervision exercised as heretofore. The training of the 4th and 28th Divisions will consist of detailed training in accordance with program laid down by G. H. Q. and divisional terrain exercises and maneuvers prepared and supervised by corps staff officers. Training of officers and noncommissioned officers in the line will be continued as indicated in paragraph 9 above.

14. Morale of the troops is high. Supplies normal.

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

War Diary: I Corps

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
June 30, 1918.

JUNE 16 TO JUNE 30, 1918

[Extract]

1. Organization and Personnel: Pursuant to directions from G. H. Q., the corps commander proceeded to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE on June 18, and established advanced corps headquarters, reporting to General Degoutte of the French Sixth Army, with headquarters at TRILPORT. At noon on June 21, the I Corps staff was functioning at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

The administrative control of the corps was extended during the period in question so as to include the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 26th, 28th, and 41st Divisions. Tactical command over the 1st Division in the French Tenth Army and the 2d Division in the Sixth Army was exercised by the French corps commanders in the respective sectors.

The corps commander, pursuant to his instructions has developed liaison between the corps, the American units and the various French commands in the region, has familiarized himself with the immediate field of operations both as respect the terrain and plans for defense and offense, and has supervised the instruction of the corps staff working in cooperation with the corresponding members of the staff of the French III Army Corps under command of General LeBrun. This III Corps included the French 167th and American 2d Divisions in the line to the west of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

The following changes in personnel have taken place during the period of this diary. General Lassiter at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE and the 146th and 148th Regiments comprising the corps artillery were directed to move into their area for cooperation with French artillery.

Air service units consisting of 4 pursuit squadrons and three observation squadrons (the 1st, 12th, 88th), have moved up from the TOUL sector. The pursuit squadrons have been placed at the disposal of the french Sixth Army and the observation squadrons have been assigned to duty with the French III Corps and its divisions in the line French 167th and American 2d. Landing field and rear headquarters have been located in the vicinity of COULOMMIERS, while the corps air service has headquarters at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

The administration of the I Corps schools passed to the IV Corps when it took over the former headquarters of the I Corps at NEUFCHATEAU.

3. The Divisions: The 1st Division (Gen. Bullard) continued throughout the period in the MONTDIDIER region under the Tenth Army (Gen. Mangin), with headquarters at TARTIGNY, east of BRETEUIL.

The 2d Division (Gen. Bundy), has remained in the CHATEAU-THIERRY region under the Sixth Army (Gen. Degoutte), with headquarters at GENEVROIS Farm, south of BEZU-le-GUERY.

The 3d Division (Gen. Dickman), has continued in the line on the Marne E. of CHATEAU-THIERRY under the French Sixth Army, with headquarters at CHATEAU de la DOULTRE, west of VIFFORT.

The 4th Division under General Cameron has been in training in association with elements of the French Sixth Army. Division Headquarters are at La FERTE-sous-JAUARRE.

The 26th Division (Gen. Edwards), remained in the TOUL sector with headquarters at BOUCQ, under the French Eighth Army (Gen. Gerard), until June 29, when it was moved to the CHATEAU-THIERRY region.

The 28th Division (Gen. Muir), has continued its training behind the lines under prescribed schedule of instruction. Headquarters are at REBAIS.

The 41st Division continues in the St-AIGNAN---NOYERS region, under General Alexander.

* * * * * *

4. Military Operations and Activities: The 1st, 2d and 26th Divisions are the divisions in the corps now on the line.

In the 1st Division there has been no especial activity.

The 2d Division is in a sector of constant artillery fire and during the period has carried out two successful operations, the cleaning up of BELLEAU Wood (subsequently named Bois de la BRIGADE de MARINE), and the taking of VAUX. * * *

On June 16, a German raid directed at XIVRAY-et-MARVOISIN was repulsed by the 26th Division, which inflicted considerable losses and replied two days later with a successfully delivered gas projector attack.

The air units have been active both in the TOUL and CHATEAU-THIERRY sectors and have suffered only such losses as are reasonably incidental to the constant execution of observation missions and combat patrols over the line.

5. Inspections: During the interval the corps commander has made personal inspections as follows:

1st Division	June 28
2d Division	June 26, 29
4th Division	June 25
28th Division	June 23

Other inspections have been made by the members of the corps staff and their representatives.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 62: Operations Report

G-3
2/3-0

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 1, 1918.

FROM NOON, JUNE 30 TO NOON, JULY 1, 1918

[Extract]

1. Enemy holding the line with the 87th Division and one regiment of the 201st Division. On the north, the 5th Guard Division is in contact with American troops for a short distance.

* * * * * *

3. Considerable hostile movement in the back areas. Heavy artillery fire in reply to 2d Division demolition fire on Vaux.

* * * * * *

5. 2d Division holding the line with 7 battalions in the zone of outposts. 1st Division and 3d Division, no change. Other divisions in back areas as reserves carrying out training program.

6. 26th Division arrived in the army area detraining at La Ferte-sous-Jouarre---Trilport, Lizy-sur-Ourcq and Dammartin-en-Goele. One battalion of the 5th Marines in the line replaced by a battalion of the 6th Marines.

7. The 164th Division (in the back areas of the III Corps) was put under orders of the VII Corps for purpose of relieving the 73d Division on July 1 to 4.

* * * * * *

9. * * * The 2d Division commenced the artillery preparation on Vaux during the early morning. Otherwise no activity.

10. Vaux practically demolished by our fire No other events.

* * * * * *

13. Attack on Vaux in conjunction with French 39th Division to begin 6 p. m., July 1. The units of the 4th Division attached to French 164th Division will accompany that division on its move to the VII Corps area. The instruction will be continued as at present. The 4th Division units will be located entirely in the back area of the VII Corps in vicinity of the army position of which they will form part of the garrison.

14. Morale high, supplies normal.

MALIN CRAIG,
Col., G. S.,
C. of S.

I ARMY CORPS ASSUMES COMMAND OF THE FRENCH III ARMY CORPS SECTOR, JULY 2 to 7, 1918

HS Fr. File: Sixth Army: 416-30.1: General Order

Command of Sector

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1694/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 2, 1918---11:55 p. m.

GENERAL ORDERS NO. 3394

The commanding General, American I Corps, will take over on July 4 at 10 a. m. the command of the sector now under the orders of the Commanding General, French III Army Corps.

The Commanding General, American I Corps, will receive from the Commanding General, III Army Corps, all the special instructions necessary and will have under his orders all the French and American troops assigned to the defense of the sector.

The staff of the III Army Corps, will continue in operation at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

DeGOUTTE,
General.

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 3, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR ALL STAFF DEPARTMENTS AND SERVICES

All chiefs of staff sections and services will be prepared to take over from the corresponding offices of the French III Army Corps as directed in the above communication at the time indicated.

By command of Major General Liggett:

W. A. HAVERFIELD,
Major, N.A.,
Adjutant.

I Corps, Gen. Fldr. 290: Telegram

26th Division is Assigned to the I Corps

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
July 2, 1918.

Commanding General

American I Army Corps

G-3, 202. 26th Division is hereby added to group of divisions placed under your administrative control and general supervision by letter these headquarters, dated June 21, 1918.

By order:

CONNER.

I Corps: File 62: Operations Report

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
G-3 3/3-0 *La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 2, 1918.*

NOON, JULY 1 TO NOON, JULY 2, 1918

[Extract]

1. 5th Guard touching our left, 87th and 1 regiment 201st Division principal troops opposing 2d Division.

2. Information from prisoners captured at VAUX indicated low morale of the 201st Division. No knowledge of an offensive to take place in this sector.

3. Order of battle unchanged. No knowledge of troop movements. Counter-attacks at 3 a. m. by 3d Bn. of 402d Regiment at rest at BEZU-St-GERMAIN, at VAUX weak and ineffectual. Heavy artillery fire on our front and back areas in connection with this.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

I Corps, Gen. File: Fldr. 290: Letter

I Corps Relieves the French III Corps in the Line

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 3, 1918.

From: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, Sixth Army

Subject: General Order No. 3394

I. I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of the above mentioned Order No. 3394, Sixth Army, directing me to take command of the sector now under the orders of the General commanding the French III Army Corps, from the date July 4, 10 a. m.

HUNTER LIGGETT,
Major General, U. S. A.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 290: Letter

Divisions Assigned to I Corps

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 3, 1918.

From: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, French Sixth Army

Subject: American troops in Sixth Army area

I. The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., has assigned to me the administrative control and general supervision of the training of the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 26th and 28th Divisions, and all auxiliary units that may be assigned to this area to work in connection with those divisions.

II. With regard to the 4th and 28th Divisions, the Commander-in-Chief has informed me that, under the plans agreed to, those divisions have been placed provisionally by brigades among French infantry divisions returning from the battle and that training programs for those divisions are as prescribed by G. H. Q., A. E. F.

III. All the units mentioned above with the exception of the 1st Division, which is in another army area, are understood to have been placed at your disposition for tactical employment as agreed upon between the higher authorities concerned.

IV. In order for me to exercise the necessary administrative functions and supervision of training, it is necessary for me to have information as early as possible, in every case, with regard to proposed movements and tactical employment contemplated by the French authorities. For example, at the present moment it is necessary to establish priority with regard to certain items of supply furnished by the American Supply Departments in which there is a shortage. Again, with regard to training, programs should be arranged in the light of the best information as to proposed location and situation of the American units, length of time available for training, etc.

V. At present there are often uncertainties with regard to points of this nature. I therefore bring the matter to your attention with the suggestion that it would be desirable to arrange a system of liaison to insure the coordination of the functions of tactical employment with those of administration and training.

VI. I am fully at your disposition for the accomplishment of the above purposes.

HUNTER LIGGETT,
Major General, U. S. A.

181-60.11: Operations Order

Defensive Employment of I Corps Artillery

CORPS ARTILLERY, I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
No. 1 *La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 3, 1918.*

I. If the enemy attempts a great attack, the phases of the attack will probably be as follows:

1. Intensive bombardment with gas and H. E. of the areas supposed to be occupied

by our infantry and of all known battery positions. This bombardment will come by surprise and will begin one to two hours before the commencement of the attack. The enemy's infantry will close up to the attack positions during the progress of this bombardment.

2. An effort on the part of the enemy's infantry to press over our positions without stopping, leaving to successive waves the task of cleaning up strong points: the advance waves will endeavor to filter past the strong points and with the aid of light machine guns in front and heavy machine guns in the rear will advance by rushes from position to position. Light artillery and light trench mortars will be brought up in rear of the advance waves to fire from undefiladed positions upon our strong points. Tanks are apt to accompany or to follow in rear of the infantry to destroy wire and overcome strong points.

II. The task of the artillery is:

1. To destroy enemy troops crowded into the forward area waiting for the attack, by C. P. O. delivered by all calibers and started as soon as information is secured of an intended attack.

2. To establish a barrage in front of our line of outposts as soon as advance of enemy's infantry is signalled; and to draw this barrage back successively, if the enemy continues to advance, and establish it in front of our line of resistance. If the enemy manages to break through our line of resistance, the rear echelon of guns must be able to take and keep him under fire. Continuity of artillery fire must thus be assured.

III. From the foregoing it results that:

1. The artillery must be echeloned in depth.

2. It must be kept informed of the movements of the enemy's infantry.

3. It must be capable of adapting its fire in an extremely flexible way to meet the changing conditions of the action.

IV. Echeloning in depth:

1. Two-thirds of the guns of the divisional and corps artillery are to be located so that: (a) they can reach, at their minimum range, the front edge of the zone of defense; (b) can cover the zone of outposts; and (c) can reach as far into the enemy's territory as is consonant with these requirements. The character of the terrain will determine how far to the front the guns may be pushed so that they may reach deep into enemy territory and yet be able with reasonable defilade to fire on the forward edge of our zone of defense.

2. One-third of the guns are to be located so that they can cover both the front and the rear of the zone of resistance, and so that at their extreme range they can reach somewhat beyond the line of outposts and thus be able to take part in the preliminary C. P. O. (The 75's should be able to reach from 1,000 to 2,000 meters beyond the line of outposts; the 155 howitzers from 2,000 to 2,500 meters and the 155 G. P. F.'s from 3,000 to 5,000 meters.)

3. the echeloning of the artillery should be effected so as to adapt itself to the maintenance of liaison with the infantry, and to insure having definite organization of artillery assigned to the support of corresponding units of infantry.

If only four groups of 75's are available for the divisional front, the echeloning should be by battery. That is, in each group two batteries will be in the front echelon and one battery in the rear echelon. If six or more groups are available, the echeloning will be by group, thus, four groups in front and two in rear.

If only three groups of 155's are available, the echeloning will be by group, that is, two groups in front and one in rear.

Daily Fire: In order to carry out the daily programs of fire called for by the conditions which exist, and to permit our fire to be carried deep into the enemy's territory, single guns will be moved to positions from which they can carry out daily programs of fire. The mass of the guns will thus remain in positions, concealed from the enemy and from which they will fire only when urgency so demands. The daily movement of roving guns into positions where they can carry out the task assigned to them will afford training in mobility and will give junior officers practice in operating as they would be required to operate to meet the conditions of open warfare.

Concealment: It is urgently necessary to conceal from the enemy the main defense positions of our guns. These positions should be carefully camouflaged, and, after the necessary preliminary adjustments have been made from them, the guns should be silent except on occasions of urgency. The daily work of harassing, interdiction, counterbattery, etc., should be entrusted to nomad guns or to guns in auxiliary positions. Such battery should have one or two such auxiliary positions to which a section or perhaps a platoon may be moved for this special daily work.

It is not sufficient to put the guns in permanent positions and then settle down to routine trench life. The artillery must be characterized by mobility and by methods constantly changed and improved if it is to meet successfully the present situation.

I Corps: File 62: Operations Report

G-3 4/3-0

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 3, 1918.

FROM NOON, JULY 2 TO NOON, JULY 3, 1918

[Extract]

1. 5th Guard Division touching our left, 87th and one regiment of 201st principal troops opposing 2d Division.
2. Interrogatory of remainder of prisoners captured at VAUX confirms the first statements. The 201st is a holding, not an assault, division.
3. Order of battle remains the same. Some troop movements in back areas. Great artillery activity, harassing fire by machine guns.
4. No maps required.
5. 2d Division occupying the sector with 7 battalions in the line. Other divisions in the line: 1st and 3d Divisions in reserve carrying out training programs: 4th, 28th.
6. 26th Division completed detrainment in accordance with Sixth Army Orders. Headquarters at St-GERMAIN, 51st Brigade Hq. VILLEMAREUIL, 52d Brigade Hq. at St-CYR, 51st F. A. Brigade at NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX. 2d Division little infantry activity. A patrol captured two prisoners north of VAUX. Increasing activity of our own air forces.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

181-33.1: Operations Report
G-3
No. 5-A/3-0

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 4, 1918.

FROM NOON, JULY 3 TO 6 P. M., JULY 4, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. 2d Division holding sector northeast of La FERTE with seven battalions in the line, 1st Division occupying the sector south of MONTDIDIER, 3d Division in line below CHATEAU-THIERRY. 4th and 28th Divisions brigaded with French troops undergoing training.

6. At 10 a. m., July 4, in accordance with instructions from G. H. Q., and orders from the Commanding General, French Sixth Army, the Commanding General, I Corps, took over command of the III Corps sector. This order was transmitted to all French and American units in the corps area. An order from the Sixth Army, dated 7:30 p. m., July 2, stated that the 26th Division would relieve the 2d Division commencing July 3. This order has been changed.

During the night July 3 to 4, the 52d Brigade (less the 103d Infantry) moved to the region of MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, some units bivouacking on the line of resistance, remainder in area occupied by reserves of 4th Brigade.

7. The 73d Division is in the corps area replacing the 164th Division. Headquarters at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

8. Sixth Army order for taking over III Corps sector received.

* * * * * *

I Corps: File 62: Summary of Intelligence

2d Section, General Staff

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 5, 1918.

20 H., JULY 3 TO 20 H., JULY 4, 1918

PART I

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Continuous machine-gun and rifle fire on right of our line. Enemy artillery activity on the right sector has decreased but is still heavy. All wooded areas on our extreme right heavily gassed during the night. Enemy activity against our left sector subnormal.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: No change known.

III. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change reported.

IV. ENEMY INFANTRY: Left sector: Nothing to report.

Right sector: Continual harassing fire and sniping throughout the night on VAUX from Hill 204; and intermittent sniping and machine-gun fire from Bois des Rochets along the new positions captured July 1.

V. ENEMY ARTILLERY: Activity of hostile artillery slightly decreased. Total of 9,000 rounds, of which 2,000 rounds were of heavy caliber. The activity against the American sector continues to be more marked than against the French sector.

* * * * * *

VI. ENEMY MOVEMENTS: Marked increase in circulation behind enemy front lines. * * *

VII. ENEMY WORKS: There are 2 trenches connecting the 3 patches of woods N. E. of BOURESCHES (77.65-61.75). Noise of driving pickets N. of BUSSIARES, and moving of planks and heavy timber W. of the Tuilerie BUSSIARES.

VIII. ENEMY AERONAUTICS: Aerial activity greatly decreased. * * *

* * * * * *

X. ACTIVITY OF OUR OWN TROOPS: Continuous patrol activity from right sector. Our snipers have been active, killing and wounding 9 of the enemy.

Continuous harassing fire from our batteries. 2 concentrations on Bois de Borne Agron and Bois des Rochets. * * *

* * * * * *

By direction of the Chief of Staff:

R. H. WILLIAMS,
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

HS Fr. File: Sixth Army: 416-30.1: Order

Defense of 2d Position

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1750/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 5, 1918.

ORDER NO. 3413

The French 73d Infantry Division will move during the night of July 5/6 to the left bank of the Marne into the region JOUARRE---SAACY---BASSEVILLE.

The General commanding the French III Army Corps will take command of this division immediately and direct its movement. He will likewise take command of the French 4th Infantry Division, which retains temporarily its present positions. He will make every effort to restore at once his nondivisional elements, without disorganizing the services, in cooperation with the General commanding the American I Army Corps.

The III Corps commander will hold these forces in readiness for action on the left bank of the Marne upon receipt of the necessary orders. He will obtain from the General commanding the French XXXVIII Army Corps all information concerning the disposition of the troops of that corps.

The General commanding the I Corps will prepare to defend the second position in the zone evacuated by the 73d Division with those units of the American 2d Division already relieved and units of the American 26th Division. The relief of the 2d Division by the 26th Division will otherwise proceed in conformance with prior orders.

DEGOUTTE.

181-32.1: Order

Sector Activities of the I Corps

FIELD ORDER
No. 2

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 5, 1918.

MAP: MEAUX 1:80,000

Verbal orders from the Sixth Army commander require, that for sufficiently forceful reasons, there shall be on the I Corps front until further orders the following: viz:

1. The equivalent in strength of 1 American division for the front and resistance positions of the right sector of the corps front.
2. The equivalent in strength of 1 American division on the 2d Position of the entire corps front.
3. The foregoing necessitates the immediate use of both the 2d and 26th Division and this disposition must be made tonight.
4. The Marine brigade having been relieved by the 52 Brigade, 26th Division, will remain on the 2d Position extending to their right in rear of the 3d Brigade.
5. The 3d Brigade will remain where it is tonight and the 51st Brigade, 26th Division, will be brought up to the 2d Position in rear of the new position of the 52d Brigade, 26th Division, extending to its left to cover the 2d Position of the corps sector.
6. The French 167th Division on the left of the 2d and 26th Divisions will remain as at present.
7. The artillery brigade of the 2d Division will cover the front of the resistance position remaining in place.
8. The artillery of the 26th Division will cover the front of the Marine brigade and the 51st Brigade on the 2d Position.
9. In case of attack, the Commanding General, 2d Division will retain command of the front and resistance lines covered by American troops. The Commanding General, 26th Division, will assume command of American troops on the position.
10. Messages of present corps headquarters.
11. Headquarters 26th Division, Chamigny.

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

181-33.1: Operations Report
G-3
No. 6A/3-0

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.
July 5, 1918

FROM 6 P. M., JULY 4 TO 6 P. M., JULY 5, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. I Corps holding the sector from VAUX on the east to MONTECOUVE on the west with the following order of battle: 2 battalions, 9th Infantry, 2 battalions, 23d Infantry,

1 battalion 5th and 1 of the 6th Marines, 1 battalion of the 174th, 409th and 170th French Regiments.

The 52d Brigade, 26th Division, was en route to relieve the 4th Brigade of the 2d Division.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

I Corps: File 62: Summary of Intelligence

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
No. 2 *La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 6, 1918.*

20 H., JULY 4 TO 20 H., JULY 5, 1918

PART I

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Quiet on the entire sector. Two raids established the relief of 5 G. D. by 4 E. D. Marked increase in aerial activity. Considerable registration fire and ranging with high bursts by enemy artillery on right sector.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: S. of TORCY a line of trenches has been definitely located from 75.50-63.20 to 75.70-63.20.

III. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: 6 prisoners from 4 Co., 362d Regt., 4th Ersatz Div., were captured in the wood N. of the Clignon, W. of the HAUTEVESNES-BUSSIARES Road, by a patrol, about 12 h. 2 prisoners were captured from the 3 Co., 360th Regt., 4th Ersatz Div., while occupying an advanced post S. of TORCY, at 23:30 h., July 4. It is thus established that the 4th Ersatz Div. relieved the 5th Guard Div. and the 345th Regt, 87th Div. between July 1 and July 3. The 360th Regt. and 362d Regt. have each 1 battalion in line, 1 in support, and 1 in reserve. The order of battle from W. to E. is: 361st Regt., 362d Regt., 360th Regt.

The presence of the 402d Regt. (201st Div.) is still confirmed opposite VAUX by enemy corps.

IV. ENEMY INFANTRY: Left sector: Hostile infantry did not react on the raid on the woods N. of the Clignon. Machine-gun bursts at 22:10 h. toward La Tuilerie, and at 3:15 h. from BUSSIARES.

Right sector: Continuous harassing machine-gun fire on extreme right of our line throughout the night from Hill 204 and Bois des Rochets.

V. ENEMY ARTILLERY: Slight activity in left sector, with exception of barrage during the raid on Clignon Valley. Considerable registration fire and ranging with high bursts by enemy artillery on right sector. Usual shelling of front lines on right sector. Total shells on sector, about 4,000.

Left sector: Heavy shelling on Marigny with 120 150's. Usual harassing fire on the MARIGNY-Petit Boulloye Road

Right sector: About 2,600 shells on the lines to the extreme right. Registration on Hill 204. About 1500 77's and 105's between PARIS Road and BOURESCHES.

CALIBER	FRONT LINE	BATTERIES	COMMUNICATIONS
Light	2150	670	280
Heavy	- - -	20	80
Gas	450		

VI. ENEMY MOVEMENTS: The excessive circulation of camions, wagons and men continues throughout the day toward the S. in the vicinity of Bois BONNES, BONNES, Le TARTRE, EPAUX, and MONTHIERS; but less heavy than on July 4. Between 22 h. and 2 h., abnormal circulation of wagons in the region of COURCHAMPS and LICY-Clignon.

VII. ENEMY WORKS: Working parties and men digging during day on Hill 190 and Hill 209. Machine-gun emplacements protected by wire located S. E. of BOURESCHES at 77.30-60.60 and 77.35-60.40.

VIII. ENEMY AERONAUTICS: Very active over entire sector. 25 flights over left sector and 27 over right sector. * * *

5 balloons up in left sector and 9 in right sector during day.

IX. MISCELLANEOUS: Nothing of special interest.

X. ACTIVITY OF OUR OWN TROOPS: Our aviators were active on reconnaissance and photographic missions.

Patrols of 1 officer and 25 men left our lines W. of Bois de BELLEAU at 21:45 h. They advanced as far as 74.80-63.50 (just S. of TORCY) where they killed 1 of the enemy, who was apparently on outpost in a shell hole. Two prisoners were taken from another shell hole and the patrol withdrew.

One of our battalion scouts left our lines E. of Triangle [Wood] and alone succeeded in penetrating the enemy's lines S. E. of Bouresches and in locating 2 machine-gun emplacements (77.30-60.60). A group of the enemy on duty at these posts fled at his approach and he was able to reconnoiter the position thoroughly.

PART II

Order of Battle of 78 R. D. confirmed by capture, on July 4, of Alsatian from 12 Co., 259 Res. Regt., E. of CHEZY.

By direction of the Chief of Staff:

R. H. WILLIAMS,
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

I Corps, Gen. File: Fldr. 290: Location List

Locations of Divisions Assigned to the I Corps

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
July 7, 1918.

[Extract]

Locations of divisions of I * * * Corps, as reported by telegram from Commanding General, I Corps, received July 7, 1918.

I CORPS

DIVISION	HEADQUARTERS
1st	NIVILLERS
2d	GENEVROIS Farm
3d	VIELS-MAISONS
4th	LIZY-sur-Ourcq
26th	CHAMIGNY
28th	SAULCHERY

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 365: Memorandum

G-3 **_Command of American Troops in Front Lines_**

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 7, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: C. G., 2d Division, C. G., 26th Division

1. In order that there may be no possible misunderstanding (in case of alert during the execution of the relief) as to who will command the troops of the American 2d Division which have been relieved by troops of the American 26th Division, the corps commander directs as follows:

2. In case of alert the dispositions indicated in paragraphs 1, 2 and 9 of Field Orders No. 2, will be carried out by the two division commanders concerned. These paragraphs read as follows: "There shall be . . . on the I Corps front:

> 1. The equivalent in strength of 1 American division for the front and resistance positions of the right sector of the corps front.
>
> 2. The equivalent in strength of 1 American division on the 2d Position of the entire corps front.
>
> 9. In case of attack, the Commanding General, 2d Division will retain command of the front and resistance lines covered by American troops. The Commanding General, 26th Division will assume command of American troops on the 2d Position.

3. All troops of the 2d Division which have been relieved will be used for the defense of the 2d Position and will be under the command of the C. G., 26th Division (commanding the 2d Position).

4. To accomplish the above purposes, it is indispensable that the C. G., 26th Division be informed at all times of the location of all units of the 2d Division which have been relieved, and have prompt means of communication with these units.

5. The C. G., 2d Division will be responsible that information as to the location of these units is at all times available at his headquarters and at the disposition of the C. G., 26th Division. The C. G., 26th Division will be responsible for securing this information from 2d Division Headquarters; will be prepared to issue with utmost promptness the necessary orders for placing these troops properly for the defense of the 2d Position in case of alert and will see to it that the necessary means of communication are provided for the transmission to these units of the notice of alert and his orders.

6. The situation map called for in paragraph 4, memorandum of these headquarters

dated July 6, 1918, will be furnished by the C. G., 26th Division for all units of the 2d Division which have been relieved as well as for the units of the 26th Division. The above mentioned paragraph reads as follows:

> 4. These headquarters will be furnished daily at 8 a. m. a situation map showing in detail the units of each division down to and including battalions, together with location of C. P.'s.

By command of Major General Hunter Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

181-32.1: Order

I Corps Units to Guard Marne Bridges

1/G3
FIELD ORDERS

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 7, 1918.

No. 4

MAP: MEAUX 1:80,000

[Extract]

1. The guard and, if necessary, the destruction of the bridges of the Marne between CHARLY (exclusive) and MARY-sur-Marne (inclusive) will be provided for commencing at 4 p. m., July 8, 1918, as follows:
2. The C. G., 26th Division, is charged with the guard and, if necessary, destruction of the bridges by delegation from the C. G., I Corps, A. E. F., who has received the delegation of this authority from the C. G., Sixth Army.

* * * * * *

By Command of Major General Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

I Corps: File 62: Summary of Intelligence

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,

No. 4 *La Ferte-sous-Jouarre-Seine-et-Marne, July 8, 1918.*

20 H., JULY 6 TO 20 H., JULY 7, 1918

PART I

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Increased enemy artillery and machine-gun activity on lines N. of VAUX and Hill 204. Activity elsewhere normal. Enemy advanced posts extremely watchful on right sector. Aerial activity continues over entire sector. Circulation slightly above normal.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: The enemy is holding with very few patrols the wood N. of the Clignon, W. of the BUSSIARES Road. Patrols penetrated to 71.9-64.9 and 72.1-64.7, and 72.6-64.6. Enemy outpost located on BELLEAU-BOURESCHES Road W. of *Bois de la Brigade de Marine*, at 76.63-62.59. Sniper's post along row of trees N. E. of Triangle [Wood], at 77.30-60.25. Just in rear of this post there seems to be a small outpost in a clump of trees.

III. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change reported.

IV. ENEMY INFANTRY: Continuous rifle and machine-gun fire on extreme right of our line from Hill 204 and Bois des ROCHETS; intermittent sniping and machine-gun fire on BOURESCHES and E. edge of *Bois de la Brigade de Marine.* Fire on patrols who reconnoitered the woods N. of CLIGNON.

V. ENEMY ARTILLERY: Enemy artillery fire slightly increased. About 6,000 rounds of which about 300 heavy caliber and 550 gas. Very little regulation fire on our batteries.

On the Front Lines: Gas bombardment of BOURBELIN between 21 h. and 24 h. Between 22:40 h. and 24 h., bombardment on lines N. of VAUX, Hill 204, TRIANGLE, and CLEREMBAUTS. Heavy harassing fire on Bois de la MARETTE at 17 h.

Left Sector: Harassing fire during night on the Valley of the CLIGNON.

On the batteries: Shelling of medium caliber guns in the region of Hill 205.

On rear areas: Heavy harassing fire on the LUCY-le-BOCAGE--VOIE CHATEL Road. Usual harassing fire on Paris Road, MARIGNY, and crossroads at Paris Ferme.

* * * * * *

IX. MISCELLANEOUS: Fire in the S. E. section of HAUTEVESNES at 0:30 h. Between 15:15 h. and 16:30 h., flames and smoke from ETREPILLY.

X. ACTIVITY OF OUR OWN TROOPS: Our patrols explored the woods on the right bank of the CLIGNON, W. of the BUSSIARES-HAUTEVESNES Road. In this sector the line seems held very lightly, the principal center of resistance being probably E. of the road near the mill.

Ambush and reconnaissance patrols active from our right sector. Our aviators were active. They participated in several air battles.

PART II

TROOPS SEEN: Presence of II Foot Artillery, returned from Russia, at 20 km. distance in rear of TORCY (declaration of prisoner). This regiment includes 3 battalions of 4 batteries, pieces of 15 cm. and of 10 cm.

AEROPLANE PHOTOGRAPHS: Oblique photos from French squadron taken July 5, 1918, show position of fragmentary 1st line German position from *Bois de la Brigade de Marine* to VAUX.

NO.	COORD.	REMARKS
S. A. L. 4		
B440-B450 B453-B455 B457--B461	76.4-62.5 to 80.2-59.2	Occupied pits, pits probably occupied, paths and shallow trenches. Map of new information is shown on reverse of sheet.

By direction of the Chief of Staff:

R. H. WILLIAMS,
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

I ARMY CORPS ORGANIZES THE LINE OF RESISTANCE, TAFOURNAY Fme---CHAMPILLON---Les GRANGES Fme JULY 8 to 14, 1918.

I Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 290: Letter

Organization of III Corps

G-3

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
July 8, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, I Army Corps, A. E. F.

1. It is intended at an early date to unite the 1st and 2d Divisions as an army corps (III) under the command of Major General R. L. Bullard. When this is accomplished these divisions will, of course, be withdrawn from your control.

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

181-32.1: Order

Sector Activities of the I Corps

14/G-3
FIELD ORDERS

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 8, 1918.

No. 6

MAPS: (MEAUX)
(PROVINS) 1:80,000

PART I

[Extract]

1. MISSION OF THE SIXTH ARMY: To hold its established positions northwest of CHATEAU-THIERRY by unyielding resistance and counterattacks. To resist all efforts to cross the MARNE east of CHATEAU-THIERRY and to drive out, by counterattacks, any force that may set foot on the south bank. The French III Corps having been relieved in sector by the I Corps, has been assigned certain divisions and other troops, constituting an army reserve, to assist in accomplishing these missions.

2. MISSION OF I CORPS:

(a) With divisions in line to organize and to hold at whatever cost the 1st position (line of resistance, vicinity of line TAFOURNAY Fme---CHAMPILLON---Les GRANGES Fme).

(b) With troops assigned to 2d Position (front line approximately CHARLY---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---Les BRULIS Fme), to organize and to hold that position, if attacked, pending arrival of army reserves.

(c) At all times and with all troops to be prepared to assume the offensive on a large scale when ordered.

3. ZONE OF OPERATIONS, I CORPS: Eastern limit (adjacent French XXXVIII Corps). Present limit to CITRY inclusive, then CHANTEMANCHE---CHARNESSEUIL---l'HERMITIERE---St-OUEN-sur-MORIN---DOUE---St-GERMAIN-sous-DOUE---BOISSY-le-CHATEL---CHAILLY---road from CHAILLY St-JUST (localities and road to XXXVIII Corps).

Western limit (adjacent French VII Corps). Present limit to LIZY-sur-OURCQ (exclusive) ---then MONTCEAUX---MAISONCELLES-en-BRIE---La CELLE-sur-MORIN---LUMIGNY---ROZOY (exclusive).

Limit between divisional sectors of 1st Position as at present. Rear limit front line (line of resistance) of 2d or army Position.

Limit between divisional sectors of 2d Position (if held by two divisions) as at present, i. e., west edge Bois de l'HOPITAL---La SABLONNIERE---La BORDETTE Farm---PORTE FERREE---ROUGET---ROUGE-BOURSE Farm---FAVIERES---Le LIMON (all these points to the division on the left).

P. C. Right sector 2d position---La CHARBONNIERE.

P. C. Left sector 2d position---1 km. S. of S. W. of MOLIEN.

4. 1st POSITION: This is the position on which the corps fights. The defense of the 1st position in each divisional sector will be organized and conducted by the respective division commanders in accordance with the principles enunciated in instruction No. 3419 of the Sixth Army.

(i) About 3/4 of effective strength on the line of resistance. * * *

(ii) Minimum strength in zone of outpost. * * *

(iii) Artillery echeloned in depth so as to (a) cover the approaches to the front for 1500 - 2000 meters beyond the front line of outpost and (b) cover the position of resistance with powerful fire for which the detailed artillery plans must be prepared immediately * * *

If the enemy should penetrate at any point, the adjoining units will not retire but will hold on and prevent the breach from being widened, pending counterattack by our reserves from the rear.

5. ROLE OF THE CORPS ARTILLERY: The corps artillery will be located for the defense of the 1st Position and will generally be in front of the 2d Position. In case of a large scale German infantry attack, the corps artillery, in addition to the divisional artillery, will devote itself to the opposition and destruction of the hostile infantry. Under such conditions counterbattery will be suppressed. To provide for instant action in such emergency the corps artillery commander, after conference with division commanders will establish liaison between principal divisional groupings and corps groups to insure prompt assistance from corps artillery upon request from divisional group commanders. The corps artillery commander will be responsible that the corps artillery units are prepared for instant participation in barrage and counterpreparation fire. The above will be included specifically in the corps artillery plan, which will be submitted promptly by the corps artillery commander, based on an understanding with divisional and other corps artillery commanders interested, and with commanders of army artillery in this vicinity. (See par. 4-iii, above).

6. 2d POSITION: All troops assigned to defense of the 2d Position in the I Corps sector will be under the commander of the division occupying that position. They will not be sent to fight in front of the 2d Position.

The defensive organization of the 2d Position will be similar to that of the zone of resistance of the 1st Position. It will be prepared with view of being held by two divisions, if the garrison should be suddenly reinforced to that extent, but the whole 2d Position will continue under a single commander until further orders from these headquarters.

No infantry unit assigned to the 2 Position will be cantonned so as to require more than 3 hours, under the most unfavorable circumstances, to assemble and reach its assigned place in the defenses (maximum allowable distance about 6 km.).

The commanding general of division occupying the 2d Position should also be in readiness to transfer his division towards the left of the army in the region ETAVIGNY (road through LIZY-sur-OURCQ and Le PLESSIS-PLACY) so as to be able to act promptly if called upon to assist against an enemy attack at the left of the Sixth Army. He should always be ready to move his division out on short notice for use elsewhere.

A battalion of the French 173d Brig. Terr. Inf. constitutes the permanent guard of the 2d Position and will be distributed in the rear vicinity thereof and be so employed as to insure an ample supply of guides therefor, including all approaches from front and rear, and knowledge of the functions contemplated for each element. The above is not to be understood as affecting the necessity for an ample force at all times on the position for the security thereof.

The General commanding the 2d Position will submit promptly his plan of defense. He will push vigorously the construction of the defensive works.

7. SWITCH LINES: To limit any broad penetration of the 1st Position switch lines have been ordered prepared as follows:

I. VILLERS-sur-MARNE, BONNEIL (sector of French XXXVIII Corps).

II. Ste-AULDE, MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS, GERMIGNY, COULOMBS, VAUX-sous-COULOMBS (sectors of I Corps and French VII Corps).

III. GANDELU, VAUX-sous-COULOMBS, La CHAUSSEE (Sector of French VII Corps).

8. AIR SERVICE: The chief of corps air service will submit promptly the air service plan. Each balloon company will be assigned, through agreement between corps artillery and air service commanders, to a convenient artillery unit with which it will move in case of advance or retirement.

9. ANTIAIRCRAFT DEFENSE: The commander of artillery will make all dispositions necessary with regard to antiaircraft defense. He will submit promptly his plan therefor.

10. ANTITANK DEFENSE: The division commanders will provide for antitank defense.

11. GAS DEFENSE: The corps gas officer will submit promptly a plan for gas defense.

12. LIAISON: Division commanders commanding sections of the 1st Position will establish tactical liaison with each other and with adjacent divisions of neighboring corps. Similarly the commander of the 2d Position will establish liaison with the divisions defending the 1st Position and with garrisons of the 2d Position in adjacent corps sector. Plan of technical liaison will be submitted promptly by the chief signal officer.

Axes of Liaison: American I Corps - La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE, SAMMERON, Le FAYET, PIERRE-LEVEE, La HAUTE-MAISON, FAREMOUTIERS.

Right Division Sector: GENEVROIS, Ste-AULDE, CHAMIGNY, La Ferte-sous-JOUARRE, JOUARRE, COULOMMIERS.

Left Division Sector: DHUISY, COCHEREL, MOLIEN, USSY, SAMMERON, Le FAYET, PIERRE-LEVEE, La HAUTE-MAISON, FAREMOUTIERS.

French XXXVIII C. A: VIELS-MAISONS, VERDELOT, BELLOT, La FERTE-GAUCHER.

French VII C. A: CROUY, MAY-en-MULTIEN, VARREDDES, MEAUX, Route de MELUN.

13. BRIDGES AND TUNNELS: By delegation of the army commander, the destruction of bridges will, if necessary, be carried out as follows:

The General commanding the 2d Position will be responsible for the guards, and, if necessary, for the destruction of the MARNE crossings from MARY (near LIZY-sur OURCQ) inclusive to CHARLY (exclusive). Guards will be furnished as prescribed in F. O. No. 4, par. 3, I. A. C., July 7, 1918. Details of French engineers (French 5th Regiment Engineers for standard-gauge railway bridges and tunnel and engineers of the Sixth Army for all other bridges), will be responsible for the preparation for destruction and for the actual destruction when properly ordered.

The General commanding the 2d Position will give the order for destruction of the MARNE Bridges, if necessary. However, in case the enemy should approach within 150 meters of any bridge, the officer commanding the guard fighting in defense thereof, will give the order for destruction. In case this officer is incapacitated, the senior noncommissioned officer or soldier of the guard or demolition detail will give the order and see that the destruction is accomplished.

Orders to remove and carry away the material of the ponton bridges require about three hours for execution. Such orders will be given by the Commanding General, I Army Corps only---but orders for destruction of ponton bridges, if necessary, will be given as prescribed above for other bridges.

The destruction of the tunnel at NANTEUIL will be ordered only by the General commanding the French Sixth Army.

Highway bridges and railroads may be destroyed when necessary on order of the division commander in whose sector they are located.

14. ALERT: In case of an alert, ordered by the army or corps commander the commanders of divisional sectors of the 1st Position and the commander of the 2d Position will be responsible for the transmission of the alert order to all troops assigned to their respective sectors, for the prompt execution of the measures prescribed for an alert and all other necessary measures for the defense.

15. The commander of each

Combat Group
Supporting Point
Center of Resistance
Regiment
Body of troops in reserve

will prepare and keep in his personal posession a written memorandum, of a few lines only, stating his mission clearly, accurately and concisely.

PART II

Will follow.

By command of Major General Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

181-60.11: Telegram

Alert Period Indicated for I Corps

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 8, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Beginning the evening of July 8 the position of alert will be taken in the three armies, Group of Armies of the Center, and continued until further orders.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

I Corps: File 62: Operation Report

G-3
9A/3-0

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 8, 1918---6 p. m.

FROM 6 P. M., JULY 7 TO 6 P. M., JULY 8, 1918

[Extract]

1. The line was held by the 4th Ersatz Division, the 87th Division, and one regiment of the 201st Division.

2. Aeroplane photos of July 7, of the vicinity of TORCY, BELLEAU and ETREPILLY show some trench construction and one or two battery positions.

3. No infantry activity in left sector. On the right machine-gun fire and sniping on VAUX from Hill 204 and Bois des Rochets.

Artillery action normal. About 4,500 shells on the sector. 700 of these gas shells mostly on Bois de la Marette. Large caliber harassing fire on front of left sector. Harassing fire on LUCY, La VOIE-du-CHATEL, PARIS-METZ and PREMONT-GANDELU Roads.

Traffic on BONNES-GRISOLLES and COURCHAMPS-HAUTESVESNES Road about normal.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

Organization of Corps Area

FIELD ORDERS
No. 6

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 9, 1918--11 a. m.

MAPS: (MEAUX) 1/80,000
(PROVINS)

PART II

PLAN OF COMMUNICATIONS, SUPPLY AND EVACUATION

[Extract]

1. RAILROADS AND LIGHT RAILWAYS:

(a) Standard Gauge

Supplying the I Army Corps: The line PARIS---MEAUX---La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE---CHATEAU-THIERRY.

(b) The principal railheads of the I Army Corps are La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE and NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE.

(c) There are at present no narrow-gauge railways being operated in this sector.

2. ROADS:

(a) Reserve Road

The Road MEAUX---La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE---MONTMIRAIL is reserved for intense motor traffic when so ordered by the Commanding General, Sixth Army.

(b) Axial Roads

French 167th Division: La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE---PORTE-FERREE---COCHEREL.

26th Division: La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE---NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE---BEZU-le-GUERY.

(c) Traffic Rules * * *

The reserve road above mentioned is open to all traffic except when otherwise announced through these headquarters.

No roads are closed to sanitary or staff cars.

(d) Traffic Control

(1) On the routes south of the MARNE, road police are in charge of the Sixth Army.

(2) On the routes north of the MARNE, to the COULOMBS---DHUISY---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE Road (exclusive), road police are in charge of the 2d Division.

(3) North of the road last above mentioned, road police are in charge of the divisions occupying the first position, each within its own sector.

(4) Control will be effected by stationary posts of dismounted police and patrols of mounted and motorcycle police.

* * * * * *

The patrols of mounted police will especially enforce traffic regulations and report violations.

(e) Stragglers. Whenever combat shall be imminent, the following straggler posts will be established and maintained.

(1) Along the line of the Road COULOMBS---DHUISY---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS--

BEZU-le-GUERY---VILLIERS, by the French 167th Division, and the American 26th Division, each within its own sector, with proper liaison between themselves and with the other adjourning divisions.

(2) A second line comprising posts at each of the bridges over the MARNE within the corps sector, to be established by the 2d Division.

* * * * * *

3. WATER SUPPLY:

(a) Local water supply in the areas occupied by the various units is ample at present for both troops and animals. Should any threatened shortage occur, the unit commander concerned will promptly report same to these headquarters through proper channels.

4. SUPPLY OF ENGINEER MATERIAL:

(a) In general under the present system, the bulk of engineer material and supplies are furnished by the French, by whom an army depot is maintained at MERY-sur-MARNE and an army park (tools, etc.) at MEAUX.

(b) Corps Dump: A corps dump is maintained at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE where timber for dugouts, elephant iron shelters, pickets, wire and tools are available for issue.

* * * * * *

PLAN OF EVACUATION OF SICK AND WOUNDED

1. SANITARY ORGANIZATION:

(a) Battalion aid stations, relays of litter-bearers and regimental infirmaries will be established by regimental surgeons under supervision of the division surgeons. Additional sanitary personnel from divisions not in action may be obtained on application to the corps surgeon.

(b) Collecting stations (Triage) will be established as follows:
26th Division - BEZU-le-GUERY
167th Division (French) - COCHEREL

(c) Stations for slightly wounded. Personnel to be taken from an ambulance company:

26th Division - VERTELET Farm

(d) Divisional field hospitals will be established as follows:
For treatment of gassed cases:
26th Division - LUZANCY
167th Division - (Ambulance) - COCHEREL

Gassed cases get only preliminary treatment here and cases will be evacuated as soon as possible to evacuation hospital - from LUZANCY to MONTANGLAUST and from COCHEREL TO COULOMMIERS.

For treatment of ordinary sick, including venereal and skin diseases:
26th Division - LUZANCY
2d Division - JOUARRE
167th Division - COULOMMIERS

For nontransportable wounded:
26th Division - La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE
167th Division - PERREUSE [Perreuse-chateau]

* * * * * *

(g) All evacuations for corps troops will be as prescribed for the nearest division.

EVACUATION OF ANIMALS

Sick and injured animals to:

French Remount Depots No. 29 at GRANDE-LOGE Farm (near La HAUTE-MAISON) and No. 19 at La LOGE Farm (west of DOUE).

PLAN OF EVACUATION OF PRISONERS

1. Each division will establish a Prisoner of War Enclosure (P. W. E.), capable of holding 500 prisoners under guard. The Commanding General, I Army Corps, will be notified as soon as possible of the points selected. Prisoners will be treated and handled as specified in existing orders. Guards will be furnished by divisions.

2. After examination, prisoners will be conducted under guard, by marching or motor transportation, as may be specified by division commanders, to the P. W. E. at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE where they will be turned over to the corps provost marshal, together with list of prisoners arranged by regiments. The A. P. M. of the division concerned will have charge of the movement and will furnish the necessary guards. If it becomes necessary, Division A. P. M. will call on the Corps P. M. for additional guards.

3. Officer prisoners will be provided with a special guard and be kept separated from the enlisted prisoners.

As far as practicable, prisoners will he arranged by regiments and detachments handled through their own noncommissioned officers.

4. After examination at the Corps P. W. E., prisoners will be conducted under guard, by marching or motor transportation, as may be specified, to the Army P. W. E., where they will be turned over to the Army Provost Marshal, together with a list of prisoners arranged by regiments. The Corps P. M. will have charge of this movement and will furnish the necessary guards.

5. Wounded prisoners who are fit to accompany unwounded prisoners will do so. Those unable to accompany the other prisoners will be sent to the Evacuation Hospital No. 7 at MONTANGLAUST. The I Army Corps will furnish transportation.

OCCUPATION OF SECOND POSITION

Modifications of these plans to be observed with relation to the second position will be announced later.

By command of Major General Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG
Chief of Staff.

I Corps: Fldr. 62: Summary of Intelligence

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
No. 5 *La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 9, 1918.*

20 H., JULY 7, TO 20 H., JULY 8, 1918

PART I

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Aerial activity decreased. Artillery activity and circulation normal. Harassing rifle and machine-gun fire on extreme right of our lines continues.

* * * * * *

By direction of the Chief of Staff:

R. H. WILLIAMS,
Lieutenant. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

AS, AEF, Hist: Fldr. 269: Letter

Plan of Employment of Aeronautical Units

AIR SERVICE I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 9, 1918.

From: C. A. S., I Army Corps, American E. F.

To: Director of Air Service, French Sixth Army

1. With reference to your communication of July 7, No. 28486. Op., the following plan of employment of the aeronautical units of the First Army Corps is submitted:

[Editorial Translation]

HEADQUARTERS SIXTH ARMY,
AERONAUTICS,
July 7, 1918.

The commanders of the air service units of the corps and divisional artillery will send July 9 to the commander of army air service a copy of their plan of employment for the defensive period. Attach thereto orders given for the execution of possible movements and destruction of materiel.

These orders will be furnished also by the commanders of army squadrons and of parks.

[Signature illegible]
Battalion Commander,
Commanding Air Service of the Army.

2. The squadrons of this command now consist of the 1st, 12th, and 88th Aero Service Squadrons, American, and are located in one group, known as the Observation Group, I Army Corps, with station at Francheville. Instructions have been issued these squadrons that all materiel on hand, including personal equipment, or equipment not absolutely necessary for the operation of the squadron, be moved to a base considerable distance from the lines, so that in moving they will not be burdened with unnecessary materiel to be transported. Each squadron commander has been instructed to assign to various officers of his command specific duties to be carried out in case of an immediate order to move. The C. A. S. is now seeking locations of reserve fields to both south and west of present location. The other aeronautical unit of the I Army Corps consists of Co. B, 2d Balloon Squadron (American) which is located at Villiers-sur-Marne. In case of retreat, Co. B, 2d Balloon Squadron, will move to Saint-Ouen. The C. A. S., I Army Corps, is now seeking locations further in the rear. Request has been made for additional balloon units to be sent to the I Army Corps immediately. Detailed orders have been given all commanding officers of air service units regarding the complete destruction of any materiel which must be left behind in case of a hasty movement.

3. The plan of work of the aeronautical units of the I Army Corps, in case of a period of defense, is as follows:

(a) The 1st Aero Squadron has been placed at the disposal of the army corps artillery. Liaison has been effected with the commander of that unit, and arrangements made for cooperation in all corps artillery activities. In addition to this, they will be charged with photography.

(b) The 88th Aero Squadron has been placed at the disposal of the French 167th Division, and are now making liaison directly with that unit. In addition to artillery work, they will also carry on reconnaissance.

(c) The 12th Aero Squadron is at the disposal of the American 26th Division. They have worked with this division in another sector, and are now effecting liaison with this division, which has lately joined this sector. In addition to artillery work, they will also make reconnaissance. The photographic section is located at Francheville, with the Observation Group, I Army Corps, equipped for taking care of all photographic work of the corps.

4. All the organizations above have been instructed to drop messages of importance concerning observations made on reconnaissances, at corps headquarters. Company B, American 2d Balloon Squadron, has been placed at the disposal of the 26th Division, and they have effected liaison with that division. The French Balloon, No. 44, has this date left the corps, and, for the present, Co. B, 2d Balloon Squadron, is at the disposal of the 167th Division, and also the corps artillery. As was noted Paragraph 2, request has been made for additional balloons, which are to be sent to the I Army Corps, and upon their arrival proper disposition will be made thereof.

5. Radio station for the C. A. S. has been equipped. It is now conveniently near this office. In case it is necessary for this headquarters to move, the radio station will move with it.

L. H. BRERETON,
Major, A. S. S. C.,
Chief of Air Service, I Army Corps.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 290: Letter

American Units in French Army Area

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. I/910/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 11, 1918.

General Degoutte, Commanding the Sixth Army

To the General, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

[Extract]

In response to your Letter No. 8693/3 of July 8 [9], I submit the following information concerning the movements and operations of American units:

A. American I Corps: Headquarters at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE. Took over command of the sector of the French III Corps at 10 a. m., July 4.

Under its command are: French 167th Infantry Division in line
American 26th Division in line
American 2d Division in reserve.

B. American 2d Division: Headquarters at CHAMPIGNY. Held the VAUX---Bois de BELLEAU---TORCY sector during the month of June. Was relieved by the American 26th Division July 3/9. At present occupies the MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---CROUTTES zone and is at the disposal of the American I Corps to hold the 2d Position in case of attack.

C. American 3d Division: Headquarters, Chateau de la Doultre (1 km. west of VIFFORT). Was placed at the disposal of the Sixth Army south of the Marne, June 1. At present in sector CHIERRY to MEZY (both inclusive).

D. American 4th Division: Headquarters at LIZY-sur-OURCQ. Entered the Sixth Army zone June 12 and 13. Upon its arrival the division was placed in training (7th Brigade with the French 4th Infantry Division; 8th Brigade with the French 164th Infantry Division). In event of attack, it will occupy the 2d Position; the 7th Brigade in the zone of the French II Corps; the 8th Brigade in the zone of the French VII Corps.

E. American 26th Division: Headquarters at GENEVROIS. Arrived June 30, relieves the American 2d Division July 3/9. At present in sector: TORCY---Boise-de-BELLEAU---VAUX.

F. American 28th Division: Arrived June 23 and 24. In training from that time (56th Brigade with the French 39th Infantry Division, 55th Brigade with the French 125th Infantry Division). In case of attack the division will be at the disposal of the French XXXVIII Corps to occupy the 2d Position.

* * * * * *

G. BRION.

I Corps: File 62A: Operation Report

40/G3 12 A/3-0

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 11, 1918.

FROM 6 P. M., JULY 10, TO 6 P. M., JULY 11, 1918

[Extract]

1. Germans inactive. Line held by 4th Ersatz, 87th Division, and one regiment of the 201st Division.

2. A shoulder strap from a German killed in a raid at TORCY confirms presence of the 360th Regiment. Capture of 5 prisoners in a daylight raid at BUSSIARES Mill confirms the 362d Regiment. (Both regiments of the 4th Ersatz Division.) According to prisoners' statements, there are only small outposts on the front, east and west of BUSSIARES-HAUTEVESNES Road. Considerable movement in the back areas.

3. A raid of 40 men on the 104th Infantry was repulsed with losses. Less artillery and air activity than usual.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

181-60.27: Summary

I CORPS ARTILLERY, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 11, 1918.

NOON, JULY 10 TO NOON; JULY 11, 1918

ALLIED ARTILLERY: Harassing fire during the night, approximately 380 rounds on various objectives; Bonnes, Epaux-Bezu, Monthiers, Etrepilly, C. P. O. fire by order, also fire on observation posts, 71-05 and 32-15.

HOSTILE ARTILLERY: Slight activity during the evening of July 10. During the night, harassing fire on the Paris Road, Thiolet Farm - 77 and 105 calibre 200 rounds. On the morning of July 11, 300 rounds 150 calibre, near Coquereau Farm and Domptin.

3d Div: 203-32.7: Order

Concentration of Artillery Fire

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1933/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 12, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDERS NO. 3,465

A concentration will be fired on Hill 204 as soon as possible, and by July 13 at the latest.

The artillery of the French XXXVIII Army Corps, American I Army Corps, and Charlier's Groupment will cooperate in this operation, which the Commanding General, XXXVIII Corps will prepare and direct.

The army artillery commander will coordinate the action of the three artillery commands.

No change of artillery position will be made for this operation.

DEGOUTTE.

I Corps Aviation: 11.8: Fldr. 297: Memorandum

American Air Service Stations

3d Section, G. S.

July 12, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Colonel Drum
Colonel Gleaves
Secret Files
SUBJECT: Disposition of Air Service Units in I Army Corps

[Extract]

1. In the I Army Corps the following disposition of air service units are in effect: Headquarters of Chief of Air Service, I Army Corps, at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE.

* * * * * *

E. S. GORRELL
Lt. Colonel, Signal Corps,
(G-3).

I Corps: File 62A: Operations Report

49/G-3 13A/3-0

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 12, 1918.

FROM 6 P. M., JULY 11 TO 6 P. M., JULY 12, 1918

[Extract]

1. Germans inactive. Line held by 4th Ersatz, 87th Division and one regiment of the 201st Division.

2. Increased circulation observed in the German back areas indicating a possible relief.

3. The enemy was inactive during the day. Sniping, harassing fire by machine guns and a certain increase in registration fire are reported. Other artillery fire as usual.

4. No maps required.

5. Situation was quiet with the French 167th and the 26th Divisions holding the position of resistance. The 2d Division occupies and continues to improve the second (army) position.

6. No changes aside from interior reliefs in the divisions and a decrease in number of troops of 26th Division holding the zone of outposts - to meet plan of defense.

7. French XXXVIII Corps on our right reports for July 10 to 11th, a calm day. Infantry patrols and normal artillery fire.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG.
Chief of Staff.

181-60.10: Order

Heavy Artillery I Corps Assigned to Neutralize Enemy Artillery from Hill 204

I ARMY CORPS HEAVY ARTILLERY, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 12, 1918.

OPERATIONS ORDER NO. 1 FOR JULY 13, 1918

[Extract]

A. Order. An operation order of the American I A. C., provided for a bombardment of Hill 204 by the artillery XXXVIII A. C., without attack by the infantry.

The heavy artillery, American I Corps will be ready to neutralize the enemy's batteries which begin an action against our batteries.

The operation will take place July 13, 1918; H hour has not yet been fixed.

* * * * * *

E. D. SCOTT,
Colonel, Field Artillery,
Comdg H. A., U. S.

I Corps: File 62A: Summary of Intelligence

No. 9

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 13, 1918.

20 H., JULY 11 TO 20 H., JULY 12, 1918

PART I

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Increased circulation in rear areas suggests a possible relief. Artillery shows more activity on the right sector than on the left. Slight increase in registration fire, with high burst shrapnel.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: Patrols found wire entanglements at 76.4-62.7 and along the road S. of BOURESCHES station.

III. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change known.

* * * * * *

By direction of the Chief of Staff:

R. H. WILLIAMS,
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

I Corps: File 62A: Summary of Intelligence

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 14, 1918.

20 H., JULY 12 TO 20 H., JULY 13, 1918

PART I

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Artillery and aeroplane activity increased in right sector. Day quiet in left sector. Circulation normal.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: A patrol established that the German wiring W. of BOURESCHES station consists first of two rows of accordion wire eight yards apart. Behind this is a double line of barbed wire entanglements; and beyond that three rows of accordion wire close to the fringe of the trees. The crest between the Tuilerie de BUSSIARES and the village is unoccupied. A patrol made a reconnaissance of the Boise d'Emden, the small wood N. E. of the Bois-en-Croissant, at 71.45-65.4, and found it unoccupied.

III. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change known.

* * * * * *

By direction of the Chief of Staff:

R. H. WILLIAMS
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

I Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 290: Letter

Transfer of 1st and 2d Divisions from I to III Corps

G-3

July 13, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

1. A general order which has this day received the approval of the Commander-in-Chief, and which will be issued shortly in the usual form, announces the organization of the V Corps:

Major General W. M. Wright, Commanding
Chief of Staff, Brigadier General W. D. Burtt.

In addition Major General R. L. Bullard is designated to command the III Corps, the staff to consist of original III Corps staff as announced in G. O. 102, G. H. Q., June 25, 1918.

2. The 1st Division and the 2d Division are assigned to the III Corps and withdrawn from control of I Corps, to take effect July 14, 1918.

3. Major General Bullard is relieved from command of 1st Division in order that he may enter upon the duties of Commanding General, III Corps, on July 14, 1918.

4. Commencing July 14, the designation "III Corps" will be given to the corps commanded by General Bullard, at present comprising 1st and 2d Divisions; the designation "V Corps" will be given to the corps commanded by General Wright, at present comprising 5th, 32d and 35th Divisions.

By direction:

CHIEF OF STAFF.

Note: Same letter sent to Commanding General, III Corps and to Major General Bullard.

181-60.11: Operations Order

Plan of C. O. P. for the Heavy Artillery of the I Corps

No. 7

CORPS ARTILLERY, 1 ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 13, 1918.

I. IN ADVANCE OF LINE OF OUTPOSTS - C. O. P. No. 1

1. The C. O. P. will be placed on a zone whose depth is approximately 2,000 meters in front of our line of outposts.

2. Execution of Fire: The C. O. P. is ordered by H. A. C., or by the grouping commanders on request of the D. A. C.'s

To provide for the case when telephone communication is cut, a system of visual signals and a courier service must be established, to the end that each grouping and each group will be immediately informed that the division concerned desires the C. O. P. put on its front.

If all liaison is cut, and if the volume or kind of fire indicates that an attack is launched, group commanders must start the C. O. P. on their own initiative.

II. IN ADVANCE OF OUR LINE OF RESISTANCE - C. O. P. No. 2

1. The C. O. P. will be placed on a zone 1,000 meters deep, in advance of our line of resistance.

2. Execution of Fire: The C. O. P. is ordered by the H. A. C. or by the grouping commanders on request of the authority appointed in each division to call for this C. O. P. Each grouping commander must make detailed arrangements with the division concerned, to insure his groups having prompt information of the time when the divisions desire the fire shifted to the front of our line of resistance.

III. APPLICATION OF THE FIRE: The H. A. C. will assign zones to each grouping and group so as to beat the most probable assembly places of the enemy, and so as to bar the most probable avenues of approach. Each battery will be assigned a part of the zone assigned its group. The fire will be by searching and sweeping over this small zone, so as to vary the points of fall and prevent the enemy from recognizing the points upon which the fire is delivered and avoiding them.

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.

COMPOSITION ON JULY 14, 1918

CORPS COMMANDER:	Major General Hunter Liggett
CHIEF OF STAFF:	Brig. General Malin Craig
ASSISTANT CHIEF OF STAFF, G-1	Major George Grunert
ASSISTANT CHIEF OF STAFF, G-2	Lt. Col. Richard H. Williams
ASSISTANT CHIEF OF STAFF, G-3	Col. Alvin B. Barber
ASSISTANT CHIEF OF STAFF, G-4	Lt. Col. John L. Dewitt
CHIEF OF ARTILLERY	Brig. Gen. William Lassiter

Divisions: 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 26th, 28th, Fr. 167th.

Air Service: Corps Obsn. Group: Hq. 1st, 12th, and 88th Aero Sqs.; Flight B, 648th Aero Sq.; Photo Sec. 1. 183d Aero Sq. 1st Pursuit Group[*] Hq. 27th, 94th, 95th, and 147th, Aero Sqs.; Flight C, 648th Aero Sq. Bln. Wing I Corps: Bln. Wing Co. A; 1st and 2d Bln. Cos.

---

[*] The 1st Pursuit Group was under tactical control of Fr. Sixth Army.

Artillery:	Hq. 66th F. A. Brig; Hq. 1st and 3d Bn., 146th F. A. (155); 1st Bn. Trench Arty. CAC; 1st Antiaircraft Bn. (75); Hq. Corps Arty.; I Corps Arty. Park; 1st and 2d Bns. Fr. 103d Arty. (105); 1st Bn. Fr. 334th Arty. (155); 1st and 3d Bn. Fr. 333d Arty. (155); Fr. Flash Ranging Sec. 83.
Engineers:	Cos. B and D, 30th Engrs. (later 1st Gas Regt. units); det. of 40th Engrs. (camouflage unit); Sound Ranging Sec. 2 (det. of Co. B, 29th Engrs.).
Infantry:	I Corps Replacement Bn.; 2 Bns. Fr. 161st Territorial.
Medical Corps:	Mob. Vet. Hosps. 1 and 103.
Signal Corps:	322d F. Sig. En.; 406th Tel. Bn.
Miscellaneous:	Corps Hq.; Hq. Troops; Corps Rmt. Dept.

I Army Corps: File 62A: Summary of Intelligence

No. 11

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 14, 1918.

20 H., JULY 13 TO 20 H., JULY 14, 1918

PART I

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Artillery activity above normal in the left sector. Aviation more active than usual in the early morning. Circulation in rear areas slightly increased. Visibility fair.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: Our patrols found coiled wire entanglements at 77.3-60.2. There was also an outpost with machine gun and grenades in the small woods in the same vicinity, and another at 77.4-60.3. The road N. E. of BOURESCHES, at 77.1-61.2, is blocked. There appears to be an observation or listening post near 76.5-62.4, occupied only at night.

Patrols in the left sector discovered an enemy post at 71.9-64.7, and another at 72.4-64.7.

III. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: No change known.

* * * * * *

By direction of the Chief of Staff:

R. H. WILLIAMS,
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

181-60.27: Summary

I CORPS ARTILLERY, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 14, 1918.

NOON, JULY 13 TO NOON, JULY 14

ENEMY ARTILLERY: Harassing fire throughout afternoon and night; 160 rounds of 105's in region of Voie-du-Chatel; 100 rounds of 77's about midnight in region of St-Gengoulphe; 50 rounds 105's scattered throughout the night on road Premont-Germigny; 35 rounds on Crogis, 105 and 150's; 100 rounds of 105's in violent bursts during the night on Vouptin [sic], bombardment of Hill 204 between 17 h. and 18:40 h.

Barrage fire: 500 rounds on ravine northwest of Champillon between 2 h. and 4 h., rate 10 per minute, mostly 77's.

ALLIED ARTILLERY: Neutralization of batteries, 500 rounds 155 L 77, 155 L GPF, and 155 C. S. Counterbattery 10 rounds G. P. F. Harassing fire 150 rounds on roads in region of Courchamps, Petret and Courthesis; 100 rounds on Road Etrepilly to Farm Laucounois; 100 rounds Bois des Vallees and roads in vicinity of Epaux-Bezu and south Bonnes.

[Unsigned]

GHQ, AEF: War Diary

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 14, 1918.

JULY 1 TO JULY 14, 1918

1. Organization and Personnel: On July 4, at 10 a. m. the corps commander assumed tactical command of the American 2d and 26th and French 167th Divisions constituting for tactical purposes the American I Army Corps under the French Sixth Army (Gen. Degoutte).

General Leblocq, with the French 73d Division, recently relieved, came into the area behind the corps for a few days and reported to the corps commander. General Gitaut took command of various French detachments in the corps area, under the command of the corps commander. The staff of the French III Corps (Gen. LeBrun), moved away on July 9.

The 1st and 2d Divisions were on July 14, assigned to the American III Army Corps (Gen. Bullard), though the 2d Division remained temporarily under the command of the I Corps for tactical purposes.

2. The Divisions: The 1st Division moved out of the line on July 5/8, and went into billets in the region of BEAUVAIS, which was adopted as division headquarters.

The 2d Division moved out of the line by July 10, and took up a position on the second or support (army) line, where they were engaged in completing the line. Divisional headquarters were established at CHAMIGNY. On July 10, a number of officers and men of the division were decorated with the Distinguished Service Cross presented by the Commander-in-Chief, accompanied by the I Corps Commander, Sixth Army Commander, and the division commander.

The 3d Division (Gen. Dickman), continues in line with the French XXXVIII Corps, headquarters at Chateau de la DOULTRE.

The 4th Division is in training with the French of the II and VII Corps. Divisional headquarters are at LIZY-sur-OURCQ. Training was carried on under supervision of the corps.

The 28th Division was in the support line in training under French command in the XXXVIII Corps. Headquarters are at La HOUSSIERE (Gen Muir) and SAULCHERY. On July 14, about 112 volunteers joined the French of the 39th Division in an attempt on Hill 204.

The 41st Division remained at St-AIGNAN---NOYERS.

The French 167th Division holds the left portion of the I Corps sector. General Schmidt has his headquarters at DHUISY.

The 26th Division, leaving the TOUL sector June 29, assembled behind the lines with headquarters at NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX and then CHAMIGNY and on July 10, completed the relief of the 2d Division in the line with headquarters at GENEVROIS Farm, subsequently at MERY. General Edwards took over command of the sector at 8 a. m., July 10. On July 12, the Commander-in-Chief, accompanied by the I Corps commander and the division commander, decorated officers and men of the division who had been awarded the Distinguished Service Cross.

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

I Corps Arty: 181-60.27: Summary

I CORPS ARTILLERY, A. E. F.,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 15, 1918.

NOON, JULY 14 TO NOON, JULY 15

ENEMY ARTILLERY: Slight harassing fire in the afternoon on Road Germigny-Premont, about 70 rounds of 105's. Considerable activity during the night; harassing fire on Road Germigny-Premont, 150 rounds of 77's; over 300 rounds of 66's on Premont between midnight and 2 h.; bombardment of Voie-du-Chatel at 0:30 h., with 300 rounds of gas shells. 77's and 105's; firing on our front lines between midnight and 3 h., 300 rounds in direction of Hautevesnes.

ALLIED ARTILLERY: More than usual activity. C. P. O. approximately 750 rounds; neutralization, 200 rounds; harassing fire 300 rounds.

[Unsigned]

III Army Corps
March 30 - July 15, 1918

III Corps: Orders

Appointment of Chief of Staff

SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 89

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 30, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. In addition to his present duties Lieutenant Colonel A. W. Bjornstad, Director of the Army General Staff College, is appointed Chief of Staff of the III Corps.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

AG, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 15918-A: Letter

Organization III Corps Headquarters

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Langres, Haute-Marne, April 3, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, III Corps

To: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. Under recent H. A. E. F. orders I have been appointed Chief of Staff, III Corps. I have been instructed verbally to proceed with the organization of corps headquarters. Presumably, the plan contemplates the immediate assembly of certain equipment and a limited number of officers at the station of the General Staff College, where I am to remain on duty for the present. This nucleus of the corps staff will receive the necessary preliminary instruction or organization and in due time proceed to its station, where the staff will be completed.

* * * * * *

A. W. BJORNSTAD,
Lieut. Colonel,
General Staff.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 16721: Letter

Divisions Assigned to III Corps

WAR DEPARTMENT,
THE ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, D. C., April 16, 1918.

From: The Adjutant General of the Army

To: The Commanding General, American Expeditionary Forces, France.

[Extract]

1. Confirming my cablegram of April 13, 1918, the following reassignment of divisions to corps has been made:

* * * * * *

III Corps:

3d, 5th, 27th, 6th, 78th, and 33d Divisions.

2. The reassignment was necessary by reason of the fact that upon receipt of your Cablegram No. 891, parts of several divisions were either on transports or at ports and concentration camps near the port. In order to carry out your wishes and agreement as to shipping the infantry of the II Corps by British ships, this reassignment had to be made.

3. Of the above divisions, the * * * 33d, * * * is a replacement division.

4. As it was impossible to avoid these assignments here, it is thought that you can make the necessary reassignments and reorganizations of artillery regiments after all the divisions reach France and after the infantry has been released by the British.

* * * * * *

By order of the Secretary of War:

ROY A. HILL,
Adjutant General.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 312: Letter

Headquarters III Corps Established

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Mussy-sur-Seine, Aube, May 21, 1918.

From: C. G., III Army Corps

To: C-in-C, American E. F.

[Extract]

1. In compliance with telegraphic instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, American E. F., the Headquarters, III Army Corps, was established at Mussy-sur-SEINE on the 16th instant.

* * * * * *

A. W. BJORNSTAD,
Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 312: Telegram

Certain Units Detached III Corps and Attached II Corps

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 29, 1918.

To Chief of Staff

American III Army Corps, American Exp. Forces.

No. 36, G-3. The 27th, 33d, 78th and 80th Divisions, III Corps, less, for each division, the field artillery brigade, the supply train, and one-half the sanitary train, are hereby detached from the III Corps and attached to the II Corps for the period of their training with British Expeditionary Forces. The units excepted in each of the divisions named are destined for training in American areas.

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 597: Letter

35th and 77th Divisions Come under French Command

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 5, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Chief of Staff, III Army Corps, A. E. F.

1. Under arrangements made with the French (a copy of which has been furnished you) the 35th and 77th Divisions are to be sent to the Group of Armies of the East for service under the orders of the Commanding General of that Group of Armies.

2. During this service the divisions will enter the line under directions to be drawn up by the French local commanders and will gradually be united as divisions. In all that concerns the tactical employment of the divisions they will remain, until further orders, under the command at first of the French division commanders, and later will unite as divisions under the command of French corps commanders.

3. The Commander-in-Chief considers that these two divisions may be very quickly united as divisions.

4. The Commander-in-Chief directs that you, accompanied by such officers of the III Corps as you may consider necessary, proceed to Mirecourt, and such other places as may be necessary, in order to assist the French in making preliminary arrangements concerning the employment and care of these divisions. Before proceeding on this duty you should consult G-4 at these headquarters.

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 13: Fldr. 312: Letter

Administrative Control of American Troops

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 10, 1918.

From: Commander-in-Chief

To: Chief of French Military Mission

1. It has been decided that all matters concerning the administration of American troops serving with the French Seventh Army, and concerning arrangements with the French commanders, will be dealt with by the staff of the American III Corps (Chief of Staff, Colonel A. W. Bjornstad).

2. In order to facilitate Colonel Bjornstad's work, it is desired that he establish a headquarters at some place convenient to the Headquarters of the Commanding General of the Group of Armies of the East and to the headquarters of the Commanding General, French Seventh Army. After investigation, it appears that the most convenient point for establishing the headquarters of the American III Army Corps is in the vicinity of Remiremont.

I will be very much obliged if you will take this matter up with the proper French authorities with a view to the location of the III Corps headquarters at a convenient point.

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

III Corps: Gen. File: Orders

Major General W. M. Wright Assumes Command

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 2

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Remiremont, Vosges, June 17, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to telegraphic instructions, Headquarters A. E. F., June 13, 1918, the undersigned assumes command of the III Army Corps, with headquarters at Remiremont.

The following staff is announced:

CHIEF OF STAFF

Col. Alfred W. Bjornstad, G. S.

G-1

Lt. Col. Lorenzo D. Gasser, G. S., A. C. of S. (temporarily absent)

* * * * * *

G-2

Lt. Col. Offnere Hope, G. S., A. C. of S.

* * * * * *

G-3

Lt. Col. F. W. Clarke, G. S.

* * * * * *

ADJUTANT GENERAL

Lt. Col. George B. Comly, A. G. D. (temporarily absent)

QUARTERMASTER

Lt. Col. Salmon F. Dutton, Q. M. C.

MEDICAL DEPARTMENT

Maj. Harry G. Ford, M. C.

SIGNAL CORPS

Lt. Col. George E. Kumpe, S. C.

ARTILLERY SECTION

Lt. Col. Ralph M. Mitchell, C. A. C. (temporarily absent)

W. M. WRIGHT,
Major General, N. A.

32d Div: Gen. File 353: Letter

Progress in Training Units of Divisions

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.
Remiremont, Vosges, June 29, 1918.

From: Commanding General, III Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, 32d Division

[Extract]

1. On the whole, progress in training of the units of divisions of the III Corps in open warfare or war of movement is not satisfactory. The many difficulties that exist have been studied with care. It is known that these difficulties can be surmounted and many days and half days can be made available for the training referred to. Division commanders are charged with surmounting these difficulties, both as to terrain and available time, and with prosecuting vigorously courses of intensive training at every opportunity.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Wright:

M. J. BYRNE,
Adjutant General.

III Corps: Fldr. 91: Summary of Intelligence

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
No. 3 *Remiremont, Vosges, July 7, 1918.*

FROM MIDNIGHT, JULY 5/6 TO MIDNIGHT, JULY 6/7, 1918

(Extract)

Explanatory Note: Until further notice, the sector LUSSE (excl.) to MUNSTER (incl.) will be known as the MUNSTER sector; from MUNSTER (excl.) to THANN (incl.) the THANN sector; from THANN (excl.) to LEIDSDORFF (excl.) the ALTKIRCH sector.

* * * * * *

OFFNERE HOPE,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2, III Army Corps.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 312: Telegram

Commanding General III Corps Transferred to V Corps

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 7, 1918.

Commanding General, American III Army Corps

No. 222, G-3. III Corps Staff will be utilized on other duty. You will be transferred to V Corps and will remain on present duty retaining control over all troops now under you. V Corps Staff will be organized at your headquarters. III Corps Staff will leave such limited number of officers with you as will insure continuation of command during formative period of V Corps Staff. Chief of Staff, III Corps, and two or three officers to be selected by him will proceed to these headquarters on July 8 to receive instructions as to whom and where he will report for duty concerning certain arrangements. Remainder of staff less officers retained temporarily by you will move on orders from new corps commander. Change in designation of your headquarters from III to V Corps will await further instructions. Understood Burt, Chief of Staff, V Corps, can report to you shortly.

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 312: Letter

1st and 2d Divisions to Form III Corps

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 8, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Chief of Staff, III Army Corps

1. It is intended to unite the 1st and 2d Divisions under the command of Major General R. L. Bullard, and to designate this command as the III Corps.

2. You will proceed to present Headquarters 1st Division at NIVILLERS, northeast of BEAUVAIS and report to General Bullard for duty. En route you will call at French General Headquarters (PROVINS) and arrange through the American Mission at those headquarters for an interview with the proper officers of the French 3d Bureau for the purpose of ascertaining the present plans with reference to the date and place of concentration of the 1st and 2d Divisions. Such information as you obtain will of course be reported by you to General Dullard.

3. Herewith is a letter [following document] to General Bullard which it is requested you deliver to him and which you will please read before visiting French General Headquarters.

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 16915-3: Letter

General Bullard Detailed as Commanding General III Army Corps

G-3

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Seine-et-Marne, July 8, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Major General R. L. Bullard

1. The Commander-in-Chief has decided to detail you as temporary commander of the III Army Corps. The present plans are that this corps will be formed with the 1st and 2d Divisions. The arrangement with the French is that these two divisions will be brought together in the near future either in the region of BEAUVAIS or in the region of MEAUX and that after being brought together they will for the present be at the disposition of the French Commander-in-Chief.

2. It is intended hereafter to employ corps staffs wherever they may be needed and without any fixed order as to the divisions constituting the corps.

3. The Chief of Staff of the III Corps has been ordered to report to you proceeding

via French General Headquarters for the purpose of obtaining information as to the plans with reference to the movement of the 1st and 2d Divisions. You will of course, appreciate that the Commander-in-Chief does not desire to interfere with the general plans of the French Command merely to accomplish the formation of the III Corps within two or three days.

4. When final arrangements have been completed as to the concentration of the 1st and 2d Divisions you will please inform these headquarters by telegraph and order the remaining portion of the III Corps Staff, less a few individual officers whom General Wright has been authorized to retain temporarily, to join you. Upon receipt of this information from you, final orders will be issued from these headquarters organizing the III Corps as above outlined. Pending receipt of these orders it is desired that you retain command of your division.

By direction:

JAMES W. McANDREW.

V Corps Gen. File 15: Fldr. 331: Letter

Transfer of American Divisions Interferes with Training

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.
July 8, 1918.

From: Commanding General, III Corps

To: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

1. In conversation this morning with the Commanding General, French XXXIII Army Corps, I was informed that about July 18, the 5th Division would be transferred to the St-Die sector (the sector immediately north of the present sector of the 5th Division), the 35th Division would relieve the 32d and the 32d would then proceed to the north.

2. This plan results in a complete disarrangement of the training programs of the divisions mentioned.

3. It is needless to refer to the fact that constant changes greatly prejudice the training of divisions.

4. It is recommended:

(1) That in view of the present plan the 32d Division be placed at my disposition for about 2 weeks in an area in the vicinity of Conflans or Vesoul when withdrawn from its present sector. This for the purpose of giving it certain training which it greatly needs before proceeding north.

W. M. WRIGHT,
Major General.

V Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 331: Letter

Changes in Assignment of American Divisions

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
A. P. O. 754, July 10, 1918.

From: Major General W. M. Wright, N. A.

To: The Adjutant General, American E. F.

1. At the weekly Conference of the corps commanders this morning, General de Boissoudy gave me the following plan for the changes of divisions on this front:

The American 5th Division from the St-ANOULD sector to the St-DIE sector.
The American 35th Division from the WESSERLING sector to the BELFORT sector.
The American 32d Division from the BELFORT sector to another station not mentioned.

2. The BELFORT sector will be devided into three subsectors, namely; the southern, central, and northern. The southern subsector will be held by a French division, the central subsector by an American division, and the northern subsector by a French division. The subsector held by the Americans will be held with one brigade in the line and one brigade in the rear in training. Of the brigade in line, four battalions will be in the front line and two in the second line. This will enable the training of the 35th Division to proceed along the present lines, except for the training time lost necessary to move the division.

3. The 5th Division, going to the St-DIE sector will be unable to have any training as this sector is quite extended and active. One brigade of this division will have completed its brigade training period by the time the movement ordered commences, so it leaves the other brigade without the brigade training. General de Boissoudy says that the necessary arrangements can be made for the training of the 5th Division if another American division is sent to this front, but it cannot be accomplished unless this is done.

4. It is, therefore, recommended that another American division be sent to the Arches training area. This is a good training area and the training of the division can proceed along the lines required by the training program from G. H. Q.

5. General de Boissoudy has made a request for another American division to the proper French authorities.

W. M. WRIGHT,
Major General, N. A.

III Corps Hist: 5-5: Orders

Movement of III Corps Staff and Headquarters Troop

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 7

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Meaux, Seine-et-Marne, July 11, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In compliance with instructions contained in telegram G. H. Q., A. E. F., dated July 7, 1918, the III Army Corps Staff and headquarters troop will proceed to such place

as may be hereafter designated for station. The move will be made in two echelons.

2. First Echelon: Motor transportation by road. The commanding officer, headquarters troop, will be in charge of the move and will arrange for the transportation of the necessary property and personnel of the general staff sections and signal corps, as may be necessary for immediate duty on arrival.

* * * * * *

13. Second Echelon: The remainder of III Corps Headquarters Staff and Headquarters Troop, except those designated to remain temporarily with the V Corps, will move by rail on July 13 (exact hour to be communicated later) to new Headquarters III Corps. Captain H. W. Ketchum, Q. M., U. S. R., will be in charge of this move.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Wright:

A. W. BJORNSTAD,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 409-30.1: Order

Orders to Assemble Troops for III Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1282

FRENCH RESERVE GROUP OF ARMIES,
Noailles, Oise, July 12, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

I. The American 1st Division (headquarters at NIVILLERS) and the American corps staff will move for station to the NANTEUIL---DAMMARTIN-en-GOELE area for the purpose of regrouping the American 1st and 2d Divisions in the MARNE area under the orders of General Bullard, who will assume command of this American corps as soon as the 1st Division arrives in his zone.

The American III Corps will be attached to the French Sixth Army and will remain in reserve at the disposal of French G. H. Q.

II. The stationing zone of the 1st Division is bounded by the following places: MONTAGNY-Ste-FELICITE, Le PLESSIS-BELLEVILLE, MARCHEMORET, MONTGE, VINANTES, St-MESMES, GRESSY, VILLEPINTE, DUGNY, PIERREFITTE, ECOUEN, MESNIL-AUBRY, FONTENAY-en-PARISIS, LOUVRES, SURVILLIERS, ERMENONVILLE.

Headquarters III Corps: MEAUX

Headquarters 1st Division: DAMMARTIN-en-GOELE

Elements of the zone of communications, aviation elements, civilian laborers, etc., stationed in this zone, will not be moved.

* * * * * *

FAYOLLE,
General,
Commanding the Reserve Group of Armies.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 312

Transfer of the III Corps from the Beauvais Area

[Contemporary Translation]

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH AMERICAN ARMY,
No. 5952/13 *July 12, 1918---19:45 h.*

[Extract]

The American 1st Division nnd staff of the American Army Corps at present at BEAUVAIS will move into the zone MONTAGNY, MARCHIMONT, St-SOUPPLETS, CHARMENTRAY, MESSY, VILLEPINTE, GONESSE, and ECOUEN excluded, Le MESNIL-AUBRY, LOUVRES, SURVILLERS. The headquarters of the army corps will be at MEAUX, the Sixth Army will canton from 3,000 to 4,000 men in its zone to the northwest of MEAUX.

* * * * * *

The III Army Corps (staff, 1st and 2d Infantry Divisions) in reserve and at the disposal of the General Commander-in-Chief will be attached to the Sixth Army.

[Unsigned]

V Corps Gen. File: Fldr. 331: Letter

Withdrawal of Divisions from I Corps and Assignment to III Corps

G-3 *July 13, 1918.*

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, III Corps, A. E. F.

1. A general order which has this day received the approval of the Commander-in-Chief, and which will be issued shortly in the usual form, announced the organization of the V Corps:
Major General W. M. Wright, Commanding;
Chief of Staff, Brigadier General W. B. Burtt.
In addition, Major General R. L. Bullard is designated to command the III Corps, the staff to consist of original III Corps staff as announced in G. O. 102, G. H. Q., June 25, 1918.

2. The 1st Division and the 2d Division are assigned to the III Corps and withdrawn from control of I Corps, to take effect July 14, 1918.

3. Major General Bullard is relieved from command of 1st Division in order that he may enter upon the duties of Commanding General, III Corps, on July 14, 1918.

4. Commencing July 14, the designation "III Corps" will be given to the corps commanded by General Bullard, at present comprising 1st and 2d Divisions; the designation

"V Corps" will be given to the corps commanded by General Wright, at present comprising 5th, 32d and 35th Divisions.

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

183-12.8: Order

1st and 2d Divisions Assigned to American III Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,969/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 13, 1918---6:45 p. m.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 3,478

PART I

I. The Headquarters and Staff of the American III Army Corps (General Bullard) will arrive on July 14 at MEAUX where it will be billeted.

II. The American 1st Division coming from the region of BEAUVAIS, will arrive on July 14 in the following zone, situated in territory of the French Reserve Group of Armies:

MONTAGNY-Ste-FELICITE, Le PLESSIS-BELLEVILLE, MARCHEMORET, MONTGE, VINANTES, St-MESMES, GRESSY, VILLEPINTE, ECOUEN, Le MESNIL-AUBRY, FONTENAY-en-PARISIS, LOUVRES, SURVILLIERS, ERMENONVILLE.

This division will have the following additional billets at its disposal in territory of the French Sixth Army:

St-SOUPPLETS (700 places), MONTHYON (1250), Le PLESSIS-L'EVEQUE (125), VILLEROY (700), Le PLESSIS-aux-Bois (300), CHARNY (325), MESSY (650).

Headquarters: DAMMARTIN-en-GOELE.

III. The movement will be under the control of the Director of Motor Transport Service of the Reserve Group of Armies.

IV. Effective at 8 a. m., July 15, the Commanding General of the III Army Corps will take command of the American 1st and 2d Divisions and will obtain from the Commanding General of the I Army Corps (Headquarters La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE) all information concerning this last division.

The III Army Corps will be attached to the Sixth Army, and remain in reserve at the disposal of G. H. Q. However, until further orders, the mission of the 2d Division, in case of alert, will not be modified; this division will remain provisionally attached to the I Army Corps, with regard to its tactical employment.

PART II

Supply for the 1st Division: Railhead at DAMMARTIN---St-MARD (6 a. m.) effective July 15 inclusive.

Supply requisitions will be addressed to army headquarters (4th Section) two days before the day needed and before 12 noon.

DEGOUTTE,
General,
Commanding the Sixth Army.

183-64.2: Order

General Bullard Assumes Command of the III Corps

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 8

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 14, 1918.

1. In compliance with telegraphic instructions from G. H. Q., American E. F., dated July 9, 1918, the undersigned hereby assumes command of the III Army Corps.

R. L. BULLARD,
Major General, N. A.

HS Fr. Files: 409-30.1: Telegram

III Corps Attached to French Tenth Army

No. 1506 [Editorial Translation] *July 14, 1918.*

From: Headquarters NOAILLES

To: Headquarters VERSIGNY, TRILPORT, PROVINS, SEZANNE

1. Headquarters, American III Corps (Hq. at MEAUX), and the American 1st Division are now entirely at the disposal of the French Tenth Army.
2. Headquarters American 2d Division (Hq. at Le SAUSSOY, 2 kilometers northeast of CHAMIGNY), is now at the disposal of the Tenth Army for all necessary reconnaissances. Instructions will be issued later concerning the disposition of this division.

PAQUETTE.

HS Fr. File: XX Army Corps: 444-30.1: Order

Assignment of Command Posts

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH XX ARMY CORPS,
3d Section, General Staff *Retheuil, Aisne, July 15, 1918.*

No. 1227/3

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 225

[Extract]

1. The first echelon of the headquarters of the American III Corps will operate in TAILLEFONTAINE on July 15 in the evening; the 2d echelon will remain at La CHENOYE.

* * * * * *

2. The Commanding Generals of the American 1st and 2d Divisions will occupy the C. P.'s which have been assigned to them, the morning of July 16; viz:

MORTEFONTAINE - 1st Division
NEMOURS Crossroads - 2d Division

They will report their arrival by telephone to the Commanding General, French XX Army Corps at RETHEUIL.

3. The Chief of the Telegraphic Service of the XX A. C. will organize the necessary liaison to connect by telephone these various C. P.'s with the C. P. of the Commanding General, XX A. C.

BERDOULAT,
General,
Commanding the XX Army Corps.

[Further activities of III Corps will be found in compilation for Aisne-Marne, Oise-Aisne, and Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

1st Division
June 26, 1917-April 5, 1918

[First convoy of the 1st Division left New York June 14 and arrived at St-Nazaire June 26, 1917. On July 7, the 5th Marines was ordered to report to C-in-C, A. E. F. for duty with the 1st Division. Division hq. moved to Gondrecourt area for training on July 14 and, on July 19, the French 47th Division was sent there to assist in such training. The 5th Marines (less M. G. companies) was relieved from the 1st Division on September 22. Troops of the 1st Division were ordered to the front for the first time on October 14, 1917.]

201-10.7: Station List

1st Division Headquarters

[Extract]

STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
New York City	June 8, 1917	June 14, 1917 (first convoy)
St-Nazaire	June 27, 1917	JULY 12, 1917
Gondrecourt	July 14, 1917	Jan. 18, 1918

* * * * * *

Rolls and Rosters: Return

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

Division headquarters arrived in France on *Transport Tenadores* at 7:30 a. m., June 26, 1917; disembarked, and encamped at Camp No. 1, France, same date. Has been encamped at Camp No. 1, France, since that date.

Wm. L. SIBERT,
Major General,
Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1881: Memorandum

Officers to Precede 1st Division to Gondrecourt

Operations Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Paris, June 27, 1917.

MEMORANDUM FOR: THE ADJUTANT GENERAL

[Extract]

The Commander-in-Chief directs that instructions to-the following effect be issued to the officers of the provisional division ordered to precede the division to Gondrecourt.

1. The field officer with one quartermaster and the surgeon as his staff officers, will proceed to Gondrecourt, without delay, to report to General Boichut [French 63d Inf. Div.], French army. Arrangements will be made, in cooperation with General Boichut's headquarters, for the billeting etc., of the troops of the division to be sent to Gondrecourt. The field officer should report to these headquarters, as soon as practicable, the date that troops may be sent to Gondrecourt and also what supplies and any equipment in

addition to equipment C that may be needed for these troops at that point.

* * * * * *

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

1st Ind.

Headquarters 1st Exp. Div., France, June 27, 1917.

Colonel C. A. Doyen, 5th Regiment of Marines, having reported for duty, the 5th Regiment of Marines is hereby attached to this division.

By command of Major General Sibert:

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK,
Adjutant General,
Division Adjutant.

1st Div.: War Diary

July 15, 1917.

[Extract]

The division commander and staff proceeded by automobile and rail to Gondrecourt, arriving between 6 and 7 p. m. All troops, excepting the organizations of the 5th Regiment of Marines, had arrived at their designated billeting areas after uneventful trips * * *

G. C. M.
George C. Marshall, Jr.,
Major, Inf.

Library, AWC: Order

5th Marines Attached to 2d Brigade

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 16

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, July 16, 1917.

1. Paragraph 1, General Orders Number 12, c. s., these headquarters, attaching the 5th Regiment of Marines to the 1st Brigade, is rescinded, and the 5th Regiment of Marines is hereby attached to the 2d Brigade.

By command of Major General Sibert:

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK,
Adjutant General,
Division Adjutant.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, July 16, 1917.

[Extract]

Weather fair. Health good. Supply good.

1. The 28th Infantry arrived in their billets. All the troops of the division, except the 5th Regiment of Marines, have arrived.

* * * * * *

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK.

WW Records: 1st Div: Vol. 20: Letter

Plans for Instruction

G-3, Staff

FRENCH 47th DIVISION,
Sector Postal 192, July 17, 1917.

General d'Armau de Pouydraguin, commanding the 47th Division

To: The General commanding the American 1st Division

[Extract]

I have the honor to propose to you the adoption of the following measures.

The American division is composed of 2 brigades and 1 regiment of marine infantry.

The French 47th Division is composed of 3 groups of Chasseurs each of 3 battalions.

I propose, if you are in accord, to place 1 group of Chasseurs at the disposition of each of your brigades for all instruction and likewise 1 group at the disposition of the Marine regiment

* * * * * *

1st Div.: War Diary

July 17, 1917.

[Extract]

Weather fair. Health good. Supplies good.

1. The 5th Regiment of Marines (less 3d Bn.) arrived in their billets during the day.
2. The Chief of Staff and his assistants inspected the officers and working

arrangements of the general staff officers of the French 47th Division. It was decided to adopt virtually the same arrangement for this division, excepting the 1st Bureau of the French organization which corresponds to our division adjutant's office. Above entry made at 9 a. m., June 18, 1917. (Initialed) G. C. M.

* * * * * *

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK.

WW Records: 1st Div.: Vol. 20: Letter

Liaison with French for Purpose of Instruction

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 18, 1917.

From: Commanding General, 1st Division

To: Commanding General, 47th Division, French army

1. I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of July 17, on the above subject.

2. The measures you propose meet with my approval and I will have the necessary orders issued to carry them out insofar as my troops are concerned.

3. I deem it advisable at this time to acquaint you with certain information regarding the American troops, which will affect the course of their training and the details of the liaison with which you so kindly propose to facilitate our training.

Over fifty per cent of the soldiers in the division are recruits almost entirely without training. Practically all of the officers below the grade of captain have been appointed less than six months. Some of these new officers have had service in the ranks. Few of the present noncommissioned officers have had longer service than two years. The members of the division and brigade staffs, and the regiments of the division were assembled for the first time upon landing at St-Nazaire.

These conditions have resulted from the following causes:

(a) The recent increase of the regular army by about eighty per cent more regiments.

(b) The temporary appointment of all the best noncommissioned officers to the grade of 2d lieutenant.

(c) The increase of all companies from a strength of 100 to 200 men.

(d) The adoption for this particular division of the French organization.

4. As a consequence of the above conditions, it is essential that the training of the troops should be limited for the next four weeks, at least, to elementary work and the development of a proper disciplinary spirit. During this period it is important that the officers acquire some knowledge of the course of instruction to which all the troops must later be subjected. It therefore seems to me that for the next four weeks the greatest advantage that can be secured from your division is to have my officers associate intimately with yours to facilitate in every way their observation of your methods, and to permit them at certain times and in certain numbers to actually participate in such portions of your divisional courses of instruction as will be of advantage. This policy should, if practicable, be later extended to my noncommissioned officers.

5. For the colonels and majors, and for certain selected officers who are later to

become instructors in our divisional schools, it will be desirable to arrange, if possible, for them to be detached and ordered to the divisional depot or army schools for a thorough course of instruction. It is, however, too soon to arrange these matters in detail, but I should be glad to have the great benefit of any suggestions and recommendations which you may be willing to make on this subject.

WILLIAM L. SIBERT,
Major General, U. S. Army.

WW Records: 1st Div.: Vol. 20: Memorandum

French Training Project

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Paris, July 18, 1917.

[Extract]

In discussing with the French authorities the plan for training of the 1st Division (less its artillery) it became apparent that a tentative plan had already been arranged for the French General Headquarters. Succinctly this plan includes the billeting of a selected French division in the vicinity of Gondrecourt with the object of lending any assistance desired. In addition to the schools of this division, the personnel, etc., of several special schools are to be sent to Gondrecourt. As far as practicable, the French expect to have in each of their company organizations an officer or noncommissioned officer who speaks English. They plan to have their officers and men assist in every way the instruction of the division.

* * * * * *

201-50.4: Letter

Instruction and Training

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 18, 1917.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Brigade Commanders

1. The memorandum of June 28 [not printed] on this subject, is rescinded.
2. Instruction and training will be arranged for on a basis of eight hours work per day, Saturday afternoons and Sundays excepted. The period from this date until August 4 will be devoted mainly to disciplinary training.
3. Particular attention will be paid to the following:
    (a) Physical drill to develop military bearing and precision of movement.
    (b) Close order drill.
    (c) Bayonet exercise and combat.

(d) Sighting and position and aiming drill, with particular attention to rapid fire.

(e) Daily marches with full pack of not to exceed two hours duration; and one practice march with full pack for maximum distance for which troops are qualified.

(f) First aid instruction.

(g) Signalling for such men, about fifty per cent of command, as have demonstrated some aptitude for this work.

4. Schedules of training will be prepared and copies submitted to the division commander for his information.

5. All possible means will be employed with the utmost vigor to improve the appearance, military bearing and spirit of the officers and soldiers of this command. A high state of efficiency in close order drill must be attained in a minimum of time. The casual discharge of duties or the lack of scrupulous attention to every detail of orders, instructions or work, must be rigorously checked and corrected.

By command of Major General Sibert:

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK,
Adjutant General,
Division Adjutant.

WW Records: 1st Div.: Vol. 5: Orders

Training

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 18

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 19, 1917.

1. For the purpose of assisting this division in its training for service at the front, the 47th Division (Chasseurs) of the French army has been billeted in Gondrecourt and the vicinity. Major General d'Armau de Pouydraguin, commanding the 47th Division, has designated certain units of his command to work with and assist the units of this command, as indicated below.

2. In carrying out the present schedule of instruction little assistance can be given us by our Allies; but during this period all officers and noncommissioned officers must prepare themselves as far as possible for the special training to follow. This can be accomplished best by associating with the French officers and noncommissioned officers and by observing their methods of work and training on all possible occasions. Difficulties of language must be overcome by a determined effort to secure every benefit from this valuable opportunity, which probably will not be available for any other divisions of our army.

3. Assignments:

1st Brigade	4e Groupe de Chasseurs	
	Hq	Mauvages
2d Brigade (less 5th Regt. of Marines)	5e Groupe de Chasseurs	
	Hq	Reffroy
5th Regt. of Marines	6e Groupe de Chasseurs	
	Hq	Boviolles

By command of Major General Sibert:

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK,
Adjutant General,
Division Adjutant.

201-50.4: Program

Program of Instructions

[Contemporary Translation]

No. 5-A

FRENCH 47th DIVISION,
July 19, 1917.

[Extract]

1. The Commander-in-Chief of the French army has directed that the 47th Division be sent to the camp at Gondrecourt to serve as a model for the instruction of the American 1st Division.

* * * * * *

3. The following basis of instruction has been provided for:

The 4th Group of Chasseurs is charged with the instruction of the 1st Brigade, 16th and 18th Infantry Regiments.

The 5th Group of Chasseurs is charged with the instruction of the 2d Brigade, 26th and 28th Infantry Regiments.

The 6th Group of Chasseurs is charged with the instruction of the 5th Regiment of Marines.

The divisional depot is charged with assisting in the formation of the divisional school of the 1st Division and later those of the 2d Division.

The instructors, who must finally be selected for the corps and the army, will be chosen, partly from the groups of Chasseurs and partly from the division depot, from among those appearing the most fit. Special steps concerning their selection will be taken later.

4. The instruction will begin on July 25.

* * * * * *

A. de POUYDRAGUIN.

1st Div.: War Diary

FRENCH 47th DIVISION,
July 20, 1917.

[Extract]

Weather fair. Health good. Supply good.

1. One-half the officers of the command attended an exhibition of the training methods followed in bomb throwing, bombing guns, bayonet combat, physical exercises and platoon organizations and deployment, at the Center of Instruction of the Second Army near Cousances-aux-Forges.

2. A proposition was made by the Commanding General of the French 47th Division to

have eight officers and 24 noncommissioned officers from each battalion detailed to attend the Divisional Depot Schools of the 47th Division, commencing on July 23. General Sibert assembled the brigade and regimental commanders to consider the matter in view of the present state of the training of this division, and it was decided that the offer must be accepted. Above entry made 11 a. m., July 22, 1917.

* * * * * *

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK.

201-50.4:

Courses of Instruction

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 21, 1917.

For: Brigade and Regimental Commanders

[Extract]

The following communication has been received from General d'Armau de Pouydraguin, commanding the 47th Division, dated July 20, 1917:

> I beg to advise that in accordance with our regulations, the courses of instruction enumerated below are about to be inaugurated at the Center of Instruction connected with the Divisional Depot of the 47th Division at Mauvages:

1. Course for Platoon Commanders

* * * * * *

2. Courses for chiefs of half platoons

* * * * * *

3. Courses for grenadiers, rifle grenadiers, and trench mortar details

* * * * * *

4. Course for automatic rifles

* * * * * *

5. Course with machine guns

* * * * * *

6. Course with 37-mm. cannon

* * * * * *

7. Course in Liaison and Signalling

* * * * * *

8. Course with R. S. C. automatic rifle

* * * * * *

These courses could begin on Monday the 23d inst. As regards the courses for platoon commanders and half platoon commanders I shall have further suggestions to make at a later date.

It should be understood that these training courses at the divisional depot have only for their object the formation of a class of men eligible to become instructors. As for the instruction of the companies themselves, this will be taken charge of by the commanding officer of the groups of Chausseurs.

de POUYDRAGUIN.

The division commander has accepted the proposition of General de Pouydraguin and desires that one officer and two noncommissioned officers from each battalion be designated to attend each of the three special courses, namely:

Courses for grenadiers
Courses for automatic rifles
Courses for machine guns

The details of the courses of instruction, including the hours of attendance, will be furnished by General de Pouydraguin sometime today and communicated to brigade and regimental commanders as soon as possible.

These courses of instruction are expected to last from one to two weeks.

* * * * * *

1st Div.: War Diary

July 22, 1917.

[Extract]

Weather fair. Health good. Supplies good.

Brigadier General Bullard accompanied by 10 officers left for Paris to be absent about a month for duty at English and French schools of instruction. Above entry made 1:30 p. m., July 24, 1917. (Initialed) G. C. M.

* * * * * *

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK.

201-50.4: Memorandum

Training of Signal Sections

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 31, 1917.

Memorandum for Brigade and Regimental Commanders:

[Extract]

A school of instruction under the direction of Captain Kissel, French army, will be established at Horville on Monday, August 6, 1917, for the training of the signal sections

of the headquarters companies of the regiments of this division. There will be two courses:
First course from August 6 to September 2.
Second course from September 2 to 30.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

Wm. M CRUIKSHANK,
Adjutant General,
Division Adjutant.

WW Records: 1st Div.: Vol. 20: Memorandum

Instruction and Training

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
August 2, 1917.

FOR: Brigade and Regimental Commanders

[Extract]

1. For the period, August 6 to 25, inclusive, the instruction and training of infantry will include:

(a) General training, giving special attention to:

Physical training
Bayonet combat
Target practice, up to 300 yards
Marches with full pack
Close order drill

(b) In conjunction with attached French units:

Specialists
Grenadiers, hand and rifle
Auto-rifles
37-mm. guns
Machine guns
Extended order
Communication and liaison
Field works
The company in supporting points

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

CAMPBELL KING,
Adjutant General,
Asst. Division Adjutant.

WW Records: 1st Div: Vol. 25: Memorandum

Visit of American Officers

3d Section, Staff
S. C. No. 9797

GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE EAST,
August 3, 1917.

FOR: French Eighth Army and 47th Inf. Div.

1. The members of the commission organized by General Sibert will be sent to the French 15th Colonial Division (LUNEVILLE) where they will visit successively the troops installed under very varied conditions; Parroy Forest, Village of EMBERMENIL, trenches north of VEHO and REILLON.

A visit of 2 or 3 days on that part of the front will permit members of the commission to observe the various difficulties which must be solved in installing troops according to the character of the terrain.

2. The American officers, who have made visits of from 24 to 48 hours in a front line unit, will be directed to the sector of the XX Corps(SAIZERAIS), left bank of the Moselle.

The Commanding General, 47th Inf. Div., will be guided for the details of these visits, by instructions of the Commanding General, Eighth Army.

By order of the Chief of Staff:

[Signature illegible]

1st Div.: War Diary

August 7, 1917.

[Extract]

Weather fair. Health good. Supplies good.

1. A party of twenty officers left at 8 a. m. for Saizerais with a view to visiting the front of the French XX Corps.

* * * * * *

(Initialed) Wm. L. S.

G-5, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 12: Letter

Reports on Courses of Instruction

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Paris, August 24, 1917.

From: The Adjutant General

To: Commanding General, 1st Division

I. With reference to the schools conducted in the division pursuant to Memorandum A, these hq., July 18, 1917, governing divisional training, the Commander-in-Chief directs:

(a) That report be submitted as soon as practicable giving:

1. The personnel deemed necessary for instructors and assistants of all kinds in each school.
2. The equipment required for the proper conduct of each school.
3. The kinds and classes of buildings needed for instructional purposes.
4. The time necessary to cover satisfactorily each course.
5. The number and grades of students under instruction.
6. The number and titles of books, pamphlets, etc., necessary to satisfactorily conduct the course in each school.

(b) That upon completion of each course a report in duplicate will be submitted with the least practicable delay giving:

1. A general outline of the curriculum pursued, the objects sought and results obtained.
2. A daily program of instruction indicating in detail the subjects covered for each day, the hours of instruction, the method pursued, and changes intended.
3. The list of students trained during the course, arranged according to suitability as instructors or assistant instructors in corps and other schools.

The second and all subsequent reports from all schools will refer to preceding reports and will recommend changes only.

II. The report referred to under I (b) will be submitted in booklet form with pliable paper back, bound on the left hand edge with temporary fasteners, so that it may be transmitted at once to an incoming division in such form as to furnish all the information necessary for its guidance.

BENJ. ALVORD,
Adjutant General.

ARTILLERY BRIGADE, 1st DIVISION,
August 1917.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

Hq. F. A. Brig., 1st Div., left Paris, France, 7:30 a. m., Aug. 6, 1917; arrived at Le Valdahon, France, Aug. 16, 1917, 8 p. m.

5th F. A. (less 3d Bn.) left St.Nazaire, France, Aug. 19, 1917; arrived at Le Valdahon, France, Aug. 21, 1917.

6th F. A. left St-Nazaire, France, Aug. 20, 1917; arrived at Le Valdahon, France, Aug. 21, 1917.

7th F. A. left St-Nazaire, France, Aug. 20, 1917, and arrived at Le Valdahon, France, Aug. 22, 1917 (less Battery F).

P. C. MARCH,
Brigadier General, U. S. A.

201-50.4: Order

Division Schools

GENERAL ORDER
No. 39

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
September 1, 1917.

[Extract]

1. Division schools for specialists will open Monday, September 3, 1917; at the site selected on the wagon road between Gondrecourt and Gerauvilliers about one kilometer northeast of Gondrecourt.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK,
Adjutant General,
Division Adjutant.

201-50.4: Letter

Divisional Training

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
September 10, 1917.

From: Division Adjutant

To: Commanding Officer, 1st Regiment of Engineers

[Extract]

1. There is inclosed herewith an extract copy of Memorandum (a) Governing Divisional Training.

* * * * * *

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

6. Engineers

(a) At least one officer and two noncommissioned officers of the divisional engineer regiments will attend each of the following infantry schools:

Automatic Weapon: Grenade and Trench Mortar Section; Musketry and Bayonet Section; Field Fortification, Gas and Flame Section.

(b) Specialists Schools: One director and such assistants as may be needed. The course for each section to cover a period of two months and the study and practical application of the subjects mentioned.

1. Fortifications Section

* * * * * *

2. Demolitions Section

* * * * * *

3. Mining Section

* * * * * *

4. Stream Crossings Section

* * * * * *

5. Reconnaissance and Supply Section

* * * * * *

Library, AWC: Les Armees Francaises, Tome V, 2d Vol., Annexes, 2d Vol.: Memo

Directives for Training American Troops

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 10274

FRENCH ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
September 10, 1917.

Memorandum for the Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

I. Training of American 1st Division: The infantry of the 1st Division having completed the first phase of its training, the time has come when that division must proceed with the training of its component units on the front within the cadre of French infantry divisions.

The 47th Inf. Div., which carried out the basic training of the Sibert division, was relieved on September 8 by the 18th Inf. Div. (General Bordeaux), and it had been contemplated that the latter division would enter the front line on or about September 20, to continue the training of the above mentioned Americans therein. The agreement on this subject has not as yet been firmly settled with the American command, neither concerning the date for the entry of the Sibert infantry on the front nor concerning the details of that entry within the cadre of the French units which are in sector.

The American command and staff are concerned about training of the divisional infantry which are due to arrive in France soon. They seem to want the Sibert division to conduct that training, and to make but limited call upon French units.

You will try to obtain clarification of this point from the American command and you will endeavor to orient it [the American command] towards that solution which appears to us as being the most practical, as well as the most rapid, insofar as the training of our Allies is concerned.

It seems necessary, first of all, to complete the training of the Sibert [1st] division under best conditions. Moreover, that training will be of no practical value, either in our estimation or in that of the other American troops which are to be trained later, unless it be completed by a rather lengthy tour in the first line trenches, under enemy fire. Only after such a tour will the officers and men of the American 1st Division be able to understand clearly the purpose of the training which they have already received and the conditions inherent to trench warfare. They really should not undertake to serve as instructors until after such experience.

On the other hand, the commanding general is perfectly willing to place other French units at the disposal of the American command, in the camps, to initiate the instruction of the divisions which are yet to come. This problem of preparatory instruction should not, therefore, divert the American command from the primary question of completing the training of the 1st Division; otherwise, it may seriously jeopardize not only that training but, also, that of the other American units.

You must therefore try to make it understood that the basic interests of the American army demand that the Sibert infantry enter the front shortly. You may propose the beginning of the month of October for the execution of the said operation.

The Americans seem to feel some dissatisfaction because the 47th Inf. Div. is leaving Gondrecourt and the French 18th Inf. Div. is taking its place; they have expressed the desire that the infantry of the Sibert division enter the line alongside of the Dillemann division in the latter's future sector. They should be led to understand that the 47th Inf. Div. has been moved for reasons of higher military importance and, on the other hand, it is useless to consider any possibility of the entry of the Sibert units into the future sector of that division, because that sector is far distant from the Lorraine front and not suitable for the reception of troops which have not been trained under fire. Later on, the units of the 47th Inf. Div. may, if circumstances permit, resume their duties as instructors to other American divisions.

Moreover, it is to be hoped that closer association between the Bordeaux division and the Sibert division will soon dissipate this feeling of uneasiness and convince the Americans that they can have confidence in divisions other than the 47th Infantry Division.

As to the method to be used in inserting American units on the front, several solutions may be considered, depending upon the number of battalions to be trained at any one time. Those battalions can be affiliated with French battalions in one or more of the several sectors of French divisions operating on the Lorraine front (French Eighth Army).

The General commanding the Group of Armies of the East has been requested to study this question and submit his recommendations to me. I shall transmit those recommendations to you, together with my own observations, so as to enable you to discuss this matter with the American command.

II. Training of American divisions which are expected to arrive shortly: According to information received to date, we may expect the arrival of two new American divisions, in the zone of the armies, at the beginning of October.

The infantry of those two American infantry divisions will be stationed as follows, one in the Neufchateau camps (Neufchateau zone), the other in the camp of Gondrecourt (or Darney, should Gondrecourt be unavailable).

The method of training of this divisional infantry remains to be settled insofar as participation of French units is concerned. It may therefore be agreed, as some American officers seem to think, that a single French regiment will be sufficient for the infantry of each division. However, it would be advantageous to station the headquarters, as well as the training center, of the French division concerned, in proximity to such American infantry, to coordinate or supplement the training which can be given by a single French regiment.

It seems to be agreed that, as a principle of training, after conpletion of the tours of American infantry and artillery units at the front within the cadre of French divisions, American infantry divisions will be regrouped, with all of their organic elements, at the camp at Neufchateau where they will carry out their training as complete divisions. It would be well to emphasize this point, concerning such eventual stationing of the Sibert units (infantry and artillery) after their tour at the front, because the scheme for the occupation of training camps must be planned in advance if we wish to avoid annoying mishaps.

In this connection, it would be well to invite the attention of the Americans to the difficulty we shall experience in providing quarters for their divisions should they refuse to accept the arrangements we offer them (the number of zones of camp areas prepared to receive them is rather small and will remain so, until January); the time required for preparation of such a zone is much longer than, in all probability, is realized by the American staff and it would therefore be well to persuade it to furnish us some manpower.

Moreover, whenever the infantry of a division shall leave its basic training camp, to go to the front, it will be indispensable that it leave the zone which it vacates entirely free and that, consequently, whatever material is not taken into the trenches be moved to the stockhouses.

You will be guided by the foregoing directives in various exchanges of opinion which you will be called upon to initiate between yourself and the American command, or staff, on the subject of the training of American troops. You will keep me up to date as to the results obtained.

DEBENEY.

WW Records: 1st Div.: Vol. 20: Memorandum

Instruction and Training, 1st Division

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
September 10, 1917.

Memorandum for Brigade Commanders:

[Extract]

1. For the period September 10 to 24, instruction and training will be devoted principally to:

(a) Small arms target practice.
(b) Problems in minor tactics, offensive and defensive.
(c) Instruction of regimental, battalion, and company specialists, i. e., signalmen, sapper-bombers, sapper-pioneers, liaison, messenger, and first aid details.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

WW Records: 1st Div.: Vol. 20: Memorandum

Instruction and Training, 1st Division

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
September 21, 1917.

Memorandum for Brigade Commanders:

[Extract]

1. The following extracts from a letter written by the commanding general of this division to the Commanding General, French 18th Division, are quoted for your information:

> I have the honor to confirm, by the present letter, the conversations we have had regarding the cooperation of the French and American troops. The time has come for the 1st Division to stand alone. Its officers must be required to solve for themselves problems in trench warfare, giving the necessary orders and executing the problems without the help of French officers.
>
> I shall be grateful if you will arrange to have the commanding officers of each American regiment receive directly from the officers of corresponding regiments in your division a number of problems designated for the regiment and the battalions (taking over a sector, raids, counterattacks to repel the enemy's raids, etc.). It is not so much the perfection of the problems that I desire as it is the number of problems from which my officers can prepare problems with

an American setting. Other ground than that already prepared might be chosen for some problems.

These problems in hand, my officers will study them and carry certain of them out as maneuvers, terrain exercises or map problems. They will notify the interested French commanding officer on each occasion, inviting him to be present and to conduct a critique at the conclusion of the exercises.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div. Gen. Files: Orders

5th Marines Relieved from 1st Division

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 48

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, September 22, 1917.

1. Pursuant to instructions from Headquarters, A. E. F., the headquarters and 1st and 2d Battalions, 5th Regiment of Marines, except the 15th and 23d Companies (machine gun companies), are relieved from assignment to duty with this division.

By command of Major General Sibert:

Wm. M. CRUIKSHANK,
Adjutant General,
Division Adjutant.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 3541: Memorandum

Special Instruction and Training

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
October 5, 1917.

Memorandum for Brigade Commanders:

[Extract]

1. During the week beginning Monday, October 8, a program of special training and instruction will be followed by a selected battalion in each infantry regiment in accordance with the following plan:

2. October 8 to 10:

A problem involving the actual occupation by the battalion of a center of resistance from Monday morning until Wednesday morning.

This occupation will be conducted as in the face of an enemy and under intermittent artillery bombardment. Hostile aerial reconnaissance and the probability of gas attacks will be assumed. During the period the center of resistance is occupied, war conditions as to sentries, patrols, liaison, stand to, lights, cooking, service of meals, water, heavy tools, etc., will be observed at all times.

* * * * * *

3. The following will be attached to each battalion during this period:

2	Stokes trench mortars with crews
1	37-mm. gun with crew
10	Sapper pioneers, regimental detachment
1	officer and 3 squads of 1st Regiment, Engineers
1	officer and 10 soldiers, 2d Field Battalion, Signal Corps

4. Brigade commanders will designate the centers of resistance to be utilized for this special training and are charged with the direct supervision of the preparation and execution of the problems to carry out the foregoing program.

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 353: Letter

Front Line Duty 1st Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6020

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, October 6, 1917.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American army

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces,

Attention: General Staff, Operations Section

The General commanding the French Group of Armies of the East has just brought to my attention a copy of instructions which he has given to the General commanding the French Eighth Army in order to regulate the entry into the line of William L. Sibert's division [1st Division].

These instructions have been prepared in conformity with the agreement entered into by you and General de Castelnau upon this subject.

Each of four regiments of the division will have a battalion at the front at the same time, and the three battalions of each regiment will be sent successively into the sector. Each battalion will be kept in the sector for 10 days: 3 days in the second line, then 7 days in the first line.

These battalions, placed in between French units, will remain under the command of their own officers and will be responsible for the portion of the front assigned to them but will be placed under the orders of a French colonel.

The staffs of the American regiments and American brigades will spend several days with ours but without exercising any command of the sectors.

If the French 18th Division enters the sector October 15 according to previous arrangements, the first four American battalions would take their place at the front about the 20th, it being understood that the reconnaissances of officers and noncommissioned officers would have preceded them between the 15th/20th.

The General commanding the French 18th Division has received orders to place himself at once at the disposal of the General commanding the Eighth Army.

I have the honor to request that, if you approve the contemplated dispositions, you issue instructions to General Sibert and direct him to put himself in touch with the General commanding the 18th Division for the execution of the necessary reconnaissances and for a detailed statement of all measures to be taken.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 353: Letter

Field Artillery Included in Training Instructions

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, October 8, 1917.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: The Chief of the French Mission

1. Reference your letter of October 6, 1917, you are advised that instructions have been sent General Sibert in regard to a tour at the front by the troops of his division. [Published as a separate document.]

2. It is noted that no reference is made in your letter to the field artillery of the 1st Division, which is included in the units which General Sibert is instructed to send to the front. It is hoped that the inclusion of the field artillery in the plan sent to General Sibert meets with the approval of the Commanding General, Eastern Group, and that the plan for the tour at the front for both the infantry and the field artillery may be carried out without inconvenience to the French commanders concerned.

By direction:

J. G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 3541: Letter

Training of 1st Division

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.
October 8, 1917.

From: The Adjutant General

To: The Commanding General, 1st Division

1. A program of training for your division has been sent you. An allowance in time has been made in the second period of this program for a tour of ten days at the front for each battalion of infantry and field artillery in your command.

2. In order that final arrangements might be made for this tour, which had already been discussed by the Commander-in-Chief with the Commanding General, Eastern Group, staff officers from these headquarters, accompanied by a staff officer and an interpreter from your division, visited Headquarters Eastern Group, Mirecourt, Thursday, October 4, 1917. At the conference which followed it was arranged that instructions would be sent by the Commanding General, Eastern Group, through his corps commander to the Commanding General, French 18th Division, advising the latter of the contemplated tour at the front by troops of your division and directing him to make all the necessary arrangements with you to accomplish the result desired, including all matters pertaining to transportation.

3. You will designate accordingly one battalion in each regiment of infantry and field artillery of your division to constitute the first group for this instruction and will train them in advance for the duty contemplated. Upon receipt of information from the Commanding General, French 18th Division, that he has received instructions concerning the matter, you will arrange with him for a careful reconnaissance of the trenches to be occupied. The first reconnaissance will be made during the first period designated in the program of training by one-half the officers of the battalions of the 1st group and such other officers of your division as you may designate. Appropriate arrangements will be made for reconnaissance by other groups at the proper time. Each company commander will be accompanied during the reconnaissance by two noncommissioned officers from his company. You will advise the Commander-in-Chief in advance of the date on which the first reconnaissance will begin in order that two staff officers from these headquarters may accompany the staff officers of your division.

4. Upon completion of the reconnaissance and in full cooperation with the Commanding General, French 18th Division, you will send, during the second period of training, one battalion of each regiment of infantry and field artillery for a ten-day period of service in the trenches. A second and third group of battalions identical with the first, will follow the first group, each for the same service and for the same period, the total time to be covered by this phase of training not to exceed that indicated in the second period in the program of training for your division.

5. For the purpose of this tour in the trenches each infantry battalion will be reinforced by two Stokes mortars and one 37-mm. gun, with the necessary personnel therefor. The headquarters of each infantry regiment, with its signal and sapper-pioneer sections, will accompany one of the battalions of the regiment to the front and remain, as observers, for one ten-day period, at the headquarters of the French regiment to which the battalion may be assigned. Similar arrangements will be made for the headquarters of each artillery regiment of the division.

6. It is desired that the troops under your command shall serve during this tour as integral parts of regiments of the French 18th Division. The infantry troops should move progressively from rear to front line trenches in such manner as to become familiar with all the phases of trench duty performed in rotation by French troops. The assignment of

your troops to units of the French 18th Division for the purpose of this tour and the fronts to be occupied in cooperation with the French troops, will be arranged by you with the Commanding General, French 18th Division, in such manner as will be in complete harmony with his views in regard to security and cooperation along the whole front concerned, but in no case will a unit of your command greater than a battalion occupy a front line sector independently.

7. Responsibility and command will remain with the commanders of French units to which the units of your command may be attached. The units so attached will be commanded by their own officers. Policy will be dictated by the French commanders to which your commanders will conform.

8. Before entering the trenches your troops will be made familiar with the actual trench orders pertaining to the sector to be occupied. As copies of specimens of British Trench Orders have been received from the War Department by individual officers at these headquarters it is assumed that some, at least, of the officers of your division have received copies of this pamphlet.

460 copies of "Notes on the Construction and Equipment of Trenches"
460 copies of "Notes on Grenade Warfare" and
460 copies of "Notes for Infantry Officers on Trench Warfare"

have been sent you. These pamphlest are for your information merely. The actual trench orders pertaining to sectors to be occupied by your troops will govern. Please acknowledge receipt.

By command of Maj. Gen. Pershing:

BENJ. ALVORD

201-32.1: Order

1st Division Units Affiliated with French 18th Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
October 11, 1917---4 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The French 18th Division is taking over a sector of the front line.

2. For purposes of training, specified units of the 1st Division, A. E. F., will be attached successively to organizations of the French 18th Division.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

WW Records: 1st Div.: Vol. 1: Memorandum

Officers to Visit Front

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
October 11, 1917.

Memorandum for Brigade Commanders

[Extract]

1. The following officers and noncommissioned officers from the four selected battalions will go to the front for 48 hours for the purpose of making a reconnaissance of the sectors to be occupied later by their battalions:

The battalion commander of each battalion.

The company commanders and two noncommissioned officers of each co.

The interpreter will accompany each battalion commander.

2. The officers and noncommissioned officers of the 1st Brigade will report to the Commanding Officer, French 32d Infantry Regiment, Mauvages, at 6:30 a. m., October 12. The officers and noncommissioned officers of the 2d Brigade will report to the Commanding Officer, French 66th Infantry Regiment, Bovee, at 6:30 a. m., October 13.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Memorandum

Officers for Reconnaissance of Front

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 12, 1917.

Memorandum for Brigade Commanders

No. 4

Subject: Detachments for the front.

[Extract]

1. Battalion adjutants of the four selected infantry battalions and one lieutenant from each of the companies will proceed to Sommerviller on October 17, 1917, and report to the Commanding General, French 18th Division, for orders relative to the reconnaissance of the sectors to be occupied by their battalions. They will remain at the front and report

to their battalion commanders at the point where the battalions leave the trucks at the front.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

201-50.4: Memorandum

Special Training and Instruction of Selected Battalions

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 12, 1917.

No. 6

Memorandum for Brigade Commanders:

1. During the week beginning Monday, October 15, a program of special training and instruction will be followed by the selected battalions in each infantry regiment in accordance with the following plan:

2. October 15 and 16:

Infantry companies: Close order drill, specialist work, patrolling, battalion intelligence training (under division intelligence officer) and target practice.

Machine gun companies)
Stokes trench mortars)
1-Pounders)
Training in accordance with 1st Period program, Progress of Instruction, 1st Division, A. E. F., prepared by G. H. Q.

October 17 and 18: Laying out on the ground a facsimile of sector at the front to be occupied by the battalion, its occupation, detailed organization, et cetera. All attached units will participate in this exercise.

October 19: Preparation for departure to the front.

October 20: Instructions to be given later.

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.1: Order

Instructions for Procedure to Front

Operations Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 14, 1917.

No. 2

[Extract]

1. In conformance with Field Orders No. 1, these headquarters, the 1st battalion of each infantry regiment with the special troops and material heretofore attached to it (less regimental detachment of sapper pioneers) will proceed to the front * * *

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Memorandum

Summary of Plans for Movement of Troops to Front

Operations Section

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
October 15, 1917.

Memorandum for Division Commanders:

1. Infantry:

(a) The 1st battalion of each regiment, reinforced by:
- 2 Stokes trench mortars
- 1 37-mm. gun
- 1 officer and 24 soldiers; 1st Regiment, Engineers
- 1 officer and 10 soldiers, Signal Battalion

will proceed to the front by French automobile trucks on October 29 [19th]; their trains marching over the road - starting on October 17.

(b) Each battalion will occupy a second line position in rear of the regiment to which it is assigned from October 20 to 23 - assignments:

16th and 18th Infantry to French 32d Infantry
26th and 28th Infantry to French 66th Infantry

The French 77th Infantry is the division reserve.

(c) On October 23 the battalions move up to the first line, from one to two companies in the front trenches and the remainder in support. French battalions alternate with our battalions.

(d) Our battalions are relieved from duty on October 30, when a second echelon of one battalion of each regiment goes into the same positions for a similar tour; a third echelon follows in a like manner.

(e) The regimental headquarters (commanding officer, adjutant and orderlies), signal section and sapper pioneers, go to the front, each for a period of ten days, as follows:

16th Infantry on October 20
18th Infantry on November 9
26th Infantry on October 30
28th Infantry on November 9

They accompany a battalion of their regiment to the front and will be attached to the headquarters of the French regiment to which their battalion is attached.

(f) Brigade commanders, accompanied by one staff officer each, will be with the French division commander, as observers, as follows:

1st Brigade	November 10 to 19
2d Brigade	November 1 to 10

2. Artillery:

(a) One battalion from each regiment of artillery will proceed to St-Nicolas-du-Port by rail and thence by marching to their positions (not yet detennined upon) so as to arrive on October 22.

During a period of 14 days, one battery at a time from each battalion, will serve with a French battalion.

Upon completion of this tour, these battalions will proceed by marching to their cantonments in the 1st Division area.

(b) The remaining battalions (3) move to the front in time to arrive on the day the first echelon leaves the front and perform a similar tour of duty.

(c) Regimental commanders and one staff officer of the artillery regiments will proceed to the front as follows:

5th Artillery, October 23 to November 2
6th Artillery, November 2 to November 11
7th Artillery, November 11 to November 20

They will be attached to the headquarters of the French artillery regiment with which their battalions are serving.

(d) The brigade commander, with one staff officer, will be with the French artillery commander from October 22 to November 1, as observers.

3. The division commander and such staff officers as he may designate will be with the French division commander as observers from October 20 to 24 and at such other times as he may deem advisable.

4. Supplies:

(a) The division quartermaster will establish a dump at Rosieres-aux-Salines on October 18 for rations, forage, Stokes mortar ammunition, and other articles not furnished by the French.

Three additional wagons will be sent with each battalion to connect this dump with the French regimental refilling point. Two trucks will be held at Rosieres as an emergency reserve.

(b) The French authorities will provide rifle (30 calibre), revolver (45 calibre), 37-mm., 75-mm., 155-mm., grenade and other ammunition from their dumps.

Their supplies are moved from Varangeville to Einville by canal boat.

5. Reconnaissance of Sectors, 1st Echelon:

(a) Infantry battalion commanders, accompanied by their company commanders, went to the front in the same trucks with the French regiments to which they are to be attached. They remained with the regiments during the taking over of their sectors and returned on the third day (2d Brigade, Oct. 14). Battalion adjutants and one officer per company will go to the front on October 17, and remain there awaiting the arrival of their battalions.

(b) Artillery battalion commanders accompanied by their adjutants and one officer per battery will precede their commanders to the front by 48 hours.

2d and 3d Echelons: Same as for first echelon except that infantry majors and company commanders cannot move from this area to the front with French regiments.

G. C. M.

201-10.7: Station Lisı

Division Headquarters

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1st Division 1st Field Arty. Brig. Hq.

STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
Le Valdahon	Aug. 16, 1917	Oct. 17, 1917

* * * * * *

P Conf. Cables: 1-500: Cablegram

1st Division Begins Training in Trenches

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, October 20, 1917.

No. 234 S

AGWAR, WASHINGTON

For the Chief of Staff

The 1st Division will begin training in quiet portion of the trenches northeast of LUNEVILLE on 20th. First group consisting of one battalion from each regiment of infantry will remain ten days followed by similar groups of four battalions each for like periods. Artillery will generally reinforce the French artillery behind trenches occupied by our infantry. Quiet section has been selected and actual lines will be occupied by alternate companies or double companies of French and American troops. Every precaution will be taken to prevent anything serious happening but such experience in trenches deemed very necessary and follows French practice. Upon completion of the thirty days necessary for the entire division, the infantry and artillery, 1st Division, will train together according to prescribed program extending to about February 1. Other divisions according to progress will be sent to trenches for short periods in same manner.

PERSHING.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 20, 1917.

Weather cloudy.

1. The 1st battalion of each infantry regiment with one 37-mm. gun and two Stokes mortars attached, left for the front at 7 a. m., in French auto trucks.

2. The Division Commander, General Sibert, accompanied by Lieut. Col. King, Adjutant General, Captain Gillet, Acting A. D. C., and Captain Seligmann, French army, left for the headquarters of the French 18th Division at 8 a. m.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 22, 1917.

Weather fair. [Extract]

The 2d battalion of each infantry regiment started on a 10 days' period of special instruction preparatory to going to the front. * * *

* * * * * *

Only one Stokes mortar is available per regiment. The two Stokes mortars now at the front with a battalion from each regiment and one of their crews will be turned over to the relieving battalions.

H. E. E.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 23, 1917.

Weather cloudy.

1. The 2d Battalions of the 18th, 26th and 28th Infantries occupied the training trenches (centers of resistance) during the morning, to remain until October 25. The cold driving rain, which fell during the afternoon and night, made the trenches very uncomfortable for the commands.

2. Informal notice from the front occupied by our troops was received that the artillery had fired the first shot. The infantry battalions at the front moved forward from positions in the second line and took over sectors of the first line during the night of October 23/24.

1st BATTALION, 6th FIELD ARTILLERY, A. E. F.,
October 23, 1917.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

REMARKS: The firing batteries have dug themselves in, Battery C firing the first shot at [6:05 a. m.]. The remainder of the command are in reserve and are performing the usual field training. Military police has been established as well as territory which the men of the command are allowed to visit.

The 1st shot referred to was fired by Battery C at 6:05 a. m. This was the first shot fired by any American organization in the war organization.

John R. Starkey,
Major, 6th Field Artillery,
Commanding 1st Battalion.

201-32.1: Order

Units Ordered to Front

FIELD ORDERS
No. 4

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 26, 1917.

[Extract]

1. In conformance with Field Orders No. 1, these headquarters, the 2d battalion of each infantry regiment with the special troops and material heretofore attached to it, Company D, 1st Regiment of Engineers, and the battalions of the artillery brigade now at Valdahon, will proceed to the front. * * *

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.1: Order

Relief of Units from Front Line

Operations Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 27, 1917.

No. 5

[Extract]

1. In conformance with Field Orders No. 1 the 1st battalions, infantry and the 1st battalions field artillery, now at the front, will be relieved and will proceed to their cantonments in the Gondrecourt area * * *

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 29, 1917.

Weather fair.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. The 3d battalion of each infantry regiment started on a special schedule of training in preparation for a tour of duty at the front. Owing to the fact that the 2d battalion of each regiment is preparing to leave for the front October 30 and the 1st battalions are at the front, heavy fatigue details are required from the 3d battalions for the corps schools, the Ordnance and Engineer Depots at DEMANGE-aux-EAUX, the improvement of picket lines which are badly flooded and the guarding of villages temporarily vacated by the 1st and 2d battalions. This special training is therefore being conducted under many difficulties.

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, October 30, 1917.

Weather: Fair

The 2d battalion of each infantry regiment left for the front by auto trucks.

H. E. E.

Rolls and Rosters: Return

1st REGIMENT OF ENGINEERS, OCTOBER 1917

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

On October 11 and 12, the F. S., Headquarters Detachment, and 1st Battalion moved from temporary camp at Gerauvilliers to billet at Abainville and Gondrecourt. On October 11, the 2d Battalion per S. O. 15 Headquarters Divisional Areas, was relieved from DS and proceeded by train to Abainville where it went into billets. On October 12, four detachments of 24 men and one officer each left for a period of drill in conjunction with infantry battalions. On October 21, four more detachments were sent out, and on October 28 four more detachments were attached to four battalions of infantry. On October 30, Company D left for a period of drill at the front, the train of Co. D having left on the 28.

L. V. FRAZIER,
Lt. Colonel, Corps of Engineers,
Commanding Regiment.

Rolls and Rosters: Return

6th REGIMENT OF FIELD ARTILLERY, OCTOBER 1917

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

The regiment was under instruction of French artillery officers at Post of Valdahon. The 1st Battalion left Valdahon by rail October 19, 1917 for front. Detrained at Jarville, France, October 20 and went into position the night of October 22 and 23. Remained in position firing under varied circumstances during remainder of the month. The 2d Battalion and regimental headquarters continued instruction at Valdahon.

E. D. SCOTT,
Colonel, 6th F. A.,
Commanding Regiment.

201-32.1: Order

Battalions Ordered to Front

Operations Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, November 5, 1917.

No. 6

[Extract]

1. In conformance with Field Orders No. 1, these headquarters, the 3d battalion of each infantry regiment with the special troops and material heretofore attached to it will proceed to the front. * * *

* * * * * *

6. An American information center has been established at the American field hospital in EINVILLE. A representative from these headquarters, or Major Purington, Cavalry, will be there at 2 p. m. daily. An officer from each battalion will report there at that hour daily to turn in war diaries, official communications for its American regimental or division headquarters, etc., and to receive any nontactical instructions from the same sources which may concern the battalion.

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, November 7, 1917.

Weather cloudy.

1. The trains of the 3d battalions of infantry started on their march overland to the front.
2. The 1st battalions of the 6th and 7th Field Artillery arrived at their cantonments in the GONDRECOURT area, after a march overland from the front.

201-32.1: Order

Relief of Second Battalion Each Infantry Regiment at the Front

Operations Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, November 8, 1917.

No. 7

[Extract]

1. In conformance with Field Orders No. 1, the 2d battalion of each infantry regiment now at the front will be relieved and will proceed to its cantonments in the GONDRECOURT area. * * *

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Sibert:

H. E. ELY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, November 10, 1917.

Weather cloudy.

1. The 3d battalions of infantry left in French auto trucks for the front. The field trains of these battalions started their march over road to the front.
2. The 2d battalions of infantry returned from the front in French auto trucks, and their trains started their march back over the road.
3. The foregoing infantry movements were carried out without any untoward incidents.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, November 23, 1917.

[Extract]

Weather cloudy.

1. The 2d battalions of the 6th and 7th Field Artillery and the trains of the 3d battalions of the infantry arrived from the front after an uneventful march over the road.

* * * * * *

G. C. M.

201-64.2: Order

Commendation of 1st Division

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 67

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, November 23, 1917.

1. The troops of the division have completed their first tour of duty at the front. The casualties have been few as was to be expected in a quiet sector, fourteen killed, thirty-four wounded and eleven captured by the enemy, but the many discomforts, inconveniences and trials always incident to service at the front have been faced in a fine, uncomplaining spirit which speaks well for the soldierly qualities of the men.

The division commander wishes to congratulate the soldiers of the division upon their excellent conduct and cheerful demeanor during the past month at the front and particularly during the long, hard weeks of preliminary training in the cold and mud. He believes that there are few occasions in the past where American soldiers have worked as hard and have endured as cheerfully so many discomforts and difficulties as have the men of this division since landing in France.

2. We are now starting on the final period of training. Weather conditions will make it a peculiarly hard and trying one. The division commander feels that he can depend upon every individual soldier to meet this situation with the same fortitude and resolution that he has heretofore displayed and to do his utmost to bring to a successful and speedy conclusion the preparation of this command to take its place, as a unit, in the first line in a manner to reflect credit and honor upon our country.

Wm. L. SIBERT,
Major General, U. S. A.,
Commanding.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, November 26, 1917.

Weather - snow

1. Troops resumed their training after a week of fatigue work. The departure for the staff college or corps schools of nine out of twelve infantry battalion commanders has seriously handicapped regimental commanders in starting the first week of the regimental training. These battalion commanders have had to be replaced by officers who just arrived from the United States with the replacement battalions or by very young and inexperienced captains. The former are not prepared to give any instruction or to carry out regimental orders in the tactics of trench warfare, and the latter have not yet mastered the details of commanding a company. The frequent changing of commanders for battalions and companies and of regimental adjutants has had a demoralizing effect.

2. The Inspector General, A. E. F., accompanied by three members of the Training Section, A. E. F., arrived to inspect training work.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, December 3, 1917.

Weather fair.

1. The 1st Brigade took the field for a 48-hour maneuver, the 18th Infantry reinforced by 1 battalion, 6th Field Artillery, opposed the 16th Infantry reinforced by 1 battalion,6th Field Artillery. The weather was clear and cold with occasional flurries of snow, making the conditions very favorable for open warfare work due to the absence of mud. The lack of blank ammunition and experienced umpires made the conduct of the maneuvers rather difficult.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, December 6, 1917.

Weather fair. Health good.

1. The 2d Brigade started on two-sided open warfare maneuvers, each regiment being reinforced by a battalion of artillery.
2. The 6th Field Artillery exhausted their long forage at noon and are on a short grain ration. No deliveries of forage are in sight for tomorrow.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 353: Letter

Reasons for Entrance of 1st Division into Sector Front

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 12,113

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
Compiegne, Oise, December 12, 1917.

The General, Commander-in-Chief

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces at CHAUMONT

My dear General:

I have the honor to thank you for the promptness with which you were kind enough to grant my request that American troops evacuate the zones of COLOMBEY, VAUCOULEURS and later GONDRECOURT.

My request was prompted by the general situation which may oblige me to order concentrations and movements of troops in the regions of the east in the event of an attack by the enemy upon the LORRAINE front.

This general situation is moreover calculated to modify the different plans previously prepared for the location or employment of your forces. It is expedient to limit the number of your large units located in camps in the zone of the armies, in order to avoid congestion, and on this score I share entirely in your opinion that billeting zones in the interior be utilized as soon as possible.

General Ragueneau has already informed you as to my opinion upon the necessity of expediting the instruction of units in France, and of preparing the officers and men for the real life at the front.

It is in a sector that troops develop, and perfect their training. It is only in a sector that they can receive moral and physical training for the hard conditions of the present trench warfare.

For this reason I have had General Ragueneau propose to you that the 1st Division go to the front as soon as it has terminated its divisional training in the camp of GONDRECOURT. Naturally, its entry into the front lines will be made with all necessary precautions and at a point where enemy attacks are least probable (in the WOEVRE near the Foret de la Reine, for example). The sector occupied would be narrow and deep, so that the division would have only 2 or 3 battalions in the first line with strong reserves (a brigade for example) at rest in rear, to insure proper reliefs. The division commander would be placed under the direct orders of the French army commander of the sector occupied by the Americans.

Finally, to the military reasons which impel me to ask of you the entry of the 1st Division into a sector on the front as early as possible, there is added a morale factor: French opinion, admiring the American effort so much, will be pleased to know that large organized American units are at the front.

I will be very much obliged to you, my dear general, if you will be kind enough to inform me of your opinion upon the question outlined above and, if practicable, the decisions you intend to take on the subject of the 1st Division.

PETAIN.

201-64.2: Order

General Sibert Relinquishes Command of 1st Division

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 74

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, December 14, 1917.

Pursuant to Paragraph 32, S. O. 185, Headquarters American Expeditionary Forces, dated December 12, 1917, conveying War Department instructions directing his return to the United States, the undersigned hereby relinquishes command of the 1st Division, American Expeditionary Forces.

Wm. L. SIBERT,
Major General.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, December 18, 1917.

Weather - clear and cold

1. The 1st Infantry Brigade carried out a problem in attack; the 2d Infantry Brigade a problem in open warfare, including a march of the brigade in the presence of the enemy and during the period December 17 and 18 the 1st Field Artillery Brigade a problem in open warfare, including a brigade march, the occupation of a defensive position and the movement of batteries involved in a retreat.

R. L. BULLARD.

WW Rec.: 1st Div.: Vol. 20: Memorandum

Training Problem

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
December 25, 1917.

[Extract]

1. The 1st Division occupied the GONDRECOURT sector until December 28. The increased artillery fire, new batteries and the activity of the enemy indicate preparations for a heavy attack to be made within the next three or four weeks. The troops of the 1st Division in the DELOUZE subsector have therefore been relieved by the 26th Division, and concentrated in the ABAINVILLE subsector (now called the ABAINVILLE sector), with the remainder of the division

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

WW Rec.: 1st Div.: Vol. 20: Order

Preparations for Attack

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
December 29, 1917.

[Extract]

A. 1. This division will actually attack as prescribed in F. O. 102 [Dec. 19, 1917], c. s., Headquarters 1st Division (and special instructions issued in connection therewith), issued as Brigade Problem in Trench Warfare for preliminary use by brigades.

2. (a) J day will be January 6.

(b) H hour will be 11:30 a. m.

B. 1. All liaisons will be established by 10:30 a. m.

2. All units will be in positions prescribed for H hour at 11 a. m.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 353: Memorandum

Sector to be Occupied by 1st Division

3d Section, General Staff

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 6, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF COORDINATION SECTION

1. The preliminary arrangements accepted by the Chief of Staff, during the recent trip to the front, for the entry of the 1st Division into a sector were in outline as indicated below.

2. The sector to be occupied extends from the east edge of the wood of REMIERES (northeast of SEICHEPREY) to the Lake [Etang de] VARGEVAUX.

3. The troops to go into the sector will consist of one brigade of infantry, 3 battalions of 75's, 2 battalions (4 batteries of 155's), at least one-half of the engineers, and such parts of other auxiliary services as may be determined by the Commanding General, 1st Division.

4. The Commanding General, 1st Division, will establish his headquarters, for the time being, at MENIL-la-TOUR, with the probability later on of moving his headquarters to BOUCQ.

5. Dumps of artillery, engineer material, etc., are located in the sector, and it is understood that all of this material will be listed and invoiced to us. It is further understood that the French will supply us with artillery ammunition until our own dumps are established, and afterwards in emergencies. It will, of course, be necessary to establish our own small arms ammunition dumps from the beginning.

6. All telephone lines will be left for our use as will also the switchboards. It will be necessary, however, for us to supply our own telephones.

7. It is anticipated that the 1st Division will begin sending its troops to the sector about the 12th or 13th instant, and that the occupation of the sector will take place about the 14th, 15th and 16th.

8. It is intended to instruct the Commanding General, 1st Division, to make all further preliminary arrangements for taking over this sector, and to carry out all details in connection therewith. For this purpose, he is already arranging to send staff officers into the sector and, beginning on Wednesday next, for sending regimental and company officers to the locations which their units are to occupy.

9. The Commanding General, French First Army (Headquarters at TOUL) stated his willingness to receive at once officers of the different services, for the purpose of completing

arrangements for the supply of our troops.

10. It is suggested that a representative of the chief surgeon, the chief signal officer, the chief ordnance officer and the chief quartermaster, should proceed to TOUL and get into touch with the corresponding officers at Headquarters French First Army for the purpose of making such arrangements as pertain to their departments. I, furthermore, take the liberty of suggesting that these arrangements would be facilitated if all of these representatives were placed in charge of an officer of your section, and proceeded to TOUL in a party.

11. The arrangements to be made at TOUL should not go into the details of supply within the division, but should be limited to questions properly affecting army supplies.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Section.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 353: Letter

Entry of 1st Division into Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6575-3
2330-01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 7, 1918.

The General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces (Operations Section)

I have the honor of confirming hereafter the conditions under which the 1st Division of American infantry would enter a sector.

1. The 1st Division of American infantry would have, originally, a brigade in line with the divisional artillery, and a brigade in rear at the camp of GONDRECOURT, that is, at the front 6 battalions of infantry, 1 battalion of engineers, 3 battalions of 75's and 2 battalions of 155's. It would be understood that there would be a rotation between the two brigades up to the time when the 1st Division of American infantry would enter a sector as a whole.

2. In order to avoid reactions from the operations to be undertaken by the American division in the eastern part of its sector, the 1st Division of American infantry would occupy the western part; the 69th would occupy the eastern part.

3. Organization of the Command: After the relief has been effected, a General, commanding the 69th Division of Infantry, will report directly to the army. It appears desirable that, during a period to be determined, the commander of the reinforced American brigade should be under the orders of the general commanding that division. Then, when the American units were well acquainted with their sector, when they had been able to constitute their depots of all kinds, the commander of the reinforced brigade would report directly to the General commanding the XXXII Army Corps.

4. Organization of the Artillery: A part of the American artillery would be used for barrages before its own troops; the rest would receive special missions. It would appear advisable that a French officer should be placed for sometime alongside the battalion commanders.

5. Headquarters: 1st Division of American infantry MENIL-la-TOUR.
69th Division of Infantry (French) ROYAUMEIX.

6. Supply: Would be assured by the American authorities for small ammunition, rations, and sanitary service; by the French authorities for the artillery ammunition and machine-gun ammunition as well as for engineer material.

7. All detailed orders relative to the relief, to the organization of the sector, etc., to be arranged hereafter.

8. The beginning of the relief may be fixed for January 15. If this date is accepted, the movement of units of the 1st Division of American infantry should commence on January 12. The First Army would indicate the conditions for this movement.

9. Immediately after the departure of the 69th Division of Infantry the 18th Division of Infantry, which has already assisted in the instruction of American units, would be put at your disposal and the zone actually occupied by the 69th Division of Infantry, 2 battalions being detached to the zone of ROLAMPONT, to assist in the instruction of the 26th, 2d and 42d Divisions of American infantry.

10. I have the honor to request you to be kind enough to let me know whether or not the arrangements noted above are agreeable to you.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 353: Special Instructions

Relief of Moroccan Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1301

GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE EAST,
Mirecourt, Vosges, January 7, 1918.

No. 20
For the General commanding the First Army

[Extract]

1. The 69th Division, headquarters at NEUFCHATEAU, and American 1st Division, headquarters at GONDRECOURT, will relieve the Moroccan Division in the latter's present sector.

* * * * * *

2. The 69th Division of Infantry will be placed at the disposition of the General commanding First Army on and after January 9.

The General commanding the Group of Armies of the East requests the Chief of the French Mission at CHAUMONT to the effect that the American commander places, beginning on January 12, the elements of the 1st Division of Infantry, which are to enter into the sector, at the disposition of the General commanding the First Army.

The movements will take place by marching and will be arranged by the General commanding the First Army, who will send directly his orders to the General commanding the 69th Division of Infantry.

The instructions concerning the 1st Division of American Infantry will be forwarded as early as possible, and in two copies, to the General commanding the Group of Armies of the East in order to be submitted by the French Mission to the confirmation of the American command.

* * * * * *

4. After being relieved the Moroccan Division will return to cantonments at the camp of the Bois de l'EVEQUE as a reserve of Group of Armies of the East, and recommence its training during one week.

It is greatly to be desired that the Moroccan Division defers to the commands of the General commanding the 1st Division of American Infantry for the temporary retention of some French officers in the sector with the American troops.

de CASTLENAU,
Commanding Group of Armies of the East.

201-32.7: Order

Sector to be Taken over by 1st Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 3,888/3

FRENCH FIRST ARMY,
Toul, Meurthe-et-Moselle, January 7, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER OF OPERATIONS NO. 638

[Extract]

I. A portion of the American 1st Division (one brigade infantry, 3 battalions 75's, 2 battalions 155's)will take over soon the defense of the front, from the Boise de REMIERES (map shows B. de RENNER) inclusive to the ETANG de VARGEVAUX.

It will be enclosed between:

To the east by the French 69th Division (Hq. ROYAUMEIX).

To the west by the French 10th Colonial Division (Hq. COMMERCY).

II. Limits of the American Sector: The sector is held now by a portion of the Moroccan Division (Hq. ROYAUMEIX).

Eastern Limit: Point 90-26 (S. E. of Bois de REMIERES) (map shows B. de RENNER)---Hill 255.0---S. W. corner of Bois du JURY---western corner of Bois de la HAZELLE---Hill 265.7 on the Road BERNECOURT---BEAUMONT---Thicket 1500 meters S. E. of MANDRES (inclusive)---ANSAUVILLE (inclusive)---eastern border of Bois de REHANNE---MENIL-la-TOUR (inclusive).

Western limit: Meridian 351 (passing by Hill 241.6) as far as the northern bank of the Etang de GIRONDEL---N. E. bank of that lake [pond]--western exit of BOUCONVILLE---western point of the Etang de MAUX-la-CHERE---NAVILLE Farm [Fontaine de Naville]---Rupt-de-MAD Stream [Creek] as far as JOUY-sous-les-COTES---eastern border of JOUY-sous les-COTES.

Southern limit: CORNIEVILLE (inclusive)---Bois des EMBONNIES (inclusive)---BOUCQ (exclusive)---road going from BOUCQ to SANZEY as far as the TUILERIE near SANZEY (SANZEY tile kiln) inclusive---MENIL-la-TOUR (inclusive).

III. Occupation of Sector:

Hq. of American Division: MENIL-la-TOUR.

A. Infantry brigade command post: ANSAUVILLE.

* * * * * *

IV. Supplies: The American division will be supplied by the present sector depots (artillery and engineers) until the usual divisional depots can be constructed for it.

V. Questions relating to works of communication are being studied.

VI. Exercise of Command: The American 1st Division at first will be placed under the orders of the General commanding the French 69th Infantry Division whose Hq. will be at ROYAUMEIX, the French division being itself under the orders of the General commanding the XXXII Army Corps whose hq. will be at SAIZERAIS.

When the brigade sector occupied by the Americans has been rearranged completely into a divisional sector, and at a time set by the General commanding the army, the General commanding the American division will take over the command of the American sector and will be under the immediate command of the General commanding the French First Army.

* * * * * *

VIII. The orders relative to the movements of the American division for entering into the sector will be furnished later.

The Commanding General, 69th Division should order to ROYAUMEIX, Jan. 10, the following officers:

An officer of the Staff of the 69th Div. (Capt. CROCHET).
Colonel LEFEBVRE commanding 268th R. A. C.
Lieut. PORCHER of the artillery staff, 69th Division.

They will take there the sector instructions, will receive the American officers and will give them all necessary information.

DEBENEY,
General,
Commanding the Army.

201-32.8: Order

Relief of Ansauville Subsector

Operations Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, January 14, 1918.

No. 1

[Extract]

1. In conformance with the instructions of the French First Army, the Moroccan Division and the French 69th Division, the troops of this division enumerated below will relieve the corresponding units of the Moroccan Division in the ANSAUVILLE subsector.

1st Brigade
1st Engr. Regiment (less 1st Bn.)
Engineer train
Detachment 2d Field Bn., Signal Corps

Headquarters Troop)
Co. No. 1, Military Police) Not to relieve
Det. Ambulance Co. No. 2 (horse)) French units for
Det. Ambulance Co. No. 13 (motor)) the present.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, January 16, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. 1st Infantry Brigade---En route for sector. 2d Infantry Brigade---Range work, school of the soldier, platoon and company close order drills under direction of company commanders. 1st Field Artillery Brigade---Signal and liaison work, blackboard instruction, inspection of clothing and material.

To Adjutant General, H. A. E. F.

R. L. BULLARD.

201-11.4: Instructions

Relief of Machine-Gun and Infantry Units

Operations Sections
Inst. No. 5 (re F. O. No. 1)

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, January 16, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Relief of Machine guns:

(a) The 1st Brigade will relieve all the machine guns in the ANSAUVILLE subsector, including the machine guns of companies of Position (French) Nos. 67, 71, and 413.

* * * * * *

3. Precautions to be observed by troops billeted at BOUCONVILLE, RAMBOUCOURT and RAULECOURT: Officers are again cautioned that the troops occupying the above localities must observe the greatest prudence and avoid carefully everything that might attract the

attention of the enemy and betray to him the presence of numerous troops (such as frequent movement, glint of equipment, smoke from numerous camp fires, etc.).

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

181-32.15: Letter

Operations of 1st Division

Operations Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 16, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

In connection with the provisions of General Orders No. 9, current series, these headquarters, and the operations of the 1st Division, the Commander-in-Chief directs you be informed as follows:

1. The 1st Division has been designated for active service with the French First Army, and will take over a part of the French front in the vicinity of TOUL. Part of the division (about half, including the division commander) has already taken over this duty. The rest of the division has been concentrated in the eastern part of the GONDRECOURT area, and will continue its training until further orders. Present plans contemplate exchanging the two parts of the division at a future date to be decided upon by the Commander-in-Chief.

2. For the present, all orders, transactions, reports, etc., relating to the operations of the 1st Division will be carried on by these headquarters (Operations Section), which will maintain for this purpose direct communication with the Commanding General, 1st Division. This includes the decision as to when the second part of the 1st Division will be sent to the front. For the above purposes, telephonic, etc., communication is maintained between these headquarters and the 1st Division.

After your headquarters has been established, an officer of the Operations Section, A. E. F., will be sent to NEUFCHATEAU with maps, etc., and will explain the nature, etc., of the operations of the 1st Division.

3. However, all questions and provisions for the supply and administration of the 1st Division will be determined and provided for by your headquarters in accordance with existing orders.

4. Headquarters and two companies 21st Engineers (light railway regiment) have been placed at the disposal of the French First Army in connection with the operations of the 1st Division. These units will operate in the vicinity of TOUL, and are placed under your command for purposes of supply only.

J. G. HARBORD,
Brig. Gen., N. A.

201-32.1: Order

Relief of French Artillery

Operations Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDER

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Gondrecourt, Meuse, January 17, 1918.

No. 2

[Extract]

1. In accordance with Orders No. 692/3, 3d Bureau, French 69th Division, the 1st Artillery Brigade (less 1 battalion, 5th Field Artillery and 1 battalion, 7th Field Artillery) will proceed to the front and relieve the French artillery units in the ANSAUVILLE subsector.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 353: Memorandum

Direct Command by Commanding General, 1st Division

Operations Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 19, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: CHIEF OF STAFF

1. Under the orders issued by the French First Army to the Moroccan Division, the 69th Division of French Infantry, and our 1st Division, and from conversation with the Commanding General, 1st Division, and his staff, it appears that on taking over the sector our units are at first to be under the direct command of the Commanding General, French 69th Division.

The various orders and instructions contained a note to the effect that the Commanding General, 1st Division, will assume direct command of his division at a period to be decided upon later.

2. While it is believed that this arrangement is satisfactory it is considered that these headquarters should insist upon the Commanding General, 1st Division, assuming direct command for operations of his division at the earliest practicable moment; it being understood, of course, that he is always under the orders of the French superior commanders.

3. This matter will be watched by this section but it is considered desirable to bring it at this time to your attention.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Section.

best copy available

Col. Conner:

8 to 10 days was the period agreed upon unless Gen. Bullard through C-in-C should desire to have it extended. Keep an eye on it.

J. G. H.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st BATTALION, 16th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
January 19, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

REMARKS: Relief of 8th Zouaves completed. Relief began 5:30 p. m. Major Remington took command at 11 p. m.

R. C. PATTERSON,
1st Lt. and Act. Adj.

201-32.7: Memorandum

Field Artillery Command

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1040/3

FRENCH 69th INFANTRY DIVISION,
January 20, 1918,

OPERATIONS MEMORANDUM

[Extract]

The command of the field artillery groupment of the ANSAUVILLE Subsector will be entrusted to Colonel Scott of the American 6th Field Artillery.

Major De Lavalette of the 69th Divisional Artillery will be attached to Colonel Scott at ANSAUVILLE.

* * * * * *

MONROE,
General,
Commanding the 69th Infantry Div.

201-32.11: Instructions

Change in Troop Stations and Movements

Operation Section
INSTRUCTIONS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, January 20, 1918.

No. 6 (re F. O.'s 1 and 2)

[Extract]

1. In accordance with orders received from the 69th Division, French army, the following changes in troop stations are announced:

A. Engineers:

1-1/2 companies - Camp de GERARD SAS
1/2 company - SANZEY
Headquarters and regimental train - BOUCQ
Engineer train - horse - TROUSSEY
- motor - BOUCQ

B. Artillery:

1 battalion, 6th F. A. (originally scheduled for LAGNEY),
Firing batteries of 4 sections and necessary supply wagons,
not to exceed 200 horses in all. - MENIL-la-TOUR

Rest of battalion - TRONDES

1 battalion, 5th F. A. (originally scheduled for
VERTUZEY, etc. - VILLE-ISSEY and if
necessary a part of TRONDES.

C. Trains:

Wagon Company, horsed section, ammunition train - TROUSSEY

D. Infantry:

1 battalion 18th Infantry (Bn. N)

2 companies - Camp de REHANNE
1 company - Camp de l'ERMITAGE
1 company - SANZEY

1 battalion, 18th Infantry (Bn. M)

3 companies (now in zone MANDRES---ANSAUVILLE) (All in zone
MANDRES---ANSAUVILLE)
1 company (temporarily at Camp de REHANNE)

* * * * * *

3. Special Notes:

A. Engineers: The 1/2 company to be stationed at SANZEY is for work on roads.

* * * * * *

D. Artillery: TRONDES, TROUSSEY, and VILLE-ISSEY, will be available for cantonment only until it is possible to construct stables in the advanced area.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.7: Operations Memorandum

Ansauville Subsector Organization

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,377/3

FRENCH 69th INFANTRY DIVISION,
January 24, 1918.

[Extract]

1. ORGANIZATION OF COMMAND: The whole of the American troops occupying the sector are placed under the orders of the General commanding the division (for the present, Commanding General, 69th Division - subsequently the Commanding General, American 1st Division).

The Commanding General, American 1st Brigade, has under his command the advance portion of the sector. * * *

* * * * * *

This subsector is divided into two regimental zones: Right zone or zone of BEAUMONT * * *

Left zone or zone of RAMBUCOURT * * *

MONROE,
General,
Commanding French 69th Div.

201-32.1: Order

Movement of Engineers

Operations Section
FIELD ORDER

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, January 28, 1918.

No. 3

[Extract]

1. In accordance with verbal orders, French 69th Division, 1st Bn. Hq. 1st Engineers, and B and C Companies, 1st Engineers, will proceed by marching to the ANSAUVILLE subsector.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

Rolls and Rosters: Return

1st DIVISION, A. E. F., JANUARY 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

Headquarters 1st Division, changed from GONDRECOURT (MEUSE) to MENIL-la-TOUR (MEURTHE-et-MOSELLE) on January 18, 1918. * * *

R. L. BULLARD,
Major General, N. A.

Rolls and Rosters: Return

1st BRIGADE, JANUARY 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

Brigade headquarters moved from HOUDELAINCOURT to ANSAUVILLE on January 20, 1918. Brigade occupying 1st line position from January 21, 1918.

G. B. DUNCAN,
Brigadier General.

Rolls and Rosters: Return

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, JANUARY 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

Left Chateau de BEAUPRE 1/18/18---Arrived at MENIL-la-TOUR 1/20/18.

* * * * * *

C. P. SUMMERALL,
Brig. Gen., Natl. Army.

201-32.7: Order

Commanding General, 1st Division, takes Command

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 419/3

FRENCH FIRST ARMY,
February 4, 1918.

GENERAL ORDER OF OPERATIONS NO. 130

[Extract]

A. The Commanding General, American 1st Division, will take command of the American sector at noon, February 5. Headquarters at MENIL-la-TOUR.

He will be under the direct authority of the Commanding General, French XXXII Army Corps.

* * * * * *

DEBENEY,
General,
Commanding the Army.

HS Secret Documents: Bound Volume G: Letter

Request for Artillery for Sector Duty

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 456-3

FRENCH FIRST ARMY,
Toul, February 5, 1918.

General of Division, Debeney, Commanding the First Army

To General Commanding the Army Group of the East

1. At the time the American 1st Division came into the sector, it was deemed necessary to locate provisionally in the sector of this division some French units of the army corps and of the heavy artillery taken from the XXXII Army Corps and the II Colonial Army Corps, with the purpose of supporting the American artillery in case of mischance.

The removal from the XXXII C. A. and the II A. C. not being without serious inconvenience to the defense of the sectors of these corps, I ought to put back to the II C. A. after February 5 three batteries of its heavy artillery. The heavy artillery batteries belonging to the XXXII Corps can, from their present positions, take part in the operations against REMENAUVILLE and be quite capable of supporting the defense of the American sector, but after the proposed operations, I expect to return them without restrictions to the General commanding the XXXII Corps.

I am planning, moreover, for February 15, some changes in the partition of the front of the infantry divisions of the XXXII Corps, having, for the purpose, to place one infantry division completely to the east of the MOSELLE and to thus reinforce my situation in the neighborhood of the Eighth Army. These changes will reach to the front held by the 69th Division, hence the necessity for this division to recover entirely its artillery now acting in conjunction with the American artillery.

I have, therefore, the honor to ask you to induce the American commander to send into the sector the two groups of artillery of the American 1st Division now under instruction:

2d Group of 7th R. A. (75)
3d Group of 5th R. A. (155 C. Sch.)

Also it would be desirable that an American repair outfit be ordered to the sector of the American 1st Division as soon as possible.

DEBENY.

201-32.1: Order

General Bullard takes Command

Operations Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, February 5, 1918.

No. 4

[Extract]

1. TAKING OVER OF COMMAND: In conformance with the orders of the Commanding General, French First Army, Commanding General, French XXXII Army Corps and of Headquarters American

Expeditionary Forces, the undersigned will assume command of the ANSAUVILLE sector at 12 o'clock, noon, February 5, 1918, relieving the Commanding General, French 69th Infantry Division.

The 1st Division, A. E. F., will be under the direct orders of the Commanding General, French XXXII Army Corps.

* * * * * *

7. POST OF COMMAND in case of attack will be:

Division Commander - ANSAUVILLE
1st Brigade Commander - MANDRES
Artillery Brigade Commander - ANSAUVILLE

R. L. BULLARD,
Major General, N. A.,
Commanding.

HS Secret Documents: Bound Volume G: better

Request Artillery for Sector and Extension of Front

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6960/3
5120/01

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH AMERICAN ARMY,
*Chaumont, Haute-Marne, [Undated]**.

Colonel Reboul, Prov. Chief of French Military Mission with the American Army

To Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., General Staff, Operations Section

1. I have the honor to send you herewith a copy of a letter from the General commanding the First Army to the General-in-Chief setting forth the reasons for which it would be very desirable to send into the sector of the American 1st Division the two artillery groups of this division now at GONDRECOURT.

This request has already been largely granted in that two batteries of 75's and one battery of 155's are about to take over a position and in that measure have already been looked into for putting back in the schools at GONDRECOURT the 2 remaining batteries (1 of 75's and 1 of 155's). The commanding general directs me to earnestly urge that these batteries might rejoin their groups as soon as possible.

2. Moreover, the General-in-Chief has asked me to draw your attention to the benefit there will be in ordering, as soon as possible, the employment of the 2d Brigade of the 1st Division.

That brigade would be able to relieve the 1st Brigade actually in the sector, or even to take over a sector beside this 1st Brigade. The General-in-Chief would be particularly obliged if you would be willing to give favorable consideration to this last solution.

---

* Letter was undated but was received in G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F., on February 12, 1918.

According to the indications given by the Commanding General of the First Army, the extension of the front asked for the American 1st Division could be made toward the west of the front actually occupied, as far as the foot of the HAUTS-de-MEUSE, excluded (the environs of APREMONT). The sector which would be thus joined to the present sector is now occupied by a single French regiment. After the extension of its front the 1st Division would have only three regiments in the line, the fourth regiment being in reserve for the division, at rest in the rear at a fixed place. The working of interior reliefs therefore would give a rest tour to a quarter of the infantry troops of the division.

3. It should, however, be perfectly understood that this extension of the sector of the American 1st Division can in no way determine the front that may be assigned later on to other American divisions. The determination of this front depends essentially on whatever events shall bring about on the front of the French armies as a whole. It will be the subject of new plans in due time.

F. REBOUL.

HS Secret Documents: Bound Volume G: Memorandum

Extension of Front of 1st Division

Operations Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 13, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

1. Reasons for accepting this proposition are:
    (a) Desired by French.
    (b) Could be done temporarily.
    (c) The division commander would be willing under certain conditions.
2. Reasons for not accepting:

(a) If accepted we will have no relief in sight for 1st Division. Should it suffer serious losses or become worn out on account of increased activity in the sector we would undobtedly have great pressure brought to bear to replace it. There will be no division fit to replace it within the next two months, when the 26th Division will have completed its training and could do so.

(b) We have not sufficient artillery for so long a front. The French are even now urgently demanding the two school batteries from GONDRECOURT for use on the front we now occupy.

(c) To yield to the request for the two school batteries would seriously handicap our instruction.

(d) The insistent tone of this request, which is made in direct violation of the original understanding, is of a nature to warn us not to comply under penalty of permitting an assumption of authority over our forces that would later be harder still to break. To permit the original agreement to be overridden would, in my opinion, be a very serious mistake.

3. The division commander would not be unwilling to comply, considering only the employment of his own division, if two provisions were met:

(a) All of his division to be brought into the sector and be permitted to arrange rest billets close to where real rest could be obtained. Then frequent reliefs in the trenches would keep the division from being worn down unless a serious action took place.

(b) French to furnish the necessary additional artillery to make the position safe. In a sector that was all our own we could use the artillery of a division in rest billets for this purpose. Here we have none to use.

4. If the proposal be accepted an additional provision should be made that one line of 0.60-cm. railroad be turned over to our exclusive use from the railhead to our lines. Each French division, one-half ours in size, is normally provided with one such railroad. We cannot yet furnish the material to run one of these roads, so the French would have to furnish the road completely equipped and put it at our disposal. Experience of the last few days convinces me that we cannot successfully occupy such a sector until we have at least one such railroad wholly at our disposal.

5. Recommendation: That the Commander-in-Chief adhere absolutely to the original proposal and decline even to discuss a further extension of front before the 26th Division is ready to make the extension.

LeROY ELTINGE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Acting Chief of Section.

HS Secret Document: Bound Vol. G: Letter

Dispatch of American Artillery to Front and Extension thereof Disapproved

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 14, 1918.

From: Commander-in-Chief

To: Chief of French Military Mission

1. I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of recent date, together with the attached copy of the letter addressed by the Commanding General of the First Army to the General-in-Chief, in which he sets forth his views relative to the employment of certain American units.

2. I have given most careful consideration to his ideas in regard to both the dispatch of the two artillery units, now at GONDRECOURT, into the sector of the American 1st Division, and to the extension of the front now held by the infantry.

It will be appreciated, I feel sure, that the instruction at the artillery school at GONDRECOURT cannot be efficiently carried on without the presence of the battery of 75's and the battery of 155's now on duty there. You will permit me to recall that when I discovered that the work at the school could be carried on with a minimum of two batteries, I authorized the Commanding General, American 1st Division, to employ the remaining batteries of the battalion to which they belong.

3. As regards the extension of the front of the sector now held, I cannot see my way clear to accept the suggestion contained in your letter. The original agreement regarding the entrance of the 1st Division, American army, into a sector was personally effected by me and by General Petain. Since that time there has been no change in the situation relative to the replacement of combat units that would permit of a modification of this agreement.

4. I regret very much that on account of the status of my forces, I find myself unable

to comply with the request of the Commanding General, French First Army, to whom I beg that you will transmit my views as herein expressed.

5. With assurance of my best esteem, and of my appreciation of the suggestions contained in your kind letter, I am

Very sincerely yours,

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General, U. S. A.

201-32.1: Order

Relief of 1st Brigade

Operations Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, February 21, 1918.

No. 5

[Extract]

1. (a) The 2d Brigade will relieve the 1st Brigade in the ANSAUVILLE sector as follows:

26th Infantry the 16th Infantry
28th Infantry the 18th Infantry
2d Brigade Machine Gun Battalion the 1st Brigade Machine Gun Battalion.

* * * * * * *

4. Taking over of Command:

(a) The Commanding General, 2d brigade, will assume command of the forward area in the sector at 1 p. m., March 7, 1918.

(b) The Commanding Officers, 26th Infantry and 28th Infantry, will assume command of the RAMBUCOURT and BEAUMONT zones respectively at 1 p. m. March 7, 1918.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Amendment to Field Order

Change of Date for Relief

Operations Section, General Staff
35/3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, February 26, 1918.

Amendment No. 1 (re F. O. No. 5)

[Extract]

The movements in the relief directed in Field Orders No. 5, these headquarters, will be delayed two days.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

Rolls and Rosters: Return

1st DIVISION, FEBRUARY 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

During the month of February the following organizations were attached to the division:

1st Battalion, 2d Engrs.; Hq. Det. and 3 companies 21st Engrs.; 1st Battalion, 23d Engrs.; Co. C, 508th Engrs.; Motor Supply Train and Q. M. Machine Shop Truck Unit No. 301.

The 1st Brig. M. G. Bn. took position in the sector Feb. 7; the entire 1st Brig. is now in the sector. The 1st Bn., 7th F. A., and 3d Bn., 5th F. A. took position in the sector during the night of Feb. 15/16; the entire F. A. Brigade is now in the sector.

The sector was increasingly active throughout the month. On Feb. 26 our troops underwent a gas attack.

R. L. BULLARD,
Major General, N. A.

Rolls and Rosters: Return

Artillery Activities

5th REGIMENT FIELD ARTILLERY, FEBRUARY 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

The regiment, less 3d Bn. (Btrys E and F), has been in action during the entire month; the 3d Battalion joined the regiment from D. S. Feb. 9/18 and immediately went into position. During the month two 155-mm. howitzers were put out of action.

DWIGHT AULTMAN,
Colonel, 5th F. A.,
Commanding Regiment.

201-32.7: Order

Commendation

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1030/3

FRENCH XXXII ARMY CORPS,
March 2, 1918.

GENERAL ORDER NO. 119

On March 1, at daybreak, the enemy, after a heavy bombardment from minenwerfer and 210's which completely destroyed the trenches and shelters in the portion of the 1st position held by the right of the American 18th Infantry Regiment, launched an attack in six columns under the protection of a rolling barrage.

All the instructions issued were obeyed to the letter; the Americans retired to the limit of the encircling fire, then rushed forward to counterattack.

The Boche felt the weight and vigor of the American fist; repulsed, he withdrew to his position, leaving 13 dead (of whom 2 were officers) and 4 prisoners.

The troops of the XXXII Army Corps are proud to fight by the side of the noble sons of the Great Republic, who have so generously come to assist France and support her in upholding the liberty of the world, and will understand by this example of superb energy and coolness the extent of what may be expected of the joining in the struggle of our new comrades.

The General commanding the XXXII Army Corps congratulates highly the American 1st Division, in particular the 3d Battalion of the 18th Regiment, as also the American artillery whose opportune and accurate cooperation has contributed to the success.

PASSAGA,
The General Commanding
the XXXII Army Corps.

1st Div.: War Diary

1st BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Menaucourt, Meuse, March 9, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Brigadier General Buck, 2d Brigade, takes over command from Brigadier General Duncan, 1st Brigade, at 1 p. m. Brigade commander leaves for Menaucourt.

* * * * * *

CHARLES C. LAWRENCE.
2d Lieut., U. S. R.,
Brigade Adjutant.

201-32.8: Instructions

Organization of Command

Operations Section, General Staff
43/3

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 9, 1918.

Instructions No. 10

[Extract]

1. Data on sector:

(a) The ANSAUVILLE sector is under command of the division commander as regards:

Defense of Position 1, Position 1-bis and the first line of Position 2.
Police and general discipline of whole sector.

(b) Adjacent troops are:

On the east - French 69th Division
On the west - French 10th Colonial Division.
(II Colonial Corps).

(c) Sector limits are: Eastern limit - Coord. 90.26 (southeast of the Bois de REMIERES)---elevation point 255.0--southwest corner of the Bois-du-JURY---west corner of the Boise de la HAZELLE---elevation point 265.7 on the BEAUMONT-BERNECOURT Road---grove 1,500 meters southeast of MANDRES, inclusive---ANSAUVILLE, inclusive---east of the Boise-de-REHANNE---MENIL-la-TOUR, inclusive.

Western limit - Y line 351 (passing through elevation point 241) to the north edge of Etang de GIRONDEL---northeast edge of said Etang---west exit of BOUCONVILLE---west edge of Etang de MAUX-la-CHERE---Ferme [sic] Fontaine de NAVILLE---brook of RUPT-de-MAD as far as JOUY-sous-les-COTES---CORNIEVILLE, inclusive.

Southern limit - CORNIEVILLE (inclusive)---Bois de EMBONNIES (inclusive)---BOUCQ (inclusive)---BOUCQ-SANZEY Road as far as the TUILERIE (inclusive)---MENIL-la-TOUR (inclusive).

(d) Post of Command of the Division: MENIL-la-TOUR

Post of Command of Artillery Brigade: Same as for division.

2. Infantry Commander:

(a) The Commanding General, American 1st Brigade, has under his command the advance portion of the sector:

Positions 1 and 1 bis, as regards the defense;

Territory north of the line RAULECOURT---northern fringe of Faux-Bois NAUGINSARD---HAMONVILLE---ANSAUVILLE (this line included) as regards police and general discipline.

(b) Post of Command:

Normally - ANSAUVILLE:

In case of alert - provisionally, dugout near CAMP de l'ERMITAGE.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

201-33.1: Message

Raid on Enemy

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 11, 1918---9 a. m.

Telephonic report from 1st Division by Col. King to Col. Eltinge, 9 a. m.,

March 11

We made a trench raid this morning with the assistance of French artillery. It was participated in by 3 officers and 63 men (Americans), and penetrated 300 yards into enemy line. Entire raid was executed as per plan in every detail. Although no prisoners were taken effect of raid on men taking part was excellent and they are in the highest spirits. Our losses were 3 wounded, 1 seriously and the other 2 slightly.

We found upon reaching enemy first trenches that they had evacuated them. Our raiding party went right on until they reached the edge of barrage, after making thorough investigation of vacant trenches.

The work of our artillery was splendid. Literally smothering the enemy batteries. Our fire was so effective that the Germans were unable to get a battery into action until 20 or 30 minutes after we had started.

The enemy evidently had expected the raid for they had evidenced extreme nervousness up to the time it occurred.

201-32.15: Memorandum

Transfer of Division Headquarters to Boucq.

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 15, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 1st Division, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, French XXXII Army Corps.

1. When I first arrived in this sector, the commanding general of the army indicated to me his intention to transfer division headquarters from MENIL-la-TOUR to BOUCQ as soon as the communications through the Foret de la REINE had advanced sufficiently to warrant such a move.

2. The work upon the roads and the narrow-gauge railroad throughout this region has now proceeded to an extent which it is believed will insure the necessary communications. Telegraph lines have been constructed from BOUCQ to ANSAUVILLE and the brigade post of command near that place. Work upon the permanent division post of command near BOUCQ is well under way, and should be completed in three or four weeks if material can be obtained.

3. Further than this, it is believed that the congestion which now exists at MENIL-la-TOUR is such that it would be advisable to relieve it as soon as practicable.

4. I, therefore, recommend that the headquarters of this division be now transferred from MENIL-la-TOUR to BOUCQ.

R. L. BULLARD,
Major General, N A.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Request for Extension of 1st Division

[Contemporary Translation]

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 23, 1918.

From: Gen. Ragueneau

To: The C-in-C of the A. E. F.

1. Following my verbal communication this afternoon, I have the honor of specifying the request I am charged to make to you from the C-in-C of the Armies of the North and Northeast

2. Gen. Petan believes that the battle engaged demands in briefest delay the formation of all reserves made available by the withdrawal of large French units from parts of the western front which are not likely to become the field of active operation.

3. Consequently he asks that the 1st Division, A. E. F., extend its front by putting three regts. inf. into the line. It does not appear that there can be any difficulty in doing this in view of the fact that the 1st Brigade has already had a fairly long rest

since last relieved, sufficient for the entry into the sector of at least one of its regiments to be considered.

4. He asks that the 26th and 42d Divisions go to the front after a short rest, in the French Groupe d'Armees de l'Est (Eastern Group). I am asking urgently the general in command of the Eastern Group how he proposes to carry out this relief, and I will hasten to inform you as soon as I am informed.

5. Thus, as I have informed you, Gen. Petain asked that the order directing movements of the 42d Division which should have started the 25th of this month be countermanded, and I thank you for having ordered it. This division will be left at rest in the region of BACCARAT awaiting a further decision in regard to it. As for the 26th Division, it would be advisable that it make the travel anticipated to reach the zone of LAFAUCHE where it should arrive March 27 or 28.

6. No changes under consideration for the 2d Division. There is every advantage that it remain in the HAUTS-de-MEUSE sector as long as possible.

7. I would be very grateful to be informed of your reply because General Petain is anxious to receive it as soon as possible.

RAGUENEAU.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 147: Order

1st Division to Relieve 10th Colonial Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau, General Staff
No. 1491/3

FRENCH EIGHTH ARMY,
XXXII CORPS,
March 28, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 344

[Extract]

1. The 10th Colonial Division, reenforced by the 5th and 11th Tirailleurs, will relieve the 15th Colonial Division while still holding the western part of its own sector. It will be relieved in the eastern part by the American 1st Division

2. Limit between the 10th Colonial Division and the American 1st Division:
Road from Bois de la CORVEEL-des-PRETRES (Foret d'APREMONT) to MARBOTTE---fork of the road of Fort de LIOUVILLE and of Road St-AGNANT---BONCOURT---St-JULIEN (the 1st Division)---road from St-JULIEN to GIRAUVOISIN---road from GIRAUVOISIN to VIGNOT---(VIGNOT to the 1st Division)---MEUSE River---to the southern limit of the army corps.

* * * * * *

PASSAGA.

201-32.15: Order

Defense of De la Reine Sector

G-3, 173
FIELD ORDER

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 28, 1918.

No. 6

[Extract]

1. In conformity with verbal orders French XXXII Army Corps the 1st Brigade will leave the GONDRECOURT area and proceed to the De la REINE sector [formerly Ansauville] as enlarged, relieving elements of the French 10th Colonial Division.

2. The sector to be occupied by the 1st Brigade will be known as the VIGNOT subsector. Brigade headquarters will be established at JOUY-sous-les-COTES.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

201-32.15: Order

Taking over Subsector Broussey

Operations Section
No. 28

2d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
March 28, 1918.

Relief Order

No. 1

Maps:		
	BEAUMONT	1:10,000
	BOUCONVILLE	1:10,000
	St-MIHIEL C	1:20,000

[Extract]

1. In compliance with orders from the French XXXII Army Corps, this brigade will take over the subsector of BROUSSEY.

2. (a) On the night of March 29/30, the 3d Battalion, 26th Infantry (less Co. M) will relieve the 3d Battalion, 52d Colonial Infantry (French) in the subsector BROUSSEY.

Company M, 26th Infantry, will proceed to RAULECOURT.

(b) On the night of March 29/30, Co. A, 2d Brigade Machine Gun Battalion will relieve the Machine Gun Company, 3d Battalion, French 52d Colonial Inf.

(c) On the night March 30/31, the 1st Battalion, 26th Infantry, on the completion of the relief in Center H, RAMBOUCOURT and the QUARRIES [1 km. N. E. of Rambucourt ?]

will take stations as follows:

Bn. hq. and	2 cos.	RAULECOURT
	1 co.	BOUCQ
	1 co.	CORNIEVILLE

(d) Upon arrival of the 1st Battalion, 26th Infantry, at RAULECOURT, Company M, 26th Infantry, will proceed to BROUSSEY.

* * * * * *

At 9 a. m., March 30, the subsector BROUSSEY will pass under the command of the Commanding Officer, zone of RAMBUCOURT.

At 9 a. m., March 31, the command Center H, including Subcenters H/1 and H/2 and Center D will pass under the command of the Commanding Officer, zone of BEAUMONT.

By command of Brigadier General Buck:

J. R. BREWER,
Major, Infantry,
Brigade Adjutant.

HS Fr. File: 408-30.1: Telegram

Probable Relief of 1st Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 5483/M

FRENCH ARMIES OF THE EAST,
March 29, 1918---4:25 p. m.

Marshal of France, Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies

To the French Mission at CHAUMONT, Headquarters MIRECOURT.

By mutual agreement of the Commanders-in-Chief, it has been decided that the American 1st Division shall participate in battle.

Therefore:

(1) Prepare for the earliest possible relief of the 1st Division by the American 26th Division.

(2) Provide for the movement by rail of the 1st Division.

M. de BARESCUT.

201-32.15: Order

Relief of 1st Division

FIELD ORDER
No. 8

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 30, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 26th Division will relieve the 1st Division in the De la REINE sector as follows:

51st Brigade the 2d Brigade.

102 Infantry the 28th Infantry.
101st Infantry the 26th Infantry.
Divisional Engineers the 1st Engineers.
Divisional F. A. Brigade the 1st F. A. Brigade
Divisional F. Signal Bn. the 2d F. Signal Bn.

All other elements of the 26th Division will relieve corresponding elements of the 1st Division.

* * * * * *

3. Field Artillery: The artillery of the 26th Division will complete the relief by April 4. Incoming artillery commander will receive specific orders from XXXII A. C. (3d Bureau) on passing through TOUL.

The colonel commanding the artillery of the XXXII Corps will arrange for the relief of the artillery of the 1st Division by the artillery of the 26th Division.

* * * * * *

5. Taking over of command:

(a) The Commanding General, 26th Division, will assume command at 8 a. m., April 3, 1918.

(b) The Commanding General, 51st Brigade, will assume command of the forward area in the sector at 8 a. m., April 3, 1918.

(c) The Commanding Officers of the 102d and 101st Infantry Regiments will assume command of regimental zones respectively at 8 a. m., April 2 and 8 a. m., April 3.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

First Army, Gen. File: 370-15: Letter

Movement of 1st Division to Gisors

Operations Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 31, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, I Army Corps, A. E. F.

1. According to a decision taken this morning the 1st Division, which is now placed under the orders of the French, will move to Gisors, northwest of PARIS, for its training preliminary to being used in the battle now in progress.

2. The French will endeavor to obtain transportation for the 1st Brigade tomorrow, April 1 or April 2.

3. The 2d Brigade, artillery, and other units, except motor transportation, will be moved as soon as they have come out of the line and rail transportation is available. Motor convoys are, under the present plan, to be sent overland. The French G. H. Q. is now arranging the itinerary for the motor transportation.

4. The French will place at the disposition of the Commanding General, 1st Division, from 12 to 15 lieutenants and captains to act as liaison officers.

5. Arrangements have been made under which the supply of the 1st Division, after leaving TOUL, will be undertaken by the French.

6. An extra copy of this letter is inclosed herewith and it is requested that you forward this copy to the Commanding General, 1st Division without delay.

J. G. HARBORD.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 354: Special Order

Assembly of Units 1st Division Upon Relief

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau, General Staff
No. 1562/3

FRENCH EIGHTH ARMY,
April 1, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 349 ª

[Extract]

I. The elements of the American 1st Division now stationed in the zone of the XXXII Army Corps will be assembled as follows after their relief by the American 26th Division:

Hq.: GONDREVILLE

Infantry: Hq. 2d Brigade, 26th and 28th Regts. Signal Battalion, Divisional Machine Gun Battalion, Brigade Machine Gun Battalion, in the zone: GONDREVILLE---VELAINE-en-HAYE---Poste de VELAINE---Camp Bois de l'EVEQUE---PIERRE-la-TREICHE---GONDREVILLE, all these localities inclusive.

Artillery: In the zone: LAGNEY---BOUVRON---ECROUVES---GRANDMENIL---LANEUVEVILLE-derriere-FOUG---LAGNEY, all these localities inclusive.

Engineers and Engineer train: MARON and SEXEY-aux-FORGES.

Trains: Commander of trains and detachment of police ambulance and sanitary trains, ammunition trains, E. M. R., supply train, at TOUL.

The billeting facilities of the cantonment reserve for the 1st Div. has been communicated to the staff of the 1st Division.

* * * * * *

PASSAGA.

201-33.1: Operations Report

Enemy Activity

3d Section, General Staff

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 1, 1918.

FROM NOON, MARCH 31 TO NOON, APRIL 1

[Extract]

1. VISIBILITY - Afternoon March 31 - Poor
   Morning April 1 - Poor

* * * * * *

3. INFANTRY ACTIVITY

* * * * * *

(b) German
Machine guns - Intermittent fire over Centers F and H.
Other weapons - inactive

4. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY

* * * * * *

(b) German: At 10 p. m. the enemy began a bombardment of our positions with H. E., shrapnel and gas shells, which continued until 3 a. m. The targets were SEICHEPREY, BEAUMONT, MANDRES, CENTER F, and RAMBUCOURT. * * *

* * * * * *

7. WORK

* * * * * *

(b) German: New work was observed at the following points: 58.5-34.7; 58.9-33.9. A new observation post has been located on hill back of HEUDICOURT.

* * * * * *

H. J. ERICKSON,
Lt. Colonel, N. A.,
G-3.

201-32.15: Memorandum

Change of Division Headquarters

MEMORANDUM
No. 191

1st DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Menil-la-Tour, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 2, 1918.

RELIEF IN De la REINE SECTOR

1. In conformance with S. O. 345, No. 1515.3, XXXII Army Corps, Division Headquarters will close at MENIL-la-TOUR at 8 a. m., April 3, and will open at GONDREVILLE at the same hour and date.

By command of Major General Bullard:

CAMPBELL KING,
Chief of Staff.

1st F. A. Brig: War Diary

1st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Ecrouves, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 5, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

REMARKS: Command of artillery in sector turned over to Commanding General, 51st F. A. Brigade at 8 a. m.

A. B. BUTLER, Jr.,
2d Lt., F. A., O. R. C.,
Acting Adjutant.

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Items 307-a and b

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
April 12, 1918.

The following telegram dated April 11, 1918, received from General Tasker H. Bliss, American army:

Pershing, H. A. E. F.

General Foch urgently wishes to know whether the American 1st Division now in the vicinity of Gisors is at his disposition for service in battle. He particularly wishes to know the following points; first, is the division ready to go; second, is it at General Foch's complete disposition; third, will another commander be designated in place of the present one who he understands is ill. He wants to feel that the high command of the division is thoroughly familiar with his troops and conditions existing within the division before committing it to battle. I have told him that you will answer his questions direct.

With reference to the above telegram, the following was sent this date to the Commanding General, 1st Division, A. E. F.:

1st Division, A. E. F., Chaumont-en-Vexin.

Please send an officer to General Foch with the following message:

General F. Foch, Commanding Allied Forces. Reference your inquiry regarding 1st Division, transmitted through General Bliss, I consider the 1st Division ready for active service. This division has received thorough training and has had considerable experience in the trenches. A brief program of exercises in open warfare is now being carried out at its present station. The permanent division commander, General Bullard, has been temporarily ill but is now on his way to join the division. Upon his arrival and upon the completion of the brief program of instruction in open warfare, there is no reason why this division should not take its place actively wherever you desire to place it. In case you consider it urgent, the division could go in at once.

PERSHING.

Acknowledge receipt.

CONNOR,
Acting Chief of Staff.

[Subsequent activities of 1st Division will be found in compilations for Cantigny, Montdidier-Noyon, Aisne-Marne, St-Mihiel, and Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

2d Division
September 17, 1917 - July 26, 1918

[On September 22, 1917, the War Department directed the formation of the 2d Division, Regular Army from United States Marine Corps units stationed at Quantico, Virginia, or already in France, along with other Regular Army troops stationed at various camps throughout the United States. From September, 1917, to March, 1918, component units of the 2d Division were en route from the United States to France. Concentration of the division was begun with the arrival of a detachment of the 5th Marines in the 3d (Bourmont) Training Area on September 24, 1917. Artillery of the 2d Division moved to Le Valdahon for concentration and training.]

202-10.7: Station List

2d Division Headquarters

STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
Bourmont--Haute-Marne	Oct. 26, 1917	Mar. 16, 1918
Sommedieue and Toulon	Mar. 16, 1918	May 10, 1918
Robert-Espagne	May 10, 1918	May 21, 1918
Chaumont-en-Vexin	May 22, 1918	May 30, 1918
Meaux	May 31, 1918	June 7, 1918

MATTHEW BESTON, Jr.,
Captain, Infantry,
Personnel Adjutant.

202-12.8: Cable

Sending of 6th Marines

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
September 17, 1917.

No. 184-R

September 16, 1917. 12:45 a. m.

PERSHING, AMEXFORCE

Reference your cablegram of September 1 about Marine regiment in France, the President has directed an additional regiment (the 6th) to be sent and it is now impossible to change the arrangements. This regiment combined with the one already with you will form a brigade and become a part of the 2d Division which will then consist of one brigade of regulars and one of Marines. The Marine brigade will be commanded by general officer of Marines about to be nominated and while serving in France will be a part of the army under your command. About one thousand two hundred of the 6th Marine Regiment sails today.

McCAIN.

202-12.8: Memorandum

Composition of 2d Division

WAR DEPARTMENT,
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF STAFF,
Washington, September 20, 1917.

MEMORANDUM FOR: The information and record of the Adjutant General

The Secretary of War directs the following composition of the 2d Regular Division for service abroad:

Major General, Commanding--Omar Bundy.

Division Headquarters:

Field and Staff (Commander and Staff to be filled in later)
Headquarters Troop
4th Machine Gun Battalion

3d Infantry Brigade:

Brigade Headquarters (Commander and Staff to be filled in later)
5th Machine Gun Battalion
9th Infantry
23d Infantry

4th Infantry Brigade:

Brigade Headquarters (Commander and Staff to be filled in later)
6th Machine Gun Battalion
5th Regiment Marines
6th Regiment Marines

2d Field Artillery Brigade:

Brigade Headquarters (Commander and Staff to be filled in later)
12th Field Artillery
15th Field Artillery
17th Field Artillery
2d Trench Mortar Battery

2d Engineers:
1st Field Signal Battalion

Trains:

2d Headquarters and Military Police
2d Ammunition Train (includes mobile ordnance repair shop)
2d Supply train
2d Sanitary train

Headquarters Field Hospital Section
  Field Hospital Company No. 1
  Field Hospital Company No. 15
  Field Hospital Company No. 16
  Field Hospital Company No. 20
Headquarters Ambulance Section
  Ambulance Company No. 1
  Ambulance Company No. 15
  Ambulance Company No. 16
  Ambulance Company No. 20
2d Engineer Train
Base Hospital No. 23

TASKER H. BLISS,
Major General,
Chief of Staff.

G-1, GHQ, AEF: 4714: Letter

Units Assigned to 2d Division

WAR DEPARTMENT,
THE ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, September 24, 1917.

From: The Adjutant General of the Army

To: Commanding General, U. S. Troops, Paris, France

Inclosed herewith is memorandum relative to the organization of the 2d Division (regular) for service overseas. [Memo follows]

It is requested that you advise the Commanding Officers of the 9th Infantry, 23d Infantry, Machine Gun Battalion, and 2d Engineers, now on duty in France, of their assignment to this division.

By order of the Secretary of War:

R. K. CRAVENS,
Adjutant General.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF:

Subject: Organization of 2d Division (regular) for service overseas.

[Extract]

1. It is recommended that a division of regular troops to be known as the 2d Division, be organized for service abroad. This division is already included in the shipping program and should be ready to sail by October 18, 1917. * * *

P. D. LOCHRIDGE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Acting Chief of War College Division.

Approved: Sept. 20, 1917.
By order of the Secretary of War.
Tasker H. Bliss,
Major General,
Asst. Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 2231: Letter

Temporary Headquarters Established

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Bourmont, Haute-Marne, October 4, 1917.

From: Colonel C. A. Doyen, U. S. Marine Corps

To: Commander-in-Chief, Headquarters A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. In accordance with instructions from General Bundy, I have to report that I have today established temporary headquarters of the 2d Division in the mayor's office, Bourmont,* and have appointed temporarily a division quartermaster, a division surgeon, a division ordnance officer and a division signal officer, to serve pending the appointment of a staff by the selected division commander.

* * * * * *

C. A. DOYEN.

---

* Subsequent orders placed units of the 2d Division in the Bourmont area.

26th Div. Gen. File: 353: Letter

Request for French Officers to Assist in Training

October 10, 1917.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: The Chief of the French Mission

[Extract]

1. The 2d and 26th Divisions are now proceeding to their training areas and a program of training for them is now being prepared.

2. It has been decided to conduct the training of these divisions and of all divisions subsequently to arrive under their own officers, but the advice and assistance of individual French officers, which have proved so valuable to the 1st Division, is earnestly desired.

3. To this end it is requested that 13 French infantry officers be designated to assist in the instruction of each of these two American divisions, especially in the use of the arms employed in the French army and which have been adopted for the American service; to prepare problems in minor tactics based on experience in this war and to conduct critiques thereon as is now done so satisfactorily in the 1st Division. It is thought that the senior officer of each group should be assigned to division headquarters where he would exercise general supervision over the work of his subordinates who should be assigned at the rate of one to each infantry battalion. The total number of infantry officers desired for this instruction would therefore be 26.

* * * * * *

8. A copy of this letter will be furnished the division commanders concerned.

By direction:

J. G. HARBORD,
Brigadier General,
Chief of Staff.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 4714-B: Letter

Return of 2d Engineers to Division Requested

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Bourmont, Haute-Marne, December 10, 1917.

From: Commanding General, 2d Division

To: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

1. In view of the fact that the 2d Division is to be assembled for training about January 1, 1918, it is requested that the 2d Engineers, now engaged in construction work in divisional areas, be relieved from this duty on that date and sent to its proper station in the 2d Division.

OMAR BUNDY,
Major General, N. A.

1st Ind.

Hq., A. E. F., A. G. O., France, Dec. 17, 1917---To C. G., 2d Division.

The C. G., L. of C., has already been directed to replace the 2d Engineers with a regiment of engineers expected to arrive within a few days. Upon being so relieved, the 2d Engineers will be directed to rejoin their division for duty.

By command of General Pershing:

ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

26th Div. Gen. File: 353: Letter

French Officers to be Detailed to Assist in Instruction of American Divisions

[Contemporary Translation]

December 11, 1917.

From: The French Mission

To: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., Chief of Staff

[Extract]

I beg to state precisely below the proposition which an officer of my staff has been ordered to submit to you verbally concerning the cooperation of the French army for the instruction of the American division.

Up to now, the Generals commanding the American 1st, 2d, and 26th Divisions have had at their disposal, in order to help with this instruction, the French units of the 18th, 47th, and 69th Infantry Divisions. In accordance with the wish expressed in your letter of October 10, last, French officers will be placed, without delay, at the disposal of the 2d and 26th Infantry Divisions. (13 officers for the infantry, 1 liaison officer, 1 engineer officer; artillery brigades are, on the other hand, provided with one officer per regiment.)

* * * * * *

RAGUENEAU.

C of S: GHQ, AEF: 1017A: Telegram

Designation for Brigade of Marines with A. E. F.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 15, 1918.

Commanding General, 2d Division

A. E. F.

The Marine brigade now forming part of your division will hereafter be designated 4th Brigade Marine Corps. Notify brigade commander that Commandant of Marine Corps has been notified of the designation to date from today.

HARBORD.

Rolls and Rosters: Return

FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, 2d DIVISION, A. E. F., JANUARY 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

The 17th Field Artillery arrived at this post [Le Valdahon] January 3, 1918. Actual firing instruction began January 14, and continued daily except Sundays for the rest of the month.

The 15th Field Artillery is undergoing a course of intensive instruction. Service practice is held daily except Sundays for the entire month.

The 12th Field Artillery arrived at this post January 30, 1918. * * *

Brigade headquarters arrived at this post January 11, 1918.

A. J. BOWLEY,
Colonel, 17th F. A.,
Commanding.

[Editorial Note: During January and February 1918, the concentration of the 2d Division (less artillery) was completed. Returns for the period indicate "usual duties performed." On March 13, 1918, the division, less artillery, moved to the area of the French Second Army near Sommedieue, southeast of Verdun-sur-Meuse.]

GHQ, AEF: War Diary: Item 267-e

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
March 3, 1918.

Letter of the Commander-in-Chief to the Chief of the French Military Mission, dated March 3, 1918, on the subject: Entry into a sector of the 2d Division, I Corps, A. E. F.

1. I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your esteemed communication of February 27 on the above subject.

2. Your proposal to distribute the regiments of the 2d Division among the divisions of the French X Army Corps now occupying the front of Hauts-de-Meuse, north of St-Mihiel, is accepted. The units of the 2d Division will be ready to move forward on March 11 or at any time thereafter.

3. We should be glad to have the conditions adopted for the 26th and 42d Divisions govern in general, except that, in the interests of more complete training of the 2d Division, it is suggested that a modification be made in the manner now obtaining in those divisions, of placing infantry units in the line. At present an American company takes the place of a French company in a French battalion. It is highly desirable that in the training of the 2d Division a complete American battalion relieve a French battalion in the front line, the command of the battalion center to devolve at the proper time upon the American battalion commander, the latter to be directly under the command of the French regimental commander in whose sector he might be placed.

4. I feel assured, my dear general, that the value of such a modification in the scheme of training will not be underestimated by you; and the detailed arrangements for the forward movement of the 2d Division can be quickly made upon intimation from you that nothing has transpired to change their proposed destination.

By direction:

J. G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

GHQ, AEF: Unclassified: Fldr. 9: Memo

Entrance of American 2d Division into Line

3d Section, General Staff
No. R/61

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
March 9, 1918.

MEMORANDUM

[Extract]

I. The American 2d Division will begin to arrive in the zone of the X Army Corps March 14 to perform a tour of training there for about one month.

II. The elements of the 2d Division will serve with the three divisions in the sector (French 33d, 34th and 52d Infantry Divisions).

* * * * * *

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding X Army Corps.

181-56.3-52: Memorandum

Instructions for Training with French

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
March 9, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, I Army Corps

To: Commanding General, 2d Division

[Extract]

1. MISSION: Pursuant to instructions from G. H. Q., and arrangements made with the French authorities, your division will be placed under the tactical command of the French X Corps for training in trench warfare of all divisional elements, in units smaller than a brigade during a period of about thirty days.

2. COMMAND: You and your brigade commanders, together with your respective staffs, will seek all possible instructions from the corresponding French officers near which you will be located. The French commanders have been requested to require of you and your subordinates the actual preparation of orders, but in no case will you or your brigade commanders give tactical orders, or instructions direct while serving with the French with whom rests in its entirety the responsibility for the tactical command. Your regimental and lower subordinate commanders will be exercised in tactical command of their respective units under and as directed by the proper French commanders. The infantry regimental commanders will not take tactical command until after the relief of their leading battalion in the front line has taken place.

3. MOVEMENT: The division, except motor transportation, will move by railroad from its present stations to the zone of the French X Corps pursuant to the schedules already furnished and as executed by the French railroad service, March 13/20. Motor transportation will be sent by road, the division making the necessary arrangements as to routes and billets with the proper French authorities. An officer of the division staff must be at the regulating station for the movement, Scuilly, by March 12, to cooperate with the French regulating officer for the movement, in assuring the proper detraining of the elements as they arrive. He should be prepared to furnish the commanding officers concerned with detraining and billeting maps. The regimental and battalion billeting officers, who precede their units by 24 hours, will report to the above officer for instructions. Reports of departures with number of train, hour and titles of units will be wired to Major Bowditch, E. M. Americaine, DIEUE-sur-MEUSE in ample time for transmission to the French.

* * * * * *

6. INFORMATION: An officer of these headquarters, Major Edward Bowditch, Infantry, is now on duty at French X Corps Headquarters, and such an advanced headquarters will be maintained during the entire period. For the information of G. H. Q. and these headquarters, unit commanders will report without delay, through proper channels, to the senior American actually exercising tactical command over them, all events connected with the service of their units in the trenches. By events is to be understood all casualties, patrol encounters, raids, etc., and, in general, operation events that are of importance or interest to higher authority. Routine reports will be forwarded as heretofore. Said senior officer will forward or himself submit, such reports direct to the Advance Headquarters, I Army Corps. The same officer will send an exact duplicate of the report to the proper French commander. These arrangements are in no way to be construed as interfering with the French tactical command.

By command of Major General Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff, I Corps.

HS Fr. Files, 2d Div.: Fldr. 9: Memorandum

Entrance into Sector of Artillery, American 2d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. A/129

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
Dieue, Meuse, March 16, 1918.

(Supplementing Memorandum No. R/61)

[Extract]

The artillery of the 2d Division will be distributed as follows:

TOULON Sector	(Commanding General, 2d Field Artillery Brigade (Colonel commanding, 12th Field Artillery (1st and 2d Battalions, 12th Field Artillery (75-mm.)
RUPT Sector	(Colonel commanding, 17th Field Artillery (2d Battalion, 15th Field Artillery (75-mm.) (1st Battalion, 17th Field Artillery (155-mm. howitzer)
TROYON Sector	(Commanding Officer, 15th Field Artillery (1st Battalion, 15th Field Artillery (75-mm.) (2d Battalion, 17th Field Artillery (155-mm. howitzer) (2d T. M. Battery (58-mm. trench mortars) (personnel only)

These elements will be unloaded from March 19 to 23 * * *

* * * * * *

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding X Army Corps.

202-32.1: Orders

The 23d Infantry to Occupy Riga Center of Resistance

FIELD ORDERS
No. 7

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Genicourt (Meuse), March 16, 1918---8:30 p. m.

Maps: Clermont C-1/20,000
RANZIERES---(Vigneulles 2) 238---1/10,000

[Extract]

1. The 2d Bn. has reached Les MONTHAIRONS, one slight casualty reported as result of hostile artillery fire. The 3d Bn. will leave the old area at 2 a. m., tomorrow.
2. The regiment will occupy the RIGA CENTER OF RESISTANCE by successive battalions.

* * * * * *

5. Regimental hq. at RIVOLI after 5 p. m., tomorrow.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry
Commanding.

6th Marines: War Diary

6th REGIMENT MARINE CORPS,
March 18, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

3d Battalion began movement to position in trenches, main sector Toulon, subsector Bonchamp, center of resistance Mont, at 9 p. m., March 18 and completed movement at 4:30 a. m., March 19.

2d Battalion took station with regiment at 7 p. m.

F. E. EVANS,
Major, U. S. M. C.,
Adjutant.

2d Div.: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommedieue, Meuse, March 20, 1918.

[Extract]

LOCATION: Sectors Toulon, Rupt and Troyon occupied by French X Army Corps, with division headquarters at Sommedieue.

* * * * * *

AVAILABLE FOR DUTY IN FRONT LINE TRAINING AREA: 801 officers, 19,506 enlisted men.

* * * * * *

REMARKS: The 2d Field Artillery Brigade is arriving by battery every four hours by rail.

* * * * * *

2d Div.: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommedieue, Meuse, March 28, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Strength of command in present area: 1,025 officers, 21,399 men.

* * * * * *

Remarks: Arrival of 2d Field Artillery Brigade completed.

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 126: Note

12th Field Artillery goes into Position

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Dieue, Meuse, March 25, 1918.

For: Conner

[Extract]

The 12th Field Artillery is going into position tonight with two guns from each battery, the remaining guns tomorrow night. They will use old French emplacements for a day or two, after which there will be several alternate emplacements, as the French are withdrawing one battalion of artillery from this front, which will be held in reserve.

In this sector the French are just beginning to carry out a general scheme of echeloning artillery in depth. The battalion spoken of in the preceding paragraph will be scattered around in positions some miles to the rear.

Richardson wrote you yesterday about what may prove to be an indication that the higher French authorities are beginning to suggest the possibility of this division staying definitely in this sector. You will have to watch this, for the proposition, if made, will originate from higher up and not from here.

* * * * * *

ELTINGE.

2d Div. Gen. File: Order

Relief of 2d Battalion

9th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Rouvrois, Meuse, March 25, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In accordance with instructions of the Table of Relief of March 23, 1918, the 1st Battalion of the 9th Infantry will relieve on the night of March 28/29, 1918, the 2d Battalion of the 9th Infantry in the C. R. CORALIE.

Regimental Headquarters)
Headquarters Company, and) of the 9th Infantry
The Outpost Platoon will)
stay in sector at ROUVROIS)

* * * * * *

6. TAKING OVER OF THE COMMAND: The battalion commander of the 1st Battalion and the company commanders will take over their commands on March 29 at noon.

* * * * * *

The 3d Battalion, 9th Infantry, with attached machine gun company, will proceed at 7:30 p. m. from Camp GIBRALTAR to TILLY-BOUQUEMONT for station the night of March 28/29. * * *

* * * * * *

By order of Colonel Upton:

F. L. WHITLEY,
Captain, 9th Infantry,
Adjutant.

Adv. GHQ (Unclassified): Fldr. 9: Field Order

Distribution in Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. R/247

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
March 27, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

III. After the 34th and 131st Divs. have been relieved by the French 33d and 52d Inf. Divs. (each of the latter pair reinforced by a part of the American 2d Div. and occupying the TOULON and TROYON sectors respectively) the distribution of forces will be as follows:

A. TOULON SECTOR (C. P. SOMMEDIEUE)

Five regimental subsectors:

(1) MOULAINVILLE

(Colonel of the American 5th Marines) * * *

(2) RONVAUX

(Colonel of the French 20th Inf.) * * *

(3) BONCHAMP

(Colonel of the American 6th Marines) * * *

(4) EPARGES

(Colonel of the French 11th Inf.) * * *

(5) SONVAUX

(Colonel of the French 9th Inf.) * * *

Artillery at the disposal of the General commanding the sector: Artillery of the 33d Div.; American 12th F. A. (2 bns.); position and trench artillery, corresponding to the front to which it is assigned.

Engineer and sanitary units: French and American elements already at the disposal of the sector commander.

B. TROYON SECTOR (C. P., TROYON)

Three regimental subsectors:

(1) CHEVALIERS-RANZIERES

(Colonel of the French 348th Inf.) * * *

(2) LACROIX

(Colonel of the French 320th Inf.) * * *

(3) ROUVROIS

(Colonel of the French 328th Inf.) * * *

Artillery at the disposal of the General commanding the sector: Artillery of the French 52d Div.; American 15th F. A. (2 bns.); American 17th F. A. (2 bns.); trench artillery, corresponding to the front to which it is assigned.

Engineer and sanitary units: Elements already at the disposal of the sector commander, and engineer and sanitary elements previously attached to the RUPT sector.

* * * * * *

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding the X Army Corps.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 102-361: Letter

Reorganization of the Toulon-Troyon sector

ADVANCED CORPS HEADQUARTERS [I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.],
Dieue, Meuse, March 27, 1918.

Dear Colonel Conner:

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. The French X Army Corps sector formerly ended on the north with subsector of Bonchamp. Army headquarters directed the withdrawal of the French 34th Division, X Corps (Rupt sector) and the extension of the corps front to Eix. This extension includes the front occupied by French 131st Div. now under orders to be relieved.

2. The problem therefore was to occupy with 3 divisions (one of which is the 2d) a front formerly held by 5 divisions. Several hypotheses were studied by G-3, X Corps. The French Second Army approved the one shown on map [not found], and the new disposition will be completed on the night of March 31. At every step where our troops were concerned, Colonel Eltinge was consulted.

3. As soon as the reliefs are made, both subsectors of 5th and 6th Marines will be commanded by American colonels; the others by French colonels, but the command will be given to American colonels if we have no objection to a mixed command. In any event, the 3d Bureau will arrange a command for the other two colonels, if we do not approve of a mixed command for our officers.

4. There will be no change in the disposition of our artillery as originally made.

5. The supply will be maintained as formerly, except there will be an elimination of the D. P. [? Distribution Point] at Ancemont.

Yesterday Colonel Eltinge and I visited the 5th Marines. The bn. there is on Montgirmont, and found the trenches in good shape and the command on the job.

There is no proposition on hand to extend the command higher than that of the colonels, and Col. Eltinge says that he will be on the job to see that there isn't such a proposition.

* * * * * *

ROBERT RICHARDSON.

202-32.1: Order

Occupation of Centers of Resistance

FIELD ORDERS
No. 15

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Rivoli, March 29, 1918---9 a. m.

Map: VIGNEULLES---1/20,000

[Extract]

1. It has been reported that the enemy is thinning his lines opposite this sector to secure additional troops for his main offensive near CAMBRAI.

2. Pursuant to instructions from Hq. French Second Army, the dispositions of troops will be changed to meet new requirements.

* * * * * *

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry,
Commanding.

202-33.6: Memorandum

Assumption of Command

DIEUE, MEUSE, March 31, 1918.

For: Colonel Heintzelman

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. Arrangements have been made to give both Colonels Malone and Upton, of the 23d and 9th Infantry, respectively, command of their regiments. Each of these regiments will have two battalions in the line, and instead of the 23d Infantry battalions being separated by a French battalion, they will be adjoining; a map will be submitted showing their exact locations. It has been decided to put two battalions of the 9th Infantry into the line.

ROBERT C. RICHARDSON, Jr.,
Major, Cavalry.

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommedieue, Meuse, March 31, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: Sectors Toulon and Troyon occupied by the French X Army Corps. Incidental to the withdrawal of two French divisions, the RUPT sector was eliminated by dividing it and assigning part to each of the TOULON and TROYON sectors. The TOULON sector was further enlarged by extension to the north and taking in part of sector of French 131st Division of French XVII Army Corps. 2d Division Headquarters at SOMMEDIEUE.

* * * * * *

202-32.12: Order

The 2d Division Assumes Command of Subsectors

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 228/3

FRENCH 52d INFANTRY DIVISION,
April 1, 1918.

[Extract]

The recommendations in Memorandum No. 224/3, having been approved by the French X Army Corps, the following movements will take place:

A. RELIEFS

(1) Formation of the American Ranzieres Subsector:

(a) The relief of the 4th Bn., French 348th Infantry by the 3d Bn., American 23d Inf., previously ordered for the night of April 1/2, is cancelled.

(b) The 3d Bn., 23d Inf., will relieve the 5th Bn., 348th, in the Center of Resistance Bizerte during the night of April 3/4.

Reconnaissance by the 3d Bn., 23d Infantry, of the C. R. Bizerte will begin during the day of April 1.

* * * * * *

(3) Formation of the American Rouvrois Subsector: The 3d Bn., American 9th Inf., will relieve the 4th Bn., French 348th Infantry, in the Marie-Louise subsector, during the night of April 3/4.

* * * * * *

B. TAKING OVER COMMAND: The Colonel commanding the 9th Infantry will take command of Rouvrois subsector at 8 a. m., April 5.

The Colonel commanding the 23d Infantry will take command of Ranzieres subsector at 8 a. m., April 5.

The commanders of Ranzieres and Rouvrois subsectors will continue to be under the direct orders of the Colonel commanding the French 52d Divisional Infantry.

The Colonel commanding the divisional infantry will regulate the number of officers to be attached to the several American bns. as well as the details to be left for 24 hours with the relieving units. He will report measures taken.

* * * * * *

D. SPECIAL DISPOSITIONS IN ROUVROIS SUBSECTOR: The permanent detachment for the occupation of Bannoncourt (1 infantry platoon and 1 M. G. plat.) will be furnished by the battalions of the 9th Infantry which are in the line.

* * * * * *

Division Reserves

328th Inf.
1 bn., 320th Inf.
1 bn., 348th Inf.
1 bn., American 23d Inf.

Corps Reserve

1 bn., American 9th Inf.

BOYER.

202-32.1: Order

The 4th Brigade, Marines, to Occupy Subsectors

FIELD ORDER
No. 1

4th BRIGADE, MARINE CORPS, A. E. F.,
April 2, 1918---3:30 a. m.

Reference Map used: ETAIN and
St-MIHIEL sheets, 1:50,000

[Extract]

1. The 2d Division will take over the TOULON sector. The 4th [Marine] Brigade will occupy subsector MOULAINVILLE and subsector RONVAUX, with two battalions in the front line and one in reserve for each subsector.

2. The regimental commander, 6th Regt., accompanied by the battalion commander, 3d Bn., and company commanders of front line companies will, at 9 a. m., April 2, report to P. C. TOULON where detailed instruction, will be given and the necessary guides furnished for an immediate reconnaissance of subsector RONVAUX. The necessary liaison personnel will also make this reconnaissance. Further detailed instructions will be given by regimental commander, 6th Regt.

* * * * * *

8. P. C. of the 4th Brigade will remain at MOSCOU; the P. C. of the 6th Marines ROME and P. C. of the 5th Marines remains in FAGET [not identified].

The command will pass to the 2d Division and the infantry brigades at 8 a. m., on April 6.

The command of subsector RONVAUX will pass to the regimental commander, 6th Regt., when the two battalions are in the front line.

C. A. DOYEN.
Brigadier General,
Marine Corps.

2d Div.: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
P. C. Toulon, April 5, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Remarks: Headquarters, 2d Division, at 2 [?] was moved temporarily from SOMMEDIEUE to P. C. TOULON as a precaution against expected artillery activity of the Germans.

G.3, GHQ, AEF: Report File: Report

German Raids

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
P. C. Toulon, April 7, 1918---9 a. m.

[Extract]

Telephonic report to G. H. Q., A. E. F., to Lt. Col. W. S. Grant, for period 8:45 a. m., April 6 to 8:45 a. m., April 7, 1918:

* * * * * *

(b) Enemy activity: Night of April 5/6 enemy raided our 9th Infantry front without result. Same night another raid attempted against our 23d Infantry front which reached the wire entanglements, but broke under our rifle fire. Our troops left their trenches and pursued enemy driving him from his first line trenches back as far as his support trenches.

* * * * * *

General impression of the day: Enemy activity above normal---apparently determined to obtain all possible information about American troops. Heavy railroad traffic in enemy rear area seems to continue.

G. A. HERBST,
Lieut. Col. of Infantry,
A. C. of S., G-3.

GHQ, Unclassified: Fldr. 9: Order

Relief of X Corps

3d Section, General Staff
No. S-103

FRENCH X ARMY CORPS,
April 14, 1918.

GENERAL ORDERS NO. 654

[Extract]

I. The relief of headquarters and nondivisional elements of the French X Army Corps in the DIEUE area by corresponding elements of the French II Colonial Army Corps will begin on April 14. The X Army Corps elements will be regrouped in the COMBLES area (Headquarters ROBERT-ESPAGNE) by April 20, ready to begin their entrainment on April 21, if necessary.

* * * * * *

VII. COMMAND: Headquarters II Colonial Army Corps will open at DIEUE, at noon April 17. At the same hour, Headquarters X Army Corps will close at DIEUE and will open at ROBERT-ESPAGNE.

* * * * * *

VANDENBERG,
General,
Commanding X Army Corps.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Report File: Report

German Raid

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
P. C. Toulon, April 14, 1918--9 p. m.

Supplementary report on German raid against C. R. MARIE-LOUISE on night of April 13/14, 1918:

About 11:45 p. m., April 13, the Germans made a strong raid on the 9th Infantry in C. R. MARIE-LOUISE. Prisoners report attack made by 1 company of pioneers, 1 company of

Sturmtruppen and 3 companies of selected men of 272d Reserve Regt., about 400 men. This has not yet been verified. The attack followed a most violent bombardment of 6 hours on the whole ROUVROIS (9th Infantry) sector and lasted until 5 a. m., April 14. The Germans penetrated our lines for over 700 meters. Due to its extent our line is thinly held, and the Germans apparently found their way through a gap on one or both flanks of the south part of the sector, then moved eastward toward the front line trenches. They captured 1 medical officer and 6 hospital corps men in a dressing station in a quarry about 700 meters from front line trenches, but overlooked 1 officer and 8 men of a machine gun co. in another dugout close by. Some of the Germans talked French and attempted to pass themselves off as French soldiers. Several raised the cry of gas. Deceived for a moment, our men started to put on their gas masks. Fortunately the ruse was almost immediately discovered and the fight started.

It was dark and foggy and difficult to tell friend from foe. The fighting lasted until nearly 5 a. m., sometimes hand-to-hand, but the Germans finally retired.

So far 40 German dead have been counted. Other German dead and wounded are in "No Man's Land." We took 11 German prisoners including 7 wounded.

Our casualties, including the entire 9th Infantry sector, are:

1	officer, killed by shell fire		
13	men killed		
3	officers	)	
47	men	)	Wounded
2	officers	)	Gassed
50	men	)	
1	medical officer	)	
27	men	)	Missing

It is possible that some of the missing may turn up in the course of the next few hours.

One machine gun captured by Germans.

We captured a number of parts of German machine guns.

The battalion report, as soon as received, will be forwarded.

G. A. HERBST,
Lieut. Col. of Infantry,
A. C. of S., G-3.

HS Fr. Files: 2d Div.: Fldr. 9: Order

Division of Sectors

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1511-T/3

FRENCH II COLONIAL ARMY CORPS,
April 19, 1918.

FIELD ORDERS NO. 273

[Extract]

I. With a view to assigning a sector later to the American 2d Div. and in order to give the Generals commanding the American 3d and 4th Infantry Brigades an opportunity to exercise actual command of their units in the line, each French division sector will be divided between one American brigade and the infantry of the French division in the sector in the following manner.

TOULON Sector

MOULAINVILLE Subsector) American 4th Infantry Brigade
RONVAUX Subsector) C. P. MOSCOU
BONCHAMP Subsector) Infantry of the French 33d Division
EPARGES Subsector)
SONVAUX Subsector) C. P. TOULON

TROYON Sector

CHEVALIERS-RANZIERES Subsector) Infantry of the French 52d Div.
) C. P. TROYON

ROUVROIS Subsector) American 3d Infantry Brigade
LaCROIX Subsector) C. P. TROYON

* * * * * *

IV. Orders will be issued later pertaining to the movement of Headquarters, 2d Div.

BLONDLAT.

202-32.1: Order

The 3d Brigade takes over a Brigade Sector

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

3d BRIGADE, 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Troyon, April 21, 1918.

(CLERMONT C 1/20,000
Maps: (VIGNEULLES B 1/20,000
(St-MIHIEL A 1/20,000

[Extract]

1. No new information of the enemy. Existing information will be found at the posts of command of the various subsectors and centers of resistance concerned.

The 4th [Marine] Brigade begins taking over a brigade sector southeast of VERDUN on the night of April 22/23.

2. This brigade [3d] will take over a brigade sector comprising subsectors LACROIX and ROUVROIS, movement to be completed by April 25, 1918.

Northern limit: Ravin du Ruisseau des ORMES (this ravine and the road 500Z Y [?]-Ferme DOMREMY-LACROIX, both inclusive), then ridge north of the woods of La GAUFFIERE (inclusive), ridge south of the Bois des TROYON (exclusive), Hill 292.

Southern limit: Southern limit of C. R. MARIE-LOUISE.

3. (a) The 9th Infantry will occupy the subsector ROUVROIS as heretofore.

(b) The 23d Infantry will be relieved in its present sector and will occupy the subsector LACROIX. Liaison will be maintained in the 1st line between C. R. CHEVREUILS (the left C. R. of this brigade sector) and C. R. LION (the right C. R. of the adjoining French sector) by a mixed post of one-half section (French) and one-half platoon (American), stationed at G. C. BAILLON.

(c) The colonels commanding the subsectors RANZIERES and LACROIX will remain with their successors 24 hours after the change of command.

* * * * * *

(6) The command will pass to 23d Infantry and 3d Brigade at 10 a. m., April 25, 1918.

* * * * * *

5. Brigade Headquarters, 3d Brigade, unchanged.

PETER MURRAY,
Brig. Gen., N. A.
Comdg. 3d Brig.

202-32.1: Order

The 1st Battalion to Occupy C. R. Sangliers Subsector Lacroix

FIELD ORDERS
No. 26

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Tilly, April 23, 1918---11:10 a. m.

Maps:	(CLERMONT	(a)	1/20,000
	(VIGNEULLES	(b)	1/20,000
	(St-MIHIEL	(c)	1/20,000

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. This regiment takes over the subsector LACROIX.
3. (a) The 1st Bn., 23d Inf., reinforced by one section Stokes mortar, 1 section 1-pounder gun, pioneer and signal det. relieves the 4/320 in the C. R. SANGLIERS on the night of April 24/25, with 2 companies and M. G. Co., 23 Inf., in the C. R. SANGLIERS; 2 companies at La GAUFFIERE.

* * * * * *

5. Headquarters 23d Infantry at TILLY.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Infantry,
Commanding.

2d Div.: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommedieue, April 24, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: Sectors TOULON and TROYON occupied by French Colonial Army Corps with 2d Division Headquarters at SOMMEDIEUE.

* * * * * *

Remarks: 2d Division Headquarters moved today from P. C. TOULON to SOMMEDIEUE.

Wm. W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

2d Div.: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommedieue, April 25, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Remarks: The assembly of the regiments of the 3d and 4th Brigades in brigade front line sectors was completed this date, and the Commanding Generals of the 3d and 4th Brigades, 2d Division, A. E. F., assumed active command of brigade sectors.

Redistribution of Troops

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,589-T/3

FRENCH II COLONIAL ARMY CORPS,
Dieue, April 26, 1918.

SERVICE MEMORANDUM

[Extract]

With the entrance of the American 2d Division into the sector, which will take place shortly, there will be a change in the organization of the corps zone and a redistribution of troops, as follows:

PARTITION OF THE FORWARD ZONE INTO THREE DIVISIONAL SECTORS:

North Sector (Center of Resistance EIX to Center of Resistance LIEGE inclusive): To the American 2d Division.

* * * * * *

Central Sector (Center of Resistance VENISE to Center of Resistance BIZERTE inclusive): To the French 33d Division.

* * * * * *

South Sector (Center of Resistance ORAN to Center of Resistance MARIE-LOUISE): To the French 52d Division.

* * * * * *

RESERVES

Army Reserves:

1 regiment of the 33d Division * * *

Corps Reserves:

1 battalion of the 33d Division in the north sector
1 battalion of the 52d Division in the south sector

Reserves at the disposal of the divisions (division reserves and subsector reserves):

2 battalions of the 2d Division in the north sector
2 battalions of the 33d Division in the central sector
2 battalions of the 52d Division in the south sector

Battalions undergoing training:

2 battalions of the 2d Division in the rear zone of the corps.

* * * * * *

Artillery: The entire organic artillery of the 2d Division will be at the disposal of the north sector, with exception of the battalion of 155-mm. howitzers, which will remain in firing positions on the left bank of the MEUSE at the disposal of that sector. The other battalion [of 155-mm. howitzers] will be relieved by the organic battalion of the 33d Division.

* * * * * *

[Signature illegible.]

2d Div. Gen.: File 363: Letter

Suggestions on Training of 2d Division

April 26, 1918.

Notes for G-3, G. H. Q.

Copy to Corps

The Commanding General, [French] Second Army, visited us today and settled our future here as far as this end of the line is concerned. His decisions are:

Division to assemble May 12 - Sector Les Eparges to Verdun-Etain Road. Eight battalions in front line - two battalions on 2d position - 2 battalions far enough in rear to be able to have maneuvers - railhead (supply) Ratantout (close to Dieue). Division commander to arrange rotation of battalions to suit himself - supply of front as much as possible over 0.60 R. R. - request one company our light railway troops to operate 0.60 R. R. with French material.

I do not see that the French could possibly do any better for us under the conditions. I recommend the matter be considered as settled on these lines. In my opinion the 2d Division will be functioning and in good shape all around as a sector division after a month of that. Also, in my opinion more than a month of it will lead to deterioration. If you will arrange to leave the division like that from May 12 to June 11; then march it to a maneuver ground; give it 4 or 5 days to rest and refit; then give it two weeks well arranged tactical instruction in open and semi-open warfare, you will have a made division ready for anything. Just now a stay in one place long enough to get everything functioning properly, all minor reorganization completed and a chance given for all the functions to be generally understood and to become routine is a necessity. I do not think the month proposed above would be a disadvantage except as leaving our troops too long purely on the defensive. That can be remedied by a march and open warfare training. By the above (army commander's) scheme 1/6 will be always undergoing training here. A representative of G-5 could well be here after May 12 to supervise and reorganize that training. The division is in good health and morale. It is cleaning up its material, preparing to improve condition of animals, getting its supply arrangements in good shape and Brown is making the staff function.

As suggested in my letter yesterday, if French G. Q. G. agrees, you could send a brigade of an incoming division to train with 2d Division in the meanwhile. Probably similar arrangement could be made with the 42d, thus training a complete division with our own troops. This last is a tentative suggestion not a recommendation. General Bundy is not anxious to have it that way.

ELTINGE.

2d Div. Gen. File 363: Letter

Training Division Outside of Trenches

G-5 GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF *April 29, 1918.*

[Extract]

1. Recommend approval only of arrangements contained in second paragraph. [Preceding document, April 26, 1918.]

2. None of our divisions except the 1st has had any training, outside of the trenches, as a division. Before any one can be considered a division it must have such. Long continued service in the trenches lowers morale and discipline. The 2d Division should be withdrawn by June 11 and trained for three or four weeks in accordance with a program to be written by this section.

3. It would be much better, so far as training is concerned, to send our incoming regiments to American divisions rather than French, for their first tour in the trenches.

4. With respect to the remainder of the suggestions contained in these "Notes for G-3," I recommend that the matter be left in the hands of the Headquarters I Corps in accordance with telegram from these headquarters (A. E. F.) of April 20 * * *

H. B. FISKE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-5.

2d Div. Gen. File: 363: Letter

Urges Use of 2d Division in Line

April 30, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: Chief of the French Military Mission

1. It is understood that the Commanding General, French Second Army, plans to concentrate the American 2d Division in a divisional area under its own commanders on May 12. It appears possible, and it is certainly desirable, to concentrate the 2d Division prior to that date.

2. It is not only desirable that the 2d Division commence to operate as a division at the earliest possible date, but it seems advisable to consider now plans with reference to the future employment of that division.

3. It is known that it is the intention to employ the 2d Division in more active warfare in a region farther north. It is suggested therefore that when concentrated the division be left in sector only until it can be replaced and that it then be withdrawn to be given some intensive training in open warfare to better fit it for the service referred to.

4. I am sure that you will concur in the above views and I will be very much obliged if you will represent our desires to the proper French authorities.

By direction:

J. G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div. Gen.: File 363: Letter

Employment of 2d Division under its own officers

[Contemporary Translation]

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
May 1, 1918.

From: General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army.

To: Commanding General, American Expeditionary Forces. Chief of Staff.

In a letter of April 30, you call attention to the American 2d Division, urging it to be employed in active operations and requesting that the division be assigned as soon as possible to a sector under its own commanding general.

The General commanding the Group of Armies of the East concurs fully in your views. He has directed the General commanding the 2d Division to assume his command on May 9. The many changes which the events have caused on the front prevent him, to his regret, from carrying out this measure at an earlier date.

With regard to the relief of the 2d Division and its training for open warfare, I shall communicate your request to the Commander-in-Chief and forward his reply to you, as soon as it reaches me.

[Signature illegible]

AG, GHQ, AEF: 15733: Memo

2d Division Prepared to Enter Line

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 1, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR COLONEL CONNER: (Copy to Col. Heintzelman)

[Extract]

1. Preparations for the entrance into a sector of its own are almost completed for the 2d Division. Due to the relief of the 52d Division by the 17th (just from the Somme) the assembly of the 2d may be delayed a few days, but should be effected by the 12th at latest.

* * * * * *

ROBERT C. RICHARDSON, Jr.,
Major, Cavalry.

202-33.3: Operations Journal

Infantry Brigades Occupy Subsectors

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommedieue, May 1, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The division is located in the sectors TOULON and TROYON, occupied by the II Colonial Army Corps; Division Headquarters at Sommedieue.

The 3d Brigade is in the Troyon sector, in a brigade sector, its brigade commander exercising command of the brigade sector.

The 4th Brigade is in the Toulon sector, in a brigade sector, its commander exercising command of the brigade sector.

202-32.1: Order

The 3d Brigade to take over Subsectors

FIELD ORDER
No. 4

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Troyon, May 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. This division [2d] will take over the TOULON sector.

This brigade will take over the subsectors Les EPARGES, and BONCHAMP * * *

3. (a) The 9th Infantry will take over C. R.'s Des HURES and MONT-sous-les-COTES, regimental post of command, P. C. BOUEE.

(b) The 23d Infantry will take over C. R.'s TERRASSE and CRETE: regimental post of command, P. C. RAVIN.

1. The attached M. G. companies of 5th Machine Gun Battalion will move with battalions to which attached. Headquarters 5th Machine Gun Battalion will move with Headquarters 3d Brigade.

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Murray:

C. P. HALL,
Capt., Inf.,
Brig. Adjt.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Memorandum

Relief of 2d Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section
No. 7773/3965/01

FRENCH MISSION,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 5, 1918.

Chief of French Mission

To the Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces - Chief of Staff.

[Extract]

I have the honor to inform you that in order to defer to the desire which you so strongly expressed and despite the real difficulties which result in the relief of French divisions, the General, Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast, has taken the following decision, which he charges me with communicating to you:

The 127th Division of Infantry will relieve, on the front of the Group of Armies of the East, the American 2d Division of Infantry, instead of the American 26th Division of Infantry, which will remain on its present front.

The 127th Division of Infantry will immediately be directed to the Second Army and will relieve the 2d Infantry Division without delay. After being relieved, the 2d Division of Infantry will be stationed in proximity to entraining stations.

* * * * * *

It is understood that if nothing prevents, the 2d Division will follow its instruction in the zone of the Group of Armies of the Reserve under conditions analogous to those which were employed with respect to the 1st Division before its entry into the line.

RAGUENEAU.

(In pencil:) Following pencil note appears on original: "Desire to relieve 2d instead of 26th conveyed by me verbally to Gen. Ragueneau on May 4. F. C."

202.32.1: Order

Passing of Command

FIELD ORDERS
No. 6

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Troyon, May 6, 1918---10:30 a. m.

1. Hours for taking over command by relieving units in TROYON sector are as follows:

Subsector LACROIX	8 a. m.	May 8
Subsector ROUVROIS	8 a. m.	May 7
3d Inf. Brigade sector	12 m.	May 9

Commanders of relieved regiments and battalions will remain in sector for 24 hours after relief.

2. Hours for taking over command by units of 3d Brigade in TOULON sector as follows:

Subsector Les EPARGES (23d Inf.)	12 N. May 10
Subsector BONCHAMP (9th Inf.)	12 N. May 9
3d Inf. Brigade sector (C. G. 3d Brig.)	12 N. May 10

By command of Brigadier General Murray:

C. P. HALL,
Capt., Inf.,
Brig. Adjt.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 363: Letter

Relief of 2d Division

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION
WITH AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 7, 1918.

No. 7799/3---1074/OI

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces - Chief of Staff

Referring to my letter 965/01 of May 5 on the subject of the relief of the American 2d Division, I have the honor to inform you that the General commanding the French Group of Armies of the East has directed that this relief will be effected between May 10 and 15 and that the 2d Division will be immediately regrouped in the COMBLES area (southwest of BAR-le-DUC) and partially in the VANAULT-les-DAMES area (west of REVIGNY) where it will be able to start entraining May 16, for the French Reserve Group of Armies.

It would be desirable that the COMBLES area be evacuated by May 20, inasmuch as the regrouping of another division of the French Second Army is due to begin in that area on that date.

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.1: Order

Occupation of Subsector Lacroix by 23d Infantry Suspended

FIELD ORDERS
No. 29

23d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
Puteaux, May 7, 1918.

Maps: CARTE ROUTIERE, 10th C. A., 3d Bureau, 1/50,000

1. No further information concerning the enemy.

Pursuant to instructions from higher authority, the relief of troops in C. R. Les ESPARGES, has been suspended indefinitely.

* * * * * *

5. Regimental headquarters at PUTEAUX until 8 p. m., May 8; thereafter, at ANCEMONT.

PAUL B. MALONE,
Colonel, 23d Inf.,
Commanding.

202-32.1: Orders

Move of Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 2

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 15, 1918---3 p. m.

MAP: BAR-le-DUC---WASSEY: 1:80,000

[Extract]

1. This division moves to another area.
2. Movement by rail, exception: All motor transport by marching.
3. Entraining begins May 18.
4. Entraining Stations:
   VITRY-le-FRANCOIS; REVIGNY; MUSSEY; BLESMES; LONGEVILLE.
5. Duration of journey, one (1) day.
6. Responsibility for detailed arrangements for march to and entraining at stations rests with.

(a) Commanding General, 3d Brigade, for REVIGNY; MUSSEY; LONGEVILLE.
(b) Commanding General, 4th Brigade, for VITRY-le-FRANCOIS; BLESMES.

* * * * * *

By command of General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

2d Div.: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Robert-Espagne, May 16, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: The ROBERT-ESPAGNE---COMBLES area. Some of the organizations are still en route, marching overland, and will not reach the area until May 17.

* * * * * *

Remarks: Rear echelon of 2d Division left SOMMEDIEUE at 11 a. m. and joined division headquarters at ROBERT-ESPAGNE at 4 p. m.

Wm. W. BESSELL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

202-32.1: Order

Move of Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 3

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 30, 1918---8 a. m.

MAPS: ROUEN, N. E. - S. E.) 1/50,000
BEAUVAIS, N. W. - S. W.)

[Extract]

1. The division marches to the zones of WARLUIS; AUNEUIL and ONSEMBRAY: (BEAUVAIS area).

* * * * * *

4. Headquarters opens at AUNEUIL 2 p. m., May 31. Rear echelon closes CHAUMONT-en-VEXIN, 10 a. m., June 1.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

202-32.1: Order

Move of Division

FIELD ORDER
No. 4

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 30, 1918---9:30 p. m.

MAPS: BEAUVAIS---ROUEN---1/50,000

[Extract]

1. The division moves to another area.
2. Movement by rail and bus.
   Exception: Motor Transportation by marching.

* * * * * *

10. Division headquarters closes at hour of departure of last train. Advanced echelon opens May 31, 4 p. m. at a point to be communicated verbally to general officers.

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

[Editorial Note: The 2d Division was in training in the Chaumont-en-Vexin area from May 16/30. Documentation of its activities subsequent to May 30 are accounted for in the compilations covering the Aisne Defensive operation; the Chateau-Thierry (Belleau Woods and Vaux) operations; and the Aisne-Marne Operation.]

HS Fr. File: Sixth Army: 416-30.1: Order

Assignment to French III Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,681/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 2, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER 3,391

PART I

[Extract]

1. The American 26th Division (Hq. at NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX) is placed at the disposal of the French III Army Corps, to relieve the American 2d Division * * *.

* * * * * *

5. The American 2d Division after the relief will be brought back to the billets now occupied by the American 26th Division. In order to facilitate the movements of the artillery, the marine brigade will, after the relief, be brought back by motor truck and go into the billets located the farthest west (region north and west of MEAUX). Transportation to be arranged for between the III Army Corps and the army transportation service.

Headquarters American 2d Division after the relief: NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX

6. The III Army Corps will report as soon as possible the date when the relief will be completed. It is important that this relief, especially that of the marine brigade, should be carried out as speedily as possible.

PART II

Railheads after the relief:

American 2d Division: MEAUX

* * * * * *

DEGOUTTE,
General.

OCCUPATION OF SECOND POSITION IN PAS FINI SECTOR

- - -

2d Div.: War Diary

2d Division Holding 2d Position

G-3

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 9, 1918.

[Extract]

Date: July 9, 1918

Location: Holding the 2d position (army line) from right to left: 5th Marines, 6th Marines, 23d Infantry, 9th Infantry. The army line extends in a northwesterly direction from La Basse Road fork 3/4 of a mile west of La GUILLOTERIE, to the northeast of BEZU, through the Bois des Essertis---north of MONTREUIL---north of SABLONNIERE---north of CHAMBARDY---north edge of woods from point 165.00-258.50 to Le Brulis.

* * * * * *

Remarks: The relief of the 2d Division by the 26th Division was completed at 3:40 a. m. on the night of July 8/9. During the day the 9th and 23d Infantry spent their time in resting and cleaning equipment.

Attested:

[Wm. W. BESSEL]
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

226-32.1: Order

Relief of 103d Machine Gun Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 71

52d INFANTRY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
La Loge Farm, Aisne, July 9, 1918---20 h.

[Extract]

I. MISSION:

(a) Co. C, 103d M. G. Bn., now in center Harbord, will be relieved on the night July 10/11, 1918 by M. G. Co., 104th Inf.; Co. C, 103d M. G. Bn. upon being relieved will take position in reserve in the woods Bois Gros Jean evacuated by the M. G. Co., 104th Inf.

(b) Co. A, 103d M. G. Bn. now in Bois de la Brigade Marine, will be relieved on the night July 11/12, 1918, by M. G. Co. 103d Inf. Co. A, 103d M. G. Bn., upon being relieved will take position in reserve in the woods Bois Gros Jean evacuated by the M. G. Co., 103d Inf.

(c) Command will pass in both cos. on completion of relief.

* * * * * *

COLE,
Brig. Gen., N. A.

202-32.13: Operations Order

Plan for Artillery Support of 4th Marine Brigade

15th FIELD ARTILLERY, A. E. F.,
Nanteuil-sur-Marne, Seine-et-Marne, July 9, 1918.

No. 9

[Extract]

1. This regiment in its position behind the army line will have as its principal mission the support of the 4th Infantry Brigade [Marines], which holds the army line from its intersection with the VILLIERS-CHARLY Road to its intersection with PARIS Road. The 5th Marines hold the south half and the 6th Marines the north half of the line.

2. The 1st Battalion will act in liaison with and support the 6th Marines. The 2d battalion will act in liaison with and support the 5th Marines.

3. Battalion commanders will reconnoiter advanced positions for their batteries that will best enable them to perform their missions. Battery positions so selected should in general be four-gun positions. Effort should be made to secure the maximum field for direct fire and a minimum of dead space. Positions selected should not, in general, be at a greater distance than one kilometer from the army line.

* * * * * *

8. Marine P. C.'s are located as follows:

5th Marines	CROUTTES (last house north of town)
1st Battalion	In reserve
2d Battalion	Le BARRE-sur-MARNE
3d Battalion	171.400---253.200
6th Marines	MOITIEBARD
1st Battalion	In reserve
2d Battalion	AUBERGE
3d Battalion	Crossroads near 170.200---255.100.

9. Battalion commanders of this regiment will select posts of command that will best enable them to carry out their mission. They will also select battalion O. P.'s.

10. Coordinates of advanced and rear battery positions, battalion O. P.'s and advanced battery O. P.'s will be furnished these headquarters as soon as possible after the selection of such points have been made.

J. R. DAVIS,
Lt. Colonel, 15th F. A.,
Commanding.

202-33.3: Journal of Operations

Infantry Regiments take Position

3d Section, General Staff

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 10, 1918.

[Extract]

Weather fair in forenoon. Cloudy with rain in the afternoon.

During the night of July 9/10, the 9th and 23d Infantry took up their station on the second position. The 9th Infantry holds the extreme left of the corps sector, with the 23d Infantry on their right flank. The marines hold the second position line on the right half of the corps sector.

General John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., accompanied by General Degoutte, commanding French Sixth Army, Major General Liggett, commanding the American I A. C., and Major General Cameron, commanding the American 4th Division, visited the headquarters of the American 2d Division * * *

* * * * * *

202-32.1: Order

Plan of Defense on 2d Position

FIELD ORDERS
No. 13

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 12, 1918---3 p. m.

Map: MEAUX - 1/50,000

[Extract]

I. No further information regarding the enemy.

II. Mission of the I Corps:

(a) To organize and hold at whatever cost the 1st position (line of resistance) Tafourney Farm---CHAMPILLON---Les Granges Farm.

(b) To organize and hold, pending the arrival of army reserve, a second position on the line: CHARLY---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---Les Brulis.

(c) To be prepared at all times and with all troops to assure the offensive.

III. ZONE OF OPERATION OF THE I CORPS:

Eastern Boundary:

VAUX---Bois de la Marette---La Nouette Farm---Beaurepaire Farm---VILLIERS-sur-MARNE---CITRY---CHANTEMANCHE---CHARNESSEUIL---L'HERMITIERE---St-OUEN sur MORIN---BOUF [BUTHEIL?]---BOISSY-le-CHATEL---Road from CHAILLY to St-JUST---Localities and road to XXXVIII Corps.

Western Boundary:

HAUTESVESNES---PREMONT---Les Brulis---VENDREST---RADEMONT---LIZY-sur-OURCQ---MONTECEAUX---MAISONCELLES-en-BRIE---La CELLE-sur-MORIN---LUMIGNY---ROZOY---(all exclusive).

DIVISIONAL SECTORS:

EASTERN;

Eastern boundary: Eastern boundary of the zone of operations of the I Corps.

Western boundary: Points 174.40-264.00 (west of TORCY); 174.00-262.50; 173.70-262.30 (small bridge); western edge of LUCY-le-BOCAGE; 173.50-261.40 (inclusive); northern and northwestern edges of woods north of Bois-du-Chalet ([illegible]lusive); l'Hopital Ferme (inclusive); La SABLONNIERE; La BORDELLE: La PORTE-FERREE; ROUGET; Rougebourse Farm; FAVIERES [Les Planeres?]: Le LIMON (exclusive).

WESTERN;

Eastern boundary: Western boundary of the eastern divisional sector.

Western boundary: Western boundary of the zone of operation of the corps.

IV. ADJOINING TROOPS:

On the right XXXVI Corps

On the left VII Corps

V. MISSION OF THE 2d DIVISION:

(a) To organize and hold the portion of the line (2d position): CHARLY---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS---Les Brulis. Included in the zone of operations I Corps.

(b) Not to fight in front the 2d position.

(c) To be prepared to assume the offensive when ordered.

(d) To be prepared at any time to march in any direction, but particularly to the west, region of STAVICHY [sic], via LIZY-sur-OURCQ---Le PLESSIS PLACY, to support the left flank of the Sixth Army.

VI. ZONE OF OPERATIONS OF THE 2d DIVISION:

Eastern Boundary: The eastern boundary of the I Corps.

Western boundary: The western boundary of the I Corps.

VII. BRIGADE SECTORS:

EASTERN:

Eastern Boundary: The eastern boundary of the I Corps.

Western Boundary: The western boundary of the eastern divisional sector of the zone of operations I Corps (168.50-257.60).

WESTERN:

Eastern Boundary: The eastern boundary of the western divisional sector of the zone of operations I Corps (168.50-257.60).

Western Boundary: The western boundary of the zone of operations, I Corps (162.80-261.00).

VIII. ADJOINING TROOPS:

On the right---liaison with the 28th Division and attached French troops.

On the left---liaison with the 4th Division and attached French troops.

IX. ORGANIZATION OF THE 2d POSITION: To be organized for occupation by two divisions if necessary, one in the eastern, one in the western divisional sectors of the corps zone of operations. The whole under one command.

* * * * * *

XII. BRIDGES: The division guards (with details from the 161st Territorial Brigade) and is responsible for the destruction, if necessary, of the bridges across the Marne at NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE---LUZANCY les JARDINIERES---Saussoy Chateau---La FERTE---FAY---USSY---St-JEAN---west of ARMENTIERES---TANCROU---MARY-sur-MARNE.

* * * * * *

The order for destruction will be given in writing by the division commander.

EXCEPTION: In case the enemy approaches to 150 meters of any bridge, the officer commanding the guard fighting in defense thereof, will give the order for its destruction. If the officer is incapacitated the senior noncommissioned officer or soldier of the guard or demolition detail will give the order and see that the demolition is accomplished.

Highway bridges and railways will be destroyed and under written orders of the division commander.

Brigade commanders are responsible for the bridge guards in their respective sectors.

* * *

XIII. MILITARY POLICE: Whenever combat is imminent, the military police will establish and maintain straggler posts at each of the bridges over the MARNE, within the corps sector. Any man going to the rear without a written pass signed by the commanding officer of his unit or by a medical officer will be put under arrest. * * *

XIV. In case of an alert: Brigade commanders are responsible for the transmission of the alert order to all troops in their respective sectors and for the prompt execution of the measure of defense prescribed.

LOCATION OF P. C.'s:
3d Brigade - La Trousse Chateau
4th Brigade - NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE
2d Field Artillery Brigade - CHAMIGNY
161st Territorial Brigade - La FERTE
167th Division - DHUISY
26th Division - Genevrois Fme.
2d Division - CHAMIGNY

PART II

SUPPLY

I. RAILHEAD: La FERTE

II. AMMUNITION:

1 kilometer north of USSY - Heavy artillery

PIERRE-LEVEE	Heavy artillery
1 kilometer N. of Les DAVIDS	Light artillery
VILLEMENEUX	Chauchat Hotchkiss - Grenades 37 millimeter Pyrotechnics
LIZY-sur-OURCQ	Cal. 30 - Stokes Cal. 45

III. ENGINEER MATERIAL:

(a) In general, the bulk of engineer material and supplies are furnished by the French, by whom an army depot is maintained at MERY-sur-MARNE and an army park (tools, etc.) at MEAUX.

(b) Corps Dump: A corps dump is maintained at La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE * * *

IV. EVACUATION OF SICK AND WOUNDED:

Field hospitals will be established as follows:

No. 1 - JAIGNES
No. 15 - Le TILLET
No. 16 - JOUARRE
No. 25 - MERY-sur-MARNE

* * * * * *

ANIMALS: Sick and injured animals to - French Remount Depots No. 29 at Ferme Grande Loge (near HAUTE-MAISON), and No. 19 at Ferme la Loge (west of DOUE).

V. EVACUATION OF PRISONERS: The A. P. M. will establish a prisoner cage capable of holding 500 prisoners under guard. Point selected to be referred through military channels to Commanding General, I Army Corps.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bundy:

PRESTON BROWN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

WWR: 2d Div.: Vol. 2: Memorandum

Disposition of 5th Machine Gun Battalion

No. 16

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Nanteuil-les-Meaux, Seine-et-Marne, July 13, 1918.

For C. O., 5th Machine Gun Battalion

[Extract]

1. During the stay in the present area and when practicable thereafter, the companies of your battalion will be attached for tactical purposes to battalions of the brigade as follows:

Company A to 3d Battalion, 23d Infantry
Company B to 2d Battalion, 23d Infantry
Company C to 3d Battalion, 9th Infantry
Company D to 1st Battalion, 9th Infantry
Companies will be billeted as at present

* * * * * *

4. In case of the alert the companies will proceed to their positions.
5. The Commanding Officer, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, will furnish brigade headquarters with map showing emplacements to be occupied.

By command of Major General Lewis:

C. P. HALL,
Major, Inf., N. A.,
Brig. Adjt.

202-33.1: 4th Marine Brig.: Letter

Relief of 2d Battalion 6th Marines

4th MARINE BRIGADE, 2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Nanteuil-sur-Marne, Seine-et-Marne, July 13, 1918--8 p. m.

From: C. O., 4th Brigade, Marines

At: P. C.

To: C. G., 2d Division

Report for 24 hours ending 8 p. m., July 13, 1918

1. General aspects of the day: Quiet.

* * * * * *

The 2d Battalion of the 6th Marines relieved in line by the 3d Bn. of the 6th Marines. 2d Battalion, 6th, billeted in NANTEUIL.
3. Enemy artillery: Not observed.
Aviation Activity: About fourteen Allied planes passed over these headquarters at 8 p. m.

H. LEE,
Lt. Col.,
Commanding.

WWR: 2d Div.: Vol. 9: Operation Memorandum

Plan of Defense of 2d Position

Operations Section
No. 51

2d FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 13, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Mission: To organize and to hold at whatever cost the 2d Position (front line approximately CHARLY---MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS-Les Brulis Fme), pending arrival of army reserves.

2. In case of an attack in force, the mission of the artillery of the 2d Division is to defend successfully the three following zones:

(a) Zone of principal resistance of the 1st position (line of resistance, vicinity of the line Tafournay Fme---CHAMPILLON---Les Granges Fme).

(b) The zone between the principal line of resistance, 1st position, and the principal line of resistance of the 2d position (army line).

(c) The zone immediately in front of the principal line of resistance, 2d position.

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Bowley:

W. E. BURR,
Major, Field Artillery,
Adjutant.

HS Fr. File: Reserve Group of Armies: 409-30.1: Telegram

2d Division Artillery Placed at Disposal of French Tenth Army

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH RESERVE GROUP OF ARMIES,
Noailles, Oise, July 14, 1918.

No. 1530

Headquarters NOAILLES [French Reserve Group of Armies]

During the night of July 14/15, artillery of the American 2d Division will move to BETZ region, where it will be at the disposal of Tenth Army; movement regulated by Sixth Army.

Stations upon arrival and later movements will be regulated by Tenth Army in agreement with Sixth Army.

By order:

MEUILLE-DESJARDINS,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: G.A.R.: 409-30.1: Telegram

2d Division Passes to Tenth Army

[Editorial Translation]

No. 1731

FRENCH RESERVE GROUP OF ARMIES,
Noailles, Oise, July 15, 1918.

NOAILLES [French Reserve Group of Armies]

American 2d Division will pass from the Sixth to the Tenth Army in the following manner:

I. Sixth Army will have the trains brought up as near as possible to BETZ during the night of July 15/16. Rest of their movement will be directed by the Tenth Army.

II. Nonmounted units will move by motor: Entrainment July 16 about 4 p. m. directed by the Sixth Army and motor transport service; detrainment to be directed by Tenth Army and motor transport service.

By order:

PAQUETTE,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: Sixth Army: 416-30.1: Letter

Movement of 2d Division Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2,049/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 15, 1918.

General of Division Degoutte, Commanding the French Sixth Army

To the General commanding the French Group of Armies of the Center

I have the honor to report to you that, on the front held by the American I Army Corps, transfer has been made today of:

(1) The artillery of the American 2d Division

(2) The French 75-mm. artillery regiment (truck-carried) and that the infantry of the 2d Division also will leave tomorrow, to be placed at the disposal of the army on the left.

I am reporting this situation to you for the reason that in the event an attack between the Ourcq and the Marne is still possible, I shall be placed in a very unfavorable position to meet it.

I think that the French 168th Infantry Division, the only sector reserve, will be replaced also. The 168th and the (truck-carried) regiment, whose departure you ordered today, were indispensable in the engagement provided for by Memorandum No. 1,500, July 15 [14], of the General commanding the French Reserve Group of Armies.

DEGOUTTE.

2d Div.: GO's

Change in Command

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 45

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 15, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In compliance with verbal instructions of the Commander-in-Chief, the undersigned assumes command of the 2d Division.

* * * * * *

JAMES G. HARBORD,
Major General, N. A.

WWR: 2d Div.: Vol. 6: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 15, 1918.

[Extract]

Location: Holding the 2d position (army line) from right to left: 5th Marines, 6th Marines, 23d Infantry, 9th Infantry. The army line extends in a northwesterly direction from La BASSE [BARRE?] Road fork 3/4 of a mile west of La GUILLOTERIE, to the northeast of BEZU, through the Bois des Essertis, north of MONTREUIL---north of SABLONNIERE---north of CHAMBARDY---north edge of woods from point 165.00---258.50 to Les Brulis. Artillery en route towards BETZ.

* * * * * *

Replacements received	0	officers	312	men
Strength of command, present and absent	1,091	officers	24,234	men
Strength of command in present area	1,033	"	23,782	"
Available for duty	1,033	"	23,633	"

Weather Cloudy

Remarks: Work on the 2d position continued: 3,644 men were engaged in constructing dugouts and machine-gun emplacements. Le THIOLET bombarded throughout the day.

General Harbord assumed command of the 2d Division.

General Bundy was relieved to take command of the VI Army Corps.

General Lejeune took command of the 4th Brigade.

General Ely took command of the 3d Brigade.

General Lewis was relieved to take command of the 30th Division.

Attested:

Wm. W. BESSEL,
Adjutant General, Adjutant.

2d Div.: 4th Marine Brig.: 202-33.1: Letter

Activities Reported by 4th Marine Brigade

4th MARINE BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Nanteuil-sur-Marne, Seine-et-Marne, July 15, 1918---8 p. m.

From: C. O., 4th Brigade, Marines

At: P. C.

To: C. G., 2d Division

Report for 24 hours ending 8 p. m., July 15, 1918

[Extract]

1. General aspects of the day: Quiet.
2. Events of the day: General Harbord returned from leave and turned over command of the brigade * * *

* * * * * *

3. Enemy artillery: Shelling by the enemy on our supply trains and towns in the back area with high explosives 210's since midnight making it necessary for the supply company of the 5th Regiment to move back into the woods.

Aviation activity: Squadrons of our planes made three flights over this P. C. to the north and eastward during the day.

Five enemy planes attacked and sent down in flames, French observation balloon just northeast of these headquarters at 7:15 p. m.

H. LEE,
Lieut. Col.,
Commanding.

202-33.3: Journal of Operations

3d Section, General Staff

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 16, 1918.

Weather fair.

The division, less the 2d Field Artillery Brigade which moved to BETZ on July 14, moved to the vicinity of TAILLEFONTAINE, the troops moving by camion---the animal and motor transportation marching overland. The troops got under way about 6 p. m. The division commander and the Chief of Staff left early in the day for the Headquarters French Tenth Army. The first objective was MARCILLY, where the troops were to be met by a French staff officer, who would direct them further to destination. No staff officer was at MARCILLY, but a French officer found there stated that St-SOUPPLETS farther west, was the regulating station. The Assistant Chief of Staff waited there until after 9 p. m. Numerous staff officers appeared, who knew nothing as to where the division was going. One staff officer had a receipt for the transportation of over 15,000 men of the 2d Division, which he was very anxious to have signed. This was refused a number of times on the ground that the movement had not yet been completed. He finally stated that unless the receipt was signed the movement would stop. He was told, on the contrary, the movement would not stop; that while no French staff officer had yet appeared who knew where the division was going, that as soon as the troops began to arrive they would be directed to certain areas by the Assistant Chief of Staff, 2d Division. Shortly afterwards a French captain, staff officer, arrived and stated he knew where the division was going - to the vicinity of PALESNES, where another staff officer would direct them tc their night's billets. The Assistant Chief of Staff, followed by the 1st Field Signal Battalion, proceeded to PALESNES; from there we were shunted farther on to PIERREFONDS, where the staff officer said he would find another officer who knew the billets of the troops and would go and look for him. He disappeared and hasn't been seen since. We remained here during the night and, at daylight, went to RETHEUIL, Headquarters French XX Army Corps.

202-33.6: Letter

Relief in Sector and Occupation of Reserve Position

3d BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Colombey-les-Belles, Meurthe-et-Moselle, July 16, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 3d Brigade

To: Commanding General, 2d Division

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. Relief in Sector and Occupation of Reserve Position: On July 8/9 the brigade was relieved in sector by 51st Brigade, the command changing at 8 a. m., July 9. The brigade

then moved to the reserve line between MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS to the reserve line between MONTREUIL-aux-LIONS and COCHEREL, taking up a position there in readiness for an expected attack. This served to give the troops a little much-needed rest, and a chance to be deloused and cleaned up.

* * * * * *

H. E. ELY,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

[Subsequent activities of the 2d Division will be found in compilations for Aisne-Marne, St-Mihiel, and Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

3d Division
March 12 - July 14, 1918

[The 3d Division Hq. arrived at Bordeaux on April 6, 1918. From that port it moved to Training Area No. 9 (Chateauvillain) on April 12. The 3d Division left Training Area No. 9 on May 31, 1918 to enter the line.]

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1880: Memorandum

Divisional Area for 3d Division

3d Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 12, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE CHIEF OF STAFF

1. It is recommended that the 3d Division, upon arrival in France, be assigned the 9th Divisional Training Area* as divisional area. This area is the first unoccupied area to be completed according to the construction schedule for working divisional areas, and it is also located next to the 12th Area where the II Corps Schools are.
2. G-1 and G-4 concur.

LeROY ELTINGE,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

202-10.7: Station List

Unit: Hq. 3d Div.

Arrived France April 6, 1918

On Transport: *S. S. Martha Washington* At Bordeaux, France

[Extract]

STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
Rest Camp, Genicourt	April 6, 1918	April 12, 1918
Chateauvillain	April 12, 1918	May 31, 1918
Conde-en-Brie	May 31, 1918	May 31, 1918
Viels-Maisons	June 1, 1918	June 6, 1918

* * * * * *

---

* The 9th Divisional Training Area was so employed and 3d Division units were ordered thereto.

203-10.2: Telegram

Units of 3d Division in England to Join Division in France

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 13, 1918.

To: Biddle, Amacally, London

[Extract]

Arrange to send all troops of 3d Division arriving in England to join part of division already in our training areas. This division will be used with French. * * *

FOX CONNER,
Col.,
General Staff.

203-34.1: Message

Prospective Move of Division

Operations Section

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 20, 1918.

To Commanding Officers --- Brigades
Regiments
Machine gun battalions
Separate units

1. All infantry and machine-gun troops, signal troops, trains and hospitals will immediately prepare for extended field service, with a view to entrainment on May 31 or as soon thereafter as transportation can be furnished.
2. Destination, entraining points and schedules will be furnished later.
3. Motor supply train and motor vehicles will proceed overland.

By command of Major General Dickman:

JOS. A. ATKINS,
Major, General Staff,
Acting Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 649: Letter

Plan for Employment of the Infantry of the 3d Division

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 23, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief*

To: The Chief of French Military Mission

1. The infantry of the 3d Division will be ready for service in a quiet sector on June 1.

2. The plan presented verbally by you whereby a French division would relieve the 26th Division and the infantry of the 3d Division would be placed in sector with the relieving French division, with the idea of eventual taking over of the sector by the 3d Division, is entirely satisfactory.

3. As you know, the 26th Division has been in sector a considerable time and I believe that it is very desirable to relieve it as early as practicable. I, therefore, propose that the relief begin without delay; it being understood that the infantry of the 3d Division is at the disposition of the French division which is to relieve the 26th on and after June 1.

4. I consider that about three weeks will be necessary for rest and for open warfare training of the 26th Division. Should conditions then make it desirable to send the 26th Division to the battle front it is entirely at your disposition. I need hardly add that, should an emergency arise before the end of the three weeks' period, the 26th Division will be available for such service as it may be able to render.

5. I have great confidence in the infantry of the 3d Division and I am convinced that, under the instruction which the division commander and his staff as well as the units will receive from their French comrades, the 3d Division will be ready to take over the Boucq sector and relieve the French division not later than June 21. I, therefore, propose that as a suitable approximate date on which the Commanding General, 3d Division, will, under your corps commander, assure command of the sector.

6. Unfortunately, we cannot hope to have the artillery brigade of the 3d Division ready by June 21. We have, however, certain replacement units of artillery which I feel justified under present conditions in using temporarily on the line. These replacement units will be ready for service soon after June 1. While I would much prefer to see these units used in the Boucq sector from the beginning, they are at your entire disposition between June 1 and June 21. After June 21, it is proposed that they be used temporarily as the division artillery of the 3d Division.

7. It is, of course, understood that all American auxiliary troops now attached to the 26th Division in the Boucq sector will be left in that sector on the relief of the 26th Division.

---

* The plans discussed in this document were disrupted by the emergency arising out of the German advance to the Marne. The 3d Division was sent to the Marne sector and the 26th Division remained in its sector until June 24-28.

8. Should you so desire I would be very glad to have the 42d Division prepared to take a place, conditions requiring it, on the battle front. It is believed that after approximately three weeks' rest and training, this division would render excellent service.

9. I have given instructions that the infantry of the 5th Division be prepared as early as possible for service in a quiet sector. I hope that this may be accomplished not later than June 20. I will communicate further with you on this subject.

10. May I ask, my dear general, that you expedite action on all the above questions, and inform me at the earliest possible moment as to the views of the French authorities.

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 322.03-38: Telegram

3d Division Equipment given First Priority

4th Section, General Staff
No. 1196

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 25, 1918.[*]

To: Commanding General, S. O. S., Tours

Notify all concerned that 3d Division, less artillery brigade, must receive all equipment immediately. Orders for motor transportation will be issued from these headquarters.

GEO. V. H. MOSELEY,
Col. G-4
G. S.

---

[*] From this date until June 6, the 3d Division was engaged in preparation for and participation in the Aisne Defensive Operation.

Zones of Normal Action for 3d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,227/3

FRENCH XXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 6, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

* * * * * *

II.

* * * * * *

C. ZONES OF ACTION
1. Zones of Normal Action:

* * * * * *

(b) Boundary between the zones of action of the French 10th Col. Inf. Div. and the American 3d Inf.

BRASLES (to the 10th Col. Inf. Div.)
West border of the Bois de BARBILLON
TRUGNY) (to the 10th Col. Inf. Div.)
EPIEDS)
East border of the woods north of EPIEDS
BRECY

(c) Boundary between the zones of action of the French 20th Inf. Div. and the 3d Div.

CHARTEVES (to the 3d Div.)
West borders of the Foret de FERE and of Bois de BEUVARDES

* * * * * *

By order of the Chief of Staff:

De MONDESIR,
General,
Commanding.

203-32.7: Message

Alert Order for Corps Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1236/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 6, 1918.

The French Sixth Army telephones today at 7:30 p.m.

It is possible that an enemy attack will take place tomorrow on the army front. Therefore, the troops will be alerted before daybreak, ready for action.

By order of the Chief of Staff:

[Signature illegible]

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 132-A: Order

Defensive Organization

FIELD ORDERS
No. 4

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Les Grands-Bordeaux Farm, Aisne, June 6, 1918.

Map: MEAUX 1:80,000

1. In compliance with the instructions contained in General Operations Order No. 137, XXXVIII Army Corps, the center section is organized as follows:

2. Mission of the 3d Division:

(a) On the south bank of the MARNE, to stop any attempt of the enemy to cross the river.

(b) To drive back immediately any enemy having gained a foothold on the south bank.

3. Organization of the defense:

The defense will be organized in this sector:

(a) South of the MARNE a first line of defense close to the river combining flanking action with fire.

(b) A second line of supports on the general line CREZANCY---Bois d'AIGREMONT---woods east of BLESMES---Hill 186 (south of BLESMES)---NESLES.

(c) Careful observation and patrolling must be maintained along the entire south bank of the MARNE with special attention to matters that may indicate enemy preparation to cross the river.

4. Zone of the Division:

Eastern boundary MEZY Station---HALTE [station stop] at CREZANCY---western border of Bois de la JUTE---COURBOIN---MONTALVART Farm---Hill 226---VILZEAUX---ROZOY-BELLEVALLE (all inclusive).

Western boundary Les EVAUX---NESLES---La GILETTERIE---St-JEAN---PISLOUVET---Farm de la Petite Foret (north of La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY) (all exclusive)---La FEROTTERIE---northern edge of Bois du TARTRE.

5. Troops:

First line, Brigadier General Charles Crawford, U. S. A.
American 38th Infantry
French 33d Colonial Infantry less one battalion
American 9th Machine Gun Battalion
2d Battalion and Machine Gun Company American 4th Infantry.

Reserve:

Colonel Halstead Dorey, American 4th Infantry
4th Infantry less 2d Battalion and Machine Gun Company

Artillery:

Colonel De Bourgues, French army
3 batteries 228th Field Artillery 75's
2 batteries 61st Field Artillery
3 batteries 334th A. L. C.

Engineers:

One-half company engineers No. 7/12

6. Liaison: The Commanding General first line troops will provide for thorough liaison between his own troops and those of the divisions on his right and left.

7. Supply: The supply and transportation will be covered by later order.

8. Division P. C. Les GRANDS-BORDEAUX Farm:

P. C. Commanding General, first line troops, La BOCHAGE Farm
P. C. Artillery Commander, Les GRANDS-BORDEAUX Farm
P. C. Reserve, VIFFORT.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General.

3d Div.: War Diary

[Extract]

* * * * * *

REMARKS

Central sector formed under command of Maj. Gen. Dickman, P. C. at Gr. Bordeaux Fme.
* * *

* * * * * *

CHAS. W. FOSTER,
Capt., Cav. A. D. C.,
Asst. G-3.

HS Fr. File. 3d Div.: 405-30.9: Order

General Organization of the Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 7, 1918.

[Extract]

The three American battalions (1st and 2d Bns., 38th Infantry, and 2d Bn., 4th Infantry) occupy, from west to east, the Centers of Resistance: BLESMES, FOSSOY, MEZY.

They have as support on the front line two companies of the French 33d Colonial Infantry; the first between the C. R. BLESMES and the C. R. FOSSOY, near the island the GLAND and the L' HERBENNERIE Mill; the second between the C. R. FOSSOY and the C. R. MEZY, near the sluice dam. The companies are organized in depth.

The American battalions are also organized in depth.

Line of observation is along the bank of the MARNE.

Line of resistance is along the railway.

Each center of resistance has a reserve for counterattack, located near the battalion commander, in addition to the small local support elements along the line of resistance.

* * * * * *

SHELDON,
Chief of Staff.

G-2, GHQ, AEF: 3d Div.: File 106: Summary of Intelligence

2d Section, G. S.
No. 5

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Les Grands Bordeaux Farm, Aisne, June 7, 1918.

From noon, June 6 to noon, June 7

[Extract]

1. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE; From captured prisoners the following information has been secured: The enemy still has in front of the XXXVIII A. C., in the vicinity of CHATEAU-THIERRY the 231st Division, disposed from west to east as follows:

442d (from VAUX to COURTEAU)
443d
444th

The 231st is said still to be in liaison with the 10th Division on the west.

* * * * * *

VII. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Enemy especially active with aeroplanes and seemed intent on preventing our observers from watching his movements. Increase in activity of enemy artillery.

* * * * * *

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff.,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.7: Order

Employment of Sector Artillery

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1268/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 9, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

Temporarily and until the General commanding the American 3d Division can dispose of the field artillery provided for his sector, the battery of the 105th (6th Battery of the 115th H. A.) which has received a mission of enfilade in the valley of the MARNE between CHEZY and CHATEAU-THIERRY will be relieved of its mission.

It will come to occupy a position which will permit it to support the American 3d Division by an enfilade action from the valley of the MARNE between GLAND and MONT-St-PERE.

This mission of support of the American 3d Division will have priority over every other mission.

Direct liaison should be established immediately with Colonel De Bourges commanding the divisional artillery of the American 3d Division.

Nevertheless, the 6th Battery of the 115th Regiment H. A. will remain attached to the left group of the H. A. of the XXXVIII [Army Corps].

The movement will be executed during the night of the 9/10. Reconnaissances during June 9.

De MONDESIR,
General,
Commanding.

HS Fr. File: XXXVIII AC: 454-30.1: Special Order

Designation of 3d Division Command Post

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1287/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 10, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDERS

The Commanding General, American 3d Division, will move his C. P. to La DOULTRE Chateau (west of VIFFORT), where he will arrive on June 11 at 2 p. m.

L. de MONDESIR,
General,
Commanding.

HS Fr. Files: 416-30. 1: Order

American 3d Division Unit Attached to XXI Corps

3d Section, G. S.
No. 1239/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
June 10, 1918.

GENERAL OPERATIONS ORDER NO. 3261

[Extract]

* * * * * *

V. * * *

(c) XXI Army Corps, having at its disposal: The 164th Infantry Division - - - and one American regiment detached from the American 3d Division.

* * * * * *

DUCHENE,
General.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 132-B: Report

Activities Reported by 3d Division

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Les Grands-Bordeaux Farm, Aisne, June 10, 1918.

Memo. for: A. C. of S., G-3

1. I went into Chateau-Thierry this morning. The town was rather heavily shelled between 3 and 6 o'clock and six enemy airplanes flew low, firing indiscriminately with machine guns about 8 o'clock. There were no casualties from either source among the company of the 7th M. G. Bn. which is holding the river bank in the town. The material destruction in the town has been very heavy and three fires were burning at 9 o' clock. The spirit of the troops is excellent and their position is very strong. They had 24 guns in position on the bank this morning ready to open up if any attempt at a crossing was attempted.

2. The Boche were shelling Hill 204 all morning and the outposts in Chateau-Thierry report that our troops hold the whole hill down to the village on the lower edge of the northeast slope. This makes it practically impossible for the enemy to concentrate troops in the north part of Chateau-Thierry.

3. The principal troop changes taking place tonight are the transfer of the 30th to the sector commanded by General Dickman and the transfer to the west of the 4th and 7th. That will remove all elements of this division from the area east of the line MEZY-CREZANCY-CONDE. The headquarters of the 7th will be at NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE and those of the 4th will be at NOGENT-l'ARTAUD. The exact distribution cannot be given until tomorrow.

4. General Dickman expects to move his P. C. to a more satisfactory location tomorrow. He is going to the La DOULTRE Chateau west of VIFFORT and the telegraph office, now at MONTMIRAIL will be installed in the Chateau, giving direct telegraphic communication with G. H. Q. and Paris.

5. The constant changes in the location of troops is complicating the supply question to a certain extent but, on the whole, things are moving smoothly. The staff was depleted today by the departure of four officers for the schools at LANGRES.

6. Pursuant to corps orders, the troops in the division sector are digging in and preparing for purely defensive action. This does not help the spirit of the command much but the work is well in hand. The 6th Engineers will arrive tonight and they will help materially with the defensive organization.

PARKER HITT,
Lieut. Col.,
Signal Corps.

3d Div.: 203-32.7: Special Order

Attachment of 7th Infantry

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1292/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 11, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

I. By order of the Commanding General of the army, a regiment of the American 3d Division will be attached to the French XXI Army Corps and placed at the disposition of the Commanding General of the French 164th Infantry Division (C. P. La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE), with the mission of holding and establishing the line: Ste-AULDE (excl.)---NANTEUIL-sur-MARNE (incl.), and guarding the bridges of the MARNE from CHARLY (excl.) to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE (excl.).

II. The American 7th Infantry, withdrawn from the sector of the French 20th Inf. Division, will be charged with the mission.

III. With this in view, the regiment was transferred to SAACY, MERY, and NANTEUIL the evening of the 10th and the morning of the 11th.

IV. The Commanding General of the 5th Brigade, one regiment of which is attached to the French 10th Col. Inf. Div. and the other to the 164th Div., will move his C. P. on June 12 from CELLES-les-CONDE to NOGENT-l'ARTAUD, with the Commanding General of the 10th Col. Div., in order to be in touch with his two regiments.

De MONDESIR,
General,
Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 132-B: Memorandum

Location of P. C.

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 11, 1918.

Memo for: A. C. of S., G-3

[Extract]

1. The division P. C. is located tonight in the chateau west of Viffort. It is a much more comfortable place than the other P. C. and is better located with respect to the plan of defense of the sector. * * *

* * * * * *

PARKER HITT,
Lt. Col., S. C.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 3d Div.: Fldr. 132-A: Operations Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 13, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Weather: Clear.

Visibility: Good

2. No infantry activity on either side, apart from usual sniping, has been reported.

3. During the night the enemy threw six H. E. shells into PAROY. Our artillery very active in vicinity of CHATEAU-THIERRY. During the day intermittent artillery fire. Mostly 75' s used by us. Enemy mostly 77' s.

4. The enemy has shown a marked increase of aeroplane activity. Our antiaircraft guns succeeded in bringing down three enemy battle planes over CHATEAU-THIERRY yesterday afternoon. These enemy planes were attempting to bring down our observing plane over CHATEAU-THIERRY.

5. Aside from enemy aeroplane activity the day has been quiet.

* * * * * *

7. We are, each night, patrolling the north bank of the Marne River. Tonight we are sending patrols to the islands opposite GLAND and BLESMES also to the other side of the river.

8. Nothing further to report.

SHELDON,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 373: Letter

Assembly of 3d Division

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 14, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 3d Division

To: Commanding General, American Expeditionary Forces

1. The Commanding General of the XXXVIII Army Corps, General De Mondesir, French army, suggests that the infantry regiments of this division be not widely scattered, thus presenting no inconvenience to the eventual assembly of the units of this division into one command.

At present, the 4th Infantry is under the command of General Marchand, southwest of

CHATEAU-THIERRY; the 7th Infantry is further west on the MARNE in the vicinity of Nanteuil.

This division, with only two regiments of infantry, is guarding eight kilometers of the south bank of the MARNE, east of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General.

203-32.1: Order

Boundaries and Defensive Positions of 3d Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 5

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 14, 1918.

MAPS: 1:20,000 CONDE-en-BRIE

[Extract]

1. The enemy holds the north bank of the MARNE.

The French 20th Division occupies the sector to our right and the French 10th Division occupies the sector to our left.

2. This division will reorganize its defensive position south of the MARNE. Our mission is to prevent the enemy from crossing the river.

3. (a) Instructions for the artillery will be issued in an annex. Artillery commander will establish his P. C. with that of the division commander.

(b) BOUNDARIES OF THE DIVISION: Eastern Boundary: East end of CHARTEVES Island---east edge of MEZY---Crossroads 700 m. southeast of MEZY---1697---1890---1988---1980---1679---Le SOUVRIEN Fme (exclusive)---1167---Les BIEZ Fme (exclusive)---COURBOIN (inclusive)---MONTALVART---9403---La FOSSE GAUDIER Fme.

Western Boundary: Stream running north from Les EVAUX---Les EVAUX (exclusive)---northwestern corner of woods E. of NESLES---NESLES---La GILETTERIE Fme (exclusive)---Ste-JEAN (inclusive)---Hill 109---La GDE. FORET Fme.

The divisional sector will be divided into two subsectors by the line CHAMPILLON Fme ---Crossroads in l'HERBENNERIE---GDS. ROUQUEUX---Les PETITE BORDEAUX---Hill 222---(the last three points to the left sector).

There will be two general lines, as follows:

1. General line ETAMPES---Hill 186---FOSSOY---northern edge of woods N. W. of CREZANCY---MOULINS. This line will be held in case of attack.

* * * * * *

2. The line NESLES---Fme aux CHARMES---Le ROCQ Fme---LAUNAY. Liaison will be established with flank divisions on this line.

* * * * * *

(d) Division reserve will consist of one battalion 30th Infantry at COURBOIN and one company 9th Machine Gun Battalion at Les CORBEAUX Farm.

The army corps reserve will consist of one battalion of the 38th Infantry at VIFFORT.

* * * * * *

(g) MACHINE GUNS: One machine gun platoon from the regimental machine gun company will be attached to each infantry battalion and take station therewith.

(h) ENGINEERS: 6th Engineers, less one battalion, will be utilized in the construction of first position * * *

* * * * * *

6. POSTS OF COMMAND:

Division P. C.	La DOULTRE Chateau
6th Brigade P. C.	La BOCHAGE Ferme
Right subsector P. C.	GREVES Ferme
Left subsector P. C.	GRANDE BALLOIS Ferme (subject to change)

DICKMAN,
Major General.

G-2, GHQ, AEF: 3d Div.: File 106: Intel. Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 14, 1918.

June 13:

[Extract]

1. Night quiet. A very little shelling.
2. Our patrols were unable to cross the MARNE.

June 14:

1. Comparatively quiet throughout the day.
2. Hostile shelling---principally by 77's continued throughout the day. No casualties reported.
3. A prisoner made a statement (to XXXVIII A. C.) that a general attack was to be undertaken from DORMANS to CHATEAU-THIERRY, for the purpose of destroying the morale of the Americans.
4. While we have lost no prisoners in this sector, it is rather certain that the Germans know that Americans are here. Last night some of them were shouting across the river in English.
5. Aeroplanes have been very active today. Hostile planes have penetrated as far as our division P. C. About 6 p. m. today an American plane was observed chasing an enemy aeroplane. This was plainly visible from the P. C. The German made three nose spins before it was lost to sight behind the trees, and its ultimate fate has not been learned.

* * * * * *

THEODORE K. SPENCER,
Major, Infantry,
Asst. Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

3d Division Sector Extended

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1353/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, June 15, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDERS NO. 3294

I. The Commanding General of the French XXXVIII Army Corps is requested to complete as soon as possible the following distribution:

1. Return to Marchand's division the colonial battalion at present attached to the American 3d Divisions sector.
2. Return to the 3d Division the American regiment [4th Infantry] now attached to the sector of the 10th Colonial Infantry Division.
3. The American 3d Division being now reinforced by a third regiment, its front will be extended to the west, leaving CHATEAU-THIERRY in the sector of the 10th Colonial Division.

The Commanding General, XXXVIII Corps, is reminded that units in divisional reserve should be placed as far to the west as possible, except on the extreme right of the army.

II. The American 7th Infantry Regiment, which had been placed at the disposition of the French XXI Army Corps for the organization and defense of the line Ste-AULDE---COCHEREL, will be placed temporarily under the Commanding General of the American 2d Division.

DEGOUTTE,
General.

203-35.74: Message

Reorganization of 3d Division Sector

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 15, 1918.

No. 302

C. G., 6th Brigade

[Extract]

1. Army has ordered reorganization of sector to proceed at once, without waiting for approval of army corps which now has our plans. It is desired to begin reorganization of divisional sector tonight. Following P. C.'s ordered:

30th Infantry, GREVES Farm
30th Infantry, GRAND BALLOIS
    Brigade, No change.

Forward here quickly rough plans of your proposed dispositions.

* * * * * *

No movements to take place until ordered by division.

SHELDON,
C. of S.

203-32.13: Orders

Importance of Islands in Marne River

G-3
No. 10

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
OFFICE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 15, 1918---14 h.

[Extract]

1. The attention of commanding officers has already been invited to the importance of the small islands in the MARNE River from the point of view of a possible crossing by the enemy.

2. A prisoner of the 175th Regiment states that the enemy had the intention to advance on the front CHATEAU-THIERRY---DORMANS to a strong attack whose purpose would be to cross the MARNE. Much artillery had already been brought up and the prisoner had seen a large number of metallic floats in the woods north of CHARMEL.

3. To provide for this attack by the enemy, it is essential to:

(a) Watch more attentively than ever the banks of the Marne. There will be sent across the Marne River, each night, to the right bank, patrols whose missions will be to take prisoners and to gather information concerning the object of the enemy's work and his intentions. In addition numerous patrols will be made in boats upon the river, to see and hear what is going on.

4. Occupy the islands of CHARTEVES, MONT St-PERE, GLAND, and BRASLES * * *

* * * * * *

A small dump of ammunition and rations will be established on each island not connected with the left bank.

5. A report will be rendered tonight (before midnight), concerning the execution of these instructions. The patrols across the MARNE and those on the MARNE will be especially reported upon at the same time and in detail.

* * * * * *

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Col., Gen. Staff,
Chief of Staff.

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 15, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Weather cloudy.
Visibility - fair.

2. No infantry action on either side apart from sniping has been reported. Machine-gun activity in vicinity of Hill 204 and CHATEAU-THIERRY.

3. Shelling of our positions and towns occupied by us along our entire sector continues. The enemy artillery is increasing its activity. Only minor damages done. Our artillery is also very active shelling the towns, farms, and woods occupied by the enemy across the MARNE. Late this afternoon the enemy threw 5 H. E. shells around the 38th Infantry P. C. No damage of note. The P. C. of the French 20th Division at CELLE-les-CONDE was also shelled. Usual heavy enemy shelling at CHATEAU-THIERRY, CHARLY and NOGENT.

4. Enemy planes extremely active along entire front. At CHATEAU-THIERRY six enemy planes flying low fired on the streets of the towns with their machine guns. Our planes have also been very active and have driven many enemy planes, with the assistance of our antiaircraft guns, back to their own lines. Our observing balloons have been up all day. Enemy observing balloons have also been at work in rear of CHATEAU-THIERRY.

5. Aside from the artillery and aeroplane activity the day was very quiet.

6. The machine gun company of the 30th Infantry moved from Bois de NOGENTEL to COURBOIN. 2d Battalion, American 30th Infantry moved from PAVANT to VIFFORT.

* * * * * *

8. Last night our patrols succeeded in crossing the river in two different places. No enemy encountered. The islands were also successfully patrolled. The enemy is no where to be found on the northern bank of the MARNE. He is further back occupying certain sections of the towns and small farms at edge of the woods. The patrolling parties were not large enough to engage the enemy and take prisoners. Lack of material (boats, rafts, etc.) prevents patrolling parties in force from getting across the MARNE. Tonight larger Patrols are being sent across the MARNE for identifications of enemy.

9. Brigadier General Sladen, commanding the 5th Brigade, 3d Division, was shelled out of his P. C. at NOGENT-l'ARTAUD this morning and forced to move his P. C. to Le PONT.

10. Nothing else to report.

SHELDON,
C. of S.

HS Fr. File: 590-30.1: Order

Left Boundary of 3d Division Sector Extended

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH 10th COLONIAL INFANTRY DIVISION,
33d COLONIAL INFANTRY,
Saulchery, Aisne, June 16, 1918---8:30 p. m.

ORDER
No. 628/s

[Extract]

I. Effective 11:59 p. m., June 16, the boundary between the center sector (American) and the left sector (French 10th Colonial Infantry Division) will pass through the grade crossing of the CHATEAU-THIERRY---CREZANCY Road and the CHATEAU-THIERRY---MEZY Railway---east edge of ETAMPES---northwest corner of the wood east of NESLES then will follow the former boundary.

* * * * * *

BENEZECH,
Lt. Colonel,
Commanding East Subsector.

203-32.15: Letter

Assembly of 3d Division

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 17, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, American E. F.

To: Commanding General, 3d Division

1. In reply to your communication of June 14, 1918, relative to the units of the 3d Division, it may be stated that the Commander-in-Chief has in mind the assembling of the entire 3d Division at the earliest practicable date.

2. It is recognized that the infantry is scattered, but the military necessities of our own troops recently demanded that the 7th Infantry be attached to the 2d Division. This arrangement, however, is to be regarded as temporary. The location of the 4th Infantry is, for the time being, left to the French.

3. The artillery brigade of the 3d Division has completed its training so that it may be expected to join the division in the near future. Its immediate expedition is being delayed by a shortage in animals.

JAMES W. McANDREW.

203-20.1: Intelligence Report

2d Section, General Staff
No. 15

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 17, 1918.

20 H., JUNE 16 TO 20 H., JUNE 17, 1918

[Extract]

I. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: From captured prisoners of the 378th Regt. Inf. the following information has been secured:

The enemy has in front of us the 10th Landwehr Division, composed of the: 372d, 377th, 378th---the latter in the center.

* * * * * *

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-20.1: Report

Enemy Order of Battle

2d Section, General Staff

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 18, 1918.

[Extract]

I. ENEMY ORDER OF BATTLE: From captured prisoner of the 377th Landwehr Inf., it was ascertained that the 372d Regiment holds the sector on the line GLAND---BRASLES---CHATEAU-THIERRY a front of 3 kilometers.

* * * * * *

RAYMOND SHELDON,
Lt. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.1: Order

Reorganization of 3d Division Sector

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
FIELD ORDERS
No. 6 *Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 18, 1918.*

MAP: 1:20,000 CONDE-en-BRIE

[Editorial Note: Pars. 1, 2, 3, same as Field Order No. 5, June 14, 1918]

[Extract]

* * * * * *

(b) BOUNDARIES OF THE DIVISION: Eastern boundary: East end of CHARTEVES Island---east edge of MEZY---crossroads 700 meters southeast of MEZY---1697---1890---1988---1980---1679---Le SOUVRIEN Farm (exclusive)---1167---Les BIEZ Farm (exclusive)---COURBOIN (inclusive)---MONTALVART---9403---La FOSSE GAUDIER Fme.

Western boundary: 4582---4680---(junction CHATEAU-THIERRY---CREZANCY Road and CHATEAU-THIERRY---MEZY Railroad), eastern edge of ETAMPES---northwest corner of wood north-east of NESLES---NESLES (exclusive)---east edge of woods southeast of La MONTAGNE---5140---5035---5027---La GILETTERIE Fme (exclusive)---St-JEAN (inclusive)---point 109---La GRANDE FORET Ferme.

(c) Division sector will be divided into three subsectors: Boundary between east and center subsectors: 9094 (mouth of small stream)---road fork 9588 (inclusive) to right subsector---point on main road 300 meters east of FOSSOY Chateau---0070---0060---VIFFORT to center subsector.

Boundary between center and west subsectors: Line from letter e in Bois de BARBILLON to 8050---ESSISES to left subsector.

(d) There will be two general lines of defense constituting the first position.

1. General Line: Crossroads 400 meters southeast of ETAMPES---Hill 186---FOSSOY---north edge of woods northwest of CREZANCY---MOULINS.

This line will be held in case of attack.

* * * * * *

2. 5040---FONTAINE-aux-CHARMES---Les ROCQ Chateau---LeSOUVRIEN Farm---Le CHATEAU [sic].

* * * * * *

4. Second position following general line St-JEAN---BOCHAGE Farm to CONDE-en-BRIE will be organized by the Sixth Army.

* * * * * *

2. Commanding General, 6th Brigade, will be in general command of east and center subsectors; Commanding General, 5th Brigade, in command of west subsector.

(f) RESERVES

* * * * * *

2. One battalion 4th Infantry at ESSISES and one battalion 38th Infantry at VIFFORT, will be at the disposal of the French XXXVIII Army Corps.

* * * * * *

6. POSTS OF COMMAND

P. C. Division, Chateau de la DOULTRE
5th Brigade, Les AVREAUX
6th Brigade, BOCHAGE Farm
East subsector: 1274---Bois d'AIGREMONT
West subsector: Gde. BALLOIS Farm
9th M. G. Bn., BOCHAGE Farm
Center subsector: Le ROCQ Farm

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 132-C: Memorandum

Report of 3d Division Dispositions

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne. June 20, 1918.

Memorandum for A. C. of S., G-3

[Extract]

1. * * * The 7th Inf., now with the 2d Division, will return on or about the 21st and then it is the intention of the corps commander to enlarge the 3d Division sector to the east so that four regiments can each have a bn. in the line. The regiments, from our left to right, will then be 4th, 7th, 30th and 38th, the latter moving from its present sector to the extreme right to make room for the 7th.

2. Our patrols last night were successful in bringing in prisoners from Gland and from BRASLES, thus verifying the information that the 10th Landwehr Division is holding the north bank of the Marne from CHARTEVES to BRASLES. G-2 of this division is getting together a lot of valuable information of enemy activity and works in the sector opposite us and seems to be functioning in excellent shape. * * *

* * * * * *

5. The day has been exceptionally quiet with heavy clouds and showers which interfered with observation. Nothing has been heard from I Corps Hq. today but they will probably get in touch with us tomorrow. Supply is going on satisfactorily but there will, of course, be many points on which the corps can help out and take the load off G-1 of the divisions even if no immediate tactical control of the divisions is contemplated.

PARKER HITT,
Lieut. Col., Signal Corps.

best copy available

HS Fr. File: 416-30.1: Letter

Reforming of 3d Division under Consideration

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 26,451

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
FRENCH GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
Provins, Seine-et-Marne, June 21, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: The General Commanding the Group of Armies of the North

REPLY TO LETTER NO. 3,241 OF JUNE 21, 1918

I. It is understood that the reliefs of the French 20th Infantry Division and the French 10th Colonial Infantry Division will take place consecutively; however, the present situation in the matter of reserves at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief requires that these two operations be carried out as close together as possible.

II. The American 3d Division will not be withdrawn for a while; in fact consideration is being given to reforming this division on the MARNE with its artillery, and to the possibility of its holding its present sector for some time with all its forces assembled again.

The arrival of the American divisional artillery (3d) may be expected by the end of the month, and the release of the artillery of the French 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions will follow.

III. When the 3d Division is withdrawn, measures will be taken to furnish the French XXXVIII Corps with additional artillery of 75-mm. guns.

By order:

P. ANTHOINE,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 580-30.1: Order

7th Infantry Again Placed at Disposal of French

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 530/S op.

FRENCH 164th INFANTRY DIVISION,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, June 24, 1918--10 p. m.

SPECIAL ORDER

FOR THE AMERICAN 7th INFANTRY REGIMENT

[Extract]

1. Effective June 25, 1918, American 7th Infantry is placed at the disposal of the French 164th Inf. Div. under the same conditions as previously for the organization and defense of the 2d position, and also for the guard of the bridges of the Marne from CHARLY (excl.) to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE (excl.).

2. On June 26, the American 7th Inf will resume work on the line CAUMONT-NANTEUIL * * *

* * * * * *

GAUCHER,
General,
Commanding the 164th Division.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: File 102-364: Letter

Inspection of 3d Division

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 25, 1918.

From: Major Walter C. Short, General Staff, A. E. F.

To: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-5

[Extract]

1. On June 23, I inspected the machine-gun organizations of the 3d Division, and saw quite a number of the infantry organizations during this inspection.

2. This division is holding nine kilometers of front with three regiments of infantry, and the 9th Machine Gun Battalion. The 7th Infantry at the time of my inspection was serving with the 2d [Div.], but has since that time been relieved, and I think has rejoined the division. The 7th Machine Gun Battalion is held as part of the reserve for the French corps commander, and the 8th Machine Gun Battalion is serving in an adjoining French sector. One battalion of engineers is also being used by the French for construction in the adjoining sector. Each regiment has one battalion in the front line, one in

support, and one in reserve. One of these reserve battalions is held as the division reserve. This constitutes the sole reserve for the division. At the time I inspected the division there was nothing in the rear of it, but I was told that two French cavalry divisions and two divisions of infantry were to be moved in somewhere in the rear.

3. Very little has been done toward the organization of the ground. The engineers have been placed in charge of the organization of the ground and construction is just now beginning seriously. Only the day before I was there, there was a comprehensive scheme for the employment of machine guns drawn up, and it was being put into effect that date. No wiring has been done anywhere back of the front line, and very little digging. There are no dugouts for the men worthy of the name, but in most cases the men have dug down from one to two feet and pitched their shelter tents over these holes. In one place in the 30th Infantry there was a concentration of such shelters for 60 or 70 men, which appeared to be very dangerous if the woods were shelled.

* * * * * *

6. The 7th Machine Gun Battalion (motorized), has to a very great extent lost its mobility owing to the fact that only about one-half of its motor transportation is serviceable. This was not covered in the letter to the division commander as I had been previously informed by the Chief of Staff that a requisition had been submitted for the replacement of these trucks.

WALTER C. SHORT,
Major, General Staff.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

Redistribution of Troops in XXXVIII Corps Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1453/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 25, 1918.

GENERAL ORDERS NO. 141

[Extract]

I. DISTRIBUTION OF THE FORCES OF THE CORPS: As a result of the entrance into their sectors of the French 39th and 125th Infantry Divisions in the zone of the XXXVIII A. C., the distribution of the forces of the corps between the three infantry division sectors of this zone will be carried out as follows:

(a) Left Sector: Under the orders of the General commanding the 39th Division (C. P. SAULCHERY), who has at his disposal:

His own division
One bn. 155-mm. Schneider howitzers (3d Bn., 318th Arty.)
(Temporarily) Two cos. of the 8th M. G. Bn. (of American 3d Div.)
(Temporarily) 138th Btry. of the 175th Trench Arty. Regt. (58-mm. trench motars, Van Deuren type)

(b) Center Sector: Under the orders of the General commanding the American 3d Div. (C. P. La DOULTRE), who has at his disposal:

His own division (less detached elements and reserve elements of the corps).

Two battalions of horse artillery of the French 4th Cav. Div. and of the French 5th Cav. Div.

One battalion of 155-mm. Schneider howitzers (2d Bn., 334th Arty.)

(c) Right Sector: Under the orders of the General commanding the 125th Division (C. P. La HAUCHE), who has at his disposal:

His own division (less the reserve elements of the corps).

Hq. and two companies of the American 8th M. G. Bn.

(d) The following reserves are at the disposal of the General commanding the corps:

(1) Taken from the American 3d Div.:

1 bn. at VIFFORT
1 bn. at ESSISES
7th M. G. Bn. (motorized)
  1 co. at MONTCEL-ENGER
  1 co. north of VIFFORT

* * * * * *

II. MISSIONS OF THE DIVISIONS IN SECTOR: To ensure the defense of the 1st position and, in case of attack, to resist on that position with all the means at their disposal.

III. SPECIAL MISSION FOR THE 39th DIVISION: To maintain a battalion at CHEZY.

De MONDESIR,
General,
Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: File 103.2-375: Telegram

Movement of 3d Field Artillery Brigade Units

3d Section, G. S.
No. 83

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 26, 1918.

Major H. C. Allen
Adjutant, 3d Field Artillery Brigade
Coetquidan

The Headquarters 3d Field Artillery Brigade, the 76th Regiment Field Artillery, and the motor section of 3d Ammunition Train, less personnel now with division, will be sent to the 3d Division for duty. The troop movement bureau at TOURS will communicate all necessary information as to transportation and date of departure. Acknowledge.

By order:

CONNER.

HS Fr. File: G-3, XXXVIII A. C: Order

Change in Disposition of 3d Division Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1479/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 27, 1918.

General de Mondesir, commanding the XXXVIII Army Corps

To Commanding General, Sixth Army

By your General Order No. 3,353 of June 27, you have specified that a regiment of the American 3d Division would form a part of the troops charged with holding the 2d position in case of alarm.

I have the honor to request you to substitute for this regiment 3 battalions from my corps reserve (2 American battalions and 1 battalion of the French 125th Infantry Division).

This arrangement would obviate the necessity of reorganizing the sector of the American 3d Division, in which the three regiments are placed abreast in order to give the officers practice in the technique of command. It would make it possible, also, in each divisional sector, to hold the second position with troops who are familiar with the ground in front and who belong to the same unit.

L. de MONDESIR.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

American 7th Infantry Returned to French XXXVIII Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1491/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 28, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

I. By order of the General commanding the Sixth Army, the American 7th Infantry is returned to the control of the French XXXVIII Army Corps.

II. This regiment will move June 29 to the zone BELLOT---VILLENEUVE-sur-BELLOT---VERDELOT, where it will be placed in rest billets.

Regimental headquarters: VILLENEUVE-sur-BELLOT.

De MONDESIR,
General,
Commanding.

203-32.13: Orders

Alternate Position Selected for Division Command Post

No. 54

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 28, 1918.

[Extract]

In case of bombardment of present position of P. C. 3d Division necessitating evacuation, the P. C. of the division will move to the Mairie at VIFFORT.

* * * * * *

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

Units Returned to American 3d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1504/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, June 29, 1918.

[Extract]

General Orders No. 137 of June 5, 1918 is amended as follows:

* * * * * *

II. Co. A of the American 8th Machine Gun Battalion, attached to the French 39th Infantry Division, is returned to the American 3d Division; it will leave two sections (4 guns) in their present position north of the Bois de Nesles for such fire as may be called for by the Commanding General, 39th Division. These two sections will maintain communication with the commander of the eastern subsector of the 39th Division.

III. The 1/2 bn. of the American 8th Machine Gun Battalion, attached to the French 125th Infantry Division, is returned to the control of the Commanding General of the American 3d Division. It will reach Courboin at 3 a. m., July 2, where the Commanding General of the American 3d Division will give it orders.

De MONDESIR,
General,
Commanding.

G-2, GHQ, AEF: 3d Div. File 106: Daily Int. Rept.

2d Section, G. S.
No. 27

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 29, 1918.

8 A. M., JUNE 28 TO 8 A. M., JUNE 29, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

VII. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Increased number of signal rockets of the white star variety. The majority of these signals appeared to come from the section of the enemy's lines in front of the MONT St-PERE sector. There was a slight increase of artillery fire over that of the previous day. This increase occurring for the most part in the MONT St-PERE sector. The activity of aeroplanes and balloons showed a decrease.

NOTE: Attention is called to the unloading of wagons near bridgehead, 90.55-61.3. On the previous day sounds of hammering were heard in the vicinity of this point. In conjunction with the above the following information was secured from an officer of the 24th Pioneer Battalion captured on June 22 at COURTHIEZY. The officer stated that he was charged with making a reconnaissance along the MARNE with the idea of preparing bridge emplacements, for fifteen small bridges which could be thrown quickly across the river between CHARTEVES and DORMANS. He stated that the type of bridge to be employed could be thrown over the MARNE in 20 minutes and that the material for these bridges was intended to be in place by July 5.

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.13: Order

Extension of 3d Division Sector to the East

3d Section, General Staff
No. 62

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, June 30, 1918.

RELIEF OF 38TH AND FRENCH 76TH INFANTRY

[Extract]

1. Division sector has been extended to the east to form a new regimental subsector, to be know as the CHARTEVES subsector.

2. The 7th Infantry will relieve the 38th Infantry in its present subsector. The 38th Infantry will relieve the French 76th Infantry in the CHARTEVES subsector.

* * * * * *

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.13: Order

Tentative Plans for Use of 3d Division Reserves

G-3
No. 68

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 1, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In accordance with orders received this date from corps headquarters, extension of the sector to the east goes into effect after July 2. The division sector will thereafter consist of four subsectors with distribution of troops as follows:

BRASLES	4th Infantry	(less one battalion)
GLAND	7th Infantry	(" " ")
MONT-St-PERE	30th Infantry	(" " ")
CHARTEVES	38th Infantry	(" " ")

2. One battalion of the 4th Regiment and one battalion of the 7th Regiment will be corps reserve at ESSISES and VIFFORT.

One battalion of the 30th Regiment, division reserve, south of COURBOIN; one battalion 38th REGIMENT, division reserve south of St-EUGENE.

The 8th Machine Gun Battalion will be at the disposal of the 5th Brigade Commander, less two platoons with the battalions in corps reserve at ESSISES and VIFFORT.

The 9th Machine Gun Battalion will be at the disposal of the 6th Brigade Commander, less one company in divisional reserve at Paillardise Farm.

* * * * * *

4. Tentative plans for this operation will be carefully worked out and sketches submitted showing routes of forward movement of reserves. Officers and certain noncommissioned officers of the division reserve battalions will be directed to reconnoiter these routes so that no confusion will result in the event of putting these plans into operation.

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 557-30.1: Letter

Readjustment of Boundary between Division Sectors

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 1, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 3d Division

To: Commanding General, XXXVIII Army Corps
(Through Commanding General, 125th Div.)

1. The dividing line between the sector allotted to the 125th Division and the American 3d Division has been prescribed by the XXXVIII Corps, as follows:

North and south line following meridian 193 to point 930:578; thence to crossroads just northwest of MONTHUREL; thence to point on road 400 meters southeast of MONTBAZIN; thence to point 910:490.

2. It will be noted that a ravine runs generally east and west to LAUNAY and very little cover is afforded on the east slope of the valley of Le SURMELIN Rau.

3. With a view to insuring the defense of the above mentioned ravine by the American 3d Division, and to allowing sufficient cover for this division to keep more troops in a position of readiness for counterattack to the east, it is requested that the dividing line between the two division sectors be changed to follow the line:

Point 929:611 on the MARNE River; thence to Min Ruine; thence to point 940:585; thence to crossroads just northwest of MONTHUREL; thence as before.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General,
Commanding.

HS Fr. File: 557-30.1: Order

Boundary of 3d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 3,815

FRENCH 125TH DIVISION,
La Hauche Farm, Aisne, July 2, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER
BASED ON SPECIAL ORDER NO. 3,787 OF JULY 1, 1918

[Extract]

I. The boundary between the American 3d Division and the French 125th Division is announced as follows:

Point 930-613 on the Marne---a line joining this point to Moulin Ruine---Moulin Ruine (mixed detachment)---a north-south line extending from Moulin Ruine to the northwest exit of MONTHUREL---MONTHUREL (to the 125th Division)---MONTBAZIN (to the 3d Division)---MONTHARMEAUX (to the 125th Division)---AUCLAINE (to the 125th Division)---Les ORGERIEUX (to the 3d Division).

II. The exact boundary between the regiments north of MONTHUREL will be agreed upon by the regimental commanders.

* * * * * *

IV. The C. P. of the divisional infantry will be moved to CELLES-les-CONDE (west exit of the village), where it will open at noon, July 3.

DIEBOLD,
General Commanding.

203-32.13: Orders

Organization of 2d Position

G-3
No. 72

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 2, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 2d position to be organized by the Sixth Army, will follow the general trace: CHARLY---La Gde. Queue, Gd. Heurtebise Fme, Bochage Fme, COUFREMAUX, CONDE-en-BRIE.

This position is constituted by a series of centers of resistance or strong points.

2. The 2d position is divided into three sectors in the zone of the army corps, as follows:

Eastern sector (125th Division), comprising the centers of resistance of Bois de ROUGIS, CONDE-en-BRIE, COUFREMAUX.

Center sector (Zone of the 3d Division), comprising the centers of resistance of Ferme Les BIEZ, BOCHAGE Fme, Gd. HEURTEBISE Ferme, Ferme Les PETITES NOUES.

Western subsector (39th Division), will comprise the centers of resistance: La GRANDE QUEUE, Le Gd. TRONCET, Le CROCHET.

* * * * * *

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.11: Order

Preparation for Defense

FIELD ORDERS
No. 7

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
July 2, 1918---18 h.

MAP: CONDE-en-BRIE 1:20,000

[Extract]

1. The enemy holds the north bank of the MARNE River.

The French 125th Division occupies the sector on our right; the French 39th Division occupies the sector on our left

2. Our mission is to prevent the enemy from crossing the MARNE River. The division will reorganize its position south of the MARNE during and after the night of July 2/3 as per division sectors shown in Paragraph 3.

3. (a) Artillery:

* * * * * *

Artillery commander will establish his P. C. with that of the division commander.

(b) Boundaries of the division sector:

Eastern boundary: MARNE River at point 929.611---MIN RUINE (Signal)---point 940.585---MONTHUREL (exclusive)---MONTBAZIN (inclusive)---PERTIBOUT Fme (inclusive).

Western boundary: Junction of main road CHATEAU-THIERRY---CHIERRY and the railroad, about 700 meters north of ETAMPES---ETAMPES (exclusive)---road from ETAMPES to PETIT BALLOIS as far as southern edge of the woods, 600 meters southeast of MESLES--Le LUMERON (inclusive)---CABANE-de-CANTONNIER---La GILETTERIE (exclusive)---St-JEANS (inclusive)---La CHAPELLE-sur-CHEZY.

(c) The division sector will be divided into four subsectors known as follows:
West subsector, BRASLES
West center subsector, GLAND
East center subsector, MONT St-PERE
East subsector, CHARTEVES

* * * * * *

(d) Lines of Defense: There will be two general lines of defense constituting the first position.

General location of first line: Crossroads 400 meters southeast of ETAMPES---Hill 186---FOSSOY---northern edge of woods northwest of CREZANCY---MOULINS---Min. Ruine (to be known as the Aqueduct Line).

The general line will be held in case of attack.

In front of this line those isolated strong points which can be garrisoned by platoons or sections under proper command will be held in the event that the enemy succeeds in effecting a crossing. (To be known as the railroad line).

Not more than one-fourth of the infantry strength in each subsector will be stationed in advance of the first line.

Observation posts will be established along the first line and along the river, and patrolling along the river will be active at night.

The rear limit of the zone of resistance of the first line is generally as follows: LACHARMOIS---FONTAINE-aux-CHARMES---Le ROCQ CHATEAU---Le SOUVRIEN Farm ---JANVIER Farm. (To be known as the woods line).

Liaison will be established on both flanks of the division on the front line and at the rear limit of the zone of resistance shown.

General location of second position is as follows: La GILETTERIE---BOCHAGE Farm---CONDE-en-BRIE. (To be known as the army line).

This line will be organized by the Sixth Army.

(e) The Assignment of Troops.

To the east subsector: 38th Infantry (less one battalion).

To the east center subsector: 30th Infantry (less one battalion).

To the west center subsector: 7th Infantry (less one battalion).

To the west subsector: 4th Infantry (less one battalion).

The Commanding General, 5th Brigade will be in command of the west and the west center subsectors; the Commanding General of the 6th Brigade will be in command of the east center and east subsectors.

(f) Reserves: The division reserves will consist of one battalion of the 38th Infantry, south of St-EUGENE.

The corps reserve will consist of one battalion 4th Infantry at ESSISES, one battalion of the 7th Infantry at VIFFORT and one battalion of the 30th Infantry south of COURBOIN.

(g) Machine Guns: The 7th Machine Gun Battalion is assigned to the army corps reserve.

* * * * * *

(h) Engineers: (In case of attack the 6th Engineers Regiment will be at the disposal of the division commander).

The Commanding Officer of the 6th Engineers will exercise the supervision of technical work as prescribed in the plan of works. * * *

Headquarters of the 6th Engineers will be at PERTIBOUT Fme.

* * * * * *

Posts of Command:
Division, CHATEAU la DOULTRE.

5th Brigade, Les GRANDS BORDEAUX
6th Brigade, MONTBAZIN
East subsector, COURTELIN
East center subsector, Bois D'AIGREMONT, point 1274
West subsector, Grand BALLOIS
West center subsector, Le ROCQ CHATEAU

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General.

203-33.1: Operations Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
G-3 *Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 2, 1918.*

FROM NOON, JULY 1 TO NOON, JULY 2, 1918

[Extract]

1. Weather: Good
2. Visibility: High
3. Artillery Activity: Normal
4. Infantry Activity: Identified only by sniping and patrols.
5. Aeroplane and Balloon Activity: Normal
6. Troop Movements: None
7. General Impressions of the Day: Calm.

* * * * * *

11. Repulse or Misfortune of our Troops in Patrolling: Before midnight of July 1 three of our patrols attempted to cross the Marne---two in the Brasles and one in the Gland sector. Although a crossing was effected in two cases, all three patrols were discovered and repulsed before they could accomplish their mission. * * *

* * * * * *

KELTON,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 133: Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 3, 1918.

FROM NOON, JULY 2 TO NOON, JULY 3, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

6. TROOP MOVEMENTS: 38th Infantry took over new sector known as the CHARTEVES sector. 3d Bn., 7th Infantry moved into front line, also one bn. of 7th Infantry to La ROCQ Farm in support. P. C. American 7th Inf. now at La ROCQ CHATEAU. The 7th Inf. successfully relieved the 38th Infantry and took over command at 3 a. m.

* * * * * *

KELTON,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Special Order

Extension of 3d Division Sector to West

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1585/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 5, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

In view of the situation, the following dispositions will be made for the night of the 5/6:

a. On the right bank of the MARNE, the garrison of the position of resistance will be increased by withdrawing units from the outpost battalions.

b. On the left bank of the MARNE, between NOGENTEL and the Bois du LOUP, the work of organizing the position of resistance will be continued so as to obtain a continuous line from one bank to the other. The CHEZY battalion will be assigned to this part of the position of resistance, where it will begin work the evening of the 5th. If the enemy has not opened preparation fire for attack before dawn the CHEZY battalion will return to its billets and resume its work the succeeding nights.

c. The boundary between the left and center divisions (39th and American 3d) will be changed as follows (all points to the center division, the American 3d Division):

Grade crossing at the east exit of CHATEAU-THIERRY---road fork formed by the CHATEAU-THIERRY---VIFFORT Road and the CHATEAU-THIERRY---NESLES Road---east edge of Bois de NOGENTEL---road from CHATEAU-THIERRY to VIFFORT to its junction with the present boundary.

As a result of this extension of the center division sector, the battalion in corps reserve belonging to this division and at present located southwest of St-EUGENE is returned at once to the control of the Commanding General, American 3d Division.

The battalion of the American 6th Engineers which, by army order, was released today by General Pages, will replace in corps reserve the battalion returned to the control of the Commanding General, 3d Division, and will occupy the present position of that battalion. The engineer battalion will work on nearby positions.

d. All movements that can be hidden from the enemy's terrestrial observation will be executed upon receipt of this order by small units with plenty of distance between them.

Troops should be in position by 10 p. m.

L. De MONDESIR,
General Commanding.

203-32.13: Order

Special Precautions Against Attack

3d Section, G. S.
No. 92

3d DIVISION A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 5, 1918.

1. Pursuant to orders received from Commanding General, XXXVIII Corps the following is directed:

(a) Patrolling on the banks of the MARNE will be extremely active until further orders. All portions of the surface of the river will be kept under observation at all times, and no opportunity will be given for boat or single men to cross without being observed.

(b) Sentinels will not be posted singly, but by pairs or small groups in all cases.

(c) Concerning use of patrols, their movements must be such as to leave no gaps in the line of observation permitting hostile individuals or groups to take advantage of a single favorable moment for crossing.

(d) Reports will be made immediately concerning any hostile artillery preparation, especially in regard to the intensity and exact location of shelled areas.

(e) Special effort will be made to keep all liaisons in perfect working order.

2. The above will be carefully carried out until further orders.

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.7: Instructions

Instructions Concerning Defense of the Marne

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1604/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 6, 1918.

[Extract]

Verbal instructions of yesterday to the Commanding Generals of the American 3d Division and the French 125th Infantry Division are hereby confirmed.

It is on the MARNE itself that we shall have the least difficulty in stopping the enemy, because he can cross it only by small groups in boats or by columns over footbridges. Consequently, he will inevitable be disorganized when he reaches the bank.

Our outposts on the MARNE, therefore, must stand fast, without thought of withdrawing. Their own reserves must carry on the fight right up to the bank of the MARNE. Companies of the same battalion will not be divided between the outpost line and the main line of resistance.

In the position of resistance depth must be sacrificed in order to provide density in the front line * * *

* * * * * *

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding.

203-32.1: Annex

Plan of Defense

ANNEX NO. 6 to
FIELD ORDERS No. 7
G-3

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 6, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Missions:

(a) The general mission of the division remains as prescribed in Field Orders No. 7.

(b) In addition to the general mission, the special missions of the units holding the various subsectors are as follows:

CHARTEVES SUBSECTOR: The defense of the SURMELIN Valley and resistance to enemy pressure from the east, in event of the withdrawal of the troops on our right.

MONT St-PERE SUBSECTOR: The repulse of enemy attempts at crossing, especially in the vicinity of MONT St-PERE, CHARTEVES, and the Barrage ECLUSE, and the destruction of the enemy elements who may gain a footing on the low ground about MEZY.

GLAND SUBSECTOR: To unite by means of fire action the MONT St-PERE and BRASLES subsectors and to assist in their defense by means of flanking fire along the front of each.

BRASLES SUBSECTOR: The defense of the ravine of Les EVAUX, the maintenance of intimate liaison with, and the protection of the right flank of, the division on our left, and resistance to pressure from the west in case of enemy penetration on our left.

2. Critical Points:

(a) The vicinity of MONT St-PERE---MEZY appears to be the most favorable point for an enemy attempt at crossing the MARNE. * * *

* * * * * *

4. Reserves: The infantry battalions now assigned as army reserves will provide for the occupation of the 2d position as prescribed by the French Sixth Army. * * *

* * * * * *

5. Machine Guns: The two companies of machine guns now held in division reserve will, in case of attack, be placed at the disposition of their respective brigade commanders. * * *

The machine-gun defense of the sector will be such as will insure crossfire on all critical points, flanking fire throughout the length of the river, and along all obstacles. A deep echelonment must be insisted upon, and the action of all guns in the division sector must be coordinated with one another and with the machine-gun units on our flanks.

6. Artillery: The employment of artillery will be that prescribed in the plan for its use attached to Field Orders No. 7 (to be issued later). * * *

* * * * * *

7. Liaison:

(a) All commanding officers will at once install and maintain liaison by every method with all adjacent units. * * *

* * * * * *

8. Action in Case of Fog or Gas Attack:

(a) In case of attack covered by a smokescreen of fog, sentinels along the river bank must be on the alert to detect the first indications of an attempt at crossing. * * *

* * * * * *

9. Brigade and subordinate commanders will provide plans of defense for their sectors in conformity with the provisions of this annex.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

Assignment of Artillery Commander

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1638/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 7, 1918.

ORDER

Colonel William M. Cruikshank, commander of artillery, American 3d Division, will take command of all artillery placed at the disposal of the 3d Division, replacing Lieut. Colonel Marie, appointed commander of artillery, American 42d Division. The Colonel commanding the 214th Artillery Regiment is designated as his assistant.

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: File 103.2-375: Letter

Reassembly of 3d Division Units

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 7, 1918.

Major A. S. Kuegle
Secretary to G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

My dear Kuegle:

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Reference to conditions here on the line, the various units of the 3d Division which were scattered along a front of 20 kilometers have finally been reassembled and now hold the sector with all division units present except the field artillery, which, however, is coming in. The 76th is present, the 10th arriving today, and the 18th expected, according to Birnie's telegram, about the 12th inst.

Up to the present time, on account of lack of artillery, patrols had to depend upon stealth to get across the river and after several of these had been successful the Boche got pretty wary and the attempt made eight or ten days ago was a failure, due to too much light and clumsy, noisy work in the boats. We will be able to do something to better effect when our own artillery brigade is functioning.

* * * * * *

Sincerely,

ROBT. C. KELTON.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 3d Div.: Operations Report

G-3

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 8, 1918.

FROM 12 H., JULY 7 TO 12 H., JULY 8, 1918

[Extract]

1. Weather: Fair. Very warm.
2. Visibility: Good.
3. Artillery Activity: Usual harassing fire. Noticeable were bombardment of CREZANCY (160 shells - front line town in the SURMELIN Valley), and the dropping of large caliber H. E. shells on a point in the rear area.
4. Infantry Activity: Normal rifle and machine-gun fire during night along river front. Our snipers active - accounted for 3 Boches.
5. Aeroplane and Balloon Activity: Normal activity.
6. Troop Movements: Little movement on the part of the enemy noticed. Minor interior changes in our sector to produce better distribution of troops.
7. General Impressions of the Day: Calm. In view of a suspected attack on our right the bombardment of CREZANCY may have some further significance.

* * * * * *

KELTON,
C. of S.

203-32.7: Order

Arrival of French 73d Division in 3d Division Area

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,673/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 9, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

The arrival of the French 73d D. I. behind the American 3d Div. to counterattack the enemy, in case of emergency, permits the following movements:

I. The 73d D. I. will be stationed as advance guard in the resistance centers of the 2d position situated behind the American 3d Div. (that of Biez excepted).

II. Two of the three battalions of the American 3d Div. which occupy the 2d position are returned to this div.

The bn. of the 30th entire (Major Sylvestre) will be attached to the resistance center of Biez and will not be removed from it until further orders.

III. There should result from this increase of forces an increase in the density of the resistance position on each of the two wings.

IV. To avoid one battalion passing over to a brigade which is not its own, the reinforcement of the resistance position on the right wing could be made by the battalion of the 38th which is at present detailed as garrison of the bretelle [switch position]; this battalion will be replaced in the bretelle by one of the two battalions coming from the 2d position.

V. The second battalion of the American 6th Regt. of Engrs. will turn over the work which it is doing at present to the Battalion SYLVESTRE and will be employed without delay in the works of the bretelle which must be pushed with the greatest possible speed, taking care not to work by day in the parts that are visible.

This battalion of engineers will cease to be a reserve of the A. C. and is returned permanently to the American 3d Div. In case of emergency it will contribute to the defense of the bretelle as long as it is occupied in the works.

VI. Importance of the bretelle: The bretelle, in addition to the fact that it will limit the penetration of the enemy to the rear of the defenders, will serve as base for an attack to the N. E. of by the 73d Inf. Div. It is therefore indispensable that it be connected with extreme care at its two extremities to the existing organizations and that it be able to be occupied very quickly at the order of alarm from the General commanding the American 3d Div.

VII. Reserve of the A. C: Colonel Lemaitre, retaining the Chief Command of the Center le Biez and of its advance posts in the wood of La Ferme CHARMOIS, will group about him in the zone CHENEBENOIT (east of VIFFORT)---VILZEAUX---Les ORGERIEUX, all the French units (Terr. of the 73d Regt. excepted) of the resistance centers which the 73d D. I is to occupy.

These units and the squadron [troop] of the French 10th Chasseurs will form a small reserve of the A. C. under the order of Colonel Lemaitre.

VIII. All these movements must be completed on the 10th before night.

IX. P. C. of Colonel Lemaitre: La PISSEROTTE (1 km. S. E. of VIFFORT).

De MONDESIR,
Commanding General.

203-32.13: Order

Alert Period Ordered

3d Section, G. S.
No. 111

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 9, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Alert ordered by the army corps, evening of July 8, will remain in effect for three days or until further orders.

* * * * * *

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.13: Order

Counterattack Plan of the French 73d Division

3d Section, G. S.
No. 116

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 9, 1918.

1. The following is a summary of General Order No. 28, French 73d Division, setting forth the plan of engagement of this division in case of emergency.

(a) Conditions under which the general attack may be realized:

I. The enemy will cross the Marne on the whole front of the peninsula GLAND---PASSY-sur-MARNE, gain ground to the south, capture our first position and attack the second.

II. He will advance simultaneously in the direction BLESMES---NESLES---La MONTAGUE---to cover his flanks and destroy our observation posts in the region of BLESMES, thus cutting off our observation of that portion of the Marne on which his crossing has been effected.

III. It may then be assumed that he will carry our first position from NESLES through CREZANCY and the heights northeast of CONNIGIS and advance from there upon our second position.

(b) Mission of the 73d Division:

I. To drive back by vigorous counterassault the enemy troops which have gained a footing in our first position.

II. To retake the 2d position (in case the enemy has completed his advance thereon) and hurl back the enemy in a northerly direction.

(c) Execution will be divided into two Parts:

I. Movement from position in readiness to 2d position.

A. Two regiments will be in the first line in support. The heads of the columns of the advance regiments will be as close as possible to the front La TRINITE ---La FOSSE aux LARRONS.

The advance will be made upon the front Bois du Grande Heurtebise-COURBOIN.

B. Limit between regiments: Maison ROUGE---REDON---Les ALLOIS.

C. Advance reserve elements will follow the advance regiments. To each regiment will be attached one company of line tanks.

D. Artillery: Each regiment will be supported by one group of artillery.

II. Attack:

A. The left regiment will attack in the direction FOSSOY and the right regiment in the direction of CREZANCY.

B. Formation for the attack will be made on the line mentioned in I.

C. Limit between regiments BOCHAGE Fme---small wood 500 meters east of Le HOUY Fme---west edge Bois d'AIGREMONT---Hill 145.

D. If the bretelle position running from BLESMES to BOCHAGE Fme is still in our hands, the left regiment will form its attack on this position.

If the bretelle position has fallen, the left regiment will advance in a northerly direction, its flank being supported by troops from the reserve regiment, which will start from the region GRAND HEURTEBISE and will attack in the direction of Hill 186.

E. Artillery: One artillery group will cover each flank and third group, behind the center of the line, will support the frontal attack.

One group of artillery from the region west BONNEIL will fire on the rear of the enemy on the south bank of the MARNE and an additional group will cover the ravines on the west.

Corps artillery will support by means of counter-battery work.

2. An additional note received from the XXXVIII A. C. reads as follows:

> Order No. 27, July 8 prescribes that troops of the 73d Division will carry with them in their advances, all elements which they may encounter and that the order to be given to these elements will be in the following terms: Everybody to the front, throw the German into the river.
>
> This order naturally will be applied only to troops which have fallen back from the first position. The defense garrisons of the second position will remain at their posts.

3. Information contained in this order is furnished to brigade and regimental commanders for their information and guidance in the event that our troops now holding the first position are forced to withdraw.

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

203-32.7: Order

18th Field Artillery Joins 3d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1881/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
Trilport, Seine-et-Marne, July 10, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 3454

[Extract]

I. The American 18th Field Artillery has entrained en route to the Sixth Army, to rejoin the American 3d Division of the French XXXVIII Army Corps.

* * * * * *

By order:

BRION,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Order

Insufficient Progress on 3d Division Position of Resistance

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,674/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 10, 1918.

General de Mondesir, Commanding the XXXVIII Army Corps

To the Commanding General, 3d Division

Examination of the program of work that has been circulated indicates that insufficient progress has been made by organizations on the position of resistance.

While the enemy is preparing for an attack on a great scale, in the course of which he will fire thousands of projectiles of all kinds on our troops, not one man should be left without protection. Those who are not at combat posts should dig holes with earth parapets, and those who occupy combat posts should work unceasingly, under direction of their officers, to obtain a continuous system of defenses.

There is no time to lose. It is a question of life or death for the men. The aversion to digging in the earth must be put aside.

The infantryman does not fight against the shell. He protects himself and does not wait for the engineers to do it.

L. de MONDESIR

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 3d Div.: Fldr. 132-A: Operations Report

G-3

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 10, 1918.

FROM 12 H., JULY 9 TO 12 H., JULY 10, 1918

[Extract]

1. Weather: Good
2. Visibility: Good
3. Artillery Activity: Continued inactivity on the part of the enemy.
4. Infantry Activity: Intermittent firing by machine gunners and snipers. Amount normal.
5. Aeroplane and Balloon Activity: Slight increase in number of observation balloons reported, from the right of the sector. Aeroplane activity everywhere slight. Large planes flying low reported however from BRASLES subsector; on these observers report having distinguished two machine guns mounted on each side.

6. **Troop Movements:** Continued activity around GLAND confirms the R. I. O. reporting it that a relief has taken place in that district.

7. General Impressions of the Day: Day quiet and not marked by any unusual activity.

* * * * * *

KELTON,
C. of S.

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Memorandum

Establishment of Small Arms Ammunition Depots

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 5075

FRENCH GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE CENTER,
Sezanne, Marne, July 11, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE FRENCH FIFTH AND SIXTH ARMIES

[Extract]

Attention has already been called to the systematic employment of gas shells by the enemy. He will undoubtedly resort to this procedure in order to screen his attempts to cross the MARNE.

The artillery has already received the order to lay down its barrages with precision directly on the MARNE (Intensifying them on probable crossings.) and to continue to fire into the smoke, the same instructions apply to machine guns, automatic rifles, and rifles.

* * *

* * * * * *

MAISTRE,
General of Division,
Commanding the Group of
Armies of the Center.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: File 103-373: Letter

Conditions in 3d Division Sector

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 11, 1918.

Col. Fox Conner
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q.

My dear Conner:

[Extract]

I am writing you this in an entirely personal manner to give you an idea of the conditions under which this division is laboring at the present time.

When it first came up here, it was of course scattered, with its various units over a twenty-kilometer front. The 7th Regiment later on was sent around and put in BELLEAU Wood for a short time to relieve the marines.

In the meantime, the other regiments of the two infantry brigades and parts of machine gun battalions, were gathered into a division sector extending from CHATEAU-THIERRY to CHARTEVES, a width of six kilometers with a river front of over eight kilometers. Little by little the units which had been taken from the division to provide corps and army reserves, were returned to the division and the sector each time altered, until finally we have a division sector eight kilometers wide with nearly eleven kilometers of river front.

The last part of June the French command specifically urged a light holding of the river valley bottom land and a line of resistance on the crest of the hills, which they themselves defined. The first few days of July they got rumors of an impending German attack on a large scale, which was going to sweep across the MARNE from CHATEAU-THIERRY to DORMANS, and from July 3 until today, no map of the sector has remained correct for twenty-four hours. It has been a constant shift and change and the plan at the present time contemplates holding the river bank strongly and as the corps commander stated in a letter this morning "With one foot in the water as it were."

As a result of these shifts and changes, coupled with the necessary relief of the front line battalions, which cannot move in the daytime at all, many of the men have not had their shoes off since the third day of July, and we are beginning to get reports of trench feet. We had arranged divisional bathing facilities in the vicinity of the division P. C., but the shifting plans of the French have moved every battalion up to a point beyond reaching these facilities and no battalion at the present time has more than just enough water to cook with, excepting the battalions of McAlexander's regiment, on the right of the sector, which are down in the SURMELIN Valley.

The first regiment of the artillery brigade went into position July 4; the second regiment went into position last night; the third will not detrain for two days yet and it will be three more before it can do any shooting, because the detraining point is two days' march to the rear.

Officially the sector is reported as very quiet while, as a matter of fact, it is busier all night long than any political campaign, and you no sooner complete one shift than you find an order for another one in the next morning's batch of urgent orders.

* * * * * *

With reference to the Boche offensive, the French High Command seems to be pretty nervous, although the enemy's order of battle shows only the 10th Landwehr Division in front of this position, although recent indications are that an additional division 200 I. D. has been put in, in the same sector.

The Boche action on the river front shows that they are constructing dugouts, trenches and other means of defense. Apparently, the bulk of the French fears are based on the reports of prisoners and deserters, but no matter what the ground for their expectations, the situation that results is one of tenseness, and coupled with the fatigue of the men from marching and digging, is most undesirable.

Please give my best regards to the mess.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT H. C. KELTON.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 133: Station List

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 11, 1918.

UNIT	LOCATION	UNIT	LOCATION
Div. P. C.	La DOULTRE	3d Arty. Brig.	VIFFORTEAU
Div. Hq.	VIELS-MAISONS	10th F. A.	St-EUGENE
5th Brigade	La MALMAISON Fme	1st Bn.	La TRINITE Fme
6th Brigade	MONTBAZIN Fme	F. H. No. 5	VILLE CHAMBLON

HS Fr. File: 454-30.1: Memorandum

Characteristics of French Tanks

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1701/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 12, 1918.

MEMORANDUM

It is expected that tanks will be employed in the zone occupied by the American 3d Division.

American officers of units adjoining the tank positions will familiarize themselves with their general appearance.

With this in view, an officer of 3d Division Headquarters will confer before noon today at GILLAUCHE with the commander of the tank battalion for the purpose of arranging visits for this afternoon by 3d Division officers to the various tank positions.

By order:

[Signature illegible]
Chief of Staff.

3d Div.: 203-32.7: Letter

Necessity for Battery Camouflage

[Editorial Translation]

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS ARTILLERY,
No. 5061 *Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 12, 1918.*

From: General Vincent, Commander of the artillery of the XXXVIII Army Corps

To: The artillery commander of the American 3d Division
The divisional artillery commander of the French 39th Division
The heavy artillery commander of the XXXVIII Army Corps

I. I beg to bring to your attention the care which it is necessary to exercise in the camouflage of batteries, particularly of the battle positions which are not to be utilized in the routine artillery firing of the sector, and which should not be revealed to the enemy.

It is essential that each battery commander have aerial photographs showing his position, so as to perfect the camouflage with the least possible delay. Position must be changed if the battery is too visible and if there are indications that the enemy has been able to photograph it since its installation.

II. The aviation service will be requested to photograph every newly-occupied area; you should initiate such requests.

As these photographic missions will generally be a part of missions of wider scope, and since also the photographic section of the aviation service cannot undertake to forward directly to each battery commander the photographs in which he is interested, the following rule will be adopted:

The first print of all photographs taken by the corps aviation (regardless of the mission) will be rushed to the commanders of divisional and heavy artillery.

The commanders of divisional and heavy artillery will immediately make request upon the aviation service (by messenger, if necessary), using the numerical designations, for a sufficient quantity of proofs to be distributed to the battery commanders concerned. These copies will be forwarded by the photographic section of the corps within 24 hours.

This method will avoid a waste of photographs and a great loss of time for the photographic section of the corps.

III. The battle positions of the 1st Battery of the French 89th Heavy Artillery (XXXVIII Corps) and of the battery of the 1st Battalion of the 76th F. A. (divisional artillery of the American 3d Division), located at point 72.37, which are plainly visible on the photographs of July 5, 1918, should be changed without delay.

S. VINCENT.

203-32.7: Letter

Conduct to be Followed by Outposts in Case of Attack

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,708/3

FRENCH XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 12, 1918.

General De Mondesir, commanding the XXXVIII Army Corps

To the General Commanding the American 3d Div.

I have the honor to send you herewith the orders issued by the General commanding the French III Army Corps concerning the procedure to be followed by his outposts in case of attack.

General Lebrun and I have spoken of this question and, as you will observe,the outposts of the III Corps have received the same orders as those of the XXXVIII Corps.

De MONDESIR.

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1161/3-0. P.

FRENCH III ARMY CORPS,
La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 9, 1918.

MEMORANDUM CONCERNING THE DEFENSE OF THE OUTPOST POSITION

[Extract]

The mission of the army corps consists:

(1) In preventing the enemy from crossing the Marne.

(2) In case he may have succeeded in effecting a crossing, in preventing him from debouching, by checking him at the principal line of resistance.

* * * * * *

LEBRUN.

203-32.8: Letter

3d Division Line of Resistance Strengthened

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 12, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 3d Division

To: Commanding General, XXXVIII Army Corps

[Extract]

1. In compliance with instructions received yesterday, the following disposition of troops has been made:

The battalion commander of the front line battalion has been placed in direct command of the companies of each subsector in the line of observation of the south bank of the MARNE.

* * * * * *

5. The line of resistance has thus been strengthened, as directed, and there still remains a battalion of three companies in reserve.

6. The dispositions of the 10th and 76th Field Artillery (75's) has been completed. The 18th Field Artillery will he placed as soon as it arrives.

J. T. DICKMAN,
Major General,
Commanding.

HS Fr. File: XXXVIII AC: 454-30.1: Order

Enemy Depots

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1738/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXVIII ARMY CORPS,
Viels-Maisons, Aisne, July 13, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

Movement of transportation and unloading noises on the banks of the MARNE have been frequently reported.

In addition, the enemy has planted a line of floating mines near the bank between GLAND and BRASLES with the apparent intent to prevent our patrols from scouting the northern banks of the MARNE.

These indications lead to the assumption that the enemy has set up depots under natural cover near the MARNE, either of materiel for crossing the river, or of trench mortar or artillery ammunition to be brought up to the positions during the night before the attack.

With a view to destroying these probable depots, the Commanding General of the American 3d Division will execute artillery fires during the day of July 14 * * *

* * * * * *

De MONDESIR,
General Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 3d Div.: Fldr. 132-A: Operations Report

3d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chateau de la Doultre, Aisne, July 14, 1918.

FROM 12 H., JULY 13 TO 12 H., JULY 14, 1918

[Extract]

1. Weather: Changeable - Clear and showers.
2. Visibility: Poor.
3. Artillery Activity: Slight increase in shelling on left of sector; practically none elsewhere.
4. Infantry Activity: Nothing out of the ordinary to report.
5. Aeroplane and Balloon Activity: Enemy planes a little more active along our front, but did not enter our territory due to intervention of Allied aviators.
6. Troop Movements: None.
7. General Impressions of the Day: Very quiet.

* * * * * *

11. Small patrol of one officer and three men crossed the MARNE before daybreak and remained concealed until dark. In an attempt to capture prisoners, they were discovered and after exchange of shots forced to return. Nothing accomplished.

* * * * * *

KELTON,
C. of S.

[Subsequent activities of the 3d Division will be found in compilations for Champagne-Marne, Aisne-Marne, St-Mihiel, and Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

26th Division
September 21, 1917-July 13, 1918

[Division hq. sailed from Boston, Mass., October 8, 1917 and arrived in Divisional Training Area No. 2 in France October 31, 1917. Training got under way here in November, 1917, but was considerably hampered by the details of many troops to Line of Communications work, as many as six infantry companies at one time having been so detailed.]

226-10.7: Station List

Station List, 26th Division

Received January 4, 1919.

Division Headquarters

STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
Liverpool	10-23-17	
Le Havre		10-29-17
Neufchateau	11-1-17	2-5-18

226-10.7: Telegram

Assignment of Division to Neufchateau Area

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
September 21, 1917.

General Blatchford,

10 Rue St-Anne, Paris

26th Division is assigned to Neufchateau area.* Other troops arriving will be assigned when you report their identity.

ALVORD.

---

* Subsequent orders placed the division units in this area.

26th Div.: Gen. File: Fldr. 353: Letter

Continuity of Training

No. 20

FRENCH 69th DIVISION INFANTRY,
November 10, 1917.

Colonel Bizard, commanding 69th Divisional Infantry

To O. C., American 26th Division

[Extract]

In order to ensure in the best possible conditions for the continuity of proper training between the American and French forces, it is quite necessary that the same French units should always be drilling with the same American troops.

For this purpose, I have the honor to inform you that the same French battalion will always be attached to the same American regiment, * * *

Please bring this information to knowledge of your brigade and battalion commanders.

BIZARD.

26th Div.: Gen. File: Fldr. 353: Training Program

REVISED PROGRAM OF TRAINING FOR THE 26th DIVISION, A. E. F.

This will be substituted for the schedules contained in the program from these headquarters, dated October 13, 1917.

[Extract]

ALLOTMENT OF TIME

This allotment will be rigidly followed. It is based upon a minimum day of six hours, six days a week.

Inspections, theoretical instruction, fatigue, interior guard, bathing, washing clothing, playing games, will not be counted as training.

1st Period: December 23-January 12, three weeks. Company and battalion.
2d Period: January 13-February 2, three weeks. Regimental.
3d Period: February 3-February 23, three weeks. Brigade.
4th Period: February 24-March 12, three weeks. Division.
5th Period: March 13, Inspection.

* * * * * *

INFANTRY

1st PERIOD: December 23-January 12, 1918, Three Weeks (two holidays)

Hours for training will usually be from 8 a. m. to 12 noon, and from 1 to 3 p. m. Where training grounds are at any distance from billets, the noon meal will customarily be served on the training grounds. Of the sixteen work days in the first period, six are allotted to companies and ten to battalions. The six company days will be allotted two to each week of the period and ordinarily they will be Tuesday and Thursday, but days may be varied to suit local conditions. Hours prescribed constitute the minimum to be devoted to the subject.

* * * * * *

The further instruction of the division will depend upon circumstances at the termination of this program and will be made the subject of further orders from these headquarters at that time.

Separate schedules for the artillery will be furnished later.

Signal and sanitary units will conform to the schedules previously issued, with such amendment as is required by this revision.

By command of General Pershing:

BENJ. ALVORD,
Adjutant General.

Headquarters, A. E. F.
December 20, 1917

AG, GHQ, AEF: 8108-J: Letter

Status of Training and Equipment of 51st Field Artillery Brigade

51st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Coetquidan, Morbihan, December 31, 1917.

From: C. G., 51st F. A. Brigade

To: C. G., Army Artillery, A. E. F., Le Valdahon

[Extract]

1. In order to keep you informed as to the status of this brigade I am sending the following as to training and equipment.

2. The 101st and 102d Regiments are now fairly well developed in the matter of conduct of fire. Of course, it will take some time for them to become skilled and experienced in all that pertains to the service of field artillery, but so far as training is concerned they are ready to take up work with the infantry of the division, or go to the front for their tour of service, as may be desired.

* * * * * *

3. The 103d Regiment is still backward, but is making progress. The two batteries which arrived about two weeks ago are having intensive training, and the instructors tell me that they are doing very well. The horses for these batteries have just arrived and are being issued today. * * *

By January 15 I hope this regiment will be sufficiently mobile to get its guns about, and will have had enough firing practice to warrant its going eastward.

* * * * * *

4. With regard to all three regiments, it is to be said that the officer personnel is on the point of being radically changed, since 175 new officers are coming to the brigade from the corps school and from the school at Saumur, while 60 officers from the brigade are being sent off to the corps school and to a British school. Thus, there will be but a nucleus of officers here in the brigade who have passed through this course of practical training, and will have to start with more or less elementary training once more in order to train these new officers.

5. The trench mortar battery has now received enough of its equipment and enough ammunition to go ahead with firing practice. This practice began last week. * * * *

No transportation whatever is available for this battery, except a few horses, which I managed to have assigned to it.

6. The 101st Ammunition Train has sent 500 of its men to the billeting area in response to directions from division headquarters. I understand that they are to work on preparing billets. Two motor companies and a part of one caisson company and one wagon company are left here. The two motor companies are getting practical experience in running trucks between here and Saint-Nazaire. As for the wagon company, I have managed to get it a few French wagons and some horses, so that it has a small nucleus for operation as a train. The caisson company has no transportation whatever.

The ammunition train has had little or no real experience in preparing to act as an ammunition transportation unit. I have tried to get some literature on the subject of the service of ammunition, as it is to be practiced in our army, but there does not seem to be very much in writing on the subject.

7. Summing up, I would say that the greatest need of the 101st Regiment and the 102d Regiment is transportation; that the 103d Regiment, in addition to needing transportation, requires training to prepare its two newly arrived batteries for service, and that the trench mortar battery and the ammunition train need both training and transportation.

The state of discipline is not as yet what it should be, but I believe is improving.

Wm. LASSITER,
Brigadier General, U. S. A.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 10493 D: Letter

26th Division Ordered for Training in Trenches

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, January 24, 1918.

From: Adjutant General, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

1. The Commander-in-Chief directs me to say that previous to your assumption of the command of the I Corps, the 26th Division had been given informal orders to prepare for a period of trench training with a French corps. The fact that this matter was in process before your assumption of the command will account for your not having been furnished the information that was due you.

2. The 26th Division is to be placed in training with the French for a period of about a month from February 5. It will be put in the line with the French XI Corps under General de Maud'Huy. American regiments will alternate with French regiments and the command will be exercised by an appropriate French commander. The division and brigade

commanders and staffs will he attached to the corresponding units of the French service at the time. It is expected that yourself, your chief of staff, and such heads of your general staff sections as you desire will be attached to the French Corps Headquarters.

3. The instructions thus far given to the Commanding General of the 26th Division have been verbal and he was called in conference at these headquarters on January 19. It is expected to send written orders through your headquarters on the 25th.

BENJ. ALVORD,
Adjutant General.

226-32.1: Order

The 26th Division under Tactical Command of French XI Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, February 3, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to instructions from G. H. Q., and arrangements made with the French authorities, this division will be placed under the tactical command of the French XI Corps for training in trench warfare of all divisional elements in units smaller than a brigade, during a period of about thirty days.

2. The division (less artillery detachments already designated) will move by rail and road from the Neufchateau area to the new training area (to be announced later), in accordance with attached time table:

* * * * * *

15. Division headquarters will close at Neufchateau at 12 o'clock, noon, February 8, and open at Couvrelles the same hour and date.

By command of Major General Edwards:

CASSIUS M. DOWELL,
Lieut. Col., General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

226-33.8: Letter

Report of German Raid

104th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
February 20, 1918.

From: C. O., 104th Infantry

To: Commanding General, 26th Division - through Commanding General,
52d Infantry Brigade

[Extract]

1. The 1st Battalion relieved the 2d Battalion, 104th Infantry, in the front lines of the subsector of Courson before dawn yesterday morning. * * *

2. Last night the enemy attempted a raid in this quarter. The point at which the enemy attempted to enter our front line is near the left of G. C. 6.

3. The enemy's attempt to enter our lines was preceded by a heavy bombardment covering the front line of the Quincy Wood quarter and all of Quincy Wood. * * * The bombardment began at 21:50 o'clock and continued violently for forty to fifty minutes, and then diminished in intensity until it ceased at 22:50 o'clock. * * *

4. The French and American barrage followed the signal quickly, and was well regulated and efficient. Some of the raiding party had approached near enough to our front line to attack with hand grenades. They were resisted in the same way and by the fire of machine guns, automatic rifles, and rifles. The raiding party succeeded in cutting considerable wire before its presence was discovered, but it did not succeed in gaining entrance through our line of observation, at any point. * * *

* * * * * *

GEORGE H. SHELTON,
Colonel, U. S. Army,
Commanding.

26th Div. Gen. File: Fldr. 405: Memorandum

Location 26th Division Headquarters

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, February 21, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF

[Extract]

1. The following headquarters location for the 26th * * * Division is given. * * *

26th DIVISION

Division Headquarters	Couvrelles
Hq. 51st Inf. Brigade	1 km. E. of Vailly
Hq. 52d Inf. Brigade	Juvigny
Hq. 51st Arty. Brigade	Crouy

* * * * * *

LeROY ELTINGE,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

CG, GHQ, AEF: File 14907-2: Memorandum

Report of Inspection of 26th Division

5th Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 27, 1918.

Memorandum for the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-5

1. The 26th Division was found to be occupying the sector of the French XI Army Corps with instructions to conform to all orders as to dispositions and operations given by the Commanding General, French XI A. C. In conforming with these orders, the division was divided as to brigades, regiments, battalions and trains among the three divisions which form the XI A. C., for purposes of training. One infantry brigade had a regiment in each of two divisions and one infantry brigade was in the sector of a single division. The artillery brigade, auxiliary troops, and trains were similarly divided.

Sector of French XI Corps: Vicinity Soissons advance line---extends from a point 3 kilometers east of Auffrique-et-Nogent southeast to the railway crossing of the Oise-et-Aisne* (south of the Foret-de-Mortier), thence generally east following the meanders of of the canal until intersected by a line connecting the villages of Trucy and Braye. Length twenty kilometers.

2. Headquarters 26th Division: Couvrelles. Commanding General, Aides, Adjutant, Surgeon at Couvrelles. Chief of Staff, General Staff and other administrative staff elsewhere understudying officers of similar function in the divisions of French XI Army Corps. Chief of Staff at Couy with the so called tactical headquarters.

The various commanders and staff officers from the divisional commander to the battalion commander inclusive, were without control of their commands insofar as movement and operations were concerned and were attached to commanders or staff officers of similar organizations or functions of the French service for personal tuition. Orders were found to be transmitted in the case of the infantry, engineers and sanitary troops directly to commanders of companies or smaller detachments without reference to their proper commander.

3. Infantry: Brigade Headquarters - 52d Brigade, Juvigny. Brigade distributed one regiment with French division occupying left third of corps sector; one regiment with division occupying middle sector - 51st Brigade -Nourois. Both regiments with French division occupying right third of sector.

104th Infantry: Regimental Command Post Mont-des-Tombes. First battalion occupying the line in the north edge of the Bois de Quincy connecting on the right with a French battalion extending into the Bois de Mortier. On its left another French battalion with which it had no direct liaison. The first line fire trenches and support trenches were unsatisfactory as to position, protection, police and facilities for firing. A few ill-constructed, ill-kept, dugout shanties furnished poor shelter from the elements, and were not even splinter proof. No signs of any action to secure material improvements in the way of protection from fire, to facilitate defense, or to improve the unsatisfactory sanitary conditions were seen. The support trenches were insufficient as to depth or parapet, immediately contiguous to old wire, and partly filled with water and afforded no adequate protection or field of fire. Some contained recently emptied food tins, and there was considerable food and fecal pollution of the support area. Officers commanding the platoons were difficult to find, and there seemed to be an absence of initiative, alertness or activity.

---

* Probably should read: ". . . to point where railway crosses Oise-Aisne Canal."

Gas Defense: The inadequate shelters were not gas proofed or properly curtained. No gas alarms were noted, and no one assumed responsibility for the only gas defense apparatus seen (other than personal masks), two rusty Vermorel sprayers lying neglected in the mud, and a sack of salt (probably sodium hyposulphite) resting in the open on a stump and wet by a recent rain.

102d Infantry: Command Post Guy - 3d Battalion at Aizy at rest, 1st Battalion Vailly training at trench construction, 2d Battalion occupying the sector on the north slope of the Chemin-des-Dames with its first line fire trenches in the Bois des Pilleries on the north slope of the Mont-des-Tombes, and extending to the right connecting with a French battalion occupying the Bois d' Entre-Deux-Monts. The 2d Battalion had an advanced post in trenches on the Many Ferme and its supports in the Ravin de Chavignon and support trenches extending from east to west at the Freme de l'Orme, a position that could not support the first line. The trenches on the Mont-des-Tombs were not satisfactory for defense, as to position or construction, and afforded no opportunity for rifle fire or artillery support. The general police and sanitation was more satisfactory and some action was being taken to improve dugouts and communication trenches. The command was more alert, but forbidden to fire on snipers or move to advance position during daylight. Both restrictions lowering initiative and morale.

Gas Defense: Active, satisfactory measures being taken to render dugouts gas proof. Borrowed French gas defense material, well kept and serviceable.

Artillery: Brigade Headquarters - Crouy. Organizations distributed over entire corps sector but rather more under central of organization commanders. The particular organization visited was well placed, active and alert, and receiving training under its battalion commander. Sanitary conditions satisfactory.

101st Engineers: Headquarters at Missy [Missy-sur-Aisne]. The regiment was distributed over the entire sector in working parties receiving instruction or doing work by detachments; probably valuable for individuals, but not coordinated or complete.

101st Battalion, Signal Corps - Headquarters at Billy-sur-Marne [Billy-sur-Aisne ?]. The battalion control has been kept by the battalion commander and it is pursuing its normal function except as limited by the dispersion of the 26th Division and the presence of similar French establishments. As this organization is controlled by its own commander it seems to be getting valuable experience.

Sanitary Troops: Equipment generally complete for open warfare. Personnel of field hospital companies detached to fill regimental detachments and ambulance companies.

Distribution and training: Regimental detachments, distributed to the isolated battalions and camp infirmaries, functioning separately and with French units.

Ambulance Companies: Personnel broken up by French orders and operating as detachments with various French establishments, except one, which is only partially divided, and is performing its normal duty. The personnel of these units is getting some instruction but as members of organizations they are not getting training, and the conditions are unsatisfactory.

Field Hospital Companies: Conditions the same as in the case of ambulance companies - one field hospital company only acting as a unit.

Trains: Reported much deficient in transportation and broken up on account of the wide dispersion.

Divisional Gas Defense: Little or no equipment except masks. That on hand reported borrowed from French.

Conclusions - That in general personnel of the 26th Division may receive some instruction as individuals while in the sector of the XI Army Corps, but they are receiving no training in the sense of teamwork and coordination. That the time spent in this sector as a divided organization is lost insofar as systematic training is concerned. That the command is losing considerably in the way of absorbing habits of sanitary regularity and carelessness as to military activity and morale; and in the suppression of the initiative and organization of positions, and their desire for quiet along the front.

M. A. W. SHOCKLEY,
Lieut. Colonel,
Medical Corps.

226-32.7: Order

Completion of the Tour of Duty of American Units and Disposition in Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 10,352

FRENCH XI ARMY CORPS,
21st INFANTRY DIVISION,
February 28, 1918.

[Extract]

I. Pursuant to verbal instructions from the General commanding the French XI A. C., the end of the tour of duty in the line by American units will take place as follows:

(a) The front line tour of the last 8 companies of the American 102d Infantry will last only 4 days instead of 5. As a result, amend the orders that may already have been issued for reconnaissance by the support companies and extend the period of these reconnaissances to 48 hours instead of 24.

(b) The front line tour by complete battalions and regiments will begin the evening of March 7 for the 101st Infantry and the evening of March 8 for the 102d Infantry.

Each of these regiments (the 101st to the east and the 102d to the west) will occupy one-half of the center subsector (subsector of the French 93d Inf.). The 3d Battalion of each regiment will remain in division or army corps reserve.

The General commanding the American 51st Infantry Brigade will take command of this subsector at 8 a. m., March 9.

(c) The two American field artillery battalions will be assigned, effective the evening of March 7, as support battalions to each of the front line American battalions, retaining at the same time their missions of contingent action in support of the adjacent French units.

(d) After all the American machine gun companies have completed their tour of front line duty, the period of their later stay will be extended to 8 or 10 days in order to give more continuity to the work and the missions entrusted to them.

(e) No change is made in the distribution of the engineer units (French and American).

II. Effective the morning of March 8, the disposition of the troops occupying the east sector will accordingly be as follows: * * *

Center Subsector: The 51st Brigade with its two regiments side by side; each regiment with one battalion in the front line, one battalion in support, one battalion in division or corps reserve. The C. P. of the 51st Brigade and of the 102d Infantry will remain at NAUROIS and C. P. GUY: that of the 101st Infantry will move to C. P. CHAMOIS (HAMERET Farm).

East Subsector: The French 64th Infantry (present disposition).

West Subsector: The French 137th Infantry, present disposition for the first two battalions, the 3d Battalion coming from MISSY to VAILLY (M.D.5)---VOLVREUX---CHANTEREINE.

In the rear: The 93d Infantry will be relieved entirely and be placed in reserve

* * *

* * * * * *

DAUVIN,
General,
Commanding.

Rolls and Rosters: Returns 51st F. A. Brig.

A. P. O. 709, February 28, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

Brigade left Coetquidan per telegraphic instructions, commencing February 1, 1918. Last unit left February 6, 1918. 101st F. A., followed by balance of the brigade and motor section of the 101st A. T., at intervals of several hours, arrived at Soissons February 2, 1918, and after two days' gas drill, etc., took position in sector occupied by French XI Corps. Brigade headquarters temporarily established at Soissons and moved to Crouy February 13, 1918. Regiments of brigade placed under tactical direction of French corps commander. Engaged in adjustments of fire during balance of month. Participated in one artillery offensive and several trench raids during month.

Wm. LASSITER,
Brig. Gen.,
Commanding.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 2173: Letter

German Raid upon Elements of 102d Infantry

102d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
March 1, 1918.

From: C. O., 102d Infantry

To: Commanding General, 51st Brigade, A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. An engagement occurred on the night of February 28/March 1, 1918, on the sector

held by the French 137th Infantry and the American 102d Infantry, beginning at 20:45 and continuing until 21:05 o'clock.

2. Without any preliminary activity a very intense barrage of artillery was put down by the German force on the sector from Bruyeres to Batis; * * * This barrage continued for about twenty minutes on the zone immediately west of the Canal Oise-Aisne at the end of which time it was lifted to the foothills just west of the canal, falling principally upon Plateau de Chavignon ravine, Chavignon, Bois de Pilleries and Bois d'Entre-2-Monts and the slopes between these points and the canal.

* * * * * *

7. Examination of the German prisoners and reports from those officers and men who participated in the engagement show that the attack was a strong and well prepared German attack preceded by a very intense artillery barrage of sufficient duration to seriously damage intrenchments and wire entanglements, and with the purpose of penetrating into our lines as far as possible. These reports indicate that probably 500 to 600 German *Stosstruppen* or specially trained assault troops were engaged in the attack and that it was designed to test out this part of our lines in regard to strength, organization, occupation, vigilance and resisting power. In all these respects the resistance was successful and no penetration of our lines occurred at any point. The working party which suffered such severe loss was in "No Man's Land" and was not only caught by a tremendous artillery fire, but was also attacked by overwhelming superior numbers. It was on a working mission but made a creditable resistance.

8. The Germans employed mustard gas shells on Chavignon Ravine and in counterbattery work against American artillery positions, but no reports have been received up to the present time, 23 o'clock, March 1, of injury due to gas.

* * * * * *

JOHN H. PARKER,
Colonel, Infantry, N. G.,
Commanding 102d U. S. Inf.

226-32.1: Order

The 26th Division to Move to Fourth Training Area

FIELD ORDERS
No. 2

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Couvrelles, Aisne, March 8, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to instructions from G. H. Q. and I Corps, A. E. F., this division (less motor trucks and motor passenger cars), will begin moving by rail to its new area on March 18.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Edwards:

C. M. DOWELL,
Lieut. Colonel, N. A.,
Chief of Staff.

226-32.15: Memorandum

Command Assumed of a Subsector Chemin-des-Dames Sector

104th INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
March 9, 1918.

In accordance with directions from the Commanding General, French 22d Division, the undersigned assumed command of the east subsector (Vauxaillon) at eight o'clock today.

GEO. H. SHELTON.

226-32.1: Order

Amendment of Field Order No. 2

3d Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Couvrelles, Aisne, March 14, 1918.

No. 4

[Extract]

1. In compliance with instructions from G. H. Q. and I Corps, A. E. F., orders for the move of the division to the Fourth Training Area are so amended that the first part of the trip shall be by rail, and the last part of the trip shall be by marching, except for detachment, 101st Field Signal Battalion, Field Hospital Section, 101st Sanitary Train, 101st Field Hospital and the 101st Ambulance Company, which move direct by rail to the Fourth Training Area.

2. The division will be detrained in the BRIENNE-le-CHATEAU region where it will go into billets with a view of marching to the east as a division, under an assumed general and special situation.

* * * * * *

14. Division headquarters will close at COUVRELLES at 12 o'clock, March 18 and open at BAR-sur-AUBE at the same hour and date.

By command of Major General Edwards:

CASSIUS M. DOWELL,
Lieut. Colonel, N. A.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 147: Telephone Report

Headquarters Moved to Bar-sur-Aube

3d Section, General Staff

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Couvrelles, Aisne, March 18, 1918---9:45 a. m.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Division starting concentration in Brienne region. Headquarters closes at Couvrelles at 12 noon today, opens at Bar-sur-Aube same hour. Tell Col. Grant that from today these reports will no longer come from these headquarters but from the two infantry brigades and the artillery brigade until they leave.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 406: Telephone Message

26th Division Placed at Disposal of French XXXII Corps

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, March 27, 1918---11:30 a. m.

Telephoned by Colonel Fox Conner to Chief of Staff, I Army Corps

COMMANDING GENERAL, I CORPS

Place the 26th Division at the disposition of the Commanding General, French XXXII Army Corps (General Passaga). The division to be ready to march on the 29th. Reconnaissance parties to be sent when ordered by French. You will place yourself in relations with the French corps commander to determine details. Division to go in by brigades. Left brigade will be separated from right of 1st Division by a French unit; the two brigades to have a French unit between them. You will establish an advanced headquarters alongside the Headquarters French XXXII Corps. On a date to be agreed upon between you and French corps commander the 26th division will be united on right of the 1st Division and you will assume command of your two divisions.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Assistant Chief of Staff,
G-3.

226-33.6: Letter

Report on Tour of Service in Chemin-des-Dames Sector

51st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
March 28, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 51st F. A. Brigade

To: Commanding General, 26th Division

[Extract]

I. RESUME OF WORK:

(1) The brigade commander with regimental commanders arrived in the sector February 1. The batteries began to arrive Feb. 2. The movement was completed February 8. The guns were all installed in position for action by February 10 except Battery D/103 F. A. All of the batteries except D/103 occupied positions which had previously been occupied by French batteries and so were more or less provided with the necessary emplacements, shelters, etc. D/103 had to prepare an entirely new position, and to do so in a very difficult place. The men worked well but it was not until March 12 that all the guns of this battery were installed in position. The French officers under whose supervision this emplacement was prepared expressed the view that the work was well and expeditiously done. Fire was opened by this battery on March 13.

(2) Command: At first our batteries worked under the direction of French group commanders and under special guidance of the French batteries with which they were respectively located. Battalion, regimental, and brigade commanders were associated with corresponding French commanders and observed the work, making out plans and orders themselves, but exercising no tactical command. By March 5, however, the battalion commanders had been placed in tactical command of their batteries and had been assigned the mission of covering the infantry in a certain portion of the front. The regimental commander of the 101st F. A. assumed tactical command of his regiment on March 10. The regimental commanders of the 102d and 103d Regiments have been debarred from exercising tactical command for the reason that their regiments were scattered in different divisional sectors on the corps front, the 102d having battalions in two sectors, and the 103d having battalions in 3 sectors. However, regimental commanders have had good opportunity to acquaint themselves with the details of tactical command at the front. The brigade commander worked at first with the French corps artillery commander and after February 14 with the divisional artillery commander of the French 61st Division. He has had no tactical command but has had the opportunity to observe the work at all the artillery headquarters of the army corps. The brigade headquarters has functioned as far as it was possible in preparing orders and plans of action for various eventualities.

(3) Combat: The guns of the brigade have been fairly busy ever since they were installed in position. By day the batteries have been employed in registration, destructive or retaliatory shoots; by night, they have, almost nightly, been called upon for barrage or harassing fire. Adjustments with the aid of aeroplane and balloon have been frequently carried out; some of these have been entirely successful, others only partially so; but the failures were attributed to lack of visibility and to poor communications rather than to the batteries themselves. * * *

The batteries have frequently been commended by various French authorities, and I believe it is fair to say that they have shown ability to bring fire to bear accurately and quickly on the targets assigned them. Some of the batteries have been under heavy fire, but the brigade has had only a few casualties and all of these have been slightly wounded.

(4) Trench Mortar Battery: The only battery in the brigade which has not had the opportunity to fire upon the enemy is the trench mortar battery. Trench mortars are not being used at present by the French in this sector. At only one place in the sector are the lines near enough together for mortars to be employed. * * *

(5) Ammunition Train: The ammunition train has always been at a great disadvantage due to lack of equipment. It had no regular assignment of trucks until just before its arrival in this sector. At Camp Coetquidan its members were employed under the Q. M. in various capacities, but it did not function as a train.

On arrival here arrangements were made for the train to be associated with the artillery park of the French army corps with a view to its being organized and used as an ammunition train. As a result, the officers and men of the train have been gradually acquiring an idea of how a train should work and they have accumulated a certain amount of experience in the service of ammunition. Since the men have been grouped in one place and work under their own officers the discipline of the train has very considerably improved.

The foregoing applies only to the motor section of the ammunition train which is now organized in 4 companies and provided with trucks (52 instead of 88). As for the horse-drawn section of the train it is still only in the first stages of formation.

(6) Quitting the Sector: The withdrawal of the brigade from the sector was effected as follows:

GUNS REMOVED FROM POSITION			DEPARTURE OF LAST UNIT FROM SOISSONS
103d F. A. - Night of March 17/18			March 19
101st F. A. -	1st Bn. Night of March	18/19	
	2d Bn. " " "	20/21	March 21
102d F. A. - Btys.	A-B-D-E " "	19/20	
"	C-F " "	20/21	March 21
Trench Mortar Battery			March 22
Ammunition Train			March 27

NOTES

(7) The experience in this sector has developed the ability of the batteries to shoot and of the battalion and battery staffs to function under the deliberate conditions of trench warfare. * * *

* * * * * *

Wm. LASSITER,
Brigadier General, U. S. A.

226-32.7: Order

Relief of 1st Division by 26th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1515/3

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,
XXXII ARMY CORPS,

March 29, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 345

[Extract]

I. The present order annuls General Order No. 122 of this corps dated March 27 and Memorandum 1492 of March 28 relative to the distribution of the artillery; it modifies Special Order No. 344 of March 28.

II. The American 26th Div., now at the disposal of the General commanding the French XXXII Army Corps, will relieve the American 1st Div. in the De la REINE sector and the units of the French 10th Colonial Infantry Div. situated east of the boundary indicated in Paragraph 2 of Special Order No. 344.

After the relief the elements of the 1st Division now in the zone of this corps will be regrouped in the TOUL area (movement by road).

Headquarters at GONDREVILLE.

* * * * * *

IV. * * *

Command post of the 51st Brig.: ANSAUVILLE

Command post of the 52d Brig.: JOUY-sous-les-COTES

* * * * * *

The commanders of American brigades will take command of the sectors of their brigades:

The 52d Brig. at 8 a. m., April 2
The 51st Brig. at 8 a. m., April 3

* * * * * *

PASSAGA.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 414: Operations Report

Counterattack by 104th Infantry in Bois-Brule

G-3

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et -Moselle.

FROM NOON, APRIL 12 TO NOON, APRIL 13

[Extract]

1. Visibility - Fair.
2. General Characteristics - Infantry, artillery, and aerial activity.
3. Infantry Activity:

(a) American: Heavy fighting in Bois-BRULE continued all afternoon and night into the early morning. At about 12:10 o'clock a strong counterattack by the left battalion of the 104th Infantry. A hand grenade encounter at about 2:30 p. m. in Queprotte Trench. At about 4:31 p. m. a platoon of F Co., 104th Infantry, made a bayonet charge against the Germans through communicating trench.

All our positions are now restored with the exception of the small Cossack posts Olivier [des] Lisieres, and Central, which had been abandoned before our troops came into this sector.

1 prisoner stated that there were 1,000 shock troops in the vicinity of St-AGNANT.

(b) German: At 12:o'clock German detachments were still in portions of our front lines in C. R. St-AGNANT. At 12:50 they delivered an attack against F Co., 104th Infantry, at 1:58 p. m. minenwerfer was reported in action 5711. Enemy reenforcements were advancing on our lines in Bois-BRULE between 3:10 p. m. and 4:37 p. m. All the above enemy efforts were in the main unsuccessful.

4. Artillery Activity:

(a) American: Counterbattery firing with 95 mm. and 155 mm. against 0570, 0966, 8657, 5763. Batteries 297, 273 and 274 delivered barrages in front of 104th Infantry. * * * Gas reprisal fire on MAIZERAIS at 11:45 p. m. Some regulating fire. * * *

(b) German: Barrages against 104th Infantry.

* * * * * *

Batteries at 74.89 heavily shelled. Harassing fire during afternoon on Bois de CHANET [not identified] BEAUMONT-BERNECOURT Road, turn of road north of MANDRES on LIOUVILLE and on FLIREY-BEAUMONT Road, and on vicinity of McCORMICK [not identified] and north of Bois du JURY. Heavy gas shelling of SEICHEPREY between 7:45 and 8:20 o'clock and shelling of SEICHEPREY yesterday afternoon at 13:30 o'clock. * * *

* * * * * *

8. Troop Movements:

(a) American: One battalion of 75 mm. and one battery of 155 mm. from right to left subsector. Eight divisional machine guns to St-AGNANT subcenter. One battalion 103d Infantry moved to VIGNOT by truck in readiness to reinforce 104th Infantry.

* * * * * *

A. A. MAYBACH,
Major, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

226-32.1: Order

The 103d Relieves 104th Infantry in Front Line

3d Section, General Staff
FIELD ORDERS

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 14, 1918.

No. 23

[Extract]

1. In compliance with authority from XXXII Corps, the 103d Infantry is withdrawn

from the army corps reserve and will relieve the 104th Infantry during the period from April 13 to 15, inclusive.

2. The 104th Infantry upon relief will form a part of the army corps reserve.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Edwards:

A. A. MAYBACH,
Major, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

226-32.15: Memorandum

German Attack on Bois-Brule

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 16, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: CHIEF OF STAFF

The Commander-in-Chief having desired the facts concerning the above affair, the following digest of reports so far received is submitted.

1. The point of demarcation between those front line trenches held by the French 10th Colonial Division and those held by the American 26th Division, is about 2 kilometers due west and 1 kilometer north of APREMONT, which is itself about 8 kilometers southeast of St-MIHIEL.

2. About 5 a. m. on April 12 the Germans started a bombardment of the trenches on both sides of this point of demarcation. Two distinct infantry actions then developed.

3. The Germans, in strength estimated at 200-300, made an attack on the Bois-BRULE, which involved the French lines to the west of the point of demarcation mentioned above, and all of our lines in that wood. Both French and American troops in this locality had withdrawn from the first line some nights before and had only small posts in the line. The Germans therefore occupied this first line easily.

The French called on the Americans for a counterattack which was delivered in connection with a French counterattack, either by a portion of the battalion of the 104th Infantry occupying the St-AGNANT Center of Resistance, just to the east of the point of demarcation mentioned, or by the battalion of that regiment in reserve.

As a result the French and American lines, which had been partially occupied by the Germans, were reestablished with the exception of the small combat group, called MESSNER, on the French right. Reports indicate that the French subsequently retook this small point; that the Germans, then recaptured it; and that the French on the following morning, aided by American artillery fire, retook it and held it. It is reported that in this last attack the Germans suffered heavily under American barrage.

4. While this action was going on, at about 11 a. m., April 12, the Germans also developed an attack from the direction of APREMONT towards St-AGNANT, directed towards the right company of the battalion of the 104th Infantry that was occupying the St-AGNANT Center of Resistance, and compelled our infantry to withdraw from the front line trenches, the Germans occupying them until about 3 p. m.

5. Col. Shelton, commanding the 104th Infantry, organized a counterattack and drove the Germans out, reestablishing that evening the American lines except in one small point in the northern extremity of the boot-like projection which sticks out from our trenches. This point has since been reoccupied by us.

6. American casualties were 37 killed, 75 wounded, no missing or captured.

7. The Germans lost 36 captured by Americans; number of dead and wounded not known.

8. Prisoner state object of attacks were:

(a) To make certain that French still held their troops on the line.

(b) To be in hopes of drawing French troops away from Somme.

9. Bayonet fighting reported to have been frequent.

10. During these actions American system of liaison appears to have been defective. As gathered from report of Major Bowditch, G-3, I Corps, the following detects appeared:

(a) Very meager information was sent by officers in command in front line to battalion commander on duty in his post of command.

(b) Many messages sent by them were merely requests for reinforcements or ammunition.

(c) One important message sent to battalion commander did not bear hour of signature. As a contradictory message had previously been received from an observation point at Fort de Liouville, it was impossible correctly to estimate the situation.

(d) Liaison between companies in front line and the artillery failed during the action.

11. Major Bowditch also reports that at one time the French made a counterattack, with the understanding that the Americans would make one at the same time on the same combat group. Presumably due to misunderstanding between French and American commanders on account of difference in language,the Americans did not counterattack, but merely extended their line to connect with the French.

12. According to Major Bowditch the discipline of the battalion of the 104th did not appear to be very great, and the action seemed to depend more upon the individuality of the men than on organization.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

226-33.1: Operations Report

3d Section, General Staff

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 20, 1918.

FROM NOON, APRIL 19 TO NOON, APRIL 20

[Extract]

1. Visibility: Good.

2. General Characteristics: Infantry, Artillery, and aerial activity.

3. Infantry Activity: A patrol of 103d Inf. left our lines at 10 p. m. went eastward toward TUILERIE, crossed APREMONT Road and the next road to the east; on which latter road the patrol saw an enemy working party and guard. Could not approach nearer than 20 yards of the sentry on account of the moonlight. The patrol discovered that the cut in which TUILERIE is located does not extend to the road. Patrol returned at 1:30 a. m.

[April 20]. Another patrol of 103d Infantry went up to Boyau de la LISIERE to Trench CHAUVIN but had to return because of our own heavy mortar firing just in front of Trench CHAUVIN.

* * * * * *

A. A. MAYBACH,
Major, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 26th Div.: Operation Reports

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 23, 1918.

REPORT OF ENEMY RAID ON TROOPS OF THE 26TH DIVISION AT SEICHEPREY

APRIL 20/21, 1918.

Hours: French System---00 to 23:59 o'clock

[Extract]

At 2:50 o'clock, night of April 19/20, the enemy began a violent bombardment on RAMBUCOURT. It broke all the telephone wires from the P. C. of the regimental commander of the 101st Infantry. This consisted of high explosive shells with some gas. It was so heavy that the C. O., 101st Infantry reported later he was unable to send runners in any direction. At 3:45 he was able to send runners to BOUCONVILLE. They returned at 6:15 with the information that all was quiet in that sector but that the telephone wires were cut between BOUCONVILLE and RAMBUCOURT. This shelling continued in a violent manner from the time it began until 6:15 when it slowed down until 7:30 o'clock, when it ceased. There seems to have been no shelling other than this in the sector occupied by the 101st Infantry.

At 4:10 rocket signals were seen from the enemy lines followed by a heavy bombardment on BEAUMONT and BERNECOURT, and at the same time ANSAUVILLE was struck with many gas shells. At this time all communications were broken between P. C. of the C. O., 102d Infantry at BEAUMONT, and 51st Infantry Brigade Headquarters at Camp l'HERMITAGE.

At 4:11 artillery headquarters reported lines to infantry were down and asked division headquarters to reestablish communications. At 4:30 General Traub, commanding the 52d Inf. Brigade, reported everything quiet in H Center, but states he was keeping barrage on, not knowing what was taking place. He also reported the gas shells in ANSAUVILLE.

At 4:31 the Chief of Staff directed by telephone that the battalion commander of the 2d Battalion, 104th Infantry at MENIL-la-Tour will have his battalion in readiness to move to the front, but will not move without further instructions from this office.

About 4:47 the Germans changed from preparation of counteroffensive to counterbattery work, and soon afterward at 4:58 Artillery Headquarters reported that the front line trenches at SEICHEPREY, Bois de REMIERES and Bois-BRULE were under heavy bombardment. This was the first notice of any attack on the trenches in that locality.

At 5:10 the French 69th Division on our right was notified of the situation at that time. Six minutes later our artillery reported that the Germans were putting down a new barrage in front of Sector F-1, which was spreading to subsector F-2. At 5:19 General

Traub reported a barrage between SEICHEPREY and Bois de REMIERES which we answered with a counterbarrage of 155's and machine guns. Upon being asked for information, General Traub replied, "Colonel Parker reports infantry activity on the right." A few minutes later he informed these headquarters that his runners had not returned and that the 102d Infantry was being shelled.

* * * * * *

* * * At 6:55 report received from 51st Infantry Brigade Headquarters that Major Rau, commanding at Seicheprey, stated the enemy were attacking in force, but that he was holding out and would continue to do so.

* * * * * *

About 9'o'clock the division commander put at the disposal of the 51st Infantry Brigade Commander the battalion of divisional reserves consisting of two companies at MANDRES and two companies at ANSAUVILLE. These companies were ordered to reinforce Colonel Parker at Beaumont. The two companies left Mandres at 9:20 and those at Ansauville at 10:12.

Colonel Parker, commanding 102d Infantry reported, through brigade headquarters that SEICHEPREY, at 9:56, had been retaken; that he was holding it and was reestablishing communication. He also reported that Captain Griswold was still holding out with a small portion of his Company C, in Bois REMIERES and reported having killed over 300 Boche. Colonel Parker stated also, that he was confident that he could handle the situation.

* * * * * *

* * * At this time, 11 o'clock, the commanding general began to believe that this was a very heavy attack by strong forces with possibly our position 1-Bis (our centers A and B) as the objective. He, therefore, directed that the two companies, 101st Infantry, of divisional reserves at Gerard-Sas, move to the northern edge Le Faux-Bois-Nauginsard on position 2.

At 11:20 the liaison officer of the French XXXII Corps notified these headquarters: "At 10:05 our lines were as follows: 242.6-246.0 through cemetery 245.0-250.0." Notification of this information was made to the 51st F. A. Brigade, 51st Infantry Brigade and 52d Infantry brigade, and also to the American I Corps.

* * * * * *

At 11:35 the 51st Infantry brigade Commander reported that the two companies of reserves ordered up at 9 o'clock, had reported to Colonel Parker, commanding 102d Infantry, at Beaumont, and that the situation was as follows: Boyau Seicheprey had been shelled so heavily that companies could not go forward to the 1-Bis position; that Colonel Parker wanted to make a counterattack, but he forbid him to do so, and had ordered him to hold 1-Bis position. Also that the French artillery were putting down a good barrage, firing on the Mayennais Trench and on the Gilles and Sibille, Trenches; that he had asked them to extend their fire to the left of the Mayennais Trench to H-1, and that they would do it.

* * * * * *

At 12 o'clock the following message was received from the French 69th Division:

> The 69th Division holds Jury-Remieres, also a parallel line three hundred meters to the rear. Have sent troops to fill up the gap between the south point of the woods at Jury-Remieres and Hill 255. Germans were seen going down through the Mayennais Trench at 11:30.

This was communicated at once to the 51st F. A. brigade, 51st and 52d Infantry Brigades and the American I Corps.

* * * * * *

At 14:30 General Passaga, commanding the French XXXII Corps called on General Edwards and they took up the question of a counterattack, the number and distribution of troops to be used, and the cooperation of the French 69th Division. General Passaga issued an order for the counterattack, * * *

* * * * * *

General Passaga also advised General Edwards that he would be given two reinforcement batteries and the use of a certain number of infantry companies from the corps reserve. General Passaga left at about 15:15.

During General Passaga's visit the German communique was repeated by 3d Section, G. S., Eighth Army to the Aide of General Passaga, stating that 5 officers, 185 enlisted men and 25 machine guns had been captured and that they had penetrated our lines 2 kilometers, returning to their own lines at dark.

* * * * * *

At 16:30 General Lassiter and the chief of artillery of the French corps called on General Edwards and the following is memorandum of telephone conversation between General Passaga and the French Chief of Artillery in General Edward's office:

> He stated that, owing to the fact that we only had six batteries of artillery for barrage work for the proposed counterattack, which at present did not have ammunition, and that the other batteries coming in could not be in time to fire at 19 o'clock, he strongly advised that the proposed counterattack, if artillery was needed, should be postponed until daybreak. This was approved by General Passaga and the time for the daybreak attack was left for General Edwards' decision, the hour decided upon being 4:45 o'clock. The French colonel of artillery said that it was understood, and that he would notify the French 69th Division. This decision changing the original order of 19 o'clock was communicated to 51st and 52d Inf. Brigades and I Army Corps.

* * * * * *

At 22:30 o'clock General Traub telephoned to General Edwards that he did not approve of making the morning attack as he feared the Germans could attack 1-bis and also that many would be wounded upon the return, coming over the top.

General Edwards transmitted this to General Monroe's chief of staff, who did not agree with General Traub's recommendation.

Then General Edwards transmitted both statements to Gen. Passaga who asked General Edwards' advice. General Edwards said that upon receiving definite information from his patrols he would like to attack with 3 companies instead of six. General Passaga said, "You must attack in the morning, but need only use four companies instead of six; and there would be no artillery preparation before the attack."

* * * * * *

At 22:34 o'clock the following telephone message from Gen. Traub:

> I recommend that contemplated party shall not take place; that what we

have will be used for local purposes, 1-bis. The reason is that two of the companies are on the 1-bis now, the other four are with the commanding officer of the regiment at Boston (Beaumont).

General Edwards replied that orders previously given would be carried out.

* * * * * *

At about 4:25 Lt. Luther, 51st F. A. Brig. Operations Officer, called up from F. A. Brig. Hq. stating that General Traub had telephoned his headquarters to the effect that Major Gallant had telephoned in to Colonel Parker that one of the companies for making the counterattack had not arrived and he had called off the attack. General Edwards called up General Traub and received the same message from him. General Edwards directed that Sibille Trench be immediately taken, that there would be nothing there anyway, and that if all companies were not present, strong patrols of a platoon each were to be sent out to get in touch with the enemy and retake the ground lost to the Germans.

General Edwards also telephoned General Lassiter to go on with the barrage just as though the infantry were present.

* * * * * *

After thorough reconnaissance during the morning of the 21st by our patrols, it was established that the enemy had retired from all of our trenches. During this day, the 21st, our old positions were occupied without resistance on the part of the Germans. At 11:15 the following message was received from Colonel Parker through the 51st Inf. Brigade:

> We now have and firmly hold Sibille Trench. The dead and wounded are being evacuated from that area. Oberland is up there organizing the patrols on the plan which I gave him for organization. Rau occupied Sibille Trench with A and B Companies early before these patrols got there. When reinforcements arrived in the form of these patrols Rau put them to work cleaning up trench and evacuating wounded and save lives and now that Oberland [Lt. A. F. Oberlin, Regtl. Intelligence Officer] has arrived he is organizing the patrols under the directions which I gave him. The area is being thoroughly and systematically covered. We firmly hold the defense line assigned. Please deliver to French corps.

* * * * * *

RESUME

Although our forces lost heavily, it is believed the enemy suffered very severe losses and paid dearly for the raid. No definite information is forthcoming as to the number of his casualties, but the French colonel on our right, Bertrand, reported having seen about 300 dead Germans in the vicinity of Bois de Remieres. All their dead and wounded in this locality were carried away, stretcher bearers carrying white flags continuing this work during the battle. One of our officers going over the ground on the 22d reports having seen 9 dead bodies, one an officer. Rows of helmets, probably indicating where rows of German dead had been laid preparatory to carrying away, were found in and near Bois de Remieres.

* * * * * *

The troops engaged were:

About 100 men from the 14th Sturm Battalion.

Entire regiment of 259th Reserve Regiment.

2 or 3 companies of the 258th Reserve Regiment, used as a west flanking group.

Part of their equipment consisted of small minenwerfer (5 or 6) for the Sturm Bn., and each company of the 259th Reserve was equipped with one flammenwerfer.

Confirmation of troops engaged is borne out by the fact that the 259th Reserve Regiment was withdrawn from the front on April 13 for training in the rear.

* * * * * *

C. R. EDWARDS,
Major General, Comdg.

226-32.1: Order

Troops in Front of Apremont Woods Withdrawn

3d Section, G. S.
No. 40

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 26, 1918--4 p. m.

FIELD ORDERS

No. 28

1. Indications point to an attack by the enemy from the direction of APREMONT Woods.
2. Our troops and those of the 10th Colonial Division will withdraw to the line QUEPROTTE Trench---GIRARDIN Trench---new trench being constructed to the neck of the Bastion of Bois-BRULE---WILSON Trench---DUPIN Trench---GIRARDOT Trench---GARNIER Trench---Trench FARGES---Trench du RAVIN. This above line will be the line of resistance.
3. (a) Our reserve troops in the line of redoubts will be ready for counterattacks.
   (b) The eight machine guns from the divisional machine gun battalion will be placed immediately at the disposal of the Commanding General, 52d Infantry Brigade.
   (c) The artillery and machine guns will be prepared to sweep the entire terrain in front of the line of resistance indicated above.
4. All precautions will be taken against gas. Masks will be worn at the alert.
5. The supply of munitions for the infantry and artillery will be increased.
6. The division surgeon will be prepared to render the necessary medical service.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, Infantry,
Chief of Staff.

26th Div.: 226-32.7: Memorandum

Limitations on Withdrawal of Advanced Posts

[Editorial Translation]

No. 2173/3

XXXII ARMY CORPS,
Toul, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 28, 1918.

(Supplement to Order No. 2120/3 of April 26, 1918)

As regards the withdrawal of the advanced elements of the righthand brigade of the American 26th Division, it is understood that these withdrawals are not to exceed on the south, the general line XIVRAY-SEICHEPREY: The liaison is always to be intimately maintained on the right with the French 69th Division.

The French 69th Division and the American 26th Division will arrive at a mutual agreement so that the hours for withdrawal and return to position of the neighboring elements may be in accord.

PASSAGA,
General Commanding.

226-32.1: Order

Relief of Infantry Battalions Toul-Boucq Sector

FIELD ORDER
No. 29

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 29, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The following reliefs will take place on the dates specified as per table:

* * * * * *

NIGHT	UNIT	METHOD	FROM	TO	ROUTE
Apr 30/ May 1	1st Bn. 102d Inf.	Marching	GERARD-SAS and RAULECOURT	AULNOIS	Via CORNIEVILLE
do	1st Bn. 101st Inf.	Marching	BROUSSEY Center	GERARD-SAS and	Via BROUSSEY and RAULE- RAULECOURT
COURT					
do	3d Bn. 104th Inf.	2 front	AULNOIS lines cos. in trucks 2 cos. Marching	BROUSSEY Center	Via JOUY-GIRONVILLE
May 1/2	2d Bn. 102d Inf.	Marching	Center H	Bois de REHANNE	Via BEAUMONT-ANSAUVILLE
do	1st Bn. 101st Inf.	do	GERARD-SAS and RAULECOURT	Center H	Via RAMBUCOURT

NIGHT	UNIT	METHOD	FROM	TO	ROUTE
do	1st Bn. 104th Inf.	do	Bois de REHANNE	GERARD-SAS and RAULECOURT	Through Bois de la REINE
May 2/3	3d Bn. 102 Inf.	do	MANDRES and ANSAUVILLE	VERTUZEY	Via CORNIEVILLE
do	2d Bn. 104th Inf.	do	VERTUZEY AND RAULECOURT	GERARD-SAS	Via CORNIEVILLE
do	1st Bn. 104th Inf.	do	GERARD-SAS and RAULECOURT	Center I	Via MOST DIRECT ROUTE
do	3d Bn. 101st Inf.	do	Center I	MANDRES and ANSAUVILLE	Via MOST DIRECT ROUTE

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, Infantry,
Chief of Staff.

226-32.1: Order

Relief of Machine-Gun Units Toul-Boucq Sector

3d Section, G. S.
No. 44

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 29, 1918---6:10 p. m.

FIELD ORDERS

No. 30

[Extract]

1. Reliefs of machine gun companies will take place according to the following table. Ingoing units will have right of way on roads over outgoing units.

NIGHT	UNITS M. G. CO.	FROM	TO	ROUTE
Apr. 30/ May 1	B-101st Bn. C-103d Bn.	44.3-28.7 Permanent French Emplacement	Permanent French Emplacements GIRONVILLE	(Six guns only - remainder to JOUY) St-JULIEN GIRAUVOISIN

NIGHT	UNITS M. G. CO.	FROM	TO	ROUTE
	A-103d Bn.	La REHANNE	Center I - XIVRAY	Foret de la REINE RAULECOURT BROUSSEY BOUCONVILLE
	C-102d Bn.	Center I XIVRAY	La REHANNE	BOUCONVILLE BROUSSEY RAULECOURT Foret de la REINE
	M G Co. 104	VIGNOT	GERARD-SAS	AULNOIS (Day movement Apr. 30) CORNIEVILLE
May 1/2	C-103d Bn.	GIRONVILLE	BROUSSEY	(2 guns already in BROUSSEY)
	D-102d Bn.	BROUSSEY	FREMEREVILLE	GIRONVILLE
	D-103d Bn.	GERARD-SAS	Center I - BOUCONVILLE	RAULECOURT BROUSSEY
	M. G. Co., 101st Inf.	Center I - BOUCONVILLE	La GRANDE-HACOURT	RAULECOURT
May 2/3	D-102d Bn.	FREMERVILLE	Permanent French Emplacements	GIRAUVOISIN St-JULIEN
	A-102d Bn.	La REHANNE	Center H	ANSAUVILLE MANDRES
	M. G. Co., 102d Inf.	Center H	GERARD-SAS	RAMBUCOURT BROUSSEY RAULECOURT
	B-101st Bn. (6 guns)	Permanent French Emplacement	JOUY	
May 4	M. G. Co. 102d Inf.	GERARD-SAS	VIGNOT	CORNIEVILLE (Day AULNOIS (movement (May 4.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, Infantry,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 718: Memorandum

Comment on Seicheprey Raid

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 30, 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

Without giving consideration to the conduct of individual officers in this Seicheprey affair, the following defects are noticed and should he remedied without delay. Some of them are traceable to defects in our methods of instruction.

1. Liaison. Too much emphasis cannot be placed upon giving specific instruction to all units in this important feature. Unless the various units on the battlefield are connected up by all of the various methods of communication, then only disaster may be expected. This subject should be given special attention by both the operations and training sections and defects along these lines constantly pointed out to division commanders and their subordinates. Separate reports should be rendered periodically to the Chief of Staff, regarding other divisions, showing defects in this regard.

I desire to have prepared some special instructions on liaison work based upon its failure in this particular action.

2. As I have pointed out a number of times to various division commanders, including the Commanding General of the 26th Division, I think the front lines are too strongly occupied. This is, at this stage of the war, a serious oversight on the part of the higher command. These lines need only to be held lightly at any time, but more especially at night and during the fog.

3. The third lesson to be learned is that the safety of a command depends upon the information regarding the movements of the enemy; and to sit quietly in trenches during a heavy fog and allow a surprise attack to be sprung on men who are unprepared is, to mind, inexcusable and will not be tolerated in this command. Necessary instructions will be prepared covering the subject of outposts to be equipped with telephonic or sound communication of some sort so that no such trap may be sprung upon our men again in future.

Whatever instructions are prepared on this subject should be prepared immediately, and I desire them submitted to me before they are issued.

J. J. P.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Relief and Regrouping of 26th Division

3d Section, General Staff
No. 690-01, 7733-3

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION,
WITH AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 1, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of French Military Mission with the American Army

To the Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, Chief of Staff.

I have the honor to confirm to you that in accordance with the verbal understanding reached this morning, the French command counts:

1. That the French 127th Infantry Division, which will entrain at VOID beginning on May 4, will relieve from its present sector, after two days of rest, the American 26th Infantry Division, probably beginning on the 8th or 9th.

2. That the American 26th Infantry Division will be regrouped in the zone of LA-FAUCHE with the object of taking part in active operations after a period of instruction under conditions which are yet to be determined.

The General commanding the Group of Armies of the East has given orders to the Eighth Army to submit plans for the relief, the echeloning and the duration of movements. He proposes that the movement of the American 26th Infantry Division be made by march.

I have the honor to request you to be kind enough to prescribe that all details of execution be adjusted directly with the Eighth Army.

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

Note: The original contains a pencil note as follows: "This was not accepted by us and statement in first paragraph is incorrect. F. C." [Fox Conner]

181-12.8: Letter

The 1st Battalion, 2d Engineers, Relieved from 26th Division

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, May 1, 1918.

From: Corps Commander

To: Commanding Generals, 2d and 26th Divisions

1. The corps commander directs me to inform you that the 1st Battalion, 2d Engineers, will stand relieved from duty with the 26th Division at midnight of May 8/9, 1918, and will then be assembled at such time and place and in the manner directed by the Commanding General, 26th Division, for transportation to the 2d Division by trucks. G-4, these headquarters, will make the necessary arrangements for their transportation.

2. Acknowledge receipt by return M. D. S.

GEORGE GRUNERT,
A. C. of S., G-1.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Memorandum

Proposal by French to Relieve the 26th Division

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 2, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

1. The proposition to relieve the 26th Division by a French division about May 7 or 9 was made yesterday by the Chief of Staff, French Mission. The 26th Division was apparently notified at the same time that the division would be relieved on the date indicated.

2. The French propose to concentrate the 26th Division in the 4th area and to give it open warfare training either in that area or elsewhere, with a view to the division being sent to the present battlefront.

3. It is believed that the 42d Division is in better condition, especially with reference to command and staff, than the 26th Division and that the 42d should be sent to the battlefront before the 26th.

4. There are additional considerations which, in the opinion of this section, should be carefully weighed before final decision is reached with respect to the 26th Division.

5. There is no good reason to believe that a final decision in favor of the Allies will be reached on the present battlefront.

6. Our original conceptions of the proper region in which finally to employ our forces are still believed to be correct.

7. Both from the standpoint of training and of the possibility ever to be able to assemble an American force, it is essential that we constantly work toward creating an American sector.

8. By virtue of work done, materiel installed, and hospital and supply facilities created, the present 26th Division sector has gradually been organized to conform to American necessities.

9. In carrying out the work of developing this as an American sector, a considerable number of army troops have been assigned to work in close connection with the sector.

10. In sum, the only nucleus in sight around which to develop the policy of building up an American force is the present 26th Division sector. On account of the extra divisional troops now in the sector, the relief of the 26th Division by a French division will have as its net result a still further dispersion of our forces.

11. It is recommended that the French be informed that we desire to have the available French division relieve either the 2d or the 42d Division and that we do not desire to relieve the 26th.

12. G-5 concurs in the above and in addition remarks that the 2d Division is at least 20 per cent superior to the 42d Division.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

226-32.9: Letter

Recommendations for Changes in Rambucourt Zone

52d INFANTRY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Jouy-sous-les-Cotes, Meuse, May 3, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 52d Infantry-Brigade

To: Commanding General, 26th Division (Operations Section)

[Extract]

1. At eight o'clock this morning, the undersigned took over the zone of RAMBUCOURT as part of the brigade subsector in addition to the zone of GIRONVILLE.

2. The brigade commander has previously spent part of three days in reconnaissances of Center I and the Center BROUSSEY.

3. In the Center BROUSSEY, the wire is only in fair shape. The Colonial Trench is in very poor shape, machine-gun positions are poor and the observation line has been held too strongly. Some of the machine guns can be withdrawn to the reserve battalion, others can be pulled back to positions farther in the rear. To do these things, it is the understanding of the brigade commander the necessary authority has already been given.

4. In the Center I, conditions from a tactical standpoint are not good. * * *

* * * * * *

6. I recommend that in connection with the positions on our right, this company be withdrawn to the 1-bis position, retaining the line, MARVOISIN---XIVRAY-MARVOISIN and Etang de VARGEVAUX as a line of observation during the daytime with very strong combat patrols at night.

7. In this connection, I have just been informed unofficially that the enemy yesterday registered its artillery on the BOUCONVILLE-XIVRAY Road and on the town of XIVRAY. This is the first time he has fired on XIVRAY for some weeks.

8. I urge immediate consideration of this recommendation in view of the above facts.

9. In subcenter 12 strong points on Hill 242 and on Hill 246 are some distance in front of the line; if properly organized should be held. At present there is not sufficient wire and what there is is in poor condition and must he fixed up at once. It is impossible to reach Hill 242 except under observation. Hill 246 can be reached by a camouflaged path. In case of an impending attack, both of these strong points should be temporarily evacuated. The positions of the machine guns in these strong points are being given careful study. It is believed that they can be withdrawn a little and prove to he an effective defense of the strong points.

CHAS. H. COLE,
Brigadier General, N. A.

1st Ind. G-3

Hq. 26th Division, A. E. F., May 4, 1918

To Commanding General, 52d Infantry Brigade - returned

1. Your paragraph 3 is approved. Your paragraph 6 is disapproved.

2. You are authorized to use such part of the battalion of the 104th Infantry in divisional reserve to make repairs to wire and trenches as you see fit. Notify these headquarters of the number of men, and time when you intend to use them.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Lieutenant Colonel, Infantry,
Chief of Staff.

226-32.1: Order

The 102d Infantry to Relieve the 101st Infantry

3d Section, G. S.
FIELD ORDERS

No. 32

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, May 7, 1918---3 p. m.

1. The 102d Infantry Regiment will relieve, between May 13 and 15, 1918, the 101st Infantry Regiment in Centers F and H.

2. The Commanding General of the 51st Infantry Brigade will arrange and carry out this relief, reporting to division headquarters, A. C. of S., G-3, when last units of 101st Infantry have been relieved.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Lieut. Colonel, Infantry,
Chief of Staff.

226-32.1: Order

Sector Shifted to the Right

3d Section, G. S.
No. 68

FIELD ORDERS

No. 34

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, May 19, 1918---5 p. m.

[Extract]

I. The 26th Division will move to the right, taking over the sector now occupied by the French 162d Infantry and turning over to the French 32d Division the sectors BROUSSEY, BRICHAUSARD and St-AGNANT. * * *

II. The movement will commence on May 21 and will be completed the night of May 23/24 * * *

III. (a) Details of infantry relief in the St-AGNANT, BRICHAUSARD and BROUSSEY sectors will be arranged between the Commanding General, 52d Infantry Brigade, and the colonel commanding the 11th Tirailleurs; in the sector of the French 162d Infantry between the Commanding Officers of the 101st, 102d and 162d Infantries.

* * * * * *

(e) At 8 o'clock, May 23, the Commanding General, 52d Infantry Brigade, will relinquish command of Centers BROUSSEY, BRICHAUSARD and St-AGNANT and will assume command of Center H.

(f) At 8 o'clock, May 24, the command of the New Center C and New Center B will pass to the command of the Commanding General, 51st Infantry Brigade.

(g) Both brigade headquarters will remain at their present locations.

* * * * * *

VI. The Division Commander, 26th Division, will assume command of the new sector at 8 o'clock, May 24 with headquarters at BOUCQ.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 657: Letter

Relief of 26th Division

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 22, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: The Chief French Mission

1. Reports received by these headquarters show the necessity of an early relief of the 26th Division. I consider it essential that this division have about three weeks' rest and open warfare training before employing it on more active duty.

2. I find that by June 1 I will have available, for the relief of the 26th Division, the infantry of the 3d Division, and that I will be able temporarily to provide the necessary artillery for the 3d Division by utilizing for a few weeks certain replacement units. Early in July the artillery brigade of the 3d Division will be ready for service, and I would then be able to withdraw the replacement units.

3. Inasmuch as the infantry of the 3d Division has not yet been in a sector, it would, I think, be desirable to accomplish the relief gradually, say in ten or twelve days, rather than to carry it out in the two or three days usually allowed.

4. May I ask that you inform me at your earliest convenience whether or not the place of relieving the 26th by the 3d Division meets with the approval of the French authorities.

The direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

226-10.3: Order

Change in Boundary

ORDERS
No. 48

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, May 26, 1918.

MAP: COMMERCY 1:50,000

[Extract]

1. In accordance with Special Orders No. 378, XXXII Corps, and with reference to Field Orders No. 36, these headquarters, May 26, 1918, this division will extend its sector to the right. Beginning at 9 o'clock May 27, the new boundary between this division and the French 69th division will be:

HAUT-de-FOUCHE (to 69th)---crossing of the FLIREY-LIRONVILLE Road and of the LIMEY----NOVIANT-aux-PRES Highway---western angle of the Bois des HAYES (to 69th)---NOVIANT-aux-PRES (to 26th)---MINORVILLE (to 26th)---eastern boundary of the Bois de MINORVILLE (to 26th)---grade crossing to the ROYAUMEIX-MANONCOURT Highway---Etang de VILLANAUX---Bois-NATHAN Farm (to 69th).

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

226-32.1: Order

Raid by 51st Infantry Brigade Ordered

3d Section, G. S.
No. 77

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, May 28, 1918--6 p. m.

FIELD ORDERS
No. 38

MAPS:		
	LAHAYVILLE	1/5,000
	RICHECOURT	1/5,000
	PANNES	1/10,000
	MANDRES	1/10,000

[Extract]

1. A raid in force will be carried out on the front of the 51st Infantry Brigade on D day and H hour.

2. Objective: Camp du MOULIN, in the vicinity of coordinates 55.70-33.17 to 55.90-33.34.

3. Mission: To capture prisoners, materiel and documents; to destroy enemy trenches, dugouts and machine-gun emplacements; to lower enemy's morale.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 407: Telegram

26th Division to Remain in Present Sector

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 28, 1918---1:14 p. m.

Received at: Headquarters Service of the Rear, A. E. F.

Commander-in-Chief, American Exp. Forces

Number 34-G-3. In view of new German attack, French request 26th remain in its present sector and that 3d be sent to Vosges where front is very weak. The 5th would be employed when ready as arranged for 3d. French expressed regret at having to change request at last minute but situation requires it. I have accepted provisionally the changed plans and recommend you approve.

McANDREWS.

26th Div. Gen.: File 372.9: Order

Boundaries

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 43

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, May 29, 1918.

[Extract]

I. Par. II, G. O. 36, these headquarters, is rescinded, and the following substituted therefor.

1. The boundaries of the divisional area are as follows:

Western:	Bouconville---Raulecourt---Cornieville.
Southern:	Cornieville---Trondes---Lagney---Sebastopol.

Eastern: Limey exclusive---Noviant inclusive---Minorville inclusive---grade crossing of Royaumeix-Manoncourt Highway.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

G-1, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 322: Letter

American Artillery Units at Disposition of French in Sector

3d Section, G. S.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 30, 1918.

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3

To: Commanding General, I Army Corps, American Expeditionary Forces

1. Herewith is a copy of telegram sent the Commanding General, S. O. S.
2. The 119th Field Artillery is to be at the disposition of the Commanding General, French XXXII Corps. The two batteries of the 147th Field Artillery will be attached to the 26th Division.
3. The artillery sent to Montreux will be at the disposition of the Commanding General, French Seventh Army.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff.

226-33.1: Operations Report

3d Section, G. S.

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, May 31, 1918.

FROM NOON, MAY 30 TO NOON, MAY 31

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

(a) American: 101st Infantry. Under cover of a heavy box barrage and a heavy rolling barrage, approximately 350 volunteers of 3d Bn., 101st Inf., and technical detachments, under the command of Major Hickey, executed a successful raid against enemy's positions southeast of the RUPT de MAD and between about 55.95-32.8 and 56.05-33.15.

Party detrucked at MANDRES and marched to SEICHEPREY, which was reached at 11:25 p. m. * * * The assault was successfully made on the whole front, Camp du MOULIN, the farthest objective, being reached at 2:49 o'clock. There was practically no resistance by the enemy, the few individuals who showed fight being killed immediately. The area was lightly held. Practically all the Germans had gone into dugouts. * * * Portions of German bodies were found by Group C in southeastern corner of the area. This indicates that our artillery had worked havoc with the defenders of the position. After thoroughly cleaning up the area and destroying such dugouts as the artillery had not already demolished our troops returned with one unwounded prisoner and a captured machine gun.

Throughout the operation liaison to the rear by telephone and runner was efficiently maintained.

Machine guns splendidly supported the operation with their barrage; return of our troops by the flank being very well covered.

* * * * * *

(b) German: There was a mild harassing fire. At 3:15 o'clock enemy batteries began to open up but the fire was wild and inaccurate and never became intense. Only three or four batteries were noted, including 1546. This fire went south of RAMBUCOURT, to the right of BEAUMONT and in the neighborhood of SEICHEPREY.

* * * * * *

J. L. HOWARD,
Major, Cavalry, N. G.,
Acting A. C. of S., G-3.

226-32.1: Order

103d Infantry to Relieve 104th Infantry

3d Section, G. S.
No. 89

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, June 11, 1918--10:30 p. m.

FIELD ORDERS

No. 42

MAPS: St-MIHIEL 1/20,000
MORT-MARE 1/20,000

[Extract]

1. The 103d Infantry (less machine gun co.) will relieve the 104th Infantry (less machine gun co.) in RAMBUCOURT ZONE. The 104th Infantry, upon being relieved, is assigned to the army reserve.

* * * * * *

5. Headquarters, 103d Infantry, RAULECOURT, after 8 o'clock, June 14; Headquarters 104th Infantry, ROYAUMEIX, after 8 o'clock, June 14.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

226-32.2: Letter

Change in Eastern Boundary Boucq Sector

3d Section, G. S.

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Boucq, Meurthe-et-Moselle, June 11, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, 26th Division

To: Commanding General, 51st Infantry brigade

1. In conference with the Chief of Staff of the 65th Division this morning it was agreed that the eastern boundary of the 26th Division be extended slightly farther east for tactical reasons. This agreement received the telephonic approval of the I Corps, but will not be issued officially until we have received written instructions from the I Corps.

2. In taking over, however, attention should be given to the tentative arrangement, and I therefore inclose a memorandum showing the boundary in accordance with this morning's agreement.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

226-33.6: Letter

Report of Action at Xivray

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Raulecourt, Meuse, June 16, 1918--10 p. m.

From: C. O., 103d U. S. Infantry

To: C. G., 26th Division

[Extract]

1. Chronological order of events:

At 3: 15, artillery observers reported what was thought, to be a working party northwest of Xivray-Marvoisin, who made inquiry as to whether we had working parties out in that direction. Upon being informed in the negative our artillery was opened up on the party.

At 3:20 both American and German batteries had opened fire.

The German artillery registered on our whole front. Almost immediately all communication from both battalion P. C.'s to front line P. C.'s were out. At 3:55 gas rockets were sent up from the direction of Nauginsard Woods. At about 4:30 a call for barrage was sent up from Xivray. At 5:05 enemy scout plane over our lines.

At about 5:45 telephone lines were cut from regimental P. C. to both battalion P.C.'s. Telephone lines to artillery headquarters at Delaware [Vauban] still open, but interrupted frequently. Signal detachment immediately sent out to repair all lines.

* * * * * *

2. The following information was gained from reports, messages and interviews with officers from the front lines:

That the Boche attempted to enter Xivray from the west and southwest. They did not succeed in entering the town.

The 150 men reported at Maison-Blanche were learned to be litter bearers carrying off wounded and not an attacking party reforming as was first reported.

Some gas drifted into Raulecourt where the alarm was sounded, masks were worn about forty minutes.

The enemy box barrage around Xivray was placed on roads and communicating trenches. The enemy followed their own barrage very closely and were well inside our barrage line when our barrage fell.

It is estimated that the strength of the raiding party was between 400 and 500.

Prisoners reported captured up to this hour are as follows:

1 officer and two soldiers, all uninjured; 4 soldiers seriously wounded and one slightly wounded; total 8. A report of dead and wounded (of which there were quite a number) in "No Man's Land" will be made in the morning after reports are received of patrols now out. Some German wounded were evacuated by their own Red Cross, no estimate of their number at present.

Our losses, to date, are: 1 officer and 23 men killed in action, about 80 wounded, and 3 missing, believed dead and buried in dugouts.

The artillery rendered very valuable service with their fire and in furnishing us information while our lines were out of commission.

F. M. HUME,
Colonel Commanding.

226-32.1: Order

The 26th Division to be Relieved

3d Section, G. S.
No. 105

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Trondes, Meurthe-et-Moselle, June 23, 1918--11 p. m.

FIELD ORDERS

No. 45

MAP;	St-MIHIEL	1/20,000
	MORT-MARE	1/20,000
	APREMONT	1/20,000
	WOEVRE	1/80,000

[Extract]

1. The French 154th Division (less one regiment of infantry) and the American 82d Division (less artillery, M. G. units and one regiment of infantry) will relieve the American 26th Division in BOUCQ Sector.

2. (a) Preliminary moves will be made on the night June 24/25 * * *

(b) The relief of infantry units will commence on the night june 25/26 and be completed on the night June 27/28 * * *

(c) The relief of engineers and signal troops will be made during the same period as that of infantry units * * *

(d) The relief of machine-gun units will commence on the night June 25/26 and be completed on the night June 27/28 * * *

(e) Later orders will regulate the relief of artillery units, which will be carried out during the nights June 26/27 and 27/28.

(f) The relief of trains will be arranged in orders to be issued later.

* * * * * *

5. Division and brigade headquarters, 26th Division, will close at present locations at 10 o'clock, June 28, and will open at same hour and date.

(a) Division Headquarters at TOUL.
(b) Hq. 51st Brig. at TOUL.
(c) Hq. 52d Brig. at CHAUDENEY.
(d) Hq. 51st F. A. Brig. at TOUL.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 408: Letter

Relief of 26th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION

No. 8,449/3
4,607/01

WITH THE AMERICAN ARMY,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 25, 1918.

General Ragueneau, Chief of the French Military Mission with the American Army

To the General, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces.

I have the honor to advise you that the relief of the American 26th Division will not begin until the evening of June 25.

After relief this division will be reorganized in the region of Toul---Lay-St-Remy, where it will begin entraining June 29.

By order:

DUTILLEUL,
Chief of Staff.

Rolls and Rosters: 26th Division: Return

NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX, SEINE-et-MARNE, June 30, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Division headquarters moved from Boucq to Trondes, Department of Meurthe-et-Moselle, June 20, 1918, from Trondes to Toul, June 28, 1918, from Toul to Nanteuil-les-Meaux, Department of Seine-et-Marne, June 29, 1918.

The division held its position in the line in the Boucq Sector, northwest of Toul, until relieved by the American 82d Division and the French 154th Division. The relief commenced on June 25 and was completed without incident on June 28 on which date the command of the sector passed.

* * * * * *

The division commenced to entrain at Toul and vicinity on June 29 for Meaux. This movement will be completed on July 2.

C. A. STEVENS,
Adjutant General,
Adjutant.

26th Div. War Diary

NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX, SEINE-et-MARNE, July 1, 1918.

[Extract]

In station at
NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX

* * * * * *

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: Sixth Army: 416-30.1: Order

26th Division Assigned to French III Army Corps to Relieve 2d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff

FRENCH SIXTH ARMY,

No. 1,681/3

Triport, Seine-et-Marne, July 2, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER 3,391

PART I

[Extract]

1. The American 26th Division (Hq. at NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX) is placed at the disposal of the French III Army Corps, to relieve the American 2d Division * * *

* * * * * *

6. The III Army Corps will report as soon as possible the date when the relief will be completed. It is important that this relief, especially that of the marine brigade, should be carried out as speedily as possible.

PART II

Railheads after the relief:

* * * * * *

American 26th Division: La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE

* * * * * *

DEGOUTTE,
General.

226-32.1: Order

26th Division Relieves 2d Division in Pas Fini Sector

FIELD ORDERS
No. 48

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Nanteuil-les-Meaux, Seine-et-Marne, July 5, 1918---4 h.

[Extract]

1. The 26th Division will relieve the 2d Division in the PAS FINI Sector.

* * * * * *

3. (a) The relief proper will commence during the night July 4/5 and will be completed during the night July 8/9 * * *

* * * * * *

5. (a) The Commanding General, 26th Division will take command of the PAS FINI sector at 8 o'clock, July 9.

(b) Division headquarters will close at NANTEUIL-les-MEAUX at 8 o'clock, July 9, and will open at GENEVROIS Fme same hour and date.

(c) Headquarters 51st Infantry Brigade will be at DOMPTIN.
Headquarters 52d Infantry Brigade will be at La LOGE.
Headquarters 51st Field Artillery Brigade will be at GENEVROIS Fme.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

226-32.1: Order

Division to Occupy 2d Position

G-3
FIELD ORDERS

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 6, 1918---1 a. m.

No. 49

MAP: MEAUX 1/80,000

[Extract]

1. In compliance with Field Order No. 2, 1 Army Corps, this date, the 26th Division (less the 52d Infantry Brigade) reinforced by the marine brigade, 2d Division, will occupy, the night of July 5/6, 1918, the 2d position of the I Corps sector.

* * * * * *

4.	P. C. of Marine Brigade	MERY-sur-MEUSE
	P. C. of 51st Infantry Brigade	Grand Champ Ferme
	P. C. of Division	CHAMIGNY

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff

226-12.8: Memorandum

French 161st Territorial Brigade Attached to 26th Division

G-3

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 6, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF OF STAFF:

1. General de Guitant, commanding the 161st Territorial Brigade, called at 11 o'clock this morning, stating that his brigade is placed under the orders of the Commanding General, 26th Division, for the defense of its present line.

The brigade arrives this afternoon at TANCROU, near LIZY-sur-OURCQ---Brigade P. C. at Chateau du Vignois (telephone to ARMENTIERES). Its pack are following by truck and should arrive by noon tomorrow.

The brigade consists of 2 battalions of 3 companies each and 2 machine gun companies of 8 guns each; total strength about 1,000.

W. S. BOWEN,
Lieutenant Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

226-32.1: Orders

Resumption of Relief of 2d Division

FIELD ORDERS

No. 50

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chamigny, Seine-et-Marne, July 7, 1918---1:30 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The relief of the 2d Division by the 26th Division in the sector PAS FINI will be resumed * * *

The 4th Marine Brigade is relieved from duty with this division.

2. (a) The 51st F. A. Brigade will relieve the 2d F. A. Brigade not later than 8 o'clock, July 10, under special directions given by Commanding General, 2d F. A. Brigade.

* * * * * *

4. The commanding General, 26th Division, will take command of the PAS FINI sector at 8 o'clock, July 10.

Division headquarters closes at CHAMIGNY at midnight, July 9/10 and opens at Genevrois Fme at same hour.

By command of Major General Edwards:

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

181-33.1: Operations Report

35/G3
11A/3-0

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
July 10, 1918.

FROM 6 P. M., JULY 9 TO 6 P. M., JULY 10, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

6. Relief of all units of 2d Division by 26th Division complete at 9 p. m., July 9. Command of sector passed at 8 a. m., July 10.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

226-32.11: Letter

Identification of a Hostile Unit

31/G3

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,

La Ferte-sous-Jouarre, Seine-et-Marne, July 10, 1918.

From: Commanding General, I Army Corps, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, 26th Division, A. E. F.

1. No justification has been made on the front of the German 87th Division since June 26, 1918. It is important to verify whether or not this division is still in the

line. In case identification is not made on the night of July 10/11, 1918 you will take the necessary action on the night of July 11/12 to secure prisoners and make identifications.

By command of Major General Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

226-33.6: Operations Report

51st Field Artillery Brigade Reinforced

No. 96

51st FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Seine-et-Marne, July 10, 1918.

From: Headquarters 51st Field Artillery Brigade

To: Headquarters 26th Division

[Extract]

Periodical Report: Command taken over from Commanding Officer, 2d Field Artillery Brigade, at 8 o'clock, June 10, 1918.

Quiet during rest of day (12 o'clock).

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General Aultman:

W. B. LUTHER,
Captain, Field Artillery,
Operations.

226-33.1: Operations Report

G-3

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 11, 1918.

FROM 6 P. M., JULY 10 TO 6 P. M., JULY 11

[Extract]

1. VISIBILITY: Fair to good.
2. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS: Heavy harassing by our batteries.
3. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

(a) American: A patrol of the 102d Inf. consisting of a battalion scout sergeant and 4 men left north end of BOURESCHES and proceeded to the east side of the railroad station. A working party was heard a short distance east of the station and smooth coiled wire was found in front of the station. Our men lay in ambush there for half an hour. Two flares went up on their left and a rifle shot was fired from the same direction. No further incident.

The 103d Inf. had a patrol out from 10:45 p. m. until 1:30 a. m. This group was to establish ambush at 75.3-62.2 but upon hearing the firing resulting from what is described below our men withdrew farther west to intercept enemy in case of his retreat in that way. Another group of 19 men of the 103d Inf. patrolled 600 yards north of 74.3-63.2 and established an ambush in "No Man's Land." Nothing occurred.

At about 12 midnight a German patrol of about 40 men with 1 or 2 light machine guns approached our extreme left and fired on our line. Members of the 103d Inf. immediately opened fire and drove the enemy away in confusion. At least 3 enemy dead were left behind.

(b) German: There was sniping to the west of BOURESCHES and from opposite the 101st Inf. machine guns fired intermittantly during the night.

4. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:

American

(a) About 4,500 rounds of 75's and over 500 rounds of heavy calibers were delivered in harassing on the enemy's communications and sensitive points in his lines, in fleeting target work and in interdiction fire. The fire reached its greatest intensity in the early part of the night. About 11 p. m. by request of the infantry 2 reprisals were fired: 1 against the vicinity of COURCHAMPS and 1 southwest of MONTHIERS.

(b) German: There was a fairly active harassing fire against roads, towns and front line positions. The vicinity of VAUX and PARIS-METZ Road and woods in our lines were places which received a goodly portion of the shelling.

5. AERONAUTICS:

(a) American: Aeroplanes were active. Several flew over our own and hostile lines at various times during the day.

(b) German: There was a diminishing in the aeroplane activity since yesterday. A few machines flew over our lines. Several drachens were up.

* * * * * *

W. S. BOWEN,
Lieutenant Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

26th Div.: War Diary

26th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Genevrois Farm, Aisne, July 13, 1918.

[Extract]

In station at GENEVROIS Farm

REMARKS: Division in line. Again our patrols were many and aggressive, the hostile lines being reached and a skirmish occurring opposite our right.

American artillery: Withering harassing fire was delivered against communications and sensitive points in the hostile lines. TORCY, Bois de Brusses and the LICY-TORCY Road were fired on and are indications of the sort of the work done. There was some interdiction fire also.

Allied aviators did both patrolling by heavy types and scouting with lighter machines over our own and the hostile lines.

There were intercompany and interplatoon reliefs in the first and third battalions, 101st Infantry, and a few pieces of the 102d F. A. shifted to more advantageous positions close by.

* * * * * *

DUNCAN K. MAJOR, Jr.,
Chief of Staff.

[Subsequent activities of 26th Division will be found in compilation for Champagne-Marne, Aisne-Marne, St-Mihiel, and the Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

ANNEX

Translated German Documents Covering Seicheprey Raid.

HS German Files: 858-32.1: Order

Raid

[Editorial Translation]

Section Ia. No. 929
DIVISIONAL ORDER NO. 3

GERMAN 78th RESERVE DIVISION,
April 18, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The division will attack the enemy's positions between ALFA Wood [ALFA-WALDCHEN] and REMIERES Wood [REMIERES-WALD] (both inclusive), as well as the village of SEICHEPREY, in the early morning of Y day from the region of LAHAYVILLE, western edge of SONNARD Wood [SONNARD-WALD], and will hold the position gained (excepting the village of SEICHEPREY) until further orders.

2. Object: Permanent damage to the enemy through losses, capture of prisoners and booty, as well as destruction of his positions and the strong point, SEICHEPREY, before evacuation.

3. Commander of Operations: Major General von Stolzmann.

Commander of Infantry Attack: Colonel von Blankensee, Commander of 78th Reserve Infantry Brigade.

Artillery Commander: Lt. General Hoffmann.

Commander of Assault Troops: Major Bruns, 259th Reserve Infantry Regiment.

* * * * * *

9. The divisional staff will remain at divisional headquarters during the "Cherry Blossom" operation.

VON STOLZMAN.

HS German Files: 858-33.6: Report

Report of Commanding General, German 78th Reserve Division on Seicheprey Operation

[Editorial Translation]

Section Ia No. 1049 op.

78th RESERVE DIVISION,
April 27, 1918.

Reference: Gorz Group Ia No. 1784 op., March 17, 1918

Re: "Cherry Blossom" Operation, April 20, 1918.

To: Gorz Group

[Extract]

I. Arrangement of Operations: All orders concerning the arrangement have been submitted to the general command in duplicate.

II. Preparations: In view of the short time available, the preparation of the operation made great demands upon both men and horses. Notwithstanding this fact, its most difficult part---bringing up the artillery and trench mortars---seems to have been carried out successfully and without being observed by the enemy. The columns and labor formations did excellently.

III. Course of Operations:

A. The gas bombardment (from 4 to 5:30 a. m.) was carried out as planned. It was directed at 32 enemy batteries which had been observed to be occupied, and accomplished its purpose. * * *

B. The Attack: Simultaneously with the sudden opening of our trench mortar and artillery fire, the infantry approached the points of penetration at 5:30 a. m. on the whole line.

The enemy front lines were crossed a few minutes later, without any resistance having been met. Only about 4 men in all were observed of the enemy garrison at g 2 (coordinate 5992) and 3 men at Plum-tree Grove [Pflaumen-Waldchen], and these, after having fired light signals, retreated hastily. The enemy obstacles caused no noteworthy delays anywhere.

* * * * * *

D. The Retreat: The retreat of all the assault troops, which began at 9:30 p. m. was effected as planned and without molestation from the enemy. Thanks to the effect of our concentrated fire, the enemy's artillery activity was slight and restricted to the region of SONNARD Wood. The blocking squads on both flanks that remained in the captured positions until 10:30 p. m., noticed nothing indicating an advance of the enemy. The enemy apparently began to reoccupy his positions gradually at about 3 a. m. Machine-gun fire and the crashing of hand grenades in the direction of SEICHEPREY were heard by a patrol up to 1 a. m. Between 5 and 6 a. m., the enemy's artillery delivered a burst of fire at the square wooded section north of the eastern half of REMIERES Wood. Protected by heavy fire, he seems to have reoccupied the last sections of the position evacuated by us between 5:45 and 6:30 a. m.

* * * * * *

HS German Files: 858-33.6: Report

Action of German Artillery in Seicheprey Operation

[Editorial Translation]

78th DIVISION ARTILLERY,
April 23, 1918.

REPORT

On our Operation, April 20, 1918

(According to 78th Reserve Division, I a 554 op, March 19, Z.2.)

[Extract]

1. The operation was planned as a surprise attack. This method was chosen because a long preparatory fire would have permitted the enemy to ascertain the point of penetration and thus enabled him seriously to jeopardize the execution of the attack by means of machine-gun fire from the flanking and commanding positions in JURY Wood as far as south of SEICHEPREY. Moreover, it would have made it possible for him to concentrate his artillery fire on our assemblies of troops.

The surprise was complete, and was favored by the foggy weather that prevailed during the attack.

2. A. The enemy's artillery was gassed during the attack and thus kept in check. Enemy batteries of the RAMBUCOURT, BEAUMONT, HAZELLE, VOISOGNE and LIRONVILLE groups (32 batteries in all) that had been observed to be occupied, were bombarded with gas shells from 4 to 5:30 a. m. Most of the artillery of the 78th Reserve Division and such batteries of the 5th Landwehr Division and 40th Infantry Division as could reach these enemy batteries, took part in the bombardment. After most of our batteries had lifted their fire, the gas screen was kept dense until the attack by special batteries assigned to that task. The gas bombardment may be called successful. According to statements of all observers, the effect of the enemy's artillery fire during the attack was slight.

After completion of the artillery preparation, each enemy battery observed to be firing was taken separately by several batteries under bursts of fire with gas shells, or under concentrated fire with high explosive shells. * * *

When our reconnaissance organs, especially aviators and flash ranging sections, were able in the afternoon to observe which enemy batteries were firing, the enemy artillery was kept in check by energetic bombardment of each individual battery reported to be firing, although this methods could not be expected to silence the enemy artillery completely, it nevertheless weakened its firing power considerably throughout the day, especially in the afternoon. * * *

B. The enemy's infantry and machine guns were kept in check by short but powerful artillery fire with high explosive shells---trench mortars being used for the front line---under the cover of which the assault troops approached close to the enemy's positions. After the fire had been lifted, the infantry succeeded almost everywhere in surprising the enemy before he could come out of his dugouts. Strong points and machine-gun nests that had been observed (especially in REMIERES Wood and SEICHEPREY) were laid under high trajectory fire of heavy calibers.

Despite its short duration, the preparatory fire proved sufficient.

* * * * * *

C. It devolved on the infantry to open up passages in the enemy wire entanglements, insofar as these had not already been damaged by the annihilating artillery and trench mortar fire directed on the trenches behind them. The entanglements were either blown up, cut, or crossed with the aid of portable bridges.

3. The arrangement of the operation (deep penetration as far as the rear enemy positions) had been made to conform to the enemy's new tactics. The hostile garrison was prevented from withdrawing by means of fire opened simultaneously on all the positions at the point of penetration and, after the fire had been lifted, by a close barrage.

4. The enemy had no knowledge of the operation. This is proven by the relief, two hours before the attack of the American battalion that was in position at the point of penetration.

* * * * * *

5. A total of 64 batteries, including those of the adjacent divisions, and 108 trench mortars was engaged in the operations. The number of batteries was sufficient, the enemy artillery having been neutralized before the attack began by means of gas bombardment, so that a good many batteries could be engaged in close combat during the attack.

* * * * * *

A total of 22,000 gas shells was fired.

* * * * * *

7. The trench mortars were used for checking the garrisons of the front line trenches and the flanking positions in the northern part of JURY Wood, blocking the point of penetration on both flanks and diverting the enemy's attention in Sector G III. They accomplished these tasks fully.

The wire entanglements were not bombarded for the purpose of opening up passages, since the element of surprise would have been forfeited, in view of the time required therefor (about half an hour).

HOFMANN.

32d Division *
February 4-July 20, 1918

[Division Advanced Detachment sailed for overseas service on January 13, 1918, followed rapidly by other units of the division. After a short period spent in rest camps in England, the units crossed to France where division hq. was established at Prauthoy, Haute Marne on February 24, 1918. On March 1, 1918, the 32d Division was designated as a replacement organization and stationed in the 10th Training Area where it received all its training abroad. Later reestablished as a combat unit, the 32d Division moved to the Alsace sector May 10, 1918, and, on May 18, 1918, took over front line trenches in Alsace.]

232-10.7: Station List

Sailing Dates

Unit 1st Echelon, Hq. 33d Div.
On Transport *Adriatic*

Arrived England Feb. 16, 1918
At Liverpool, England

STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT	ATTACHED OR ASSIGNED TO
Liverpool, England	16 Feb. 18	16 Feb. 18	Amer. E. F.
Winchester, England	17 Feb. 18	19 Feb. 18	"
Le Harve, France	20 Feb. 18	22 Feb. 18	I Corps First Army
Prauthoy, Haute-Marne, France	24 Feb. 18	17 May 18	French Seventh Army

----

32d Div.: Gen. File 370.5: Memorandum

*Detachments of Elements of Division**

32d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
March 11, 1918.

MEMORANDUM TO THE COMMANDING GENERAL:

[Extract]

The following regiments have been taken from this division:

The 125th Infantry and 127th Infantry Regiments will be detached from the 32d Division and assigned to the 81st and 82d Infantry Brigades, respectively, of the 41st Division.

The 57th Field Artillery Brigade will be transferred to the 41st Division, vice the 66th Artillery Brigade transferred to 32d Division * * *

* * * * * *

---

* Subsequent orders placed units of the 32d Division in the 10th Training area.

The 107th Trench Mortar Battery and headquarters of the 57th Field Artillery Brigade to Coetquidan * * *

The 107th Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop to Coetquidan * * *

The 107th Engineers assigned to Line of Communications * * *

The 126th Infantry assigned to the Service of the Rear * * *

JNO. H. HOWARD,
Major, Infantry, N. A.,
Division Adjutant.

32d Div.: Gen. File 350: Memorandum

Request Reconsideration of Transfer of 125th and 127th Infantry to 41st Division

32d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
March 13, 1918.

For: Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

1. Reference our conversation of March 11 on the above matter, I am enclosing herewith a copy of the telegram foreshadowing these transfers dated February 4, 1918, signed Logan, and addressed to the Commanding General, Line of Communications [1st document in 32d Div. series].

2. What seems to be particularly damaging herein is the transfer of the two regiments permanently from the 32d Division to the 41st Division, and the two regiments from the 41st Division to the 32d Division. The alleged reason is for the saving of transportation, but by carefully reading the telegram, it will be seen that practically no transportation will be saved.

3. On the other hand, the 125th and 127th Regiments of Infantry are nearly full strength and have had a thorough course of disciplinary training. They have also been trained in specialties and especially in target practice. They are, therefore, ready to furnish troops for replacement, whereas, as I understand it, the two regiments of the 41st Division have been skeletonized, so that there are only 50 men per company and these men have been used for all kinds of labor and work aside from training, so that they would have no troops ready for replacement.

4. Under these circumstances it seemed to me that the matter should have reconsideration.

5. I wish it distinctly understood that I am ready to do anything or to have the troops of my division placed anywhere provided they are so utilized as to produce the best general effect, and I am merely bringing this matter up because it seemed to me that such effect would not be produced by using these two regiments permanently for this work, thereby making them ineligible for replacement troops of the combatant divisions.

6. I would be glad if you could let me know as early as practicable what is the final decision in the matter.

W. G. HAAN,
Major General, Commanding.

32d Div.: Gen. File 370.5: Telegram

Location of Certain Organizations 32d Division

No. 263

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 14, 1918.

To: Commanding General, 32d Division

The 125th, 126th, 127th Infantry, 119th Machine Gun Battalion, Bakery Company 325 and 107th Engrs. are on duty with Service of Supply. 107th Ammunition Train, 57th Field Artillery Brigade, 107th Trench Mortar Battery and 107th Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop are training at Coetquidan. Supply Train Sanitary Squads 1 and 2 and Mobile Laboratory are still in England and will be sent to Tenth area [Prauthoy] when they arrive in France. Orders of assignment have been forwarded by mail.

CONNER.

1st Repl. Dep.: Gen. File 314.8: Telegram

Transfer of Units between the 32d and 41st Division Cancelled

1st Section, General Staff
No. 434

HEADQUARTERS SERVICES OF SUPPLY, A. E. F.,
Tours, Indre-et-Loire, March 15, 1918.

To: Commanding General, St-Aignan---Noyers

G. H. Q. has cancelled instructions directing that when the 32 Division arrives in France the 125th and 127th Regiments Infantry will be transferred to the 41st Division. This transfer will not be made nor will the artillery organizations of the 32d Division be transferred until all of the artillery of the 32d Division is in France. An order will then be issued transferring certain artillery regiments of the 41st Division and of the 32d Division to corps and army artillery

LOUIS H. BASH,
Colonel, Inf., N. A.,
Adjutant General.

32d Div.: Gen. File: 320 Telegram

Request to have Divisional Organizations Concentrated

32d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Prauthoy, Haute-Marne, March 18, 1918.

To: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.

Unless the organizations, particularly the infantry regiments, of this division are oromptly concentrated in this area it will be utterly impossible to fill within a small percentage all the requisitions already received for replacements. I request that you call this matter forcefully to the attention of the Commander-in-Chief and further state that the three regiments of infantry now assigned for labor duty in the S. O. S. are rapidly losing in discipline as a result of such assignment and, therefore, the replacements instead of being better than when they came here will be much worse.

HAAN,
Commanding.

32d Div.: Gen File 320: Telegram

32d Division Designated I Corps Replacement Division

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
No. 864 *Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 19, 1918.*

To: C. G., 32 Division

The following telegraphic orders sent today to the Commanding General, I Corps: "The 32d Division attached to the I Corps and has been designated as the replacement division of your corps." Foregoing for your information and guidance. Report by telegraph to Commanding General, I Corps, in accordance with these orders.

7:30 p. m. LOGAN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1956: Telegram

Replacements for 32d Division

1st Section, General Staff GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
No. 932 *Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 26, 1918.*

To: Commanding General, I Corps

Due to the congested condition of the Depot Division (41st) it is necessary that the replacement division, 32d, make arrangements to take care of and train as many replacements from the 41st Division as the facilities available in 32d Divisional area will permit. Take action at once in this matter and make arrangements with the Commanding General, Services of Supply, for all the replacements that can be accommodated in the 32d Divisional area under the above conditions. Expedite the filling of divisional replacement requisitions. Acknowledge.

LOGAN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 441: Letter

Certain Units of 32d Division to be Prepared for Service in Quiet Sector

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 31, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, I Corps

[Extract]

1. The Commanding General, S. O. S., had been directed to relieve all infantry and machine-gun units of the 32d Division now on duty with the S. O. S., and to send them to that division's training area. This action has been taken with the desire of preparing, with the utmost speed, the infantry organizations, machine gun battalions and the signal battalion of the 32d Division for active service in a quiet defensive sector. * * *

* * * * * *

J. G. HARBORD,

Chief of Staff.

32d Div.: Gen. File 353: Letter

Final Training for Combat

32d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Prauthoy, Haute-Marne, April 4, 1918.

From: Commanding General

To: Brigade Commanders

[Extract]

1. Information has been received that this division will cease making replacements during its period of training for the front lines and that it will be assigned to duty by organizations of battalions and possibly regiments and brigades.

2. The final stage of training for this duty will begin as soon as practicable.

* * * * * *

W. G. HAAN,
Major General, National Army,
Commanding.

G-1, GHQ, AEF: File 322.03: Telegram

Return to Division of Casuals Requested

1st Section, General Staff
No. 608

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, April 6, 1918.

To: Adjutant General, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

Following from Commanding General, 32d Division:

> Commanding General, I Corps, Number 27-B. Telegrams sent from H. A. E. F. to Commanding General, S. O. S. directed the concentration in Tenth area of all machine gun and infantry units of the division. Many enlisted men including all privates and privates first class Hq. Company 27th Infantry were detained with S. O. S. in England and so far as known have not been ordered to join. Request all officers and enlisted men this division in England be forwarded at once.
>
> Information is requested as to status of 107th Ammunition Train now at Coetquidan. Will this train, or any part of it, join this division? The 57th Artillery Brigade, with which the 107th Train is stationed, has been transferred from this division.
>
> HAAN.

Recommend 32d Division casuals be returned to that division and that these headquarters be informed of the disposition to be made of the 107th Ammunition Train now at Coetquidan.

HUNTER LIGGETT,
Major General, U. S.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 693: Memorandum

Use of American Units with French

Operations Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
April 9, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

SUBJECT: Conversation between General Ragueneau and Asst. Chief of Staff G-3 on April 9, 1918.

[Extract]

1. General Ragueneau stated that he had come to obtain certain information concern-

ing which he had intended seeing General Pershing today.

2. General Ragueneau first asked as to the availability of the 32d Division, the infantry of which, he stated, the Commander-in-Chief intended to place in French divisions.

I informed General Ragueneau that the concentration of the 32d Division was under way, as well as the process of bringing the regiments up to a strength of approximately 200 men per company; that certain arms and equipment would have to be issued and a certain amount of instruction given; and that at least three weeks must elapse before the 32d Division could be available.

In response to a question from General Ragueneau, I informed him that, as far as I knew, there had been no change in the plans of the Commander-in-Chief with reference to the 32d Division.

* * * * * *

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

G-3 GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 441: Telegram

32d Division Ceases to Function as a Replacement Division

1st Section, General Staff
No. 1086

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 10, 1918.

To: Commanding General, Services of Supply

[Extract]

The 32d Division has ceased temporarily to function as a replacement division. * * *

LOGAN

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1956: Telegram

Replacements for 32d Division Ordered from 41st Division

3d Section, General Staff
No. 13

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 10, 1918.

To: General Haan, Prauthoy

Definite orders were issued some days ago, and these orders are being followed up, directing full replacement for your infantry from 41st Division. These replacements are slow in reaching you on account of shortage of cars due to present emergency but all possible steps have been taken.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, (G-3).

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1956: Letter

Request that Certain Organizations and Men of 127th Infantry be Returned to Division

32 DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Prauthoy, Haute-Marne, April 17, 1918.

Colonel Fox Conner

Chief G-3 Section, General Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

My Dear Conner:

[Extract]

With reference to our conversation the other day about sending troops up, I think steps should be taken to get into the area as soon as possible our Ammunition Train, No. 116, or at least part of it; our Engineer Train, No. 107, and our Engineer Regiment, No. 107; also a part of the Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop, No. 107---all of these are now absent as is also the Trench Mortar Battery, No. 116, which is at the school at Langres***

I told you that among the 600 men kept in England from the 127th Infantry, all of the headquarters company was kept there. * * * I think * * * that telegraphic orders should be sent to Winchester, England, where these men have been kept, that all the men formerly belonging to the Headquarters Company, 127th Infantry, should be immediately forwarded to this area for reassignment to that company * * *

Fifty noncommissioned officers of the 127th Infantry are also detained at Bordeaux, by the commanding general of the base there as checkers of property. * * *

No animals have yet arrived for the 125th and 126th Infantry other than the 12 we had for each regiment before and no word has been received that any are coming. * * *

Very sincerely,
W. G. HAAN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 441: Memorandum

Delivery of Animals for 32d Division by April 20, 1918

1st Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 18, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: A. C. of S., G-3

[Extract]

1. Referring to copy of letter from Chief of Staff, 32d Divisions, herewith,

telephone message from remount officer, Advance Section, S. O. S., this morning advises me that the animals for the 32 Division will be delivered not later than the 20th instant.

* * * * * *

T. A. ROBERTS,
Col., Cav.,
Actg. A. C. of S., G-1.

32d Div.: Gen. File 353: Telegram

Requests 107th Engineers and Train be Ordered to 32 Division Area

No. 135-B

32d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Prauthoy, Haute-Marne, April 24, 1918.

To: Commanding General, I Corps
Neufchateau

[Extract]

I think it very important that the 107th Engineer Regiment and 107th Engineer Train should be ordered to this area for instruction and training as soon as possible. * * * This regiment has had no training with the division since its arrival in France, and in my opinion needs it very much.

HAAN.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 441: Memorandum

Utilization of 32d Division as Combat Division

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 24, 1918.

For: Chief of Staff

[Extract]

1. In arriving at a decision as to the utilization of units of the 32d Replacement Division as combat troops, it is deemed desirable that the Chief of Staff have before him a statement as to the probable effect such use will have upon the fighting efficiency of the combat divisions already actively engaged.

2. (a) The 32d Replacement Division is relied upon to make good the wastage in personnel occurring from time to time in the four combat divisions of the I Corps. These divisions are now actively employed and will continue to be so used.

(b) From the 41st Depot Division, the necessary personnel is supposed to be sent to the 32d Division to make good the drafts upon it from the four combat divisions.

* * * * * *

6. Recommendations:

(a) That the 32d Division be not utilized for combat purposes unless an emergency arises which, in the judgment of the Commander-in-Chief, necessitates the rupture of our replacement system.

It has been shown that if the 32d Division be continued in its normal functions as a replacement agency, four combat divisions can be maintained in active service at a numerical strength which will permit them to perform their functions in campaign with the maximum of efficiency. The withdrawal from the 32d Division of all or a portion of its units for combat purposes, will make precarious, in case of serious losses, the maintenance at proper fighting strength of the four other divisions engaged. It is believed that it is unwise to jeopardize the successful maintenance of four combat divisions for the doubtful advantage of placing in service possibly one more brigade of infantry. Four combat divisions maintained at proper fighting strength constitute more of an asset than four divisions and a half depleted as to numbers and consequently as to efficiency. It must be remembered that during the next two months our losses may be expected to be much heavier than has been the case heretofore.

(b) That in case it does become necessary to draw units from the 32d Division for combat duty, only one infantry brigade, complete, be so utilized, and that this action be not taken unless the two regiments of infantry, 41st Division, now on S. O. S. duties, be relieved from such service and held for normal replacement duty in addition to the one regiment now present on such duty in the depot divisional area.

In case such arrangements be made, it is further recommended that the infantry brigades of the 32d Division alternate in active service.

7. G-1 concurs in the data, conclusions, and recommendations presented in this memorandum.

UPTON BIRNIE, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff.
Acting A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1956: Letter

Troops Detached from 32d Division to be Returned

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, April 29, 1918.

Major General W. G. Haan
Headquarters 32d Division
American Expeditionary Forces

Myy dear General:

Your letter of April 17 received, and would have been answered before this but for the fact that I have been absent during the past week from my office.

Immediately upon receipt of your letter I took up the question of the 600 men of your 127th Infantry who failed to joint their regiment, and had a telegram sent by G-4 to General Kernan requesting information as to what disposition was made of the men you referred to and as to when they might be expected to join the 127th Infantry. General Kernan's answer to this telegraphic inquiry was received in the 20th * * *

You may be sure that we shall do everything possible here to facilitate progress and and the efficiency of your division and I shall personally bear in mind the matters of which you speak in your letter.

Very sincerely yours,

FOX CONNER.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 15118-4: Letter

Use of 32d Division in Quiet Sectors

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
May 7, 1918.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: Chief of French Military Mission

1. I have the honor to inform you that the infantry, machine gun, and signal units of the 32d Division are placed at the disposal of the French command for temporary service in quiet sectors on and after May 14.
2. It is desirable that the infantry be employed by regiments and that all units be assigned to the same region in order that supply and administrative matters may be facilitated.
3. During the period that these units are at the front it is desired that, if practicable, American brigade and division commanders and staffs be attached for instruction to the corresponding French officers.
4. Inasmuch as the 32d Division is a replacement division you will, I am sure, appreciate that I must limit its service at the front to from 4 to 6 weeks as a maximum.
5. I request that you designate an officer to accompany an officer to be designated by G-3, these headquarters, to the sector in which it is proposed to employ the units of the 32d Division. The object of this visit is to arrange any necessary details with the French local commanders and to insure a thorough understanding. It is desirable that this visit be undertaken without delay.

By direction:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 441: Letter

Tour in sector of the American 32d Division of Infantry

[Contemporary Translation]

G-3
3d Bureau

FRENCH MILITARY MISSION,
May 9, 1918.

No. 7829/3
1251/01

To: The Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., G-3

[Extract]

In reply to your letter of May 7, 1918, I have the honor to inform you that the following dispositions have been arranged for the entry into a sector of the 32d Division * * *

This division will be transported beginning May 14 into the defensive zone of the XL Army Corps (Hq. at MONTREUX-VIEUX).

One other brigade to the 10th Infantry Division (Hq. at SUARCE). The staff of the 32d Division of U. S. infantry will be placed alongside of that of the 9th Division of French infantry: The headquarters of the two infantry brigades near that of the divisional infantries of the 9th and 10th Divisions.

I hope that these arrangements will give all facility for the solution of questions of supply and administration. As soon as I receive further information upon the methods, etc., of entering the sector I will hasten to inform you thereof.

By order of the Chief of Staff:

DUTILLEUL.

232-32.11: Letter

Instructions for Temporary Service of Units 32d Division with French

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, May 10, 1918.

From: Commanding General, I Army Corps

To: Commanding General, 32d Division, American E. F.

[Extract]

1. MISSION: Pursuant to instructions from G. H. Q. and arrangements made with the French authorities the infantry, machine gun, signal units and supply trains of the 32d Division will be placed under the tactical command of the French XL Corps, Headquarters MONTREUX-VIEUX, for a period of service at the front of from 4 to 6 weeks as maximum. One infantry brigade will be assigned to the French 9th Division, Headquarters La-CHAPELLE-sous-ROUGEMENT. The other infantry brigade to the French 10th Division Headquarters,

SUARCE. The above element will be ready to move on May 14, 1918.

2. COMMAND: The headquarters of the 32d Division will be located near that of the French 9th Division. The respective infantry brigade headquarters will be placed near the headquarters of the divisional infantry of the French divisions. The infantry will be employed by regiments. * * *

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

232-32.1: Order

Move to 10th Area

FIELD ORDER
No. 1

32d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
May 12, 1918.

[Extract]

1. This division, less detached units, will move from the 10th area.

2. The division will move by rail, except motorized units and motor vehicles, which will proceed by marching to the new area. The division will entrain on May 14, 15 and 16. * * * Duration of journey - 8 to 12 hours.

* * * * * *

18. Division headquarters will close at Prauthoy, at 7 p. m., May 16. The time of opening at the new station will be announced later.

By command of Major General Haan:

W. D. CONNOR,
Colonel, Gen Staff,
Chief of Staff.

232-32.7: Special Order

Movement of 32d Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1,235/3S

FRENCH XL ARMY CORPS,
May 14, 1918.

[Extract]

I. The American 32d Division, which will shortly enter the line in the sector of HAUTE-ALSACE, will detrain beginning on May 14 * * * at the railway stations of BELFORT, MORTZWILLER, VAUTHIERMONT, MONTREUX.

* * * * * *

III. Entrance into the sector of the American 32d Division: This will be accomplished at a date which will be fixed later.

The headquarters of the American division, and its services will function beside the headquarters of the 9th Infantry Division and its services.

The headquarters of the 63d Brigade will be established at SOPPE-le-HAUT beside the 9th Divisional Infantry.

The headquarters of the 64th Brigade at ALTENACH with the 10th Divisional Infantry.

The 63d Brigade will enter into line in the La CHAPELLE sector.

The 64th Brigade in the SUARCE sector.

* * * * * *

PAULINIER,
General.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1413-a: Letter

Plans for Employment of Field Artillery

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 17, 1918.

From: Commander-in-Chief (G-3)

To: Commanding General, S. O. S.

[Extract]

1. Reference letter of C-in-C (G-1), March 26, 1918, relative to disposition of units of 57th (32d Div.) and 66th (41st Div.) Field Artillery Brigades, present plans contemplate the employment of part of the 57th F. A. Brigade, and the 1st Bn., 147th F. A. [66th F. A. Brig.] (less B) now at SAUMUR, with the 3d Division at the front about June 1.

* * * * * *

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff (G-3).

AG, GHQ, AEF: 16628E: Letter

Favorable Comment upon Training of 32d Division

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, May 30, 1918.

My dear General:

I have just completed inspection of the 32d Division and the methods under which it is being trained in southern France. I consider the system excellent and well calculated to give the maximum of useful result in a minimum of time. The movement of the division was made in a creditable manner and the question of supply is working well. The officers of the French army in the section express themselves as much pleased with the division and are affording it every possible aid. I have found the staff taking advantage of their opportunities and the health, spirit and general condition of the men excellent.

Cordially yours,

H. LIGGETT.

To Major General J. W. McAndrew
Chief of Staff, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

Rolls and Rosters: Returns

Monthly Return, 32d Division for May 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

Division carried on prescribed training schedule from May 1 to 13. May 14, division left area No. 10 A. E. F. [Prauthoy] by rail to advanced section and took over part of line on conjunction with French troops. Intensive training has been carried out in the trenches. There were no engagements with the enemy during the month worthy of note.

* * * * * *

W. G. HAAN,
Major General, N. A.,
Commanding.

Rolls and Rosters: Returns

Monthly Return, 64th Brigade for May 1918

best copy available

[Extract]

* * * * * *

64th Brigade moved from 10th Area to area occupied by the French 10th Division, arriving at destination May 19, 1918. Training to be carried on in connection with the 10th Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

C. R. BOARDMAN,
Brigadier General N. A.,
Commanding.

232-64.2: Order

Assignment of 57th Field Artillery Brigade

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 46

32d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 11, 1918.

The 57th Field Artillery Brigade Headquarters and certain elements of that brigade having reported in this area without instructions from higher authority as to their functions are, at the suggestion of the Commander, French XL Corps, and in accordance with the 120th Article of War, assigned for duty as follows:

(a) For administration and discipline, to the 32d Division.
(b) For tactical control, to the French 9th Division.

By command of Major General Haan:

W. D. CONNOR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

232-32.7: Letter

General Haan to Assume Command Rougemont Sector

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 289/3

FRENCH SEVENTH ARMY,
June 11, 1918.

S. OP

From: General de Boissoudy, commanding Seventh Army

To: General commanding French XL Army Corps

On June 9 the General commanding the French G. A. E. [Group of Armies of the East] wrote as follows:

General Pershing has asked the Commander-in-Chief that the American forces be utilized in the battle now in progress and especially that the American 26th, 42d and 32d Divisions be employed as soon as possible upon the battle front. The Commander-in-Chief has acceded to this request.

It is therefore desired that the General commanding the French Seventh Army hasten as much as possible the entry into sector of the 32d Division as a complete division.

In order to avoid all losses of time, the following will be the procedure:

1. No modifications will be made in the organization of the front.
2. The formation of a third sector will be contemplated.
3. The division commander of the 32d Division will assume the actual command of the sector now under the orders of the General commanding French 9th Division.
4. In the southern sector the commanding general of the American brigade will assume command of the infantry under the direction of the General commanding French 10th Division, having at his side in order to facilitate his task, the colonel commanding the divisional infantry, 10th Division. The General commanding the XL Army Corps will insure the rapid execution of the above order.

He will arrange, in conference with the Commanding General, 32d Division, all the detailed provisions for the change of command and for the continuation of the instruction of the American units not in sector.

Report to be made to the General commanding the Seventh Army on June 12.

de BOISSOUDY.

G-1, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 15: Letter

Transfer of Units to 57th Field Artillery Brigade

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 16, 1918.

From: Commander-in-Chief

To: Chief of French Military Mission

1. The Commander-in-Chief has directed me to request that the 119th Field Artillery, now at the disposition of the French XXXII Corps, and the 1st Battalion, 147th Field Artillery, which when placed at your disposition was attached to the 26th Division, be relieved from their present duty and sent to join the 57th F. A. Brigade now in the sector of the French Seventh Army.
2. By the addition to it of these units it will be possible to employ the 57th F. A. Brigade as the divisional artillery of the 32d Division during the continuance of its stay in the Seventh Army sector, and later on with the division when it is sent to the battle front as is now planned.

3. It is requested that you be so good as to furnish timely notice of the arrangements you make for the movement of these units, in accordance with this request, in order that they may be communicated to the commanders concerned.

Chief of Staff.

232-32.7: Fldr. 9: Memorandum

Disposal Divisional Artillery Units 32d Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 1551/3 S

FRENCH XL ARMY CORPS,
Valdoie, Territoire de Belfort, June 27, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The American divisional artillery elements at present in the zone of HAUTE-ALSACE will be disposed as follows:

UNIT	PRESENT EMPLACEMENT	ASSIGNED TO
	1st---75-mm. Artillery	
1 Group of 120th F. A. Regt.	In position in sector North	Sector North
1 Group and 1 Bty. of 147th F. A. Regt.	TRETUDANS---ANDELNANS MEMONCOURT	Sector North
2 Groups of 119th F. A. Regt. (6 Btys.)	BOUROGNE---CHAVANNES-sur-l'ETANG	Sector South
	2d---155-mm. (short Artillery)	
1 Group of 2 Btys. of 121st H. A. Regt.	In position in sector North	Sector North
1 Group of 2 Btys. of 121st H. A. Regt.	(1 Bty. in position in) (sector North) (1 Bty. at MENONCOURT)	Sector South

* * * * * *

PAULINIER,
General Commanding the XL Army Corps.

232-32.7: Memorandum Order

Command of Artillery in Rougemont Sector

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau, G. S.
No. 1584/3 S

FRENCH XL ARMY CORPS,
July 2, 1918.

On July 5, General Irwin, commanding the American 57th F. A. Brigade, will assume command of all the artillery of the sector of ROUGEMONT.

The colonel commanding the 53d Divisional Artillery will remain with him in an advisory capacity in connection with the exercise of command of the infantry division artillery in sector.

PAULINIER,
General Commanding with XL Army Corps.

32d Div. Gen. File: Fldr. 322.6: Letter

Divisional Artillery 32d Division

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 17, 1918.

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3

To: Commanding General, V Army Corps, A. E. F.

1. The following units of field artillery were sent into the sector of the French Seventh Army for the specific purpose of functioning as the divisional artillery of the 32d Division.

57th F. A. Brig. Hq.
120th F. A. less 2d Bn.
119th F. A. complete
121st F. A. less Batteries C and E
147th F. A. less Battery F
107th Trench Mortar Battery
107th Ammunition Train

2. The artillery listed in Paragraph 1 is under the command and control of the Commanding General, 32d Division; it is a part of his division until withdrawn therefrom by orders from these headquarters; it will therefore execute, as a part of the division, any move or transfer ordered for the division.

3. It is desired that you explain the contents of this letter to the Commanding General, 32d Division, so that all doubt may be removed from his mind as to the status of this artillery.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff, G-3

First Army: Gen. File 370: Fldr. 15: Memorandum

Transfer of the 32d Division

4th Section, C. S.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
July 20, 1918.

Memorandum for G-4, First Army; G-4, Paris Group; Reg. Officer, Is-sur-Tille; Reg. Officer, Le Bourget; Major Kilpatrick

[Extract]

The following for your information and for such action as is necessary:

* * * * * *

The 32d Division will entrain at Montreux-Vieux, Vauthiermont, Morvillars and Belfort, commencing July 22 at 12 o'clock, density 24/24. It will detrain at Ormoy, Nanteuil-le-Haudouin, Le Plessis-Belleville, Dammartin-en-Goele, commencing noon, July 23. The detraining will be governed by the G. A. R. in connection with the D. T. M. A. This division will be in reserve at the disposition of the French, and the zone of regrouping will be determined by the G. A. R., who will advise.

By order of the C-in-C:

GEORGE VAN HORN MOSELEY,
Brigadier General, G. S.,
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4.

[Subsequent activities for the 32d Division will be found in compilations covering the Aisne-Marne, the Oise-Aisne, and the Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

42d Division
October 31, 1917-July 5, 1918

[The 42d Division commenced embarkation for France on October 18, 1917. Debarkation abroad was completed December 7, 1917 and the elements of the division entrained for the Vaucouleurs Training Area. The 42d Division remained in the area from November 8, 1917 until December 12, 1917 when it moved to the Lafauche area. On December 26, 1917, the division again moved, this time to the Rolampont area where it remained in training until February 17, 1918.]

242-10.7: Station List

42d Division Headquarters
On Transport *Covington*

Arrived France November 1, 1917
At St-Nazaire, France

[Extract]

STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
St-Nazaire	1 Nov. 1917	6 Nov. 1917
Vaucouleurs	8 Nov. 1917	12 Dec. 1917
Lafauche	12 Dec. 1917	26 Dec. 1917
Rolampont	26 Dec. 1917	17 Feb. 1918

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 2285: Memorandum

Request that 42d Division be Designated Replacement and Training Division

Operations Section, General Staff

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, October 31, 1917.

For Chief of Staff

[Extract]

1. Cablegram from the War Department, No. 328, Par. 7, does not clearly indicate policy of designating replacement divisions. In order to start corps artillery training, arrange for proper equipment which is to be supplied by the French, etc., this question should be settled without delay.

2. The organization project and priority schedule contemplates that the 3d Division to arrive will be a replacement division. This is desirable for many reasons but especially so as to have the corps artillery starting its training with 6" guns. With the foregoing in mind, it is believed that the 42d Division should be designated as the first replacement and training division

* * * * * *

LeROY ELTINGE,
Colonel, Infantry, N. A.,
Acting Chief of Section.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 4809: Letter

Plan to Occupy Vaucouleurs Area

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, October 31, 1917.

From: A. G.

To: C. G., L. of C.

[Extract]

1. The 42d Division (General Mann) will occupy the Vaucouleurs [5th] area.*

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

ROBERT C. DAVIS

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 2285: Memorandum

42d Division Recommended for Replacement Division

Operations Section

HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, November 10, 1917.

Memorandum for Chief of Staff

1. Attention is invited to the corps, army, and replacement phase of the organization project of these headquarters, and to the confidential letter from the War Department approving the same. This project provides for the following corps troops to be withdrawn from the first replacement division of each corps:

Two artillery regiments to be armed and trained with 4.7 or 6-inch guns, motor driven. The brigade commander of the artillery brigade, with certain additional staff officers, is to perform the function of corps chief of artillery. Certain of the batteries of the remaining artillery regiment are to be sent to corps and army schools as part of the instruction personnel.

Regimental headquarters and one battalion of the engineer regiment to be trained and employed as specialists in road, bridge, dugout and tramway work. Regimental commander to perform the duties of corps engineer officer. Note: There is included in the corps troops a ponton train, which is to be handled by the corps engineer units mentioned above.

Two ambulance companies and two field hospital companies, motor-driven.

---

* Subsequent order placed units of the 42d Division in Vaucouleurs area.

The War Department in its confidential letter approved the foregoing and stated that replacement divisions would be organized and equipped in accordance with the foregoing.

2. It is evident that the organization, training and equipment of the organizations designated as corps troops must be radically different from what these organizations would have as divisional troops.

3. In addition to the foregoing, the artillery for the corps troops will have to be supplied by the French until April 1918, when this material can be expected from the United States. Up to the present time orders have been placed with the French Government for 48 6-inch guns, to be delivered before January 1, 1918. This is sufficient for two regiments. The French authorities report that they are now ready to deliver 24 of these guns (equipment for one regiment), and also that they are desirous of making immediate delivery. In view of the Italian situation and that nation's need for guns, it seems advisable for us to accept the above offer without delay.

4. With the foregoing in mind the necessity of designating corps troops for the I Corps seems apparent. Its composition represents a large number of states, and its units have not started their training as divisional units. They can, therefore, readily take up new equipment.

5. It is, therefore, recommended that the 42d Division be designated as the 1st Replacement Division of the I Corps, and that its equipment, organization and training be made accordingly.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, Inspector General,
Acting Chief of Section.
App. By direction:
J. G. HARBORD,
C. of S.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 2285: Memorandum

Recommendation to Designate 42d Division as Replacement Division

Operations Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, November 22, 1917.

For: Chief of Staff

1. The Commander-in-Chief has directed a review of the question of designating the 42d Division as a replacement division.

2. The four divisions (less parts of divisions not yet arrived) now in France are short a total of approximately 20,000 men.

Under our projects the 3d Division in each corps to arrive should be a replacement division.

Proper training and the general situation (mentioned in other papers) exact that we bring combat divisions up to a strength and keep them so.

3. A certain amount of complaint is to be expected in putting a replacement system into effect.

The peculiar methods under which the national guard has been maintained are calculated to make it probable that more complaint is to be expected from officers of those units than from officers of other units designated as replacement units.

4. If the drafted national guard is to be a reliable asset in this war it must be treated without special privileges.

5. One of the divisions now in France should be designated as a replacement division for the reason that the need of getting some units into proper condition is urgent.

6. The 1st Division should not be designated as a replacement division for the reason that its training has advanced further than that of any other division.

The 2d Division is in part composed of marines and for this reason its use as a replacement division would be complicated. In addition the infantry and marines of this division have had considerable training in France.

As between the 26th and 42d Division, it is to be noted that the fact that one brigade of the latter has not yet arrived facilitates the distribution of troops if that division be designated as a replacement division.

The 26th Division may be expected to raise objections equal to those of the 42d in the event that the 26th is designated as a replacement division.

Moreover the 26th Division has had more training in France than has the 42d Division.

7. The next division to leave the United States appears to have been designated and is a national guard unit.

A national army unit cannot be expected for at least two months. In the meantime units here would not have had proper training and skeletonized units would have become the rule. Nor is there, as has been mentioned, sufficient reason for favoring the national guard.

It appears that the Commanding General, 42d Division, knows that the question of designating that division as a replacement division has been considered. Should his protest prevail it would become increasingly difficult to utilize the national guard counter to their desires.

The decision in this case is fundamentally important. It will probably establish the policy relating to employment of national guard divisions for replacements. If some of these are not so employed, national army divisions must be. This must result, aside from perpetuating the national guard system, in the retention of a large number of national guard divisions in the states for sometime, as one-third of the divisions to arrive must be national army, and very probably one-fifth will be regular army. In addition it is not believed that the first national army divisions are, or can be, equipped in time for this purpose.

8. While it is not believed that it is ordinarily proper to discuss such matters it is believed that the objection to designating a national guard unit as a replacement division might disappear if the senior officers of the division thoroughly realized the system of replacing troops and the importance of replacement division.

9. After reviewing all the papers bearing on the question and after further consideration, it is recommended that the 42d Division be designated as the replacement division of the I Corps.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Acting Chief of Section.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 5085-A/7: Memorandum

Recommends 42d Division as Replacement Division

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF.
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, November 25, 1917.

The operations section after carefully weighing the matter in the light of a suggestion that there were various considerations against it, has adhered to its opinion that the 42d Division should be at once used as a replacement division. There are several reasons why this matter calls for decision without delay:

1. The possibility of being forced to begin active operations:

(a) The success of the central powers in Italy; the peace with Russia, or the entrance of Switzerland into the war against us, might force you to put your troops in action.

(b) In event of none of the contingencies mentioned under (a)--- the Germans know exactly the reasons which would determine you to eventually employ your troops in any particular part of the front, and today know where your advisers will recommend that your troops shall go in natural course. Granted that peace does not intervene, it is morally certain that your training and preparations for entering that part of the line are going to be interrupted by the Germans. The chances point to a German offensive attempted just where your plans would be most thwarted by it---and before you are ready.

2. The opportunity just now to get certain calibers of artillery for the corps which circumstances might make impossible later.

3. The Q. M. Dept. appears to be fast breaking down in supply, and it is behind in shipping schedules. To this add the confusion of uncoordinated cablegrams from the Chief of Staff, and the liable-to-happen-any-time accident of a transport or two sunk, and the A. E. F. will not be able to count on much more strength than it has for some time to come, and should put what it has in absolutely the best condition for eventualities. The 1st Division is short 8514 men. Cable 357-R, says 4561 will be sent. About 2,000 have come, and assuming that the remainder of the 4561 are sent, there still will exist a shortage of 3953 men. About 20,000 men short in the 4 divisions here.

Certainly every consideration dictates that some division be used as a replacement division without delay. The following are submitted as some reasons for and against in the case of the 42d Division.

FOR	AGAINST
Has an inactive division commander.	The division commander is an inactive man but an active politician.
Comes from 25 different states.	
Not yet embarked on training here as a division.	Has perhaps more esprit than any other division.
Its artillery not yet assigned its materiel.	Has figured more in the press and has more friends to resent the matter.

FOR	AGAINST
It is the only division with personnel complete to go to different units.	The 69th New York; proteges of "The Friendly Sons of Saint Patrick," are a regiment of one of its brigades. It comes from a part of New York City hostile to the President and liable to be more so if offended.
	Its training has been on saner lines lines than any other division likely to come - no trench or bomb nonsense, straight soldier-making.
	It is the first division to arrive complete.
	I much fear that if you used it for replacement without notice to the War Department that you would be reversed; on the other hand if you ask the War Department that you will not be permitted to do it.

JAMES G. HARBORD.

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 258: Letter

42d Division Ordered from 5th to 4th Area

Operations Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, December 6, 1917.

From: The Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, 42d Division

[Extract]

1. The Commander-in-Chief directs that you move your division (less 117th Engineers), by marching from the 5th (Vaucouleurs) area, to temporary stations in the 4th (St-Blin) [Rimacourt] area, the movement to begin December 11, 1917, all troops to be clear of the 5th area by the night of December 12, 1917. It is probable that your division will be moved from the 4th to the 7th (Langres) area about December 21, 1917. The 117th Engineers will be moved by rail without delay, under instructions issued by Commanding General, Line of Communications, to stations in the 7th (Langres) area * * *

* * * * * *

J. H. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

242/49.8: General Orders

Movement to 4th Area

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 19

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
December 9, 1917.

[Extract]

1. Orders have been received directing the movement of the division by marching, from the 5th (Vaucouleurs) area to temporary stations in the 4th (St-Blin) area. The movement will begin on December 12, 1917. It is probable that a further movement will be made about December 21, 1917, to another area.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Mann:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-10.2: Memorandum

French Officer Instructor's

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Lafauche, Haute-Marne, December 18, 1917.

MEMORANDUM:

1. Officers of the French army will be attached to this division in the capacity of instructors and advisers in training in trench warfare and in the specialties required therefor. These officers will be assigned three to each infantry regiment and one to each independent unit. In the regiments, one will be on duty at regimental headquarters and the other two at the headquarters of battalions. Those with independent units will be on duty with the headquarters of the unit.

2. All officers are enjoined to utilize the services of the French officers to the fullest extent as instructors in training their commands. Though it is to be borne in mind that our methods are to be distinctly our own, it would be manifestly unwise not to be guided by their long practical and recent experience in actual trench warfare.

3. Any criticisms which may be made by them will be taken as it is meant, in the spirit of friendly and helpful constructive advice. Their constant aim is ours also, namely, to round out and complete the training of the division at the earliest moment and render it fit to take its place in the front line.

4. These officers will be extended every courtesy by all officers and soldiers of this division, and no pains will be spared to establish and maintain cordial and harmonious personal and official relations with them.

By command of Major General Mann:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

C-in-C File 353: Letter

Cooperation of French Troops with 42d and Subsequent Divisions

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
December 20, 1917.

From: The Commander-in-Chief

To: The Chief of the French Mission

1. The Commander-in-Chief desires me to acknowledge receipt of your letter of December 11, in which you suggest that in addition to the officers requested in my letter of October 10 to assist in the instruction of the 42d Division, two battalions of French infantry be placed in this divisional area for training purposes.

2. This generous proposal is deeply appreciated by the Commander-in-Chief, who desires me to say that it meets with his complete approval.

3. It is, therefore, understood that two battalions of French infantry will be placed in the divisional area to be occupied by the 42d Division and in the areas to be to be occupied by divisions subsequently to arrive, and that these French troops shall be placed at the disposal of American divisional commanders for training purposes.

4. It is deemed of great importance that the training of American troops shall proceed under their own officers pursuant to programs arranged by their divisional commanders and in accordance with our own system of organization and tactics. The plan you suggest is in harmony with this idea and will enable American commanders to profit by the experience of and tactical demonstrations by French troops, while still conforming to our own methods of training.

5. The Commanding General, 42d Division, and other divisional commanders to arrive in the future will be advised accordingly.

6. It is requested that I be notified as to when two battalions of French troops will arrive in the area to be occupied by the 42d Division.

By direction:

J. G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

1. Attention is invited to a letter from these headquarters to the Chief of the French Mission, dated October 10, 1917, * * * requesting the services of certain officers of the French army to assist in the training of your division.

2. It is highly important that the most cordial relations be preserved with our Allies, especially with those with whom we must be intimately associated in battle. Never-the-less, the instructions contained in the program of training for your division will be rigorously enforced. The training of American troops must remain in the hands of American officers. Neither the French officers furnished your division nor the French battalion commanders will be permitted by you to dictate methods of training, substitute programs for those contemplated by these headquarters, or relieve American officers in any way from responsibility for the training of their units as prescribed in programs of training from these headquarters.

3. Valuable assistance can be rendered by the French officers and French battalions furnished you, if these officers and troops be properly utilized for the purpose. The responsibility rests upon you to secure the proper results.

By command of General Pershing:

ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 493: Letter

Movement of 42d Division to 7th Area

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
December 22, 1917.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, 42d Division

[Extract]

1. The Commander-in-Chief directs that you move that portion of your division now in the 4th area (less the 168th Infantry, which you are authorized to allow to remain in the 4th area due to presence in the regiment of contagious disease) by marching, to the 7th (Langres) area, the movement to begin December 26, 1917.

* * * * * *

J. G. HARBORD,
Chief of Staff.

242-34.1: Letter

Movement of 42d Division Troops

Operations Section

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
January 25, 1918.

From: The Chief of Staff, A. E. F.

To: The Commanding General, I Army Corps, A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. The Commander-in-Chief directs that those organizations of the 168th Infantry, 42d Division, which were temporarily left quarantined in vicinity of Rimaucourt, at the time of the division movement, December 26/29, 1917, be now moved by marching, to their proper stations in the 7th Divisional area.

* * * * * *

J. G. HARBORD
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 493: Letter

Tour of Duty at Front for 42d Division

February 7, 1918.

From: Commander-in-Chief

To: Chief of French Military Mission

[Extract]

1. It appears desirable that the arrangement for the transportation of the 42d Division to the front for its tour in the trenches should be definitely understood as soon as practicable. To this end I should be glad to have you furnish a study embodying the ideas of your staff on this subject at an early date.

* * * * * *

By direction:

J. G. HARBORD
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 493: Memorandum

American 42d Division Assigned to French VII Corps for Instruction

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 10409

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
FRENCH ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
February 9, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: The Commanding General, The Group of Armies of the East at MIRECOURT

It has been agreed between the Commander-in-chief of the Armies of the North and Northeast and the Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F., that the infantry and artillery regiments of the American 42d Division will perform an instruction tour of at least one month at the front, with divisions of the French VII Army Corps.

The regiments of the 42d Division are just finishing their initial training in the camps at ROLAMPONT (infantry) and COETQUIDAN (artillery). They will be ready to go into the line during the second fortnight in February. Movement of the American units will be made by rail and may commence February 16.

The four infantry regiments will, in principle, each be put with one of the four divisions of the VII Army Corps. The three artillery regiments (2 of 75's, 4 battalions---and 1 of 155's, 2 battalions) will be distributed among the divisional artillery.

The American infantry regiment will go into sector as complete units, the 3 battalions in principle being echeloned in depth, one in the first line, one in support and one in reserve. The other American units (divisional machine gun battalions, signal corps, engineers, sanitary trains, etc.) will be attached after an agreement has been reached with the American command.

The commanding officers of the division and of brigades, with their staffs, in principle, will be placed alongside the corresponding French elements.

All necessary preparations should immediately be made to receive the American regiments and units, so that their tour may begin under the most favorable conditions. A plan to this effect will be agreed upon as soon as possible between the staffs of the Group of Armies of the East, of the French Eight Army, of the French VII Army corps, and the French Mission at Chaumont which will furnish all necessary information.

By order:

ANTHOINE
Chief of Staff.

242-32.1: Orders

Movement of Division to the Front

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 6

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
February 13, 1918---3 a. m.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to orders from General Headquarters, this division will move into the

area shown on the attached map [omitted; near Luneville and St-Clement] for a period of one month's training at the front. It will work in conjunction with, and be installed in the sector now held by the French VII Corps.

* * * * * *

18. Division headquarters will be established at LUNEVILLE on February 17 at 12o'clock noon.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 493: Memorandum

General Plan for Occupation of Trenches by 42d Division and Subsequent Training

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, February 14, 1918.

1. Yesterday I visited the Headquarters, French Eight Army and the French VII Army Corps. I found that the corps (VII) plans for the installation of the 42d Division in that corps' front had just been completed that day and sent to army headquarters. They are to be sent to the Headquarters of the Armies of the East today and will eventually reach these headquarters.

An outline of the plan is as follows:

Due to an understanding with the American authorities, it was desired to have the whole 42d Division reach the area of the VII Corps the same day. The French had planned that the first battalions to arrive in this sector would immediately go into the front line trenches, the second battalions into the support trenches, and the third battalions into the reserve trenches. This question was talked over and the impracticability of such an arrangement is understood by the French and was changed as indicated hereinafter.

2. The following is the plan that the army authorities and I arrived at and which the army authorities will submit today to General de Castelnau:

The various elements of the divisions are to arrive during the period February 16/21, both dates inclusive. The schedule of arrival is arranged as follows:

On the 16th instant - The headquarters, headquarters company, one battalion, and one machine gun company of each infantry regiment; sufficient motor transportation to have reached the infantry detraining points for use in transporting troops to their billets, etc.

17th - Artillery brigade headquarters and 1 regiment of 75-mm. guns to detrain at Luneville.

18th - 2 infantry brigade headquarters, 2 brigade machine gun battalion headquarters and 1 battalion with 1 machine gun company for each regiment of infantry, i. e., 4 battalions and 4 machine gun companies.

19th - 1 regiment of 75-mm. guns artillery to be detrained in Baccarat.

20th - 1 regiment artillery 155 howitzers and 1 battery trench mortars. Detrainment point to be determined later.

21st - The last battalion of each infantry regiment and 1 machine gun company with each battalion.

Note: The divisional troops, such as the signal battalion, engineers, division machine gun battalion, etc., are to be billeted to the west of Baccarat. They can be sent on any of the days mentioned above in accordance with number of railroad trains that may be furnished. The French army headquarters stated it could probably supply 8 trains per day.

3. The foregoing schedule was based on the following scheme: First infantry battalions to arrive to stay 2 days in the reserve trenches, then 3 days in the support trenches, then move into the front line where a tour of 7 days will be had. It is therefore apparent that at the end of the 5th day all of the battalions will be at the front and the whole service of the front line will be completed by 21 days after the first 5 days. It is figured that the four remaining days of the month the division is to spend at the front will be required for its withdrawal.

Note: As pointed out by the French authorities at army headquarters it is essential that the infantry battalions do not arrive prior to the days stated above.

4. Each infantry battalion is to have with it 1 machine gun company. This will be arranged by distributing the brigade machine gun companies for this purpose.

5. Arrangements were made and necessary orders issued for 5 staff officers of the 42d Division to go to LUNEVILLE this date and remain there permanently.

6. Arrangements for command of American units, etc.: The plan places one American infantry regiment in each of the 2 divisions on the left of the French corps and 2 American infantry regiments in the French division on the right of the VII Corps. These regiments are to be echelonned in depth, 1 battalion to each echelon. The battalion commanders have control of their battalions under French advice. The infantry regimental commanders will not take command and responsibility for their regiments until after the American troops have been in the front line for 8 days, i. e., after the relief of the 1st battalion in the front line has taken place. The command of artillery units does not extend higher than the artillery battalion commander. One battalion of American field artillery is attached to each of the three French divisions. It is therefore seen that the actual command and responsibility will go no higher than the infantry regimental commander and the artillery battalion commander. The infantry brigade commanders are to be associated with the French infantry brigade commanders; so also the artillery regimental commanders with the French artillery regimental commanders. The artillery brigade commander is to be stationed at LUNEVILLE in touch with the corps chief of artillery. The commander, 42d Division, is to be stationed at LUNEVILLE at first in association with the commander of the French 41st Division, and later in more direct touch with the French corps headquarters. He is to have administrative control, inspection, etc. The only restriction is no tactical command.

7. The sanitary train is to be located as follows: One ambulance company and 2 field hospitals at BACCARAT; 2 ambulance companies and 1 field hospital at St-CLEMENT; 1 ambulance company and 1 field hospital at LUNEVILLE. The rest of the divisional troops will be billeted west of BACCARAT and employed as arranged between the commander of the French VII Corps and the Commanding General, 42d Division.

8. The infantry units are to detrain on the railroad line LUNEVILLE---St-CLEMENT---BACCARAT. The French state that some of these units will have to move 30 kilometers from their detraining point. They express the desire for us to have a sufficient supply of trucks at the detraining points to move the troops and also sufficient for transportation of officers in making their preliminary reconnaissances. The artillery units are to detrain on the railroad line MONT---MOYEN---RAMBERVILLERS. The artillery units will then move forward to their respective emplacements.

9. The brigade and division staffs are to proceed direct to their stations as indicated on the attached map. [omitted]

10. Arrangements were made with the French to leave special men, such as machine gun observers, telephone men, etc., in each sector until our troops become acquainted with the same.

Note: The French desire the heads of the various staff departments of the 42d Division to come to LUNEVILLE without delay and report to the corps headquarters. This was arranged for over the telephone.

11. With reference to the arrangements for the 5 division staff officers to go to LUNEVILLE this date, it is understood that these officers would report to the Town Major, LUNEVILLE, and later to corps headquarters.

Arrangements should be made through the above officers for regimental and brigade reconnaissance officers to precede their units to the stations of their regiments, etc.

12. The French suggest, and I believe it desirable (so does Colonel De Witt), that an additional railhead be established at St-CLEMENT.

H. A. DRUM,
Lieutenant Colonel,
General Staff.

26th Div. Fldr. 405: Memorandum

Location 42d Division Headquarters

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, February 21, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

[Extract]

1. The following headquarters location for the * * * 42d Division is given.

* * * * * *

42d DIVISION

Division Headquarters	Luneville
Brigade Headquarters	Benamenil
Brigade Headquarters	Merviller

LEROY ELTINGE
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: 493: Personal Letter

Progress Satisfactory

ADVANCE HEADQUARTERS I CORPS,
February 21, 1918.

Colonel Leroy Eltinge
Chief of Operation Section, Chaumont

My dear Eltinge:

[Extract]

I am just sending you these few lines to state that everything is progressing in a satisfactory manner. The French have taken hold of the situation in their usual methodical way and are planning for the utilization of the 42d Division along the whole front of the French VII Army Corps as indicated in my early memorandum. * * *

* * * * * *

H. A. DRUM,
Lieutenant Colonel, G. S.,

[Pencil Note:]

P. S. Since writing above French have agreed to my 7-day proposition in the front line.

H. A. D.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 493: Memorandum

Positions to be Occupied by Units of 42d Division

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Luneville, Meurthe-et-Moselle, February 25, 1918.

[Extract]

1. * * * It is contemplated that infantry elements of this division will enter the line * * * as follows:

(a) The 165th Infantry with the French 164th Division, front line position---Center of Resistance ROUGE-BOUQUET---CHAUSAILLES in the center subsector of the French 164th Division. The 1st Battalion of the 165th Infantry takes over C. R. [Center of Resistance] ROUGE BOUQUET---CHAUSAILLES, by company, beginning on the night of February 26/27.

(b) The 166th Infantry with the French 14th Division; front line position---Center of Resistance ROGNELLE in the center subsector of the French 14th Division. The 1st Battalion of the 166th Infantry took over C. R. ROGNELLE on the night of February 22/23, 1918.

(c) The 167th Infantry and 168th Infantry with the French 128th Division; front line position for the 167th Infantry, Center of Resistance ANCERVILLER, for the 168th Infantry, Center of Resistance CHAMOIS. Beginning February 21, the first battalions of these regiments occupied second line positions, by platoon, for two nights in Centers of Resistance 107 and 103 respectively. It is expected that these battalions will, as units, be installed in their front line positions on the night of February 27/28.

2. The following disposition of the 67th Field Artillery Brigade as contemplated.

149th F. A.:	2d Bn. in the sector of the French 164th Division. 1st Bn. in the sector of the French 14th Division.
150th F. A.:	1st and 2d Bns. in the sector of the French 128th Div. 3d Bn. in the sector of the French 41st Division
151st F. A.:	In the sector of the French 128th Division.
117th T. M. Battery:	In the sector of the French 128th Division.

No element of this brigade has yet gone into firing position but it is expected that within the week the entire brigade will be so situated. The field positions for the divisional artillery have not been made known to these headquarters, as yet, but will be given on the next situation report.

* * * * * *

[UNSIGNED.]

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 182: Memorandum

Disposition of 42d Division Units

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Luneville, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 3, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Each infantry regiment of the 42d Division now has one battalion (with one machine gun company attached) in the front line, excepting the 165th Infantry. Owing to the great number of troops and the billeting difficulties in the LUNEVILLE sector it has been possible for the French 164th Division to receive to date only three (3) infantry companies in front line positions. * * *

* * * * * *

2. The infantry battalions in support and reserve are located as follows:

	SUPPORT	RESERVE
165th Inf.	Luneville	Moncel and outlying farm
166th Inf.	Domjevin and Benamenil	Moyen and Vallois
167th Inf.	Brouville	Glonville
168th Inf.	Neufmaisons	Badmenil

3. All elements of the 67th Field Artillery Brigade are now in firing position with exception of the 2d Battalion, 149th Field Artillery, and are located as follows:

149th F. A.	Headquarters	Benamenil
	1st Battalion	near Domjevin
150th F. A.	Headquarters	Dombasle
	1st Battalion	near Vaxainville
	2d Battalion	near Valhey
	3d Battalion	near Vacqueville
151st F. A.	Headquarters	Merviller
	1st Battalion	near Pexonne
	2d Battalion	near Migneville
117th T. M. Bty	Six mortars are in the line in the south subsector of the French 128th Divisional sector---the remainder at Xermamont.	

The 2d Battalion, 149th Field Artillery, is preparing gun positions near Luneville for Batteries D and F, and Manonviller for Battery E.

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 182: Message

Report of German Raid

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Luneville, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 5, 1918.

Telephonic Report by Colonel Hughes to Colonel Conner

[Extract]

At about 3 h this morning enemy started an attack with heavy artillery fire. At about 3:30 h, the infantry attack was launched on the front of the 168th Infantry. The attack was repulsed by us. * * *

Main points of attack by enemy were at No. 11 (Bain) and No. 12 (Isard). No. 11 was totally destroyed, by artillery fire.

* * * * * *

242-32.13: Order

42d Division Ordered to 7th (Rolampont) Area

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 10

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
March 20, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to orders from the I Army Corps, the 42d Division will march from stations in the GERBEVILLER and BACCARAT-WEST areas of the French VII Army Corps towards Langres to the 7th (Rolampont) area. The movement will begin on March 25, 1918, at 7:30 a. m. It will be accomplished as far as the FRESNES-sur-APANCE---MONT-les-LAMARCHE---LAMARCHE line * * *

* * * * * *

13. After March 24, 1918, the division post office will be at ROLAMPONT.
14. Division headquarters will be at LUNEVILLE until 10 a. m., March 25, 1918, and at VILLE-sur-ILLON after 4 p. m. that date.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-32.13: Order

Movement to 7th (Rolampont) Area Suspended

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 11

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Luneville, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 23, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to orders from the I Army Corps, the movement of the 42d Division to the 7th (Rolampont) area is suspended.
2. Until further instructions, each element of the division will remain at rest at the billeting point occupied by it on the morning of March 24, 1918, in the GERBEVILLER---BACCARAT-WEST areas.
3. During the rest period, every effort will be made by organization commanders to equip and prepare the division fully and thoroughly for such field service as it may be called upon to fulfill in the near future. All arms, uniforms and equipment will be thoroughly overhauled and renovated.
4. Organization commanders will report by 10 a.m., March 25, to these headquarters, all deficiencies now existing both in material and personnel in their units, based upon the Tables of Organization, Series A, January 14, 1918, recently issued. Authorized articles of Equipment C which have been issued organizations but are now in storage in

the 7th (Rolampont) area will not be reported as deficiencies but will be shown on a separate list.

5. Brigade commanders and the commanding officers of lesser independent units will issue schedules of drills designed to keep their respective commands in good physical condition and at the same time enable a proper rest of personnel and a thorough overhauling of materiel and equipment to be effected.

6. One officer and six men from each company or battery whose property has been loaded for rail shipment will report to the chief quartermaster at a time to be designated by him * * *

* * * * * *

7. All orders issued from these headquarters relating to the movement of the division to the 7th (Rolampont) area are hereby revoked.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 494: Memorandum

Comments on Tour of 42d Division in Front Line

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, March 27, 1918.

For: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3

1. During the service at the front of the 42d Division, many points came to my attention in relation to its training, equipment, method of transacting business, etc. Most of the defects noted were corrected at the time and therefore need no further comment. However, the following points require action by these headquarters.

I. EQUIPMENT, TRANSPORTATION, ETC.

A. Divisional Supply and Ammunition Trains: Both of these units are short about one-third of their authorized cargo trucks, and have no repair trucks and little repair material. While the transportation of the division is sufficient for present needs if all of it is kept in constant use, this is false economy, as there is no opportunity for repair, upkeep, etc. The authorized allowance is based on allowing the lay-off of a few trucks for overhaul, repair, cleaning up, etc. With the existing transportation, this is impracticable, resulting in most of the vehicles getting into bad shape, due to lack of time for proper care.

The divisional ammunition train has often to be used for supply purposes. This deprives the artillery brigade commander of any opportunity for the proper instruction of the personnel, etc.

B. Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop: The mobile ordnance repair shop exists in name only. The authorized strength of this unit is 3 officers and 45 soldiers. There are at present with the division, 2 officers and 29 soldiers (1 officer and 15 soldiers absent at the Langres school). The unit has no equipment and cannot function. The personnel with the division was placed in French ordnance shops for instruction.

The inability of this unit to perform its proper function was a serious handicap to the division. Seven field pieces and a number of rifles, machine guns, etc., were put out of action and without French assistance these weapons could not have been repaired. The troops suffered from the lack of repair and cleaning material, which should have been supplied by this unit.

C. Artillery: The shortage of the full allowance of caissons was a handicap. Each battery had only 4 caissons.

Electric light equipment to furnish aiming points for night firing is an essential. This article had to be improvised with considerable difficulty.

D. Divisional Machine Gun Battalion: This unit is practically without transportation. See attached report marked A. [Not printed]

E. Portable Gas Projectors: The units are not supplied with this weapon and have not been trained in its use. Its value in cleaning up trenches is unquestionable. The French now have schools training special men for this work. A short course of a few days for each division is all that is needed provided the equipment is furnished.

F. Sales Stores: The Y. M. C. A. handled tobacco and sweets, but was unable to reach all the units with sufficient frequency. More efficiency and a better psychological effect would result if the S. O. S. arranged for the sale of such articles. One or two trucks for each division operating from S. O. S. railheads would meet this situation.

G. Shortage of Transportation: See attached list, marked B. [Not printed]

II. GENERAL STAFF WORK: The general staff of the division is well organized except for G-1. Colonel Lawton, in charge of this section, is also the division quartermaster. He will be relieved of this latter function as soon as a competent officer is supplied. Immediate action in this connection is desirable.

While the office and technical work of the staff is excellent, there is little outside work; that is, the staff does not mingle nor work in person with the troops to any great extent. This latter point was discussed with the division commander and the division chief of staff. I was assured that corrections would be made.

III. INSTRUCTION: The troops had an excellent experience and received good training insofar as the infantry companies and the artillery batteries and battalions are concerned.. The higher commanders had little opportunity for actual responsibility but gained considerable knowledge by observation. While this method of training has produced good results, the national characteristics of the two races (French and American) present insurmountable obstacles. It is therefore recommended that as soon as possible, the preliminary training in the front line of our new divisions be carried out in conjunction with our own trained divisions.

The main defect in this connection was the absence of instruction imparted by all ranks. This defect existed from the division commander down to the lower ranks. Coupled therewith was the failure on the part of the officers to look for and sometimes to correct errors of tactics and discipline. The principle of teaching constant observation for errors and correction of faults has not been discussed with the division commander, who assured me the necessary steps would be taken to correct these defects.

IV. REPLACEMENTS: Several soldiers (replacements) reached the division who were unable to speak English. A few were not in good physical condition.

The commander of the replacement division should be held responsible that no soldier is sent to a combat division who is not individually trained and mentally and physically fit to enter a fight.

V. GENERAL COMMENT: The 42d Division made a very favorable impression on the French and performed its work with excellent spirit and aggressiveness. Several of the French officers, especially the division commanders, remarked on this to me.

H. A. DRUM,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S., G-3.

242-12.8: Letter

The 42d Division Placed at Disposal of French VII Army Corps

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Neufchateau, Vosges, March 26, 1918.

From: Commanding General, I Army Corps

To: Commanding General, 42d Division

1. The corps commander directs that you proceed in person without delay to confer with the Commanding General, French VII Army Corps and place yourself and division at his disposal. This in compliance with telephonic instructions just received from G. H. Q.

By direction:

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

242-32.7: Special Order

The 42d Division to Occupy Baccarat Sector

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, G. S.
SPECIAL ORDER

FRENCH EIGHT ARMY,
March 27, 1918.

No. 2741

[Extract]

I. The American 42d Division will be put at the disposal of the French VII Army Corps beginning with March 27. Its entry into the sector should permit the immediate withdrawal of the French 14th Division from the sector of St-CLEMENT.

The 42d Division will occupy the present sector of BACCARAT, except the center of resistance of the BOIS-BANAL.

The front line liaison between the Seventh and Eight Armies will be carried out by a French battalion (of the 128th Division), which will occupy the center of resistance CHASSEURS.

II. The movements of the 42d Division will begin on March 28. Its installation in the new sector will be finished on the morning of April 1.

* * * * * *

V. The Commanding General of the VII Army Corps will fix the rear limit between the sectors of the 42d and of the 128th Divisions.

All the troops stationed in the zone of the VII Army Corps southeast of this limit, including the French battalions, will be under the orders of the Commanding General of the 42d Division.

From a tactical standpoint, the 42d Division will be under the command of the commanding general of the offensive zone of LUNEVILLE.

VI. The Commanding General of the American 42d Division will assume Command of his sector at 8 a. m. on April 1.

Headquarters at BACCARAT.

* * * * * *

GERARD,
General.

242-32.15: Memorandum

Occupation of Baccarat Sector

MEMORANDUM
No. 111

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Luneville, Meurthe-et-Moselle, March 28, 1918.

[Extract]

The following translation of the order received this date from the French 128th Inf. Division is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

128th Division Staff

March 27, 1918,

3d Section, G. S.

GENERAL ORDER 108

No. 2.470/B

1. The American 42d Division * * * will go on the line beginning with the 28th inst. in the BACCARAT sector.

Reinforced by one battalion of the 169th, which will occupy the C. R. CHASSEURS, in communication with the Seventh Army, it will hold the sector bounded---

On the north by C. R. ANCERVILLER (included) and the villages (excluded) of PETTONVILLE---RECLONVILLE---HABLAINVILLE---AZERAILLES.

On the south by the boundary the Seventh and Eight Armies. * * *

* * * * * *

LIMITS OF THE SUBSECTORS

Between the subsector NEUFMAISONS and the subsector MERVILLER: West limit of C. R. GRAND-BOIS (position 1)---south of Hill 318.1---west limit of C. R. 56 (position 1-bis) and C. R. 106 (position 2)---MERVILLER Road (to the 83d Brigade) at BACCARAT.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR
Col., Gen. Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-64.2: Order

Relief of French Units

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 2

84th INFANTRY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
March 28, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In compliance with orders from the Commanding Officer, 128th Divisional Infantry, the following is ordered for tomorrow, March 29:

For 168th Infantry: Commanding officer of the 1st Battalion at NEUFMAISONS will make a reconnaissance in the morning of the C. R. VILLAGE-NEGRE, to be there by 7:30 a. m.

* * * * * *

For 167th Infantry: The colonel commanding the regiment will take over the orders from the colonel commanding the French 168th Infantry at VACQUEVILLE.

Officers and N. C. O.'s of the battalion of the 167th Infantry stationed at BROUVILLE will make a reconnaissance in the morning, of the C. R. GRAND-BOIS. The same dispositions will be made as regards the American 168th Infantry.

Relief: The 1st Battalion, American 168th Infantry, at NEUFMAISONS, will relieve at nightfall the battalion of the 54th Regiment Territorial Infantry in the VILLAGE-NEGRE. Detailed orders, guides, interpreters, will be given by the commanding officer of the subsector PEXONNE.

The 1st Battalion, 167th Infantry, at BROUVILLE, will relieve at nightfall battalion of the 67th Regiment Territorial Infantry in the C. R. GRAND-BOIS. Detailed orders will be given by the commanding officer of the subsector of VACQUEVILLE.

R. A. BROWN,
Brigadier General, N. A.,
Commanding.

242-32.15: Memorandum

Occupation of Positions

151st FIELD ARTILLERY, A. E. F.,
[Extract] *March 28, 1918.*

1. The following is an extract from Order No. 59, French 128th Division, dated March 28, 1918.

The execution of General Order No. 108, 128th Division, March 27, 1918, the occupation of the sector of the American artillery, will be made as follows:

The 151st F. A. will take over the mission of the 128th Division, and will occupy the following positions:

1st Battalion: 172 and 475, 180, 183-bis
2d Battalion: 164, 435, 177 bis and 170

* * * * * *

By order of Colonel Leach:

L. C. COLEMAN,
Captain and Adjutant, 151st F. A.

242-32.15: Order

83d Infantry Brigade to Relieve Part of French 128th Division

[Contemporary Translation]

FRENCH EIGHT ARMY,
28th DIVISION,
No. 2028/s *March 29, 1918.*

[Extract]

Steps taken concerning the entry into sector of the 83d Inf. Brig., and its position in the new sector of the French 167th Regt. Inf.

March 30

A. AMERICAN TROOPS: The headquarters of the 83d Inf. Brig. will move from RAMBERVILLERS to MERVILLER (due there at 2 p. m.).

The headquarters of the 166th Inf. will move to MONTIGNY (in position at 9 a. m.).

* * * * * *

MARCH 31

A. AMERICAN TROOPS:

RECONNAISSANCE: The colonel in command of the 166th Inf., A. E. F., takes over the permanent orders from the colonel in command of the French 167th Regt. Inf. in HABLAINVILLE.

* * * * * *

APRIL 1

A. AMERICAN TROOPS: The Brigadier General commanding the 83d Inf. Brig., A. E. F. (billeted in MERVILLER); the colonel commanding the 166th Inf. (MONTIGNY), assume their command on April 1, at 8 a. m.

* * * * * *

GIRARD,
Colonel,
Commanding the I. D./128

42d Div.: War Diary

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 1, 1918.

[Extract]

REMARKS: C. G. 42d Div. assumed command of this sector (Secteur de Baccarat) at 10 a. m. today.

WALTER E. POWERS,
Major N. G., Adjutant General,
Div. Adjt.

242-32.13: Order

Disposition in Baccarat Sector

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 15

42 DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 4, 1918

[Extract]

1. Under instructions of the French VII Army Corps, April 4, 1918, the infantry disposition of troops in the BACCARAT sector will be as follows:

Subsector NEUFMAISONS

* * * * * *

Subsector MERVILLER

* * * * * *

3. The necessary movement to accomplish this new adjustment will be made gradually and completed before midnight April 7/8, under orders to be issued by the infantry brigade commanders. The 2d Battalion, 165th Infantry, will be moved from Neufmaisons to Camp Grande-Voivre, under the orders of the Commanding General, 84th Infantry Brigade, after consultation with the Commanding General, 83d Infantry Brigade.

4. The 165th Infantry will be the VII Army Corps reserve.

5. The Commanding General, 67th Field Artillery Brigade, will issue orders that one battalion of 75-mm. field artillery and one battalion of 155-mm. field artillery are to be available for movement on five hours' notice, under direct orders from the corps commander. These units will be located behind position 2 and near a road.

* * * * * *

10. Under no circumstances will the troops holding the Centers of Resistance in the 1st position fall back on the 1-bis position. They will resist as units and as individuals to the last man, and in all respects in accordance with Memorandum No. 117, April 2, 1918, these headquarters.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-32.8: Report

Plan of Employment of Artillery, Baccarat Sector

67th FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
No. 3/3 *Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 4, 1918.*

DISTRIBUTION OF MISSIONS

[Extract]

I. The normal zone of action of the artillery of the sector is limited:

(a) On the northwest by the line 431700.194500, turn in the road ANCERVILLER---BARBAS at Hill 315.7---road to BARBAS (excluded), road from southeast entrance to BARBAS to FREMONVILLE (excluded).

(b) On the southeast by the line Ferme d'ALLENCOMBE---crest of the BAN-le-MOINE and the GRAND CHENEAU---Scie [Sawmill] FOURCHEE [not identified] - EAU---Scie [sawmill] POTDEVIN [not identified]---SAUSSENRUPT [not identified].

(c) In depth by the limiting range of the guns.

II. The eventual zone of action of the artillery of the sector is limited:

(a) On the right by Meridian 443.3

(b) On the left by the Road MONTIGNY-DOMEVRE prolonged to 431200. 199300, and a straight line from that point to Hill 316.5.

III. MISSION:

(a) Light Field Artillery: General mission---support of the infantry in the first position.

S/sector NEUFMAISONS	(C. R. Chasseurs---1 battalion
	(C. R. Village-Negre---1 battalion
C. G., 84th Inf. Brig.	(C. R. Chamois---1 battalion
	(C. R. Neuviller---1 battalion
	(C. R. Grand-Bois---1 battalion
S/sector MERVILLER	(
to the west	(C. R. Ancerviller---1 battalion
C. G., 83d Inf. Brig.	(

(b) Heavy Field Artillery.

Support of the entire sector by:

1st --- C. P.
2d --- Counterbattery

(c) Trench Artillery.
Support of the infantry by:

1st --- Barrage
2d --- C. P.
3d --- Reprisals

* * * * * *

By command of Brigadier General McKinstry:

C. H. NANCE,
Captain, F. A.,
Adjutant.

242-64.2: Order

Changes in Assignment of Positions

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 4

84th INFANTRY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Neufmaisons, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 5, 1918

[Extract]

1. In compliance with G. O. 15, Headquarters 42d Division, April 4, 1918, the troops of this brigade are assigned to new positions as follows:

French 169th Infantry
168th Infantry
Hq. and Hq. Co. - PEXONNE
167th Infantry
Hq. and Hq. Co. - VACQUEVILLE

* * * * * *

4. The battalion, 165th Infantry, a NEUFMAISONS will leave NEUFMAISONS at 8 a.m., April 7, and proceed to its new station---Camp GRAND-BOIS. The march will be via VENEY for the troops marching in small subdivisions at variable distances.

* * * * * *

242-32.13: Order

Supply of 42d Division in Baccarat Sector

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 16

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 7, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The following instructions with regard to supplies for the 42d Division while in in this sector will govern until further orders. All commanding officers are charged with strict observance of these regulations, and will be held responsible that they are enforced. Frequent personal inspections will be made to this end.

* * * * * *

12. ARTILLERY AMMUNITION SUPPLY:

A. The following quantities of artillery ammunition will be maintained at the points indicated:

	At Battery Positions	*At Advance Depot (when established)*
75 -mm. per gun	*900 rounds	*600 rounds
155 -mm. per gun	**450 rounds	**450 rounds

*--- Includes 150 rounds of special shells
**--- " 75 " " " "

B. The Commanding General, 67th F. A. Brigade, will make daily report of artillery ammunition expenditures and requisitions to French VII Corps Headquarters on the forms prescribed by the corps. This report will be based on regimental reports, which will be furnished direct to brigade headquarters daily.

C. Artillery ammunition supplies will be replenished daily, under direction of the Commanding General, 67th F. A. Brigade, from the ammunition depots designated by VII Corps Headquarters.

* * * * * *

13. SMALL ARMS AMMUNITION:

A. The following amounts of small arms ammunition will be maintained at all times:

Rifle Ammunition:

Per man on person	100	rounds
" " in combat train	120	"
" " " division ammunition train	120	"

Pistol Ammunition:

Per man on person	21	rounds
" " in combat train	21	"
" " " division ammunition train	21	"

Automatic Rifle Ammunition:

Per rifle, with rifle	1025	rounds
" " in combat train	800	"
" " " ammunition train	800	"

Machine Gun Ammunition:

Per gun, with gun	5400	rounds
" " in combat train	8200	"
" " " ammunition train	5000	"

Hand Grenades:

In ammunition train	2560	defensive
	640	offensive

Rifle Grenades:

In ammunition train	800

* * * * * *

17. ENGINEER SUPPLIES: The following instructions cover the method to be followed in procuring engineer materials:

A. Engineer dumps are established as follows:

	Place	*Officer in Charge*	*Address*
1.	Baccarat	Division Engineer, 42d Division	Baccarat
2.	Montigny	Commanding Officer Co. A, 1st Bn., 117th Eng.	Reherrey
3.	Reherrey	Commanding Officer Co. A, 1st Bn., 117th Eng.	Reherrey
4.	Migneville	Commanding Officer Co. C, 1st Bn., 117th Eng.	Reherrey
5.	Ste-Pole	Commanding Officer Co. D, 2d Bn., 117th Eng.	Vacqueville
6.	Pexonne	Commanding Officer Co. E, 2d Bn., 117th Eng.	Pexonne
7.	Badonviller	Commanding Officer Co. E, 2d Bn., 117th Eng.	Pexonne

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-32.13: Order

Disposition of Engineers Regiment

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 17

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 9, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The disposition of the 117th Engineer Regiment in the Baccarat sector will be as follows:

(a) Regimental headquarters and engineer train at Baccarat.
(b) 1st Battalion Hq. at Merviller.
(c) 2d Battalion Hq. at Neufmaisons

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-32.13: Order

Designation of Divisional Cavalry

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 20

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 12, 1918.

1. Troops F and G, 2d Cavalry, assigned to duty with the 42d Division will, on arrival at BACCARAT, proceed by marching to BADMENIL, for station.
2. These two troops under command of the senior officer, will be administered as a squadron, and will be known officially as the "Divisional Cavalry."
3. The divisional cavalry is assigned to the division reserve.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

42d Div. Gen.: Fldr. 320: Order

The 1st Battalion, 30th Howitzer Regiment, C. A. C., Attached

SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 100

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 13, 1918.

* * * * * *

7. The 1st Battalion, 30th Howitzer Regiment, C. A. C. (Railway) on arrival at Baccarat will proceed to Brouville for station.

Under orders from the French Eight Army (3d Bureau No. 3833) dated April 7th, 1918 and French VII Army Corps (3d Bureau, No. 4556/3) this battalion is placed under the orders of the Commanding General, 42d Division, for the purposes of training, discipline, and administration and under the orders of the Commanding General of the Eight Army Artillery for tactical purposes.

Until further orders this battalion is attached to the 67th Field Artillery Brigade.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

42d Div., Gen. File: Order

Balloon Squadron Attached

SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 102

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 15, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. Company A, 2d Balloon Squadron, on arrival at BACCARAT will proceed to BROUVILLE for station.

This company is under the Commanding General, 42d Division for the purpose of training, discipline, and administration.

Until further orders this company is attached to the 67th Field Artillery Brigade.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-32.13: Order

Disposition of Units for Defense of Baccarat Sector

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 24

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 18, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Under instructions from the French VII Army Corps, the tactical defense of the Baccarat sector is divided as follows:

   (a) The defense of that portion of the sector in front of position 2.
   (b) The defense of position 2.

   Six battalions (one French) are assigned for the first purpose and seven battalions are assigned for the second.

2. The strategic defense of position 2 will be conducted under the control of the corps commander, through the division commander. The defense of the ground in front of position 2 devolves entirely upon the division commander.

3. The line of resistance of the area in front of position 2 will be position 1 and will be held by four battalions (one French) disposed thereon, supported by two battalions in the rear of its flanks.

4. On position 2, four battalions will be disposed along the line, and the remaining three battalions, comprising the corps reserve, will be held in support at the disposal of the corps commanders.

5. The divisional artillery will, in general, be utilized as at present to support to the utmost the resistance offered at position 1.

6. Bretelles will be constructed to defend the flanks linking position 1 with position 1-bis. The supporting battalions of position 1 will be prepared to occupy them in case of necessity.

* * * * * *

12. On the receipt of the alert order, the four battalions for the manning of position 2 will proceed to occupy the Centers of Resistance to which they have been assigned * * * and there await further orders.

13. On the receipt of the alert order, the three army corps reserve battalions will be assembled at their billeting points and there await further orders.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-12.8: Memorandum

Relief of Units in Baccarat Sector

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 19, 1918

[Extract]

For Brigade Commanders

In conformity with the reorganization of the defense of the BACCARAT sector, prescribed in G. O. 24, dated April 18, 1918, from these headquarters, the instructions concerning reliefs * * * are modified as follows:

1. The three American infantry battalions having units in position 1 will be relieved as follows:

(a) Within the 83d Infantry Brigade: After seven days' occupation; beginning from the night of April 22/23 for the 165th Infantry, and from the night of May 13/14 for the 166th Infantry.

(b) Within the 84th Infantry Brigade: After eight days' occupation; beginning from the night of April 24/25 for the 167th Infantry, and from the night of April 23/24 for the 168th Infantry.

* * * * * *

3. The following procedure will control on the night of relief of battalions within American regiments:

(a) The battalion of a regiment occupying the intermediate position, i. e., stationed as follows:

165th or 166th Infantry	at Ste-Pole and Montigny
167th Infantry	at Vacqueville
168th Infantry	at Badonviller, Ker-Arvor and Pexonne,

will relieve the battalion having units in position 1.

(b) The battalion having units in position 1 will pass to the rearmost position, i. e., stationed as follows:

165th or 166th Infantry	at Vaxainville and Reherrey
167th Infantry	at Les Carrieres, Xermamont and Camp Barbet-Cottage
168th Infantry	at Ker-Arvor and Neufmaisons

(c) The battalion in the rearmost position will pass to the intermediate position.

4. The tour of battalions in the intermediate and rearmost positions will be seven days within the 83d Brigade and eight days within the 84th Brigade.

5. (a) The 166th Infantry will be relieved in the line by the 165th Infantry on the night of April 22/23. The battalions of the 165th Infantry will relieve each other in the front line in numerical succession. On the night of May 13/14, the 166th Infantry will in turn relieve the 165th Infantry. Battalions of the 166th Infantry will relieve each other in the front line in the order following: 1st Battalion, 3d Battalion, 2d Battalion.

(b) On the occasion of the relief of one regiment of the 83d Brigade by the other regiment of that brigade, the regiment relieved will become army corps reserve, * * * Battalions on becoming army corps reserve will have 48 hours rest.

6. In every case, the machine gun company occupying position 1 will be relieved the night following the relief of the battalion to which it is attached, and proceed to the station of the relieving machine gun company.

7. French Infantry battalions occupying C. R. Chasseurs (with one company at Trois-Sapins) will be relieved under orders to be issued by the commanding general of the French division of which they are a part, the next relief taking place on the night of April 22/23.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-32.13: Order

The 166th Infantry Placed in Corps Reserve

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 30

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 23, 1918

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to further instruction from the French VII Army Corps, the 166th Infantry, * * * upon its relief in the line on the night of April 22/23 by the 165th Infantry will become army corps reserve * * *

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-12.8: Order

The 164th Divisional Artillery Attached

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 423

FRENCH VII ARMY CORPS,
April 26th, 1918

[Extract]

1. The French 164th Divisional Field Artillery, after its relief from the LUNEVILLE

sector, is put at the disposition of the American 42d Division after April 30, O o'clock.***

* * * * * *

de BAZELAIRE,
General,
Commanding the VII Army Corps.

242-32.15: Memorandum

French Artillery Units Attached to 67th Field Artillery

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, April 29, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Elements of French artillery * * * pursuant to * * * orders of the French VII Army Corps * * * will arrive in the BACCARAT sector on April 29 * * *

* * * * * *

3. The 1st Group 288th Regiment Heavy Artillery (220-mm. T. R. [Supply Train]) is put at the disposal of the Commanding General, 67th Field Artillery Brigade, beginning with midnight on April 28/29.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 494: Letter

Report on 42d Division in Baccarat Sector Period April 1 to 29, 1918

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, May 1, 1918

To: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, G. H. Q., A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. In accordance with Par. 2, S. O. 90, G. H. Q., March 31, 1918, I proceeded to Headquarters 42d Division and reported for duty April 1.

The division commander directed temporary duty for a period of six or seven days with the artillery brigade and each of the two infantry brigades of the division, and thereafter for a like period to headquarters of the division in connection with the work of G-3.

LIMITS OF THE BACCARAT SECTOR AND SUBSECTORS

2. The 42d Division, A. E. F., is in position in the Baccarat sector as the right flank division, French VII Corps, Eight Army, and the liaison on the right of the 42d Division is therefore with the left of the French Seventh Army. The dividing line is along the crest of the ridge on the north side of the River Plaine and the Baccarat sector extends northwest to a line just beyond [Le Petit] Bois de Bouleaux---Migneville---Brouville--- [Azerailles].

3. In order to obtain good liaison with the Seventh Army, the corps commander assigned a French battalion to the Chasseurs Center of Resistance so that the liaison at the junction of the army flanks would be between French units on the front line.

* * * * * *

42d DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY BRIGADE

5. In addition to the three regiments of the 67th F. A. Brigade and the 117th Trench Mortar Battery, there is assigned to the command of the artillery brigade commander, the following batteries of French foot artillery and trench mortars:

3 batteries foot artillery	90-mm.	18	guns
2 batteries foot artillery	95-mm.	8	guns
3 batteries foot artillery	120-mm.	14	guns
3 batteries trench mortars	58-mm.	17	mortars
1 battery trench mortars	240-mm.	2	mortars

In addition there is certain army corps and army artillery in the sector, use of which however cannot be made without reference to corps or army headquarters * * *

* * * * * *

8. When the 42d Division went into the sector the artillery was definitely assigned to emplacements by the French. These emplacements were badly wrecked by the German bombardment and fire for destruction throughout the month of March, which was a part of the complete Boche effort to camouflage the big attack of March 20. As a result, during the first two weeks of occupancy the protection to the personnel was very precarious and inadequate. Until old emplacements could be reconstructed or new ones made, no artillery firing, except the minimum necessary for registration, was attempted. As soon as adequate protection for the personnel had been provided corps headquarters authorized reprisal fire on the basis of two to one, against any fire for destruction or harassing fire which the Boche attempted. Corps headquarters send down each week a list of positions and points upon which to direct reprisal fire.

* * * * * *

13. The total number of guns in the sector, including all calibers and trench mortars, is 180. * * *

* * * * * *

15. Altogether the artillery disposition in the Baccarat sector is wholly with a view to defense and apparently contemplates relinquishment of the front line position in the event of pressure, but the 42d Division Staff, in view of the excellent holding ground in the right hand portion of the sector and the incomplete condition of No. 1 (bis)

position, has submitted plans for a redistribution, with a view to a more obstinate defense of the front line position. This the corps commander has considered favorably and it is probable that a considerable redistribution of the artillery will be made as soon as new emplacements can be provided.

* * * * * *

83d INFANTRY BRIGADE

20. This brigade is assigned to the Ancerviller subsector, headquarters Merviller, one regiment on the line, headquarters at Reherrey; one regiment in army reserve with headquarters at Deneuvre. * * *

* * * * * *

84th INFANTRY BRIGADE

28. This brigade is assigned to the Neufmaisons subsector, headquarters at Neufmaisons, both regiments on the line, * * *

* * * * * *

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.

33. April 19, reported to division headquarters and was assigned to G-3. The BACCARAT sector as formerly occupied by the French extended from its present southeast limit to include the line Deneuvre-Hablainville, and this extent of front was held ordinarily by one French division with two other divisions in reserve, the plan in case of attack contemplating a concentration of the division on the line toward the right and the reserve divisions coming in on the left of the sector, through Merviller and Azerailles. * * *

* * * * * *

36. With reference to the artillery brigade after definite assignment of all battalions to areas and battery positions, the corps withdrew the 1st Battalion of the French 149th Regiment, 75's and the 2d Battalion of the French 150th Regiment, 155's, and placed them in corps reserve, and has since used them to supplement artillery fire in other sectors of the corps front in preparation for coups de mains [raids].

* * * * * *

ACTIVITY OF PATROLS AND CONDITIONS IN "NO MAN'S LAND"

44. During the first ten days the 42d Divisions was in this sector, March 30/April 8, no patrols or scout parties were sent out although considerable evidence existed of enemy patrol activity. An enemy patrol of four men was encountered inside of our own wire in C. R. Bouleaux, it was fired on but contact could not be maintained and nothing resulted. In another instance an enemy patrol of three men got inside of our wire and into the town of Ancerviller wounding a gas sentinel. Members of the command responding to the alert, killed one of the enemy patrol and wounded another, confirming the order of battle. A few days later a prisoner was captured by the French in the division sector on the left, showing that a division from the eastern front had just been put into the line and the former division relieved. This confirmed reports from our own front line observations and listening posts of unusual troop movements on corresponding dates.

45. After the first battalions had been relieved from the front line positions, patrol and scout activity in "No Man's Land" was started, sending out from two to as high as six patrols each night in the division sector. At first these patrols tried ambush tactics in "No Man's Land," but as this gave no results in the matter of prinsoners, they began to work into the German lines and have in many instances gone into the second line trenches without finding the enemy or obtaining prisoners, although these patrols were frequently fired on from positions which would be found unoccupied when the patrol reached them.

46. Altogether, in spite of the lack of experience in this class of work, the patrol activity in the different regiments is creditable and has cleared "No Man's Land" of all enemy activities.

* * * * * *

56. The division surgeon states that the condition of health of the command is excellent.

R. H. SHELTON,
Colonel, General Staff (G-3).

242-32.13: Order

Relief of 167th Infantry

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 34

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, May 20, 1918.

1. The 165th Infantry will relieve the 167th Infantry on the night of May 26/27, the relief being accomplished under the orders of the Commanding General of the 84th Infantry Brigade.

2. The 167th Infantry, upon being relieved, will become army corps reserve.

3. At 10 a. m., May 27, the 165th Infantry will pass under the control of the Commanding General, 83d Infantry Brigade, at which time the existing boundary line between the subsectors of MERVILLER and NEUFMAISONS will be changed to the following:

The present boundary line between C. R. CHAMOIS and C. R. NEUVILLER;
The present boundary line between C. R. 53 and C. R. 54;
The present boundary line between C. R. 103 and C. R. 104; and VENEY (included in subsector MERVILLER).

4. Liaison in the front line will be effected between subsectors by the establishment of a mixed post and liaison patrols, to be arranged by mutual agreement between subsector commanders.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-32.13: Order

Troop Dispositions Changed to Assure Liaison

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 38

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, May 29, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to orders from French VI Army Corps set forth in Memorandum No. 6063/3, dated May 28, 1918, the 42d Division will, beginning at 8 a. m., June 1, 1918, assure liaison between the Seventh and the Eighth French Armies.

2. For this purpose, the 2d Battalion, French 54th Infantry Regiment (with Battalion headquarters and 2 companies---C. R. CHASSEURS; 1 section Rendezvous-des-CHASSEURS; 1 company, less 1 section, at TROIS-SAPINS*), now assuring this liaison will be relieved on the night May 31/June 1, 1918, by the following elements from the 1st Battalion, 165th Infantry:

Battalion Headquarters
Companies A and B
Attached Machine Gun Company

* * * * * *

3. The relieving elements will, at 8 p. m. on May 31, 1918, pass under tactical control of the Commanding General, 84th Brigade, through whom all patrol, operations and similar tactical reports will be forwarded.

* * * * * *

5. After 8 a. m., June 1, 1918, lateral liaison between the American troops garrisoning or in support of C. R. CHASSEURS and the battalion from the French 62d Infantry Division (Hq. St-DIE), on their right (east) will be assured by the establishment of a mixed post and the exchange of reciprocal liaison patrols, to be arranged by mutual agreement between the Commanding General, 84th Brigade and the colonel commanding the divisional infantry of the 62d Infantry Division.

6. On June 1, 1918, the army corps reserve of the 42d Division will consist of one infantry regiment, less the battalion headquarters, 2 rifle companies, and the attached machine gun company of one of its battalions.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

---

* Not identified.

HS Fr. Files: VI Army Corps: 431-30.1: Order

French Field Artillery Batteries at Disposal of American Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6165/3

FRENCH VI ARMY CORPS,
June 1, 1918.

FIELD ORDERS NO. 60

[Extract]

I. Effective June 2, 5 batteries of the French 247th Field Artillery (75-mm. truck-carried) are placed at the disposal of the American 42d Division.

* * * * * *

DUPORT,
General,
Commanding.

242-32.15: Order

Relief of 42d Division Units

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6317/3

FRENCH VI ARMY CORPS,
June 10, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDERS NO. 62

[Extract]

1st Part

I. According to orders from the General Commanding the French Eighth Army, the American 77th Div. and the French 61st Inf. Div. will be placed, as soon as they arrive in the army zone, at the disposal of the General commanding the French VI Army Corps, to relieve later the American 42d Div. in the BACCARAT sector.

* * * * * *

VI. Orders concerning the relief of the 42d Div. by the 77th Div. and the 61st Div. will be forwarded later.

VII. The Commanding General of the 42d Div. is requested to issue orders at once to the effect that the 1st position is to be occupied by only 3 bns (instead of 3 1/2 bns). The 2 supporting bns. remain.

These dispositions should be completed by 4 a. m., June 16.

* * * * * *

DUPORT,
General,
Commanding.

1st Indorsement

G 3-116

Hq. 42d Division, American E. F., June 11, 1918---To Commanding General, 84th Infantry Brigade.

1. Paragraph VII of Special Order No. 62, will be executed under orders to be issued by the Commanding General, 84th Infantry Brigade, to the effect that the front line battalion of the 168th Infantry with headquarters at BADONVILLER will, prior to June 16, at 4 a. m., relieve the elements of the 1st Battalion, 165th Infantry, at C. R. CHAUSSEURS, which latter troops will return to their former stations.

2. By the two supporting battalions referred to in Paragraph VII, it is understood that the subsector NEUFMAISONS battalion (Hq. and 2 companies, Pexonne; 1 company Badonviller; and 1 company Trois-Sapins) [not identified] and the subsector ANCERVILLER (Hq. and 2 companies, Montigny; 2 companies Ste-POLE) are meant.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 297: Memorandum

The 12th Aero Squadron Assigned to 42d Division

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 10, 1918.

For: Colonel Gleaves, G-3

[Extract]

The 12th Aero Squadron (corps observation) has this date moved to Flin. This town is located about one-third of the way between Baccarat and Luneville. This was in compliance with the letter of instructions written to the Commanding General, I Army Corps, recently.

wherein he was directed to attach aero squadrons and balloon companies to each division. These squadrons will work with the 42d Division so long as the 42d Division remains where it is and will then be attached to the 77th Division after the 42d Division has been replaced by the 77th. * * *

E. S. GORRELL,
Lt. Col., Signal Corps, G-3.

242-32.15: Memorandum

The 168th Infantry Directed to Occupy C. R. Chasseurs

MEMORANDUM
No. 104

84th INFANTRY BRIGADE, A. E. F.,
Neufmaisons, Meurthe-et-Moselle, June 12, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In compliance with instructions from Headquarters 42d Division, June 11, 1918, the Commanding Officer, 168th Infantry, will arrange for the relief of all troops, 165th Infantry, in C. R. Chasseurs prior to 4 a. m., June 16, 1918. One battalion, 168th Infantry, will occupy the three C. R.'s, viz, C. R. Chamois, C. R. Village Negre, and C. R. Chasseurs. * * *

* * * * * *

6. The troops of the 165th Infantry, upon being relieved in C. R. Chasseurs, will proceed to their former stations.

By command of Brigadier General Brown:

S. M. RUMBOUGH
Major,
Adjutant General, U. S. R.,
Adjutant.

242-32.13: Order

Relief of 151st Field Artillery

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 39

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, June 13, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to instructions from the French VI Army Corps (Special Order No. 63, dated June 12, 1918), the 151st Field Artillery will be relieved on the night of June 14/15, by the 5 batteries of the 247th R. A. C. (VII Corps Artillery) and withdrawn from the Baccarat sector.

* * * * * *

3. The Commanding Officer, 151st Field Artillery, will retain command of the artillery of the subsector of Neufmaisons until June 15, at 8 a. m., at which time the command thereof will pass to the commanding officer of the relieving French artillery elements, who will establish his P. C. at Neufmaisons and enter into liaison with the Commanding General, 84th Brigade.

* * * * * *

6. Open warfare exercises for the 151st Field Artillery will be prepared and carried out (beginning June 18, 1918) under the direction of the Commanding General, 67th Field Artillery Brigade.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

242-20.1: Summary of Intelligence

2d Section, General Staff

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Baccarat, Meurthe-et-Moselle, June 14, 1918.

MAY 29 TO JUNE 14, 1918

[Extract]

1. ORDER OF BATTLE: There is no change in the enemy organizations opposite this sector so far as known. They remain from east to west as follows: 21st Landwehr Divisions---35th, 20th, 435th Landwehr Regiments; 96th Division---40th Ersatz, 244th Reserve, 102d Landwehr Regiments. A relief of the 96th Division has been suspected and certain indications point to such a relief, but an abortive raid on Boucq and Brebis, Ancerviller subsector, the night of June 5/6 was attempted by soldiers of the 40th Ersatz Regiment, 96th Division, who left articles of equipment marked with their regimental number.

2. ACTIVITY OF ENEMY INFANTRY: The front lines of the enemy appear to be occupied even more lightly than before and with a few exceptions not even sentries are to be found in advance of the second or third trenches. These sentries are alert but shoot inaccurately. On the other hand the enemy has attempted by strong patrols to penetrate our front lines and take prisoners. On the night of May 28/29 following a gas projector attack on Village Negre raiding parties advanced upon Congo, Soudan and Daim. The first two were dispersed by our barrage but the third, assisted by an encaging artillery fire, penetrated Daim from which it was driven in hand-to-hand fighting leaving 9 dead and 5 prisoners in our hands. On the night of June 5/6 an enemy raiding party of two platoons attempted to attack Boucq and Brebis but was dispersed by our barrage. Again June 7/8 another strong party advanced upon Brebis but was driven off by our rifle and machine gun fire. A few other enemy patrols were seen or heard in front of our wire at various points and others were observed in "No Man's Land" and the enemy wire.

3. MACHINE GUN FIRE: The enemy as before has used his machine guns constantly to fire upon our lines and patrols. There is a certain appearance of nervousness in this as the fire is very ill directed and rarely results in casualties. The fire has in general come from Allencombe, Bohemian Salient [Saillant de Boheme], Bois du Feus [Fays], Corde de l' Arc-de-Montreux, Barricade-du-Carrefour [shown as "Blackaus du Carrefour" on 1/10,000

trench map], Bois des Chiens, Bois due Benal, Clair-Bois and Domevre.

4. TRENCH CANNON FIRE: During this period the enemy has not used his trench engines and is either withholding his fire to prevent the location of emplacements or else the sector has been stripped of these weapons. A projector attack with phosgene gas was launched on Bizot, Senegal, Soudan and Cerf the night of May 28/29 by the same 18-cm. projectors which had been used the night of May 26/27 on the same terrain. There was less concentration of gas and it would appear that only a part of the projectors were employed.

5. ARTILLERY FIRE: The enemy has again fired most irregularly and has confined himself almost exclusively to 77's and 105's. Enough 150's have been fired to show the presence of batteries of that caliber but they appear to be few in number. A bombardment of Badonviller the evening of June 12 consisted almost entirely of 77's with a few 105's but with no shells of heavier caliber. There has been but little gas shelling and this with 77 shells containing mustard gas. * * * Daily average fire 650 shells. The average for the preceding period was 850 shells per day.

6. AERONAUTICS: Favored by good weather the enemy has made full use of his opportunities to observe and photograph our positions from the first lines as far to the rear as Baccarat. His planes to the number of 15 to 25 per day flying usually in groups of four or five have steadily patrolled our front area, adjusted artillery fire and penetrated almost daily to the line of brigade headquarters and often to the division headquarters. There has been night flying at intervals. The enemy drachens [kite balloons] have been steadily in observation and can almost always be seen at Bertrambois, Petitmont, Cirey, La Haye-Vauthier [not identified], Foulcrey, Avricourt, Moussey and Bourdonnaye.

* * * * * *

11. GENERAL IMPRESSION: The enemy has steadily reorganized his first position destroyed by our artillery fire and for a long time evacuated. Methodically strengthening his wire and in some places reconstructing his trenches, he appears again to be preparing his front lines as a possible resistance position. He has shown a constant policy of attempting much or nothing. His artillery fires heavily with a definite objective or a very light harassing fire, his patrols remain in their own wire or else are numerous and heavily armed and make veritable attacks and his former strong points are either entirely evacuated or strongly held. He follows no middle course, moves only for a predetermined purpose but then moves vigorously.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 431-30.1: VI Army Corps: Order

Relief of 42d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6408/3

FRENCH VI ARMY CORPS,
June 16, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDERS NO. 65

[Extract]

I. The American 42d Division will be relieved, beginning June 18, in the BACCARAT sector, by the French 61st Infantry Division and the American 77th Division, the latter temporarily without artillery.

* * * * * *

IV. RELIEFS: The details of the relief will be regulated by the General commanding the 42d Division in agreement with the General commanding the 61st Division.

* * * * * *

(d) Artillery: The artillery of the 42d Division will be relieved in two nights, 19/20 and 20/21, by the artillery of the 61st Division, at the rate of 1 section per battery each night.

* * * * * *

V. PASSAGE OF COMMAND: The General commanding the 61st Division will take command of the BACCARAT sector at 8 a. m., June 22. C. P. at BACCARAT.

One officer from each section of the staff of the 42d Division will remain with the staff of the 61st Division until 4 p. m., June 22.

The C. P. of the 77th Division will open at BACCARAT at 8 a. m., June 22.

VI. MISCELLANEOUS:

* * * * * *

(c) As the 42d Division is relieved, it will move immediately for regrouping in the RAMBERVILLERS zone (this town exclusive), plus the zone included between the railway from RAMBERVILLERS to CHARMES on the north, the MOSELLE on the west, and the VAUDEVILLE---LONCHAMP---DOGNEVILLE Road on the south (these three towns exclusive). In general, the infantry will be located near the MOSELLE.

Headquarters: At CHATEL-sur-MOSELLE at 8 a. m. the 22d.

The regrouping of the 42d Division in the new zone will be completed by noon, June 22.

Details of the movements will be regulated by the General commanding the 42d Division, who will have at his disposal as intermediate billets the towns of St-BENOIT, HOUSSERAS and AUTREY.

* * * * * *

DUPORT,
General,
Commanding.

42d Div.: Fldr. 186: Station List

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 23, 1918.

[Extract]

Division Headquarters

St-Germain [-la-Ville]

* * * * * *

83d Infantry Brigade, Hq.	Togny-aux-Boeufs

* * * * * *

84th Infantry Brigade, Hq.	St-Amand-sur-Fion

* * * * * *

67th Field Artillery Brigade, Hq.	Mairy

* * * * * *

Railhead	Vitry-la-Ville
Detraining Stations	Chalons Coolus (no quai) Vitry-la-Ville

242-64.4: Memorandum

Training of Division Units

MEMORANDUM
No. 212

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 24, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Organizations on their arrival in the St-Germain area will be given 48 hours for the rest and hygiene of personnel. After this period, a program of training in open warfare, covering a minimum of 6 hours each day, will be inaugurated as follows:

A. Infantry: Training will, until further orders, be confined to that of the platoon, company and battalion. * * *

B. Artillery: The training will include:

(i) Mounted drill and mounted maneuvering, by section, platoon, battery and battalion.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 495: Telegram

Training

[Editorial Translation]

No. 9934/M

FRENCH GROUP OF ARMIES OF THE NORTH,
June 25, 1918---8:40 p. m.

Headquarters CHAMPAGNE [Group of Armies of the North]

Headquarters PASTEUR [French G. H. Q.]

No. 5598/B---Solution proposed in your telegram 9918 M can be considered. But I believe that the American 42d Division requires six full days of preparatory training at Camp CHALONS before being assigned to an operation.

I am making arrangements to notify the division to this effect.

[No signature]

242-64.4: Memorandum

Training of Infantry Brigades

MEMORANDUM
No. 214

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Chatel-sur-Moselle, Vosges, June 25, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In addition to the training prescribed in Memorandum No. 212, these headquarters, regimental and brigade training will be planned and executed * * *

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 495: Telegram

42d Division Placed at Disposition of French Group of Armies of the North

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 9959/M

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMIES
OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
June 26, 1918.

Pasteur Headquarters

To [GHQ, French Armies of North and Northeast] Champagne Headquarters.

American 42d Division is placed at your disposal to execute operation set forth in letter 674/3 of June 23 of French Fifth Army. Information will be given you later as to artillery reinforcements requested.

By order:

ANTHOINE,
Chief of Staff.

42d DIVISION (N. G.) A. E. F.
Composition on June 28, 1918

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS

Division Commander:	Maj. Gen. Charles T. Menoher
Chief of Staff	Col. Douglas MacArthur

83d INFANTRY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen. Michael J. Lenihan

84th INFANTRY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen. Robert A. Brown

67th FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE
Brig. Gen. Charles H. KcKinstry

No attached troops during this period
No troops detached during this period

242-32.1: Order

Transfer of the 42d Division

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 44

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
June 28, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to orders from the French Fourth Army, the 42d Division will proceed by marching, beginning at dark on the night of June 28/29, to Camp de Chalons for the purpose of special training.

* * * * * *

10. Division headquarters will be at St-GERMAIN-la-VILLE until 5 p. m., June 29, and at VADENAY thereafter.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 13: Orders

Orders for the Attack of Olizy

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 45

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Ferme de Vadenay, Marne, June 30, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The French V Army Corps, having three divisions at its disposal, the French 8th and 40th Infantry Divisions, and the American 42d Division, will attack along the front of the sector now held by it, in conjunction with the French II Army Corps attacking simultaneously on its right. * * *

2. The aim of the operation is the improvement of the positions held by the French V Army Corps by:

a. Shortening the front.

b. Gaining observation of the enemy's rear in the region ROMIGNY---VILLE-en-TARDENOIS.

c. Removing the observation of our rear afforded the enemy by his possession of plateau of Hill 250.

d. Deepening the terrain between the left of our line and the MARNE.

3. The 42d Division will execute the principal attack on a front of about 2 kilometers and will have as its mission the capture of OLIZY, of Hill 250, and of the woods northwest of Hill 250, and the organization and occupancy of the territory gained by it.

4. The French 40th Infantry Division on the east, maintaining the effectives strictly necessary to hold that part of its front which faces the Bois de la Cohette,

attacks on the brow of the hill west of JONQUERY and that part of the Bois de la GRUERIE lying east of Meridian 211, with the object of taking JONQUERY in reverse and encircling from the west the Bois de BONVAL.

5. The French 8th Infantry Division on the west, is to capture ANTHENAY and cover the left flank of the 42d Division against any counterattack from the west.

6. The means and forces at the disposition of the 42d Division will be the organic elements thereof reinforced by the following:

Artillery:	214th Regiment Field Artillery	- 3 Groups
	53d Regiment Field Artillery	- 3 Groups
	6th Group of 113th C. S.	
	7th Group of 103d C. S.	

Tanks: Means will be indicated later
Aeronautics: Escadrille 2, Balloon 55.

* * * * * *

12. Infantry of the division will, beginning July 1, on suitable terrain, enter into exercises in preparation for the attack, under the direction of the respective infantry brigade commanders.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 414-30.1: Memorandum

42d Division to Occupy 2d Position

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6,397/3

FRENCH FOURTH ARMY,
Chalons-sur-Marne, Marne, July 1, 1918.

MEMORANDUM

The American 42d Division, now in training in the zone of the French Fourth Army, will be charged with the occupation of the 2d position in the sector of the French XXI Army Corps in event of alert.

The necessary reconnaissance will be conducted as soon as possible by the general commanding the division and the officers and noncommissioned officers designated by him. The General commanding the American 42d Division will report to the General commanding the XXI Corps at St-REMY-sur-BUSSY and will receive his orders for this reconnaissance, which will relate to organization of the ground, occupation of the position, observation posts, command posts, signal communications, depots of all kinds, etc. . .

Every necessary precaution will be taken to conceal this reconnaissance from the enemy.

PETTELAT,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 469: Memo

42d Division to be Placed in Line

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 2, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chief of Staff

1. At 11:35 a. m., Major LeMaire of the French Mission, informed me that French General Headquarters had received notice of an impending German attack in CHAMPAGNE and that on account of the urgency of the situation French General Headquarters intended to put the 42d Division in the line immediately. Major LeMaire added that he was charged by French General Headquarters to make it clear that this action was to meet an urgent necessity and in no way modified the intention to bring the 42d Division alongside of the 26th Division after that division had relieved the American 2d Division.

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

HS Fr. File: French Fourth Army: 414-30.1: Order

Situation on French XXI Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6,456/3

FRENCH FOURTH ARMY,
Chalons-sur-Marne, Marne, July 2, 1918.

Special order for the French XXI Army Corps and the American 42d Division.

[Extract]

I. Instruction No. 6,459/3, July 1, 1918, defines the mission assigned to the infantry divisions brought up as reinforcement.

II. As regards the French XXI Army Corps, the fact that the American 42d Division is available immediately will afford an opportunity to improve the situation by having the American division take a part of the front between the French 13th and 170th Divisions and by placing the four divisions side by side.

III. The entry into line of the American division will be regulated by the General commanding the XXI Corps * * *

* * * * * *

IV. Reliefs will be organized so that all the units are in their prescribed positions the morning of July 5.

GOURAUD,
General,
Commanding the Army.

42d Div.: 242-32.7: Preparatory Order

Movement of 42d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2,302/3

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
St-Remy-sur-Bussy, Marne, July 3, 1918.

WARNING ORDER

[Extract]

1. The infantry units of the American 42d Division will move during the night of July 3 into billets and bivouac in the zone bounded on the north by the 2d position; on the south, by a line passing through Camp RIBERPRAY, the camp west of SUIPPES (inclusive), SUIPPES, and the Camp Kilometer 3.5 (inclusive).

* * * * * *

2. The movement into position of the artillery of the 42d Division will be under the direction of the Generals commanding the French 13th and the 170th Infantry Divisions. They will go into firing positions as soon as possible. All batteries will be in place by the morning of the 5th.

* * * * * *

NAULIN,
General,
Commanding.

HS Fr. File: 445-30.1: Order

Commanding General, 42d Division Placed in Command of 2d Position

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2,305/3

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
St-Remy-sur-Bussy, Marne, July 3, 1918.

(Supplement to Order No. 2,289/3, July 2, 1918)

[Extract]

I. By amendment to the provisions of Paragraph III of Order No. 2,289/3 of July 2, 1918, the General commanding the American 42d Division will have command of all American and French troops on the 2d Position in the sectors of the French 170th and 13th Infantry Divisions, with the exception of the artillery.

He will therefore be responsible for the defense of the 2d position and for this mission will be under the direct orders of the general commanding the corps, while remaining in close communication with the generals commanding the divisions in the front line. He will assume command of the 2d position as outlined above at 6 a. m., July 5.

* * * * * *

NAULIN,
General,
Commanding the XXI Corps.

242-10.7: Station List

Supplemental Report
No. 4

42d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Ferme de Vadenay, Marne, July 3, 1918.

Maj. Gen. Charles T. Menoher, Commanding
Division Headquarters: Vadenay (Ferme), Marne, France

[Extract]

* * * * * *

83d Infantry Brigade Headquarters	St-Hilaire-au-Temple

* * * * * *

84th Infantry Brigade Headquarters	Courtisols---East

* * * * * *

67th Artillery Brigade Headquarters	Courtisols---East

* * * * * *

HS Fr. File: French Fourth Army: 414-30.1: Order

Disposition of 42d Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 6,521/3

FRENCH FOURTH ARMY,
Chalons-sur-Marne, Marne, July 4, 1918.

Special Order for the French XXI Army Corps and the American 42d Division.
Special Orders No. 6456/3 of July 2 is rescinded.

The American 42d Division remains under the control of the French XXI Corps for the occupation of the 2d position.

By order:

PETTELAT,
Chief of Staff.

42d Div.: General Orders

42d Division Temporarily Assumed Defense of the 2d Position

No. 474

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Ferme de Vadenay, Marne, July 4, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to orders from the Fourth Army, the 42d Division will, beginning on July 5 at 6 a. m., temporarily assume the defense of the 2d position within the limits of the sector Esperance on the left, and the sector Souain on the right, on the front of the French XXI Army Corps (P. C. at REMY-sur-Bussy). The 1st and intermediate positions of these sectors are now held by the French 170th Division (P. C. Ferme de Suippes) and the French 13th Infantry Division (P. C. Suippes), respectively.

2. The 83d Infantry Brigade will organize and occupy the 2d position on sector Esperance (with C. R. Alger added), and the 84th Inf. Brig. the 2d position on sector Souain (less C. R. Alger), each brigade being disposed with 5 battalions (each with M. G. company attached) on the 2d position, with one battalion (each with M. G. company attached) from the 165th Inf. and the 168th Inf., respectively, stationed in rear of C. R. Tunis and C. R. Verdun, respectively, under available cover, serving as brigade reserve.

* * * * * *

7. The 67th Field Artillery Brigade will be disposed in rear of the 2d position in the two sectors Esperance and Souain. The preliminary reconnaissances for this purpose will be made on July 4 and positions occupied on the night of July 4/5, in accordance with orders to be issued by the Commanding General, 67th F. A. Brigade, all artillery being in position by the morning of July 5.

The mission of the 67th F. A. Brigade will be both to cooperate in the defense of the 2d position and also of the intermediate position and, to assist, so far as possible, in the defense of the 1st position and in counterpreparation.

8. All movements by infantry and artillery necessary to occupy their respective positions on or along the 2d position will be made under the orders of their respective brigade commanders on the night of July 4/5, between the hours of 9 p. m., and 3:30 a. m.

9. The movement of the 117th Engineers and of the divisional troops headquarters troop, division M. G. battalion, signal battalion and military police and trains will be in accordance with orders to be issued.

* * * * * *

11. The P. C.'s at present announced are as follows:

Divisional - Ferme de Vadenay (telephone name DEWEY).

83d Infantry Brigade - Ferme de Suippes (telephone name LIBERTY)
84th Infantry Brigade - Suippes (telephone name FRANK)
67th Field Artillery Brigade - St-REMY-sur-Bussy (telephone name SAN FRANCISCO).

The location of regimental and battalion P. C.'s will be immediately communicated to these headquarters and telephone communications effected therewith at the earliest moment possible, under the direction of the div. sig. officer.

12. The divisional railhead will be as at present.
13. The divisional post office will be as at present.

By command of Major General Menoher:

DOUGLAS MacARTHUR,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 187: Message

42d Division Occupies a Section of the 2d Position

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 5, 1918.

Telephone message received from 42d Division, at G-3, G. H. Q., 4 p. m.
Occupied 2d position of part of XXI Army Corps night of 4/5.

HS Fr. File: 445-30.1: Field Order

Reinforcement of French 46th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 2,356/3

FRENCH XXI ARMY CORPS,
St-Remy-sur-Bussy, Marne, July 5, 1918.

GENERAL ORDER

The attack on the Champagne front seems imminent.

It is with the utmost confidence that I shall see the battle begin.

Covered by a powerful artillery and reinforced by the Chasseur battalions of the French 46th Division and by the American 42d Division, the XXI Army Corps will prove once again that, where it is, the Boche shall not pass.

Let everyone fight and if need be, die at his post, with no thought to what may happen on his flanks or in his rear, and victory is ours.

NAULIN,
General,
Commanding the XXI Corps.

[Subsequent activities of the 42d Division will be found in compilations for the Champagne-Marne, the Aisne-Marne, the St-Mihiel, and the Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

79th Division
July 8 - September 8, 1918

[The 79th Division commenced its overseas movement July 8, 1918, arriving at Brest, France, July 19, 1918. The division's first movement was towards the 12th Training Area. However, the issuance of new orders diverted this move in favor of assignment to the 10th Training Area, around Prauthoy and Champlitte, where the division trained under the American IV and VI Corps. September 9, 1918, the 79th Division left the 10th Training Area for the Robert-Espagne area and subsequently proceeded from there to relieve the French 157th Division in Sector 304 (Montraucon) on September 16, 1918.]

276-34.8: Station List

79th Division Headquarters

[Extract]

UNIT	STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
From U. S.	Brest	7-16-18	7-19-18
	Mussy-sur-Seine	7-23-18	7-27-18
	Prauthoy	7-28-18	

* * * * * *

G-4, GHQ, AEF: File 17691: Memorandum

Assignment to Training Areas

4th Section, G. S. *July 8, 1918.*

C-in-C

C. G., S. O. S., G-4

Arrival, training and supply of the V Corps

[Extract]

1. The first four divisions of the V Corps to arrive are assigned to areas as follows:

6th Division to the 9th Area
76th Division to the 13th Area
91st Division to the 8th Area
79th Division to the 7th Area

* * * * * *

By order of the C-in-C:

GEO. VAN HORN MOSELEY,
Colonel, General Staff,
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 1880: Memorandum

Changes in Divisional Areas

1st Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 12, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR G-3

1. At the request of the C. G., Advance Section, S. O. S., the 79th Division will be located in the 12th Divisional area instead of the 7th area as originally intended.
2. The location of headquarters in the 12th Divisional area will be at Mussy-sur-Seine.

BRUCE PALMER,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
Actg. A. C. of S., G-1.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 518: Telegram

Order to Move from 12th to 10th Area

3d Section, General Staff
No. 161

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 24, 1918.

To: Commanding General, 79th Division

Due to existing scarcity of water in 12th area the 79th Division is assigned to 10th area [Prauthoy]. So much of division as is present in 12th area will move to 10th area without delay, destinations for units to be as arranged by division commander with Commanding General, Advance Section, S. O. S. Movement will be by trucks, division commander arranging for same with G-4, TOUL group, NEUFCHATEAU. Acknowledge.

By order:

CONNER.

79th Div. Gen.: File 179.1: Fldr. 518: Order

79th Division Placed under Control of First Army

3d Section, G. S. *August 16, 1918.*

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3

To: Commanding General, 79th Division

1. By direction of the Commander-in-Chief, the 79th Division passes under the control of the First Army at noon, August 18, 1918.
2. The headquarters of the First Army is at Neufchateau; Chief of Staff, Colonel Hugh A. Drum, General Staff.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff.

279-34.1: Special Orders

Movement of Division

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 7, 1918.

No. 160

The following telegraphic order dated September 7, 1918 is herein embodied for record:

1. Commanding General, 79th Division

G-3 Number 221. The 79th Division will proceed by train morning September 8 to ROBERT-ESPAGNE area, west of BAR-le-DUC, reporting upon arrival to French Second Army for tactical control and administration. Entraining points: VAUX-sous-AUBIGNY, MAATZ, LAFERTE-sur-AMANCE, OYRIERES. Detraining points: LONGEVILLE, MUSSEY, REVIGNY. Billeting parties will proceed tonight to new area reporting for arrangements to Zone Major at ROBERT-ESPAGNE. One officer will report at French Second Army Headquarters at LAHEYCOURT afternoon September 8. After detrainment all precautions will be taken as to secrecy of movement. Acknowledge receipt.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

279-32.1: Order

Move to 10th Training Area

FIELD ORDER
No. 1

79th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
September 8, 1918---18 h.

Maps: Chatillon, S. E.
Langres, S. W.
Dijon, N. E.
Gray, N. W.

[Extract]

1. This division (less artillery section and artillery sections, ammunition train) will move from the 10th training area.

2. The move will be made by rail, except motor transportation, which will proceed under its own power to the new area.

3. (a) The division will entrain on September 8 and 9, in accordance with entraining tables and instructions to be issued * * *

* * * * * *

5.

* * * * * *

Division headquarters will close at Prauthoy at 20 h., Sept. 8 and will open at the same hour and date, at location to be conveyed to each C. O. of trains upon his arrival at detraining point.

JOSEPH E. KUHN,
Major General, U. S. A.,
Commanding.

[Subsequent activities of the 79th Division are covered in documentation for the Meuse-Argonne Operation.]

89th Division
June 21 - August 16, 1918

[Headquarters of the 89th Division sailed from the United States in June, 1918, arriving at Brest, France, on June 22, 1918. From this port, the division moved directly to the 4th Training Area (Rimaucourt). On August 5, the division moved to a position north of Toul and, on August 10, relieved the 82d Division in the Lucey sector.]

289.10.7: Station List

89th Division Headquarters: *Received January 4, 1919.*

[Extract]

UNIT	STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
	England	6-18-18	6-20-18
	Le Havre	6-22-18	6-22-18
	Prez-sous-Lafauche	6-22-18	6-25-18
	Reynel	6-26-18	8-5-18
	Lagney	8-7-18	
Hq. Troop	Rosieres	8-7-18	8-12-18
" "	Lucey	8-14-18	10-10-18

* * * * * *

AG, GHQ, AEF: File 17758: Telegram

Equipment for 89th Division

4th Section, General Staff
No. 1785

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, June 26, 1918.

To: Commanding General, S. O. S.

The 89th Division now arriving in its training area. Expedite delivery of all equipment that is usually furnished to division on arrival in France at as early date as possible.

MOSELEY.

289-11.4: Letter

Prospective Move of Division

89th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Reynel, Haute-Marne, July 27, 1918.

From: Division Commander

To: C. O. (Both infantry brigades, all infantry regiments and machine gun battalions, 314th F. S. Battalion, 314th Engineers, 314th Train Headquarters and M. P., 314th Sanitary Train, and headquarters troop)

[Extract]

1. Today's work closed the first phase of our training as prescribed by the G. H. Q.

Program. The division may count on, it is believed, a week before the actual move begins, but must be prepared to move within a few hours after the receipt of orders, whenever they come.

* * * * * *

FRANK L. WINN,
Brigadier General, N. A.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 571: Telegram

89th Division to Move to Rear of 82d Division

3d Section, General Staff
No. 382

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, July 31, 1918.

To: Commanding General, 89th Division, American E. F.

Following telegram sent this date to IV Corps repeated for your information:

No. 381, G-3 Send Virginia [89th Div.] to assembly area in rear of Ida [82 Div.] for purpose of relieving that division. Virginia will be moved by motor trucks beginning August 3. Arrange with G-4, Second Army, for necessary truck transportation for personnel and baggage. Animals will be moved by road. French Mission here now arranging for routes and for billeting areas during movement. This information will be sent you when received from French Mission. Acknowledge. By order: Conner.

By order:

CONNER.

289-32.1: Order

Move to Toul Area

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

89th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
August 1, 1918---7 a. m.

MAPS: NANCY) 1-50,000
MIRECOURT)

[Extract]

1. This division less detached units will move to TOUL area by bus and march.

* * * * * *

5. Division headquarters will close at REYNEL at 12 noon, August 5, and open at TOUL same date and hour.

WINN,
Brigadier General.

AG, GHQ, AEF: 13599-A 83: Memo

Inspection of 89th Division

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL,
Chaumont, August 2, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Inspector General, A. E. F.

[Extract]

1. The inspection was made July 30/31, 1918.

2. Brig. Gen. Frank L. Winn, commands the division. The division has completed the four weeks training period, but has a large number of men in it who were drafted last March and April. In fact, the bulk of the division is composed of March and April drafts, for I was informed that the division has furnished 20,000 men for other divisions.

3. About 23,000 gas masks have been received. Practically all were size 3. About 1500, sized 1, 2, 4 and 5, are needed to make it safe to go to front line. Proper sizes have been requisitioned for.

4. The division in a large part is not provided with a second paid of shoes. These have been requisitioned. There is also a shortage of 29 rolling kitchens. Entire number of combat carts is short.

5. There is a shortage of about 774 pairs of field glasses plus a considerable number required by the officers, probably 200 more.

Major J. F. Franklin, signal officer, reported that he has about 30 miles of insulated wire which has defective insulation and is unserviceable. This he has reported to Hq. IV Corps, and G. H. Q.

6. It was reported that about 75% fire control instruments for machine guns was short. All grenade dischargers have been ordered turned in by the division commander because considered unsafe---there have been two accidents. The dischargers are not adapted to our heavier cartridge and the rifle stocks are frequently broken. It is believed that the drilling of one or two vents in the discharger will permit sufficient of the excess gas to escape to make it safe to fire the grenades. A shortage of range cards for machine-gun units was reported. It was reported that all Chauchat ammunition manufactured by the Remington Union Metallic Cartridge Company produces malfunction and it has been directed that all such ammunition be turned in.

7. Replacements needed for infantry and machine gun battalions number about 1600. 105 are required by the Medical Department.

8. There are over 1,000 animals and no suitable facilities for shoeing. The Division Veterinarian, Capt. G. G. Miller, reported that, 1,084 animals had been received. Between 5 and 10% not fit for service on account of influenza and that many of the animals were emaciated, and that their feet were in bad shape due to lack of shoes or bad shoeing by the

French. That from two to three per cent of the oats were mouldy. It was further reported that he was without drugs or instruments of any kind.

9. General Winn reports that the bread has not been very good. To quote his own word it is "terrible." This condition has existed practically all the time the troops have been in the area, with consequent shortage in rations. I examined some of the bread and found it very mouldy and unfit for use. It was baked by Bakery Companies 339 and 305 on July 14/16, respectively.

10. At Remaucourt is located the division railhead. The division furnishes all labor which requires a daily detail of from 100 to 160 men. These have been taken from the various supply companies and are used for unloading ration cars and other work connected with the division. It is believed that a permanent detail of about 50 men from a labor company, under the direction of the division commander, would facilitate the work besides avoid taking men of the division from their own duties.

A small ordnance detachment at the railhead with few extra arms and equipment would also be an advantage to the division in replacing or repairing arms. I was informed by Major Topham, Division Ordnance Officer, that 29 Chauchat rifles had been turned in for repairs. Most of these were of a minor nature but for the lack of facilities to make the repairs it would necessitate sending them to the advanced ordnance depot and would mean the loss of rifles for several weeks.

11. Where field ranges were used the requirements of Bul. 14, c. s., A. E. F. (i. e., one fire for two ranges) were not observed. With exception of the 2d Battalion, 354th Infantry, which was marching in full field equipment, all the troops were drilled in O. D. shirts or fatigue uniform in violation of G. O. No. 23, A. E. F., 1917.

* * * * * *

13. In general, considering the short length of time many of the men have been in the service the division made an excellent impression. Saluting was excellent.

A. T. OVENSHINE,
Colonel, I. G.

289-12.8: Memorandum

Relief of 82d Division by 89th Division

82d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
August 3, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR BRIGADE COMMANDERS:

The 89th Division will relieve the 82d Division. Their troops will begin arriving in our immediate rear today. On the night of August 4/5, their battalions designated will move up as follows:

To 164th Brigade

1 battalion will move in along side your rear battalion in Bois de REHANNE.
1 battalion will move into GERARD-SAS.

Our battalions remain there also. The colonel of the relieving regiments with one officer will join our colonels on August 4. The relief of the front line will be by one-half battalions on the night of 5/6. The remaining half battalion the following night. The half battalions relieved in the front line will go back to Bois de REHANNE and GERARD-SAS. The battalion of the 327th now in Bois de REHANNE will move from there on the night of 5/6 to the new billeting area. The rearrangements for occupation of the 2d line are suspended for the 82d Division. The orders will, however, be explained by you to the 89th Division troops. Take the necessary steps at once to prepare documents and billets for the relief.

The brigade commanders of the new brigades will arrive at your headquarters for billets today.

This is advance information, further orders will be issued.

Inform your regiments. No combined orders will be issued for this move. Orders will be for the units affected only, and only such information as is necessary for each unit to know will be given.

By command of Major General Burnham:

R. E. BEEBE,
Lt. Col., General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

289-32.1: Order

Disposition of 89th Division

G-289th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
August 4, 1918---17 o'clock.

FIELD ORDERS
No. 2
MAPS: St-MIHIEL) 1:20,000
MORT-MARE)

COMMERCY) 1:50,000
NANCY)

[Extract]

1. (a) This division now billeted in rear area of American 82d Division, occupying the LUCEY sector:

Eastern limit: Meridian 366)approximately
Western limit: Meridian 351)

The line is divided into four regimental centers, lettered from east to west, X, W, V, and U, two to each infantry brigade's subsector.

(b) Enemy opposes this front with part of two divisions; opposite the X Center is the 419th Regiment of the 77th Reserve Division, and opposite the W Center is the 257th Regiment of the 77th Reserve Division, extending about one-fourth over into the V Center. Remainder of the V Center is opposed by the 477th Regiment, and the U Center is opposed by the 417th Regiment and a portion of the 441st. These last three regiments are part of the 227th German Division. The above two divisions were brought from the Russian front in the early part of the year. Normally their rating is average. There seems to be ground for believing the enemy contemplates offensive operations. Very recent information indicates the 77th Reserve Division has been relieved by the Bavarian 183d, but this information has not been announced by our army corps. Actions of the enemy generally have indicated his desire to maintain a quiet sector, his activity being confined to harassing fire of artillery and minor operations on the part of his infantry.

(c) The sector to the right of this division is being taken over by American 1st Division, headquarters at SAIZERAIS, which division, as well as the 82d Division is serving under the French XXXII Army Corps of the French Eighth Army. The sector to our left is held by the French 34th Division with headquarters at COMMERCY and is under the French Second Army.

(d) This division now under orders of the French XXXII Army Corps, Eighth Army, and upon entering the sector, under orders of the commander, 82d Division, until the command of the sector passes.

2. This division will relieve the American 82d Division in the LUCEY sector.

3. (a) Boundaries of the 82d Divisional sectors, subsectors and centers, will not be changed.

(b) Dispositions of the 82d Division will be maintained.

(c) Every precaution as to secrecy will be exercised:

1. Aircraft observation must be avoided.

2. No daily troop movements (save small groups and single motors) north of the line BOUCQ---LAGNEY---FRANCHEVILLE.

(d) Relief for infantry and machine-gun units will be made according to special instructions issued by these headquarters directly to the units concerned.

(e) There will be no relief of artillery.

(f) Relief of engineers and sanitary units will be arranged mutually by the commanding officers of the organizations concerned.

(g) The relief and taking over of the services will be directed and supervised by G-1.

* * * * * *

5. (a) Railhead at MENIL-la-TOUR and SORCY.

(b) Regimental supply dumps and present location of supply companies:

X Center, MANONVILLE
W Center, MINORVILLE
V Center, MENIL-la-TOUR
U Center, CORNIEVILLE

(c) Evacuation of wounded to SEBASTOPOL, VERTUZEY and TOUL.

(d) Other G-1 orders later.

6. (a) Signal officer will take over the liaison service within the division in connection with regimental commanders.

(b) The following liaison agents will be appointed:

From the 177th Brigade, one officer to the American 1st Division at SAIZERAIS.

From the 178th Brigade, one French-speaking officer to the French 34th Division at COMMERCY.

From the engineers, one French-speaking officer to the Chief Engineer, French XXXII Corps at TOUL.

From each infantry brigade, one officer to the artillery commander of the group supporting the divisional subsector.

All liaison officers so appointed will report for instructions to the Chief of Staff at Divisional Message Center, the 8th instant, 13:30 o'clock.

(c) Divisional P. C., LAGNEY until the command passes, then at LUCEY. P. C. 177th Brigade, MINORVILLE. P. C. 178th Brigade l'HERMITAGE.

(d) Messages to divisional message center now in Priest's house LAGNEY, just west of the church.

FRANK L. WINN,
Brigadier General,
Commanding

289-10.7: Location List

89th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
August 4, 1918.

[Extract]

Division Headquarters	LAGNEY
Headquarters 178th Brig.	Camp l'HERMITAGE (164th Brig.)

* * * * * *

Headquarters 177th Brig.	MINORVILLE (163d Brig.)

* * * * * *

184-32.7: Order

89th Division Assigned to First Army

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
August 16, 1918.

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3

To: Commanding General, 89th Division

1. By direction of the Commander-in-Chief, the 89th Division passes under the control of the First Army at noon, August 18, 1918, except as regards tactical command while in sector.

2. The headquarters of the First Army is at NEUFCHATEAU: Chief of Staff, Colonel Hugh A. Drum, General Staff.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff.

[Subsequent activities of 89th Division will be found in compilations for St-Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

90th Division
August 10-19, 1918

[Headquarters of the 90th Division sailed overseas in June 1918. Most of the divisional units landed in England first, later moving to France. The artillery units went to a training area near Bordeaux while the remainder of the division moved to the 14th Training Area (Aigney-le-Duc) where it trained for six weeks. On August 18, the 90th Division moved from its training area to the vicinity of Toul where it began relief of the American 1st Division which held the Saizerais sector. This relief was completed on August 24.]

290-10.7: Station List

90th Division Headquarters:

Received January 4, 1919.

[Extract]

UNIT	STATION	ARRIVED	LEFT
From U. S.	Le Havre	7-9-18	
Div. Depot Unit from U. S.	England	7-18-18	
2d Echelon (with 1st)	Aignay-le-Duc	7-22-18	8-24-18
Hq. Troop	Recey-sur-Ourcq to Aignay-le-Duc	7-22-18	8-24-18

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 574: Telegram

Order to Move in Rear of 1st Division

3d Section, General Staff
No. 452

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, August 10, 1918.

To: Chief of Staff, American IV Army Corps

That portion of the 90th Div. present in 14th area will be moved by rail beginning August 15, to assembly area in rear of the 1st Div. for the purpose of relieving 1st Div. less its artillery. Confer with local French military authorities regarding the assembly area for 90th Div. and the area into which 1st Div. less artillery is to be withdrawn. Motorized elements of 90th Div. will move overland. Troop Movement Bureau G-4, these headquarters, will arrange the necessary rail transportation and furnish information regarding trains. Acknowledge.

By order:

CONNER.

90th Div.: Gen. File: Order

Unloading of 90th Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau

FRENCH EIGHTH ARMY,
August 13, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 2603

I. The American 90th Infantry Division, without artillery, will unload on the platforms of TOUL---FOUG---DOMGERMAIN beginning August 18, at 12 o'clock.

Density: 18/24

Regulating station for unloading: PAGNY-sur-MEUSE.

This infantry division will ultimately receive an artillery brigade.

II. The 90th Infantry Division will be, as soon as unloaded, under the orders of the General commanding the XXXII Army Corps; it is destined to relieve the American 1st Division, in the sector of SAIZERAIS.

A staff officer of the XXXII Army Corps will proceed to PAGNY to give all useful information to the unloading officer of the division.

III. This division will be stationed in the zone of LAY-St-REMY extending toward the east so far as the line GONDREVILLE---VILLEY-le-Sec---BICQUELEY, these localities being included.

The area for the artillery brigade should be reserved in that zone.

Hq. of the division: GONDREVILLE.

IV. Supply: TOUL.

GERARD,
General.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 233: Letter

90th Division Placed under Control of First Army

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, August 16, 1918.

From: Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3

To: Commanding General, 90th Division

1. By direction of the Commander-in-Chief, the 90th Division passes under the control

of the First Army at noon, August 18, 1918, except as regards tactical command while in sector.

2. The headquarters of the First Army is at Neufchateau; Chief of Staff, Colonel Hugh A. Drum, General Staff.

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff.

90th Div.: Orders

90th Division to Relieve 1st Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau, General Staff

EIGHTH ARMY,
August 16, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 2606

[Extract]

I. The American 90th Division will relieve the American 1st Division in the sector of Saizerais from the night of August 21 to the morning of August 24.

The artillery of the American 1st Division will be retained in the sector until the arrival of the artillery attached to the American 90th Division.

* * * * * *

IV. The Commanding General of the American 90th Division will assume command of the sector of SAIZERAIS on August 24 at 8 a. m.

* * * * * *

GERARD,
General.

290-32.7: Order

Relief of 1st by 90th Division

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau
No. 4164/3

FRENCH EIGHTH ARMY,
XXXII CORPS,
August 18, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER NO. 412

[Extract]

I. In execution of the prescriptions of the Special Order 2606 dated August 16, the General commanding the Eighth Army, the 90th Division * * * will relieve the 1st Division in the sector of SAIZERAIS between the evening of August 21 and the morning of August 24.

II. The details of the relief will be regulated by the General commanding the 1st Division after conferring with the General commanding the 90th Division, taking into account the following prescriptions:

(a) There will be no change in the general organization of the sector of SAIZERAIS. The 90th Division will have, after the relief, to acquaint itself with the disposition approved by the Note of Service No. 5154/3 of the General commanding the army corps. The relief of the engineers and sanitary organizations and of the different services will be performed at the same time as for the infantry.

(b) Battalions designated to occupy the observation positions will have to pass the night preceding their occupation on the position of resistance or in the immediate vicinity of it. The occupation of the sector must not be performed in the same night for the two neighboring battalions as well as on the position of resistance and on the position of observation.

(c) The reconnaissance will be executed by the officers of the different units in the day preceding their occupation of the sector. Those officers will be joined by their troops on the position. The generals commanding the brigades and the colonels commanding the regiments of the 90th Division will have to station from August 21 near the echelon corresponding to the 1st Division which they have to relieve, in order to get acquainted with all of the orders and information concerning the sectors under their command. For the same purpose the General commanding the 90th Division and his staff will have, from now on, to work in permanent collaboration with the General commanding the sector of Saizerais and his staff. * * *

III. The relief of the artillery of the 1st Division by the artillery of the 90th Division will be regulated by an ulterior order.

IV. The Commanding General of the 90th Division will take the command of the sector of Saizerais on August 24, 1918, 8 h., a. m. The Commanding General of the brigade and the colonels of the regiments of the 90th Division will take their command on the same date.

A permanent should be left 24 hours by the staffs relieved near the corresponding staffs of the 90th Division.

The Commanding General of the 1st Division will issue order for the exact transmission to all echelons of the command and to all the services of all the documents, orders, plans of work, projects of operation, reports to be made, etc.

V. After the relief, the 1st Division will be reassembled in the following zone: VAUCOULEURS---VILLEROY---MAUVAGES---DELOUZE---GERAUVILLIERS (all those towns included)---BADONVILLIERS (excl.)---EPIEZ (excl.)---AMANTY (excl.)---VOUTHON-BAS (incl.)---CHERMISEY (incl.)---GREUX (excl.)---MAXEY-sur-MEUSE (excl.)---MARTIGNY-les-GERBONVAUX (incl.) ---TRANQUEVILLE-GRAUX (incl.)---GRAUX---PUNEROT---SAULXURES---HOUSSELMONT ---ALLAMPS---URUFFE---GIBAUMEIX (All those town included).

Hq. 1st Div., VAUCOULEURS

* * * * * *

By order of:

PASSAGA,
General Commanding the
XXXII Army Corps.

290-32.1: Order

90th Division Relieves 1st Division in Saizerais Sector

FIELD ORDERS
No. 2

90th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
August 19, 1918.

MAPS: COMMERCY and NANCY sheets, 1/80,000
Trench Map 1/20,000

[Extract]

1. The 90th Division, less the 165th Artillery Brigade, and artillery sections, Amn. Tn., will relieve the 1st Division, less the 1st Field Artillery Brigade and the 1st Amn. Tn., in the SAIZERAIS sector, as follows:

179th Infantry Brigade, the 1st Inf. Brigade
357th Infantry, the 16th Infantry
358th Infantry, the 18th Infantry
180th Infantry Brigade, the 2d Infantry Brig.
359th Infantry, the 28th Infantry
360th Infantry, the 26th Infantry
315th Engineers, the 1st Engineers
315th Field Signal Battalion, the 2d Field Sig. Battalion
343d Machine Gun Battalion, the 1st Machine Gun Battalion

All other elements of the 90th Division will relieve corresponding elements of the 1st Division.

The relief will be made during the period August 21 (evening), August 24 (morning), for all units.

The relief of the F. A., brigade and ammunition train will be prescribed in a later order.

The 1st Division on being relieved will assemble in present area this division.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Allen:

JOHN J. KINGMAN,
Chief of Staff.

[Subsequent activities of the 90th Division will be found in compilations for St-Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Operations.]

92d Division
June 19-Sept. 20, 1918

[The 92d Division sailed for Brest, France during June 1918 arriving at that port June 18, 1918. From here, the division moved to the 11th Training Area (Bourbonne-les-Bains) on June 26, 1918. The division changed station to Bruyeres, Vosges, on August 12 and, on August 24, moved to St-Die to relieve the American 5th Division.

GHQ, AEF: Station List

Headquarters 92d Division:

UNIT	STATION	ARRIVED
From U. S.	Brest	6/21/18
	Bourbonne-les-Bains	6/29/18
92d Div. Sch. Det. stationed at	Gondrecourt	7/18/18
Regulating Station stationed at	Is-sur-Tille	7/24/18
From St-Die to	Triaucourt	9/23/18

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army: Gen. File 370: Fldr. 14: Telegram

Transfer of 92d Division from IV to V Corps

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
August 10, 1918.

Commanding General, American V Army Corps

[Extract]

No. 447, G-3. Following telegram sent this date repeated for your information: "Chief of Staff, American IV Corps. No. 446, G-3. Send 92d Division to assembly area in rear of 5th Division for purpose of relieving that division. 92d Division will be moved by motor trucks beginning August 12. * * *" The destination of the 5th Division after relief will be given in later orders. French military authorities are arranging to furnish artillery for 92d Division until artillery of that division joins it.

By order:

CONNER.

292-32.1: Order

Movement of Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

92d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
A. P. O. 766, August 11, 1918---9:30 a. m.

[Extract]

1. This division (less 167th Brigade, F. A., 317th Am. Tn., except Cos. B and C; horse and wagon transport) will move by bus to a new area, August 12.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Ballou:

ALLEN J. GREER,
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
C. of S.

184-32.7-55: Letter

Billeting Area for 92d Division

3d Section, General Staff

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, August 11, 1918.

From: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3

To: Chief of Staff, IV Army Corps

[Extract]

1. In connection with the movement by trucks of the 92d Division, the following information is now furnished these headquarters by the French Mission:
   (a) The division to be billeted in the zone of BRUYERES---ARCHES.

* * * * * *

By order:

FOX CONNER,
Colonel, General Staff, G-3.

HS Fr. File: 449-30.1: Order

92d Division to Relieve 5th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 9974/3

FRENCH XXXIII ARMY CORPS,
August 17, 1918.

GENERAL ORDER NO. 634

[Extract]

I. The American 92d Division is placed at the disposal of the French XXXIII Army Corps to relieve the American 5th Division in the St-Die sector.

II. The entrance into line of the American 92d Division will be effected progressively with the cooperation of the French 87th Inf. Div.

This operation will require two periods:

1st period, from August 19 to 23:

The 87th Division, reinforced by the necessary number of American companies to maintain the present occupation density of the sector, relieves the 5th Division.

2d period, from August 24 to September 3:

The units of the 92d Division remaining available after the above reinforcement will be substituted progressively for the units of the 87th Division in sector.

Effective September 4, the sector will be held only by the American 92d Division.

This order applies only to the operations of the first period.

* * * * * *

VIII. INSTRUCTION OF THE 92d DIVISION: Instruction of the 92d Division, with a view to its entrance into sector, will be conducted by the 87th Division.

For this purpose, all the commandants of the 92d Division will station near the corresponding units of the 87th Division during the second period. Headquarters of the 92d Division will be established at St-DIE on August 24, near that of the 87th Division. The present sites occupied by the headquarters and services of the 5th Division will be reserved exclusively for the headquarters and services of the 92d Divisions.

The C. P. of the American 183d Brigade will open at St-DIE on August 24 at St-DIE, near the C. P. of LAROQUE's brigade (French 177th Territorial Brigade).

The C. P. of the American 184th Brigade will open at ETIVAL at the same hour, near the General commanding the infantry of the 87th Division.

The regimental and battalion C. P.'s of the 92d Division will open near the regimental and battalion commanders of the 87th Division reinforced, the day following the assumption of command of the regimental and battalion commanders of the 87th Division.

* * * * * *

DAUVIN,
General,
Commanding provisionally the
XXXIII Corps.

292-32.1: Orders

Transfer of 92d Division Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 5

92d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
A. P. O. 766, August 22, 1918---6 p. m.

MAPS: EPINAL - 1:80,000
SCHIRMECK - 1:50,000

[Extract]

1. The elements of the 92d Division remaining in the BRUYERES area will move to the rear zone of the St-DIE sector.

2. (a) The remaining elements of the 184th Brigade will be concentrated by 6 p. m., August 23, 1918, in the vicinity of road junction 2,000 meters east of FREMIFONTAINE. From there via La BOURGONCE---La SALLE---St-REMY---ETIVAL starting at 8 p. m., August 23.

* * * * * *

(b) The remaining elements of the 183d Brigade will be assembled near ROUGES-EAUX by 7 p. m., August 23. From there via ROUGIVILLE les MOITRESSES---La BOLLE, to stations; starting from assembly point at 8 p. m. The northern road will be used by this column after leaving ROUGES-EAUX.

* * * * * *

(c) The 349th Machine Gun Bn., Hq. Troop, Military Police, Trains, and 325th Field Signal Bn. (less elements now in St-DIE sector) will move by motor transportation, leaving ROUGES-EAUX at 8 p. m., August 23, via MAILLEU---FAING---ROUGES-EAUX to stations.

* * * * * *

3. Division headquarters will close at present station and open at St-DIE at 10 a. m., August 24, 1918.

Headquarters 183d Brigade, St-DIE
Headquarters 184th Brigade, CLAIREFONTAINE

By command of Major General Ballou:

ALLEN J. GREER,
Lieut. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

292-32.1: Orders

Occupation of St-Die Sector by 92d Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 6

92d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
A. P. O. 766, August 25, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The French 87th Divisional reinforced by units of this division now occupy the St-DIE sector.

2. The 92d Division will relieve the 87th Division in such a manner that the percentage of American troops will be:

50% August 27; 75% August 31; 100% September 3.

* * * * * *

5. (a) French units, on being relieved will go to the quarters vacated by the relieving American units. Information and guides, as required, will be furnished by the relieving units.

(b) The French units, after relief, will constitute a reserve at the disposition of the Commanding General of the army corps.

By command of Major General Ballou:

ALLEN J. GREER,
Lieut. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

292-32.1: Order

Completion of Relief of French 87th Division

FIELD ORDER
No. 8

92d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
A. P. O. 766, August 29, 1918.

The relief of the Fr. 87th Division by the 92d Division ordered in F. O. No. 7, August 28, 1918, and table therewith, to be accomplished by 5 a. m., August 31, will be completed by 5 a. m., August 30, 1918.

(Confirming verbal orders of this date.)

By command of Major General Ballou:

A. A. HICKOX,
Lieut. Col., U. S. A.,
A. C. S., G-3.,
For the Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 449-30.1: Order

Commanding General, 92d Division, Assumes Command of St-Die Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 192/3

FRENCH XXXIII ARMY CORPS,
August 30, 1918.

GENERAL ORDERS NO. 651

1st Part

[Extract]

The General commanding the American 92d Division will assume command of the St-Die sector at 10 a. m., August 31.

On the same date, the French 87th Inf. Div. leaves the XXXIII Corps (movement regulated by Special Orders No. 183/3 dated August 29).

* * * * * *

LECONTE,
General Commanding the XXX Corps.

GHQ, AEF, Rolls and Rosters: Monthly Return

August 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

RECORD OF EVENTS

The division headquarters performed its regular duties at Bourbonne-les-Bains, Haute-Marne, August 1 to 12.

Changed station to Bruyeres, Vosges, August 12, 1918, via motor transportation, distance of 90 kilometers. Headquarters closed at Bourbonne-les-Bains and opened at Bruyeres, noon same date. Regular duties performed Aug. 12, to 24, 1918.

Changed station to St-Die, Vosges, August 24, 1918, via motor transportation, distance of 25 kilometers. Headquarters closed at Bruyeres and opened at St-Die, 10 a. m., same date. Regular duties performed Aug. 24 to Sept. 1, 1918.

Engaged in training August 1 to 24, 1918, on arrival at St-Die August 24, relieved the 5th Division, occupying line in this sector. Relief practically completed August 31.

Received 949 replacements during the month of August.

CHARLES C. BALLOU,
Major General,
Commanding.

292-32.1: Orders

Relief of 92d Division in the St-Die Sector

FIELD ORDERS
No. 8

92d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
September 17, 1918.

MAPS: SENONES 1:20,000
LUNEVILLE - 1:80,000

[Extract]

1. This command (American 92d Div., less artillery and 1st Bn. R. I. T. Fr.) will be relieved in the St-DIE sector by a mixed division composed of elements of the French 20th Division and the American 81st Division.

2. The relief will take place on the nights of Sept. 17/18, 18/19, and 19/20. * * *

* * * * * *

3. (a) Details of infantry relief will be arranged between commanding officer of units concerned.

(b) The 317th Engineer Regiment will concentrate at Ste-MARGUERITE and La BOLLE under the direction of the C. O., 317th Engineers.

(c) Brigade headquarters will stand relieved upon passing of command in their respective areas and will proceed independently under direction of the brigade commanders to indicated billeting areas. All divisional troops not specified herein will be relieved under the direction of their commanding officers in accordance with special instructions to issue later.

(d) Relief of machine-gun units not specified herein will be accomplished under special instructions to follow.

* * * * * *

(k) This division will begin to entrain at 3 a. m., September 21, at entraining points to be announced later.

4. G-1 will arrange necessary administration details.

5. The command of the sector will pass to Commanding General of the French 20th Division and to brigade and regimental commanders, at 10 a. m., September 20, division hq. (92d) will close at St-DIE at 10 a. m., September 20, and open same hour at CORCIEUX.

By command of Major General Ballou:

ALLEN J. GREER,
Lieut. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

[Subsequent activities of 92d Division will be found in compilation for Meuse-Argonne Operation.]
